

To our customers,

Old Company Name in Catalogs and Other Documents

On April 1st, 2010, NEC Electronics Corporation merged with Renesas Technology Corporation, and Renesas Electronics Corporation took over all the business of both companies. Therefore, although the old company name remains in this document, it is a valid Renesas Electronics document. We appreciate your understanding.

Renesas Electronics website: <http://www.renesas.com>

April 1st, 2010
Renesas Electronics Corporation

Issued by: Renesas Electronics Corporation (<http://www.renesas.com>)

Send any inquiries to <http://www.renesas.com/inquiry>.

Notice

1. All information included in this document is current as of the date this document is issued. Such information, however, is subject to change without any prior notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas Electronics products listed herein, please confirm the latest product information with a Renesas Electronics sales office. Also, please pay regular and careful attention to additional and different information to be disclosed by Renesas Electronics such as that disclosed through our website.
2. Renesas Electronics does not assume any liability for infringement of patents, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights of third parties by or arising from the use of Renesas Electronics products or technical information described in this document. No license, express, implied or otherwise, is granted hereby under any patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights of Renesas Electronics or others.
3. You should not alter, modify, copy, or otherwise misappropriate any Renesas Electronics product, whether in whole or in part.
4. Descriptions of circuits, software and other related information in this document are provided only to illustrate the operation of semiconductor products and application examples. You are fully responsible for the incorporation of these circuits, software, and information in the design of your equipment. Renesas Electronics assumes no responsibility for any losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of these circuits, software, or information.
5. When exporting the products or technology described in this document, you should comply with the applicable export control laws and regulations and follow the procedures required by such laws and regulations. You should not use Renesas Electronics products or the technology described in this document for any purpose relating to military applications or use by the military, including but not limited to the development of weapons of mass destruction. Renesas Electronics products and technology may not be used for or incorporated into any products or systems whose manufacture, use, or sale is prohibited under any applicable domestic or foreign laws or regulations.
6. Renesas Electronics has used reasonable care in preparing the information included in this document, but Renesas Electronics does not warrant that such information is error free. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability whatsoever for any damages incurred by you resulting from errors in or omissions from the information included herein.
7. Renesas Electronics products are classified according to the following three quality grades: "Standard", "High Quality", and "Specific". The recommended applications for each Renesas Electronics product depends on the product's quality grade, as indicated below. You must check the quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product before using it in a particular application. You may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application categorized as "Specific" without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Further, you may not use any Renesas Electronics product for any application for which it is not intended without the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. Renesas Electronics shall not be in any way liable for any damages or losses incurred by you or third parties arising from the use of any Renesas Electronics product for an application categorized as "Specific" or for which the product is not intended where you have failed to obtain the prior written consent of Renesas Electronics. The quality grade of each Renesas Electronics product is "Standard" unless otherwise expressly specified in a Renesas Electronics data sheets or data books, etc.

"Standard": Computers; office equipment; communications equipment; test and measurement equipment; audio and visual equipment; home electronic appliances; machine tools; personal electronic equipment; and industrial robots.

"High Quality": Transportation equipment (automobiles, trains, ships, etc.); traffic control systems; anti-disaster systems; anti-crime systems; safety equipment; and medical equipment not specifically designed for life support.

"Specific": Aircraft; aerospace equipment; submersible repeaters; nuclear reactor control systems; medical equipment or systems for life support (e.g. artificial life support devices or systems), surgical implantations, or healthcare intervention (e.g. excision, etc.), and any other applications or purposes that pose a direct threat to human life.

8. You should use the Renesas Electronics products described in this document within the range specified by Renesas Electronics, especially with respect to the maximum rating, operating supply voltage range, movement power voltage range, heat radiation characteristics, installation and other product characteristics. Renesas Electronics shall have no liability for malfunctions or damages arising out of the use of Renesas Electronics products beyond such specified ranges.
9. Although Renesas Electronics endeavors to improve the quality and reliability of its products, semiconductor products have specific characteristics such as the occurrence of failure at a certain rate and malfunctions under certain use conditions. Further, Renesas Electronics products are not subject to radiation resistance design. Please be sure to implement safety measures to guard them against the possibility of physical injury, and injury or damage caused by fire in the event of the failure of a Renesas Electronics product, such as safety design for hardware and software including but not limited to redundancy, fire control and malfunction prevention, appropriate treatment for aging degradation or any other appropriate measures. Because the evaluation of microcomputer software alone is very difficult, please evaluate the safety of the final products or system manufactured by you.
10. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office for details as to environmental matters such as the environmental compatibility of each Renesas Electronics product. Please use Renesas Electronics products in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations that regulate the inclusion or use of controlled substances, including without limitation, the EU RoHS Directive. Renesas Electronics assumes no liability for damages or losses occurring as a result of your noncompliance with applicable laws and regulations.
11. This document may not be reproduced or duplicated, in any form, in whole or in part, without prior written consent of Renesas Electronics.
12. Please contact a Renesas Electronics sales office if you have any questions regarding the information contained in this document or Renesas Electronics products, or if you have any other inquiries.

(Note 1) "Renesas Electronics" as used in this document means Renesas Electronics Corporation and also includes its majority-owned subsidiaries.

(Note 2) "Renesas Electronics product(s)" means any product developed or manufactured by or for Renesas Electronics.



H8/3028, H8/3028F-ZTAT™ Group

Hardware Manual

Renesas 16-Bit Single-Chip
Microcomputer
H8 Family/H8/300H Series

RENESAS

Renesas 16-Bit Single-Chip Microcomp
H8 Family/H8/300H Series

H8/3028,
H8/3028F-ZTAT™ Group

Hardware Manual

RENESAS

REJ09B00

1. These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of Renesas Technology Corp. product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Renesas Technology Corp. or a third party.
2. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, or circuit application examples contained in these materials.
3. All information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs and algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Renesas Technology Corp. without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Renesas Technology Corp. or an authorized Renesas Technology Corp. product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein. The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss arising from these inaccuracies or errors. Please also pay attention to information published by Renesas Technology Corp. by other means, including the Renesas Technology Corp. Semiconductor home page (<http://www.renesas.com>).
4. When using any or all of the information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information carefully before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and product to your system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and product. Renesas Technology Corp. assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability or other loss resulting from the information contained herein.
5. Renesas Technology Corp. semiconductors are not designed or manufactured for use in a device or system that is used under circumstances in which human life is potentially at risk. Please contact Renesas Technology Corp. or an authorized Renesas Technology Corp. distributor when considering the use of a product contained herein for any specific purpose, such as apparatus or systems for transportation, vehicular, medical, aerospace, nuclear, or undersea repeater use.
6. The prior written approval of Renesas Technology Corp. is necessary to reprint or reproduce the whole or in part these materials.
7. If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and cannot be imported into a country other than the approved destination. Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan or the country of destination is prohibited.
8. Please contact Renesas Technology Corp. for further details on these materials or the information contained therein.

The on-chip supporting functions include ROM, RAM, 16-bit timers, 8-bit timers, a programmable timing pattern controller (TPC), a watchdog timer (WDT), a serial communication interface (SCI), an A/D converter, a D/A converter, I/O ports, a DMA controller (DMAC), and other facilities. The three-channel SCI has been expanded to support the ISO/IEC7816 card interface. Functions have also been added to reduce power consumption in battery applications: individual modules can be placed in standby, and the frequency of the supply to the chip can be divided down under software control.

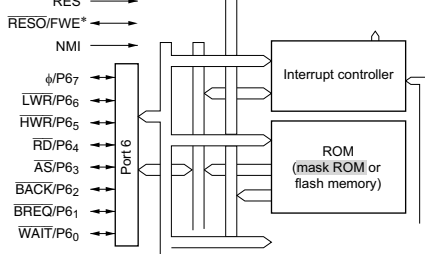
The address space is divided into eight areas. The data bus width and access cycle length are selected independently in each area, simplifying the connection of different types of memory. Seven MCU operating modes (modes 1 to 7) are provided, offering a choice of data bus width and address space size.

With these features, the H8/3028 Group offers easy implementation of compact, high-performance systems.

Versions with either flash memory (F-ZTAT™*) or mask ROM as the on-chip ROM are available. This enables users to respond quickly and flexibly to changing application specifications from the initial production stage through full-scale volume production.

This manual describes the H8/3028 Group hardware. For details of the instruction set, see the H8/300H Series Programming Manual.

Note: * F-ZTAT™ (Flexible ZTAT) is a trademark of Renesas Technology Corp.



1.3.2 Pin Functions 9

Table 1.2 Pin Functions

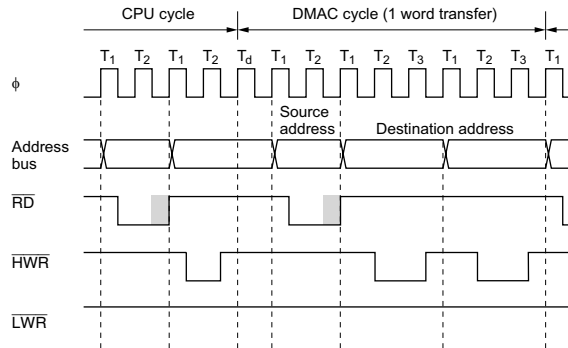
Table amended

System control	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	63	Input	Reset input: When this pin resets the c
	$\overline{\text{RESO}}$	10	Output	Reset output (mas version): Outputs t generated by the w to an external devic
	$\overline{\text{FWE}}$	10	Input	Write enable signa version): Flash me control signal

7.4.8 DMAC Bus Cycle 229

Figure 7.13 DMA Transfer Bus Timing (Example)

Figure amended



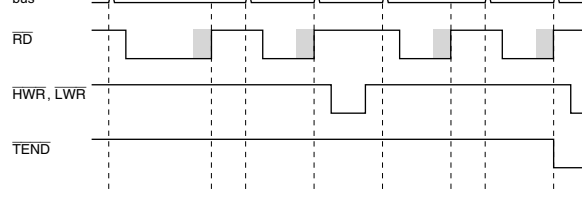


Figure 7.15 Burst DMA Bus Timing

231 Figure amended

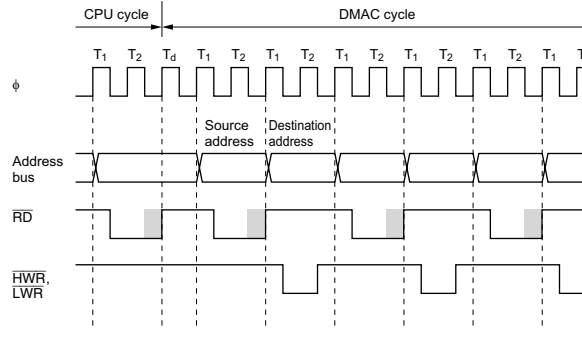
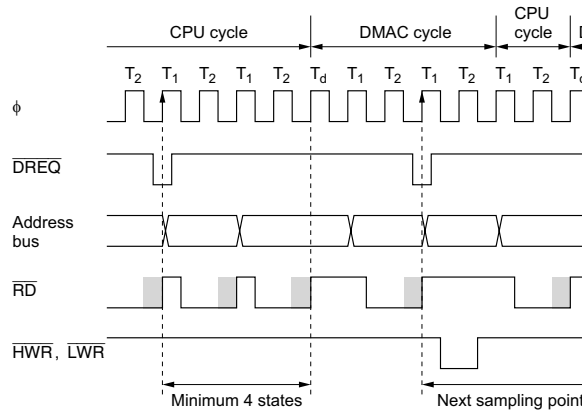


Figure 7.16 Timing of DMAC Activation by Falling Edge of DREQ in Normal Mode

232 Figure amended



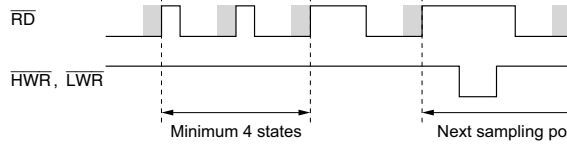
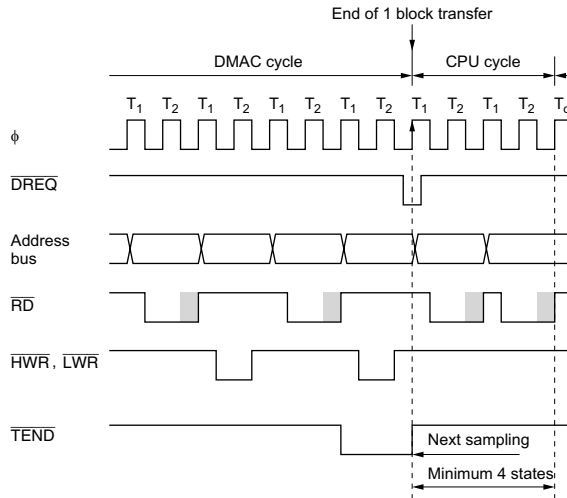


Figure 7.18 Timing of DMAC Activation by Falling Edge of DREQ in Block Transfer Mode

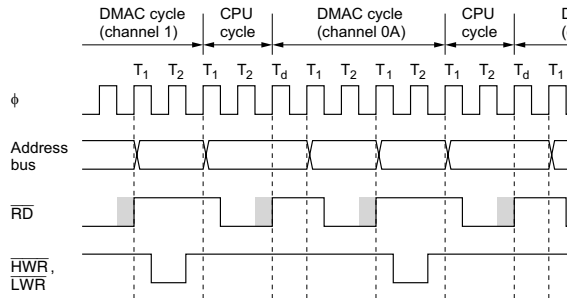
Figure amended



7.4.9 Multiple-Channel Operation

Figure 7.19 Timing of Multiple-Channel Operations

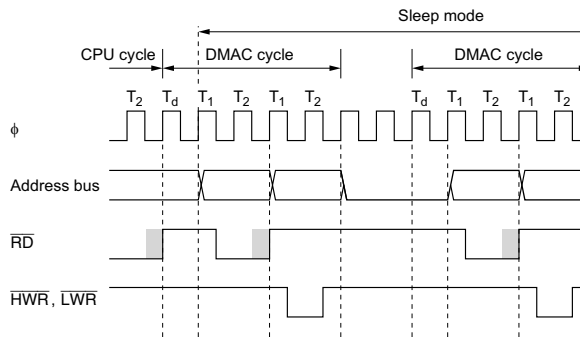
Figure amended



7.4.14 DMAC States in Reset State, Standby Modes, and Sleep Mode

Figure 7.24 Timing of Cycle-Steal Transfer in Sleep Mode

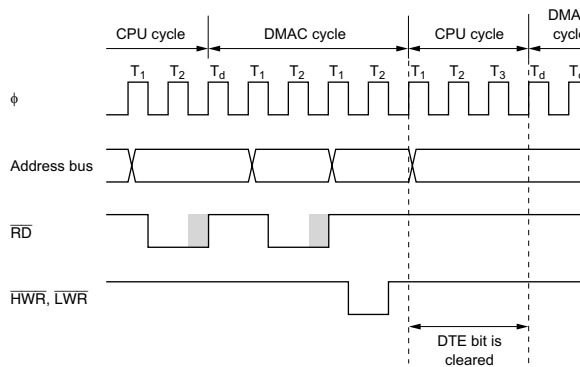
Figure amended



7.6.8 Bus Cycle when Transfer is Aborted

Figure 7.27 Bus Timing at Abort of DMA Transfer in Cycle-Steal Mode

Figure amended



12.2.3 Reset Control/Status Register (RSTCSR)

Bit 7—Watchdog Timer Reset (WRST)


442

Description amended

At the same time, if the **RSTOE** bit is set to 1, the reset output from the RESO pin as low-level output to an external device, making it possible to reset the entire system.

600	2	80	0.47
1200	1	162	-0.15
2400	1	80	0.47
4800	0	162	-0.15
9600	0	80	0.47

15.6	Usage Notes	556	Note amended
Table 15.5 Analog Input Pin Ratings			Note: *When conversion time = 134 states, $V_{CC} = 3.0$ V and $\phi \leq 13$ MHz. For details see section 21.1.1 Characteristics.

18.12.1	Block Diagram	622	Figure amended
Figure 18.19 ROM Block Diagram			 <p>Even addresses</p>

19.2.1	Connecting a Crystal Resonator	626	Note amended
Table 19.1(1) Damping Resistance Value			Note: A crystal resonator between 2 MHz and 25 MHz can be used. If the chip is to be operated at less than 2 MHz, an on-chip frequency divider should be used. (A crystal resonator of less than 2 MHz cannot be used.)

19.2.2	External Clock Input	629	Table amended																																																																				
Table 19.3 Clock Timing			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Item</th> <th rowspan="2">Symbol</th> <th colspan="4">$V_{CC} = 3.0$ V to 3.6 V</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Min</th> <th>Max</th> <th>Unit</th> <th>Test</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">External clock input low pulse width</td> <td rowspan="2">t_{EXL}</td> <td>0.3</td> <td>0.7</td> <td>t_{cyc}</td> <td>$\phi \geq 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60</td> <td>—</td> <td>ns</td> <td>$\phi < 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">External clock input high pulse width</td> <td rowspan="2">t_{EXH}</td> <td>0.3</td> <td>0.7</td> <td>t_{cyc}</td> <td>$\phi \geq 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>60</td> <td>—</td> <td>ns</td> <td>$\phi < 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External clock rise time</td> <td>t_{EXr}</td> <td>—</td> <td>5</td> <td>ns</td> <td>Figure 19.10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External clock fall time</td> <td>t_{EXf}</td> <td>—</td> <td>5</td> <td>ns</td> <td>Figure 19.10</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Clock low pulse width</td> <td rowspan="2">t_{CL}</td> <td>0.4</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>t_{cyc}</td> <td>$\phi \geq 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>80</td> <td>—</td> <td>ns</td> <td>$\phi < 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Clock high pulse width</td> <td rowspan="2">t_{CH}</td> <td>0.4</td> <td>0.6</td> <td>t_{cyc}</td> <td>$\phi \geq 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>80</td> <td>—</td> <td>ns</td> <td>$\phi < 5$</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External clock output settling delay time</td> <td>t_{DEXT}^*</td> <td>500</td> <td>—</td> <td>μs</td> <td>Figure 19.11</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Item	Symbol	$V_{CC} = 3.0$ V to 3.6 V				Min	Max	Unit	Test	External clock input low pulse width	t_{EXL}	0.3	0.7	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$	60	—	ns	$\phi < 5$	External clock input high pulse width	t_{EXH}	0.3	0.7	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$	60	—	ns	$\phi < 5$	External clock rise time	t_{EXr}	—	5	ns	Figure 19.10	External clock fall time	t_{EXf}	—	5	ns	Figure 19.10	Clock low pulse width	t_{CL}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$	80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$	Clock high pulse width	t_{CH}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$	80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$	External clock output settling delay time	t_{DEXT}^*	500	—	μ s	Figure 19.11
Item	Symbol	$V_{CC} = 3.0$ V to 3.6 V																																																																					
		Min	Max	Unit	Test																																																																		
External clock input low pulse width	t_{EXL}	0.3	0.7	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$																																																																		
		60	—	ns	$\phi < 5$																																																																		
External clock input high pulse width	t_{EXH}	0.3	0.7	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$																																																																		
		60	—	ns	$\phi < 5$																																																																		
External clock rise time	t_{EXr}	—	5	ns	Figure 19.10																																																																		
External clock fall time	t_{EXf}	—	5	ns	Figure 19.10																																																																		
Clock low pulse width	t_{CL}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$																																																																		
		80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$																																																																		
Clock high pulse width	t_{CH}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$																																																																		
		80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$																																																																		
External clock output settling delay time	t_{DEXT}^*	500	—	μ s	Figure 19.11																																																																		

21.1.2 DC Characteristics Table 21.2 DC Characteristics	648, 649	<p>Conditions amended</p> <p>Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC}^{*1} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{RE} to AV_{CC}, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS}^{*1} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^{\circ}\text{C to }+75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^{\circ}\text{C to }+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)</p> <p>FWE and *4 deleted</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Input high voltage</td> <td>\overline{STBY}, \overline{RES}, NMI, MD₂ to MD₀</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Input low voltage</td> <td>\overline{STBY}, \overline{RES}, MD₂ to MD₀</td> </tr> </table> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Input leakage current</td> <td>\overline{STBY}, \overline{RES}, NMI, MD₂ to MD₀</td> </tr> </table>	Input high voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀	Input low voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , MD ₂ to MD ₀	Input leakage current	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀
Input high voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀							
Input low voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , MD ₂ to MD ₀							
Input leakage current	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀							
Table 21.3 Permissible Output Currents	650	<p>Conditions amended</p> <p>Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{RE} to AV_{CC}, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^{\circ}\text{C to }+75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^{\circ}\text{C to }+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)</p>						
21.1.3 AC Characteristics Table 21.4 Clock Timing	652	<p>Conditions amended</p> <p>Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{RE} to AV_{CC}, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^{\circ}\text{C to }+75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^{\circ}\text{C to }+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)</p>						

Table 21.6 Bus Timing 654, 655

Conditions amended

Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{F}
 AV_{CC} , $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$
specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range
specifications)

Table amended

$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ precharge time	t_{RP}	$1.5 t_{cyc} - 25$	—	ns	Fig. 21.10
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ precharge time	t_{CP}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 15$	—	ns	
Row address hold time	t_{RAH}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 15$	—	ns	
Signal rise time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t_{SR}	—	100	ns	Fig. 21.11
Signal fall time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t_{SF}	—	100	ns	

Table 21.7 Timing of On-Chip Supporting Modules 656

Conditions amended

Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{F}
 AV_{CC} , $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$
specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range
specifications)

21.1.5 D/A Conversion Characteristics	659	Conditions amended
Table 21.9 D/A Conversion Characteristics		Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{RE} AV_{CC} , $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)

21.2.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings	660	Table and note amended
Table 21.10 Absolute Maximum Ratings		Operating temperature T_{opr}
		Regular specifications: $-20\text{ to }+75^{*2}$
		Wide-range specifications: $-40\text{ to }+85^{*2}$

- The operating temperature range when programming and flash memory is: $T_a = 0\text{ to }+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications), $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications).

21.2.2 DC Characteristics	661, 662	Conditions amended
Table 21.11 DC Characteristics		Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC}^{*1} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, V_{RE} to AV_{CC} , $V_{SS} = AV_{SS}^{*1} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications) [Programming/erasing conditions: $T_a = 0^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications), $T_a = 0^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)]

Table amended

Input capacitance	FWE
	NMI
	All input pins except NMI ₁ and FWE

Timing			specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)
Table 21.14 Control Signal Timing			
Table 21.15 Bus Timing	666, 667	Conditions amended	Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $V_{R} = AV_{CC}$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)
		Table amended	
		<u>Row address hold time</u>	
Table 21.16 Timing of On-Chip Supporting Modules	668	Conditions amended	Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $V_{R} = AV_{CC}$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)
21.2.4 A/D Conversion Characteristics	670	Conditions amended	Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $V_{R} = AV_{CC}$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)
Table 21.17 A/D Conversion Characteristics		Table amended	
		Conversion time: 70 states*	Permissible signal-source impedance $\phi \leq 13\text{ MHz}$ —
21.2.5 D/A Conversion Characteristics	671	Conditions amended	Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $V_{R} = AV_{CC}$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications), $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)
Table 21.18 D/A Conversion Characteristics			

Figure 21.23 SCI Input
Clock Timing

SCK₀ to SCK₂

Figure 21.24 SCI
Input/Output Timing in
Synchronous Mode

SCK₀ to SCK₂

TxD₀ to TxD₂

RxD₀ to RxD₂

B.2 Addresses
(EMC = 0)

733

Table amended

Address (Low)	Register Name	Data Bus Width	Bit Names	
			Bit 7	Bit 6
H'EE090	TCSR ^{*2}	8	OVF	WT/IT
H'EE091	TCNT ^{*2}	8		
H'EE092	—		—	—
H'EE093	RSTCSR ^{*2}	8	WRST	RSTOE

751

Note amended

Notes: 1. These ■ registers are only used by the fla
version, ■ and are not provided in the mask ROM ve

1.3.2	Pin Functions.....
1.3.3	Pin Assignments in Each Mode.....
Section 2 CPU.....	
2.1	Overview
2.1.1	Features
2.1.2	Differences from H8/300 CPU.....
2.2	CPU Operating Modes
2.3	Address Space
2.4	Register Configuration
2.4.1	Overview
2.4.2	General Registers
2.4.3	Control Registers.....
2.4.4	Initial CPU Register Values
2.5	Data Formats
2.5.1	General Register Data Formats
2.5.2	Memory Data Formats.....
2.6	Instruction Set.....
2.6.1	Instruction Set Overview.....
2.6.2	Instructions and Addressing Modes
2.6.3	Tables of Instructions Classified by Function
2.6.4	Basic Instruction Formats.....
2.6.5	Notes on Use of Bit Manipulation Instructions
2.7	Addressing Modes and Effective Address Calculation
2.7.1	Addressing Modes.....
2.7.2	Effective Address Calculation.....
2.8	Processing States
2.8.1	Overview
2.8.2	Program Execution State.....
2.8.3	Exception-Handling State.....
2.8.4	Exception-Handling Sequences.....
2.8.5	Bus-Released State.....
2.8.6	Reset State.....
2.8.7	Power-Down State.....

3.1.2	Register Configuration
3.2	Mode Control Register (MDCR)
3.3	System Control Register (SYSCR)
3.4	Operating Mode Descriptions
3.4.1	Mode 1
3.4.2	Mode 2
3.4.3	Mode 3
3.4.4	Mode 4
3.4.5	Mode 5
3.4.6	Mode 6
3.4.7	Mode 7
3.5	Pin Functions in Each Operating Mode
3.6	Memory Map in Each Operating Mode
3.6.1	Note on Reserved Areas
Section 4 Exception Handling	
4.1	Overview
4.1.1	Exception Handling Types and Priority
4.1.2	Exception Handling Operation
4.1.3	Exception Vector Table
4.2	Reset
4.2.1	Overview
4.2.2	Reset Sequence
4.2.3	Interrupts after Reset
4.3	Interrupts
4.4	Trap Instruction
4.5	Stack Status after Exception Handling
4.6	Notes on Stack Usage
Section 5 Interrupt Controller	
5.1	Overview
5.1.1	Features
5.1.2	Block Diagram
5.1.3	Pin Configuration

	5.3.2	Internal Interrupts
	5.3.3	Interrupt Vector Table
5.4		Interrupt Operation
	5.4.1	Interrupt Handling Process
	5.4.2	Interrupt Sequence
	5.4.3	Interrupt Response Time
5.5		Usage Notes
	5.5.1	Contention between Interrupt and Interrupt-Disabling Instruction
	5.5.2	Instructions that Inhibit Interrupts
	5.5.3	Interrupts during EEPMOV Instruction Execution
		Section 6 Bus Controller
6.1		Overview
	6.1.1	Features
	6.1.2	Block Diagram
	6.1.3	Pin Configuration
	6.1.4	Register Configuration
6.2		Register Descriptions
	6.2.1	Bus Width Control Register (ABWCR)
	6.2.2	Access State Control Register (ASTCR)
	6.2.3	Wait Control Registers H and L (WCRH, WCRL)
	6.2.4	Bus Release Control Register (BRCR)
	6.2.5	Bus Control Register (BCR)
	6.2.6	Chip Select Control Register (CSCR)
	6.2.7	DRAM Control Register A (DRCRA)
	6.2.8	DRAM Control Register B (DRCRB)
	6.2.9	Refresh Timer Control/Status Register (RTMCSR)
	6.2.10	Refresh Timer Counter (RTCNT)
	6.2.11	Refresh Time Constant Register (RTCOR)
	6.2.12	Address Control Register (ADRCR)
6.3		Operation
	6.3.1	Area Division
	6.3.2	Bus Specifications
	6.3.3	Memory Interfaces

6.5	DRAM Interface.....
6.5.1	Overview.....
6.5.2	DRAM Space and $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ Output Pin Settings.....
6.5.3	Address Multiplexing.....
6.5.4	Data Bus.....
6.5.5	Pins Used for DRAM Interface.....
6.5.6	Basic Timing.....
6.5.7	Precharge State Control.....
6.5.8	Wait Control.....
6.5.9	Byte Access Control and $\overline{\text{CAS}}$ Output Pin.....
6.5.10	Burst Operation.....
6.5.11	Refresh Control.....
6.5.12	Examples of Use.....
6.5.13	Usage Notes.....
6.6	Interval Timer.....
6.6.1	Operation.....
6.7	Interrupt Sources.....
6.8	Burst ROM Interface.....
6.8.1	Overview.....
6.8.2	Basic Timing.....
6.8.3	Wait Control.....
6.9	Idle Cycle.....
6.9.1	Operation.....
6.9.2	Pin States in Idle Cycle.....
6.10	Bus Arbiter.....
6.10.1	Operation.....
6.11	Register and Pin Input Timing.....
6.11.1	Register Write Timing.....
6.11.2	$\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ Pin Input Timing.....

Section 7 DMA Controller.....

7.1	Overview.....
7.1.1	Features.....
7.1.2	Block Diagram.....

	7.3.1	Memory Address Registers (MAR).....
	7.3.2	I/O Address Registers (IOAR).....
	7.3.3	Execute Transfer Count Registers (ETCR).....
	7.3.4	Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).....
7.4		Operation.....
	7.4.1	Overview.....
	7.4.2	I/O Mode.....
	7.4.3	Idle Mode.....
	7.4.4	Repeat Mode.....
	7.4.5	Normal Mode.....
	7.4.6	Block Transfer Mode.....
	7.4.7	DMAC Activation.....
	7.4.8	DMAC Bus Cycle.....
	7.4.9	Multiple-Channel Operation.....
	7.4.10	External Bus Requests, DRAM Interface, and DMAC.....
	7.4.11	NMI Interrupts and DMAC.....
	7.4.12	Aborting a DMAC Transfer.....
	7.4.13	Exiting Full Address Mode.....
	7.4.14	DMAC States in Reset State, Standby Modes, and Sleep Mode.....
7.5		Interrupts.....
7.6		Usage Notes.....
	7.6.1	Note on Word Data Transfer.....
	7.6.2	DMAC Self-Access.....
	7.6.3	Longword Access to Memory Address Registers.....
	7.6.4	Note on Full Address Mode Setup.....
	7.6.5	Note on Activating DMAC by Internal Interrupts.....
	7.6.6	NMI Interrupts and Block Transfer Mode.....
	7.6.7	Memory and I/O Address Register Values.....
	7.6.8	Bus Cycle when Transfer is Aborted.....
	7.6.9	Transfer Requests by A/D Converter.....
 Section 8 I/O Ports.....		
8.1		Overview.....
8.2		Port 1.....

	8.5.1	Overview
	8.5.2	Register Descriptions
8.6	Port 5	
	8.6.1	Overview
	8.6.2	Register Descriptions
8.7	Port 6	
	8.7.1	Overview
	8.7.2	Register Descriptions
8.8	Port 7	
	8.8.1	Overview
	8.8.2	Register Description
8.9	Port 8	
	8.9.1	Overview
	8.9.2	Register Descriptions
8.10	Port 9	
	8.10.1	Overview
	8.10.2	Register Descriptions
8.11	Port A	
	8.11.1	Overview
	8.11.2	Register Descriptions
8.12	Port B	
	8.12.1	Overview
	8.12.2	Register Descriptions

Section 9 16-Bit Timer

9.1	Overview	
	9.1.1	Features
	9.1.2	Block Diagrams
	9.1.3	Pin Configuration
	9.1.4	Register Configuration
9.2	Register Descriptions.....	
	9.2.1	Timer Start Register (TSTR).....
	9.2.2	Timer Synchro Register (TSNC).....
	9.2.3	Timer Mode Register (TMDR)

9.3.1	16-Bit Accessible Registers.....	
9.3.2	8-Bit Accessible Registers.....	
9.4	Operation.....	
9.4.1	Overview.....	
9.4.2	Basic Functions.....	
9.4.3	Synchronization.....	
9.4.4	PWM Mode.....	
9.4.5	Phase Counting Mode.....	
9.4.6	16-Bit Timer Output Timing.....	
9.5	Interrupts.....	
9.5.1	Setting of Status Flags.....	
9.5.2	Timing of Clearing of Status Flags.....	
9.5.3	Interrupt Sources.....	
9.6	Usage Notes.....	
Section 10 8-Bit Timers.....		
10.1	Overview.....	
10.1.1	Features.....	
10.1.2	Block Diagram.....	
10.1.3	Pin Configuration.....	
10.1.4	Register Configuration.....	
10.2	Register Descriptions.....	
10.2.1	Timer Counters (8TCNT).....	
10.2.2	Time Constant Registers A (TCORA).....	
10.2.3	Time Constant Registers B (TCORB).....	
10.2.4	Timer Control Register (8TCR).....	
10.2.5	Timer Control/Status Registers (8TCSR).....	
10.3	CPU Interface.....	
10.3.1	8-Bit Registers.....	
10.4	Operation.....	
10.4.1	8TCNT Count Timing.....	
10.4.2	Compare Match Timing.....	
10.4.3	Input Capture Signal Timing.....	
10.4.4	Timing of Status Flag Setting.....	

10.7.3	Contention between TCOR Write and Compare Match
10.7.4	Contention between TCOR Read and Input Capture
10.7.5	Contention between Counter Clearing by Input Capture and Counter Increment
10.7.6	Contention between TCOR Write and Input Capture.....
10.7.7	Contention between 8TCNT Byte Write and Increment in 16-Bit Count (Cascaded Connection).....
10.7.8	Contention between Compare Matches A and B.....
10.7.9	8TCNT Operation and Internal Clock Source Switchover.....

Section 11 Programmable Timing Pattern Controller (TPC).....

11.1	Overview
11.1.1	Features
11.1.2	Block Diagram
11.1.3	TPC Pins.....
11.1.4	Registers.....
11.2	Register Descriptions.....
11.2.1	Port A Data Direction Register (PADDR)
11.2.2	Port A Data Register (PADR)
11.2.3	Port B Data Direction Register (PBDDR).....
11.2.4	Port B Data Register (PBDR).....
11.2.5	Next Data Register A (NDRA).....
11.2.6	Next Data Register B (NDRB).....
11.2.7	Next Data Enable Register A (NDERA)
11.2.8	Next Data Enable Register B (NDERB).....
11.2.9	TPC Output Control Register (TPCR)
11.2.10	TPC Output Mode Register (TPMR)
11.3	Operation.....
11.3.1	Overview
11.3.2	Output Timing
11.3.3	Normal TPC Output
11.3.4	Non-Overlapping TPC Output
11.3.5	TPC Output Triggering by Input Capture.....
11.4	Usage Notes.....

12.2	Register Descriptions.....
12.2.1	Timer Counter (TCNT).....
12.2.2	Timer Control/Status Register (TCSR).....
12.2.3	Reset Control/Status Register (RSTCSR).....
12.2.4	Notes on Register Access.....
12.3	Operation.....
12.3.1	Watchdog Timer Operation.....
12.3.2	Interval Timer Operation.....
12.3.3	Timing of Setting of Overflow Flag (OVF).....
12.3.4	Timing of Setting of Watchdog Timer Reset Bit (WRST).....
12.4	Interrupts.....
12.5	Usage Notes.....

Section 13 Serial Communication Interface.....

13.1	Overview.....
13.1.1	Features.....
13.1.2	Block Diagram.....
13.1.3	Input/Output Pins.....
13.1.4	Register Configuration.....
13.2	Register Descriptions.....
13.2.1	Receive Shift Register (RSR).....
13.2.2	Receive Data Register (RDR).....
13.2.3	Transmit Shift Register (TSR).....
13.2.4	Transmit Data Register (TDR).....
13.2.5	Serial Mode Register (SMR).....
13.2.6	Serial Control Register (SCR).....
13.2.7	Serial Status Register (SSR).....
13.2.8	Bit Rate Register (BRR).....
13.3	Operation.....
13.3.1	Overview.....
13.3.2	Operation in Asynchronous Mode.....
13.3.3	Multiprocessor Communication.....
13.3.4	Synchronous Operation.....
13.4	SCI Interrupts.....

14.2	Register Descriptions.....
14.2.1	Smart Card Mode Register (SCMR)
14.2.2	Serial Status Register (SSR).....
14.2.3	Serial Mode Register (SMR).....
14.2.4	Serial Control Register (SCR).....
14.3	Operation.....
14.3.1	Overview
14.3.2	Pin Connections.....
14.3.3	Data Format.....
14.3.4	Register Settings.....
14.3.5	Clock
14.3.6	Transmitting and Receiving Data.....
14.4	Usage Notes.....
Section 15 A/D Converter	
15.1	Overview
15.1.1	Features
15.1.2	Block Diagram
15.1.3	Input Pins.....
15.1.4	Register Configuration
15.2	Register Descriptions.....
15.2.1	A/D Data Registers A to D (ADDRA to ADDR D).....
15.2.2	A/D Control/Status Register (ADCSR).....
15.2.3	A/D Control Register (ADCR).....
15.3	CPU Interface
15.4	Operation.....
15.4.1	Single Mode (SCAN = 0).....
15.4.2	Scan Mode (SCAN = 1)
15.4.3	Input Sampling and A/D Conversion Time.....
15.4.4	External Trigger Input Timing
15.5	Interrupts
15.6	Usage Notes.....

16.2.3	D/A Standby Control Register (DASTCR)	.....
16.3	Operation	.....
16.4	D/A Output Control	.....
Section 17 RAM		
17.1	Overview	.....
17.1.1	Block Diagram	.....
17.1.2	Register Configuration	.....
17.2	System Control Register (SYSCR)	.....
17.3	Operation	.....
Section 18 ROM (H8/3028F-ZTAT, Mask ROM Version)		
18.1	Flash Memory Version Overview	.....
18.2	Flash Memory Version Features	.....
18.2.1	Block Diagram	.....
18.2.2	Pin Configuration	.....
18.2.3	Register Configuration	.....
18.3	Flash Memory Version Register Description	.....
18.3.1	Flash Memory Control Register 1 (FLMCR1)	.....
18.3.2	Flash Memory Control Register 2 (FLMCR2)	.....
18.3.3	Erase Block Register 1 (EBR1)	.....
18.3.4	Erase Block Register 2 (EBR2)	.....
18.3.5	RAM Control Register (RAMCR)	.....
18.4	Overview of Operation	.....
18.4.1	Mode Transitions	.....
18.4.2	On-Board Programming Modes	.....
18.4.3	Flash Memory Emulation in RAM	.....
18.4.4	Block Configuration	.....
18.5	On-Board Programming Mode	.....
18.5.1	Boot Mode	.....
18.5.2	User Program Mode	.....
18.6	Flash Memory Programming/Erasing	.....
18.6.1	Program Mode	.....
18.6.2	Program-Verify Mode	.....

18.10.1	Socket Adapters and Memory Map
18.10.2	Notes on Use of PROM Mode
18.11	Flash Memory Programming and Erasing Precautions
18.12	Mask ROM Overview
18.12.1	Block Diagram
18.13	Notes on Ordering Mask ROM Version
18.14	Notes on Switching from F-ZTAT Version to Mask ROM Version

Section 19 Clock Pulse Generator

19.1	Overview
19.1.1	Block Diagram
19.2	Oscillator Circuit
19.2.1	Connecting a Crystal Resonator
19.2.2	External Clock Input
19.3	Duty Adjustment Circuit
19.4	Prescalers
19.5	Frequency Divider
19.5.1	Register Configuration
19.5.2	Division Control Register (DIVCR)
19.5.3	Usage Notes

Section 20 Power-Down State

20.1	Overview
20.2	Register Configuration
20.2.1	System Control Register (SYSCR)
20.2.2	Module Standby Control Register H (MSTCRH)
20.2.3	Module Standby Control Register L (MSTCRL)
20.3	Sleep Mode
20.3.1	Transition to Sleep Mode
20.3.2	Exit from Sleep Mode
20.4	Software Standby Mode
20.4.1	Transition to Software Standby Mode
20.4.2	Exit from Software Standby Mode
20.4.3	Selection of Waiting Time for Exit from Software Standby Mode

20.6.3	Usage Notes.....	
20.7	System Clock Output Disabling Function.....	
Section 21 Electrical Characteristics.....		
21.1	Electrical Characteristics of H8/3028 Mask ROM Version	
21.1.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings.....	
21.1.2	DC Characteristics.....	
21.1.3	AC Characteristics.....	
21.1.4	A/D Conversion Characteristics.....	
21.1.5	D/A Conversion Characteristics.....	
21.2	Electrical Characteristics of H8/3028F-ZTAT	
21.2.1	Absolute Maximum Ratings.....	
21.2.2	DC Characteristics.....	
21.2.3	AC Characteristics.....	
21.2.4	A/D Conversion Characteristics.....	
21.2.5	D/A Conversion Characteristics.....	
21.2.6	Flash Memory Characteristics.....	
21.3	Operational Timing (Common to All Versions).....	
21.3.1	Clock Timing.....	
21.3.2	Control Signal Timing.....	
21.3.3	Bus Timing.....	
21.3.4	DRAM Interface Bus Timing.....	
21.3.5	TPC and I/O Port Timing	
21.3.6	Timer Input/Output Timing.....	
21.3.7	SCI Input/Output Timing	
21.3.8	DMAC Timing.....	
21.3.9	Input Signal Timing.....	
Appendix A Instruction Set.....		
A.1	Instruction List	
A.2	Operation Code Maps.....	
A.3	Number of States Required for Execution.....	

C.4	Port 4 Block Diagram	.....
C.5	Port 5 Block Diagram	.....
C.6	Port 6 Block Diagrams	.....
C.7	Port 7 Block Diagrams	.....
C.8	Port 8 Block Diagrams	.....
C.9	Port 9 Block Diagrams	.....
C.10	Port A Block Diagrams	.....
C.11	Port B Block Diagrams	.....
Appendix D Pin States.....		
D.1	Port States in Each Mode	.....
D.2	Pin States at Reset	.....
Appendix E Timing of Transition to and Recovery from Hardware Standby Mode		
Appendix F Product Code Lineup.....		
Appendix G Package Dimensions.....		
Appendix H Comparison of H8/300H Series Product Specifications.....		
H.1	Differences between H8/3028 Group and H8/3067 Group and H8/3024 Group, H8/3048 Group.....	
H.2	Comparison of Pin Functions of 100-Pin Package Products (FP-100B, TFP-100B)	.....

concise, optimized instruction set designed for speed. It can address a 16-Mbyte linear space. Its instruction set is upward-compatible at the object-code level with the H8/300 enabling easy porting of software from the H8/300 Series.

The on-chip system supporting functions include ROM, RAM, a 16-bit timer, an 8-bit programmable timing pattern controller (TPC), a watchdog timer (WDT), a serial communication interface (SCI), an A/D converter, a D/A converter, I/O ports, a direct memory access (DMAC), and other facilities.

The H8/3028 Group has 384 kbytes of ROM and 16 kbytes of RAM.

Seven MCU operating modes offer a choice of bus width and address space size. The (modes 1 to 7) include two single-chip modes and five expanded modes.

In addition to the mask-ROM version of the H8/3028 Group, an F-ZTAT™* version with on-chip flash memory that can be freely programmed and reprogrammed by the user after installation is also available. This version enables users to respond quickly and flexibly to application specifications, growing production volumes, and other conditions.

Table 1.1 summarizes the features of the H8/3028 Group.

Note: * F-ZTAT™ (Flexible ZTAT) is a trademark of Renesas Technology Corp.

- Maximum clock rate: 25 MHz
- Add/subtract: 80 ns
- Multiply/divide: 560 ns

16-Mbyte address space

Instruction features

- 8/16/32-bit data transfer, arithmetic, and logic instructions
- Signed and unsigned multiply instructions (8 bits x 8 bits, 16 bits x 16 bits)
- Signed and unsigned divide instructions (16 bits ÷ 8 bits, 32 bits ÷ 16 bits)
- Bit accumulator function
- Bit manipulation instructions with register-indirect specification of bit positions

Memory

H8/3028 Group

- ROM: 384 kbytes
- RAM: 16 kbytes

Interrupt controller

- Seven external interrupt pins: NMI, \overline{IRQ}_0 to \overline{IRQ}_5
 - 36 internal interrupts
 - Three selectable interrupt priority levels
-

- Direct connection of burst ROM
- Direct connection of up to 8-Mbyte DRAM (or DRAM interface controller as interval timer)
- Bus arbitration function

DMA controller (DMAC)

Short address mode

- Maximum four channels available
- Selection of I/O mode, idle mode, or repeat mode
- Can be activated by compare match/input capture A interrupts from timer channels 0 to 2, conversion-end interrupts from the A/D controller, transmit-data-empty and receive-data-full interrupts from the SCIF requests

Full address mode

- Maximum two channels available
- Selection of normal mode or block transfer mode
- Can be activated by compare match/input capture A interrupts from timer channels 0 to 2, conversion-end interrupts from the A/D controller, external requests, or auto-request

16-bit timer, 3 channels

- Three 16-bit timer channels, capable of processing up to six pulses and six pulse inputs
 - 16-bit timer counter (channels 0 to 2)
 - Two multiplexed output compare/input capture pins (channels 0 to 2)
 - Operation can be synchronized (channels 0 to 2)
 - PWM mode available (channels 0 to 2)
 - Phase counting mode available (channel 2)
 - DMAC can be activated by compare match/input capture A interrupts (channels 0 to 2)
-

Watchdog timer (WDT), 1 channel	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output data can be transferred by DMAC • Reset signal can be generated by overflow • Reset signal can be output externally (not in the F-ZTAT version) • Usable as an interval timer
Serial communication interface (SCI), 3 channels	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection of asynchronous or synchronous mode • Full duplex: can transmit and receive simultaneously • On-chip baud-rate generator • Smart card interface functions added
A/D converter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resolution: 10 bits • Eight channels, with selection of single or scan mode • Variable analog conversion voltage range • Sample-and-hold function • A/D conversion can be started by an external trigger or 8-bit timer match • DMAC can be activated by an A/D conversion end interrupt
D/A converter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Resolution: 8 bits • Two channels • D/A outputs can be sustained in software standby mode
I/O ports	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 70 input/output pins • 9 input-only pins

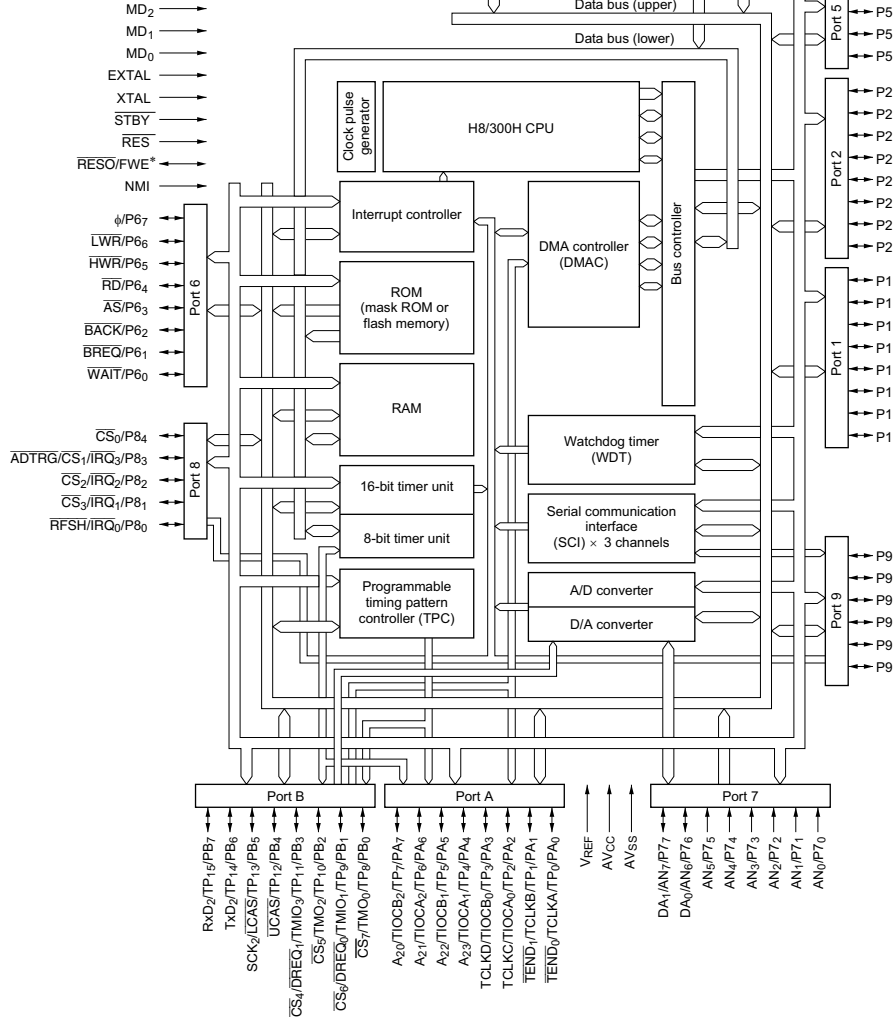
Mode 6	64 kbyte	—	—	—
Mode 7	1 Mbyte	—	—	—

Note: On-chip ROM is disabled in modes 1 to 4.

- Power-down state
- Sleep mode
 - Software standby mode
 - Hardware standby mode
 - Module standby function
 - Programmable system clock frequency division

- Other features
- On-chip clock pulse generator

Product lineup	Product Type	Product Code	Package	ROM
	H8/3028	HD64F3028F	100-pin QFP (FP-100B)	Flash mem
		HD64F3028TE	100-pin TQFP (TFP-100B)	
		HD6433028F	100-pin QFP (FP-100B)	Mask ROM
		HD6433028TE	100-pin TQFP (TFP-100B)	



Note: * Functions as RESO in mask ROM version and as FWE in flash memory version.

Figure 1.1 Block Diagram

Power	V _{CC}	1, 33, 66	Input	Power: For connection to the power supply. Connect all V _{CC} pins to the system power supply.
	V _{SS}	11, 22, 44, 57, 65, 92	Input	Ground: For connection to ground (GND). Connect all V _{SS} pins to the 0-V system power supply.
Clock	XTAL	67	Input	For connection to a crystal resonator. For examples of crystal resonator and clock input, see section 19, Clock Pulse Generator.
	EXTAL	66	Input	For connection to a crystal resonator or an external clock signal. For example, for a crystal resonator and external clock input, see section 19, Clock Pulse Generator.
	φ	61	Output	System clock: Supplies the system clock signal to external devices.
Operating mode control	MD ₂ to MD ₀	75 to 73	Input	Mode 2 to mode 0: For setting the operating mode, as follows. Inputs at these pins cannot be changed during operation.
	MD ₂	MD ₁	MD ₀	Operating Mode
	0	0	0	—
	0	0	1	Mode 1
	0	1	0	Mode 2
	0	1	1	Mode 3
	1	0	0	Mode 4
	1	0	1	Mode 5
	1	1	0	Mode 6
	1	1	1	Mode 7

	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	62	Input	Standby: When driven low, this pin requests transition to hardware standby mode
	$\overline{\text{BREQ}}$	59	Input	Bus request: Used by an external device to request the bus right
	$\overline{\text{BACK}}$	60	Output	Bus request acknowledge: Indicates that the bus has been granted to an external device
Interrupts	NMI	64	Input	Nonmaskable interrupt: Requests nonmaskable interrupt
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$	17, 16, 90 to 87	Input	Interrupt request 5 to 0: Maskable interrupt request pins
Address bus	A_{23} to A_0	97 to 100, 56 to 45, 43 to 36	Output	Address bus: Outputs address signals
Data bus	D_{15} to D_0	34 to 23, 21 to 18	Input/output	Data bus: Bidirectional data bus
Bus control	$\overline{\text{CS}}_7$ to $\overline{\text{CS}}_0$	2 to 5, 88 to 91	Output	Chip select: Select signals for external memory
	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	69	Output	Address strobe: Goes low to indicate address output on the address bus
	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	70	Output	Read: Goes low to indicate reading external address space
	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	71	Output	High write: Goes low to indicate writing to the upper address space; indicates valid data on the upper data bus (D_{15} to D_8).
	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	72	Output	Low write: Goes low to indicate writing to the lower address space; indicates valid data on the lower data bus (D_7 to D_0).
	$\overline{\text{WAIT}}$	58	Input	Wait: Requests insertion of wait states during access to the external memory space

	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$ $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$	72 7	Output	Lower column address strobe $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$: address strobe signal for DRAM
DMA controller (DMAC)	$\overline{\text{DREQ}}_1$, $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_0$	5, 3	Input	DMA request 1 and 0: DMAC activation requests
	$\overline{\text{TEND}}_1$, $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$	94, 93	Output	Transfer end 1 and 0: These signals indicate that the DMAC has ended a data transfer.
16-bit timer	TCLKD to TCLKA	96 to 93	Input	Clock input D to A: External clock input for timer.
	TIOCA ₂ to TIOCA ₀	99, 97, 95	Input/ output	Input capture/output compare A2 to A0: GRA2 to GRA0 output compare or input capture input or PWM output
	TIOCB ₂ to TIOCB ₀	100, 98, 96	Input/ output	Input capture/output compare B2 to B0: GRB2 to GRB0 output compare or input capture input or PWM output
8-bit timer	TMO ₀ , TMO ₂	2, 4	Output	Compare match output: Compare match output pins
	TMIO ₁ , TMIO ₃	3, 5	Input/ output	Input capture input/compare match output: Input capture input or compare match output pins
	TCLKD to TCLKA	96 to 93	Input	Counter external clock input: These signals provide an external clock to the counters.
Programmable timing pattern controller (TPC)	TP ₁₅ to TP ₀	9 to 2, 100 to 93	Output	TPC output 15 to 0: Pulse output pins
Serial communication interface (SCI)	TxD ₂ to TxD ₀	8, 13, 12	Output	Transmit data (channels 0, 1, 2): SCI transmit output
	RxD ₂ to RxD ₀	9, 15, 14	Input	Receive data (channels 0, 1, 2): SCI receive input
	SCK ₂ to SCK ₀	7, 17, 16	Input/ output	Serial clock (channels 0, 1, 2): SCI clock input/output

A/D and D/A converters	AV _{CC}	76	Input	Power supply pin for the A/D and D/A converters. Connect to the system ground when not using the A/D and D/A converters.
	AV _{SS}	86	Input	Ground pin for the A/D and D/A converters. Connect to system ground (0 V).
	V _{REF}	77	Input	Reference voltage input pin for the A/D and D/A converters. Connect to the system ground when not using the A/D and D/A converters.
I/O ports	P1 ₇ to P1 ₀	43 to 36	Input/output	Port 1: Eight input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P1DDR).
	P2 ₇ to P2 ₀	52 to 45	Input/output	Port 2: Eight input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P2DDR).
	P3 ₇ to P3 ₀	34 to 27	Input/output	Port 3: Eight input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P3DDR).
	P4 ₇ to P4 ₀	26 to 23, 21 to 18	Input/output	Port 4: Eight input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P4DDR).
	P5 ₃ to P5 ₀	56 to 53	Input/output	Port 5: Four input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P5DDR).
	P6 ₇ to P6 ₀	61, 72 to 69, 60 to 58	Input/output	Port 6: Eight input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P6DDR).
	P7 ₇ to P7 ₀	85 to 78	Input	Port 7: Eight input pins
	P8 ₄ to P8 ₀	91 to 87	Input/output	Port 8: Five input/output pins. The direction of each pin can be selected in the port direction register (P8DDR).

2	PB ₀ /TP ₉ / TMO ₀ /CS ₇	PB ₀ /TP ₉ / TMO ₀ /CS ₇	PB ₀ /TP ₈ / TMO ₀ /CS ₇	PB ₀ /TP ₈ / TMO ₀ /CS ₇	PB ₀ /TP ₉ / TMO ₀ /CS ₇	PB ₀ /TP ₉ / TMO ₀
3	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀
4	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂ /CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂ /CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂ /CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂ /CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂ /CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TMO ₂
5	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ / TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁
6	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ / UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ / UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ / UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ / UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ / UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂
7	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ / SCK ₂
8	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ / TxD ₂
9	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ / RxD ₂
10	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}	RES ₀ / FWE ^{*1}
11	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}
12	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀
13	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁
14	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀
15	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁
16	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀	P9 ₄ /IRQ ₄ / SCK ₀
17	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁	P9 ₅ /IRQ ₅ / SCK ₁
18	P4 ₀ /D ₀ ^{*2}	P4 ₀ /D ₀ ^{*3}	P4 ₀ /D ₀ ^{*2}	P4 ₀ /D ₀ ^{*3}	P4 ₀ /D ₀ ^{*2}	P4 ₀
19	P4 ₁ /D ₁ ^{*2}	P4 ₁ /D ₁ ^{*3}	P4 ₁ /D ₁ ^{*2}	P4 ₁ /D ₁ ^{*3}	P4 ₁ /D ₁ ^{*2}	P4 ₁

26	P4 ₇ /D ₇ ^{*2}	P4 ₇ /D ₇ ^{*3}	P4 ₇ /D ₇ ^{*2}	P4 ₇ /D ₇ ^{*3}	P4 ₇ /D ₇ ^{*2}	P4 ₇
27	D ₈	D ₈	D ₈	D ₈	D ₈	P3 ₀
28	D ₉	D ₉	D ₉	D ₉	D ₉	P3 ₁
29	D ₁₀	D ₁₀	D ₁₀	D ₁₀	D ₁₀	P3 ₂
30	D ₁₁	D ₁₁	D ₁₁	D ₁₁	D ₁₁	P3 ₃
31	D ₁₂	D ₁₂	D ₁₂	D ₁₂	D ₁₂	P3 ₄
32	D ₁₃	D ₁₃	D ₁₃	D ₁₃	D ₁₃	P3 ₅
33	D ₁₄	D ₁₄	D ₁₄	D ₁₄	D ₁₄	P3 ₆
34	D ₁₅	D ₁₅	D ₁₅	D ₁₅	D ₁₅	P3 ₇
35	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}
36	A ₀	A ₀	A ₀	A ₀	P1 ₀ /A ₀	P1 ₀
37	A ₁	A ₁	A ₁	A ₁	P1 ₁ /A ₁	P1 ₁
38	A ₂	A ₂	A ₂	A ₂	P1 ₂ /A ₂	P1 ₂
39	A ₃	A ₃	A ₃	A ₃	P1 ₃ /A ₃	P1 ₃
40	A ₄	A ₄	A ₄	A ₄	P1 ₄ /A ₄	P1 ₄
41	A ₅	A ₅	A ₅	A ₅	P1 ₅ /A ₅	P1 ₅
42	A ₆	A ₆	A ₆	A ₆	P1 ₆ /A ₆	P1 ₆
43	A ₇	A ₇	A ₇	A ₇	P1 ₇ /A ₇	P1 ₇
44	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}
45	A ₈	A ₈	A ₈	A ₈	P2 ₀ /A ₈	P2 ₀
46	A ₉	A ₉	A ₉	A ₉	P2 ₁ /A ₉	P2 ₁
47	A ₁₀	A ₁₀	A ₁₀	A ₁₀	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀	P2 ₂
48	A ₁₁	A ₁₁	A ₁₁	A ₁₁	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁	P2 ₃
49	A ₁₂	A ₁₂	A ₁₂	A ₁₂	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂	P2 ₄
50	A ₁₃	A ₁₃	A ₁₃	A ₁₃	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃	P2 ₅
51	A ₁₄	A ₁₄	A ₁₄	A ₁₄	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄	P2 ₆
52	A ₁₅	A ₁₅	A ₁₅	A ₁₅	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅	P2 ₇
53	A ₁₆	A ₁₆	A ₁₆	A ₁₆	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆	P5 ₀
54	A ₁₇	A ₁₇	A ₁₇	A ₁₇	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇	P5 ₁

61	ϕ	ϕ	ϕ	ϕ	P6 ₇ / ϕ	P6 ₇ / ϕ
62	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$	$\overline{\text{STBY}}$
63	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	$\overline{\text{RES}}$	$\overline{\text{RES}}$
64	NMI	NMI	NMI	NMI	NMI	NMI
65	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}	V _{SS}
66	EXTAL	EXTAL	EXTAL	EXTAL	EXTAL	EXTAL
67	XTAL	XTAL	XTAL	XTAL	XTAL	XTAL
68	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}	V _{CC}
69	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	$\overline{\text{AS}}$	P6 ₃
70	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	$\overline{\text{RD}}$	P6 ₄
71	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	P6 ₅
72	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	P6 ₆
73	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀
74	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁
75	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂
76	AV _{CC}	AV _{CC}	AV _{CC}	AV _{CC}	AV _{CC}	AV _{CC}
77	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}
78	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀
79	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁
80	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂
81	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃
82	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄
83	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅
84	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ / DA ₀
85	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ / DA ₁
86	AV _{SS}	AV _{SS}	AV _{SS}	AV _{SS}	AV _{SS}	AV _{SS}
87	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH

91	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$	$\overline{P8_4/CS_0}$
92	V_{SS}	V_{SS}	V_{SS}	V_{SS}	V_{SS}	V_{SS}
93	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$	$\overline{PA_0/TP_0/}$ $\overline{TCLKA_0/}$ $\overline{TEND_0}$
94	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{/TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$	$\overline{PA_1/TP_1/}$ $\overline{TCLKB_1/}$ $\overline{TEND_1}$
95	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}	$\overline{PA_2/TP_2/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_0/}$ \overline{TCLKC}
96	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}	$\overline{PA_3/TP_3/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_0/}$ \overline{TCLKD}
97	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1}$	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1}$	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1/}$ A_{23}	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1/}$ A_{23}	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1/}$ A_{23}	$\overline{PA_4/TP_4/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_1}$
98	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1}$	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1}$	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1/}$ A_{22}	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1/}$ A_{22}	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1/}$ A_{22}	$\overline{PA_5/TP_5/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_1}$
99	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2}$	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2}$	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2/}$ A_{21}	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2/}$ A_{21}	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2/}$ A_{21}	$\overline{PA_6/TP_6/}$ $\overline{TIOCA_2}$
100	$\overline{PA_7/TP_7/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_2}$	$\overline{PA_7/TP_7/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_2}$	A_{20}	A_{20}	$\overline{PA_7/TP_7/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_2/}$ A_{20}	$\overline{PA_7/TP_7/}$ $\overline{TIOCB_2}$

- Notes:
1. Functions as $\overline{RES_0}$ in mask ROM version and as FWE in flash memory version.
 2. In modes 1, 3, 5 the $P4_0$ to $P4_7$ functions of pins $P4_0/D_0$ to $P4_7/D_7$ are selected at reset, but they can be changed by software.
 3. In modes 2 and 4 the D_0 to D_7 functions of pins $P4_0/D_0$ to $P4_7/D_7$ are selected at reset, but they can be changed by software.

2.1.1 Features

The H8/300H CPU has the following features.

- Upward compatibility with H8/300 CPU
 - Can execute H8/300 Series object programs
- General-register architecture
 - Sixteen 16-bit general registers (also usable as sixteen 8-bit registers or eight 32-bit registers)
- Sixty-two basic instructions
 - 8/16/32-bit arithmetic and logic instructions
 - Multiply and divide instructions
 - Powerful bit-manipulation instructions
- Eight addressing modes
 - Register direct [Rn]
 - Register indirect [@ERn]
 - Register indirect with displacement [@(d:16, ERn) or @(d:24, ERn)]
 - Register indirect with post-increment or pre-decrement [@ERn+ or @-ERn]
 - Absolute address [@aa:8, @aa:16, or @aa:24]
 - Immediate [#xx:8, #xx:16, or #xx:32]
 - Program-counter relative [@(d:8, PC) or @(d:16, PC)]
 - Memory indirect [@@aa:8]
- 16-Mbyte linear address space

- Two CPU operating modes
 - Normal mode
 - Advanced mode
- Low-power mode
 - Transition to power-down state by SLEEP instruction

2.1.2 Differences from H8/300 CPU

In comparison to the H8/300 CPU, the H8/300H has the following enhancements.

- More general registers
 - Eight 16-bit registers have been added.
- Expanded address space
 - Advanced mode supports a maximum 16-Mbyte address space.
 - Normal mode supports the same 64-kbyte address space as the H8/300 CPU.
- Enhanced addressing
 - The addressing modes have been enhanced to make effective use of the 16-Mbyte address space.
- Enhanced instructions
 - Data transfer, arithmetic, and logic instructions can operate on 32-bit data.
 - Signed multiply/divide instructions and other instructions have been added.

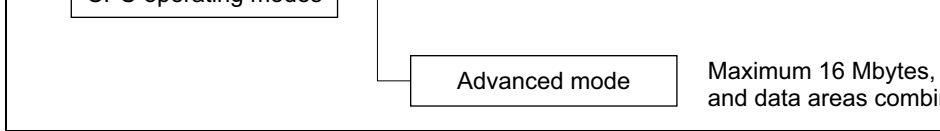


Figure 2.1 CPU Operating Modes

2.3 Address Space

Figure 2.2 shows a simple memory map for the H8/3028 Group. The H8/300H CPU c linear address space with a maximum size of 64 kbytes in normal mode, and 16 Mbyte advanced mode. For further details see section 3.6, Memory Map in Each Operating M

The 1-Mbyte operating modes use 20-bit addressing. The upper 4 bits of effective add ignored.

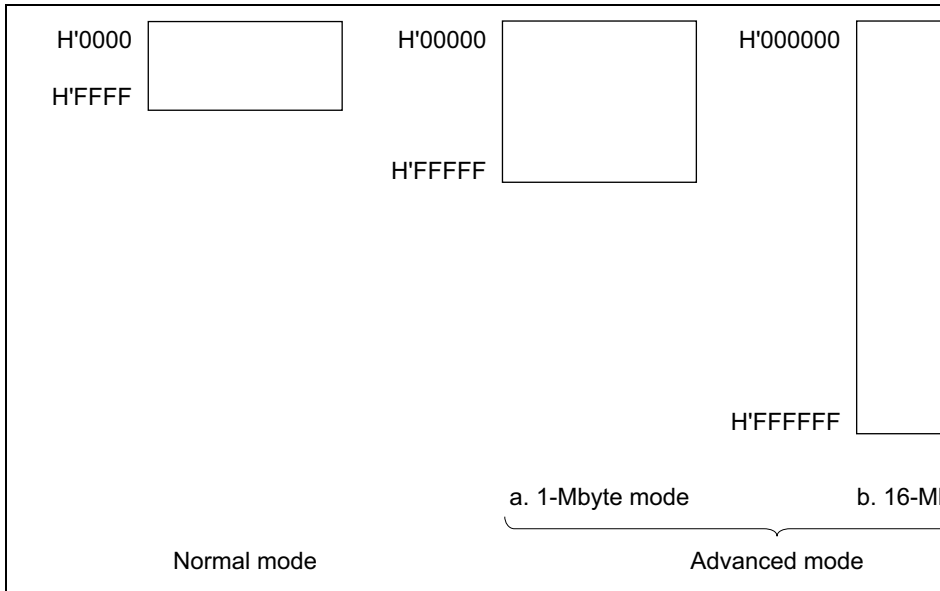
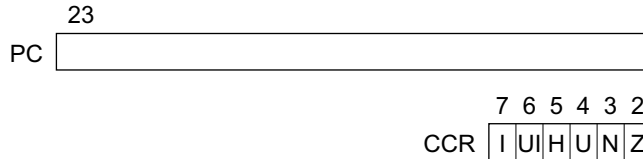


Figure 2.2 Memory Map

	15	0 7	0 7
ER0	E0	R0H	R0L
ER1	E1	R1H	R1L
ER2	E2	R2H	R2L
ER3	E3	R3H	R3L
ER4	E4	R4H	R4L
ER5	E5	R5H	R5L
ER6	E6	R6H	R6L
ER7	E7	(SP) R7H	R7L

Control Registers (CR)



Legend

- SP: Stack pointer
- PC: Program counter
- CCR: Condition code register
- I: Interrupt mask bit
- UI: User bit or interrupt mask bit
- H: Half-carry flag
- U: User bit
- N: Negative flag
- Z: Zero flag
- V: Overflow flag
- C: Carry flag

Figure 2.3 CPU Registers

(R0 to R7). These registers are functionally equivalent, providing a maximum sixteen registers. The E registers (E0 to E7) are also referred to as extended registers.

The R registers divide into 8-bit general registers designated by the letters RH (R0H to R7H) and RL (R0L to R7L). These registers are functionally equivalent, providing a maximum sixteen registers.

Figure 2.4 illustrates the usage of the general registers. The usage of each register can be used independently.

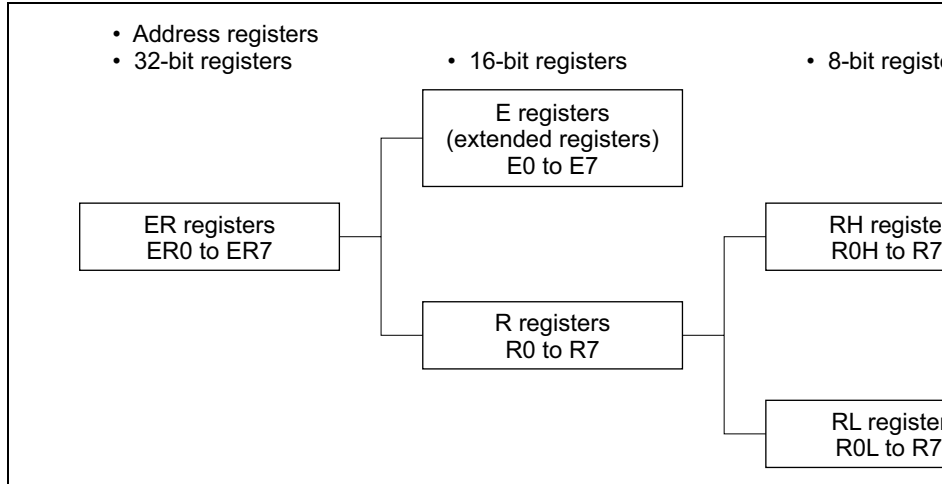


Figure 2.4 Usage of General Registers

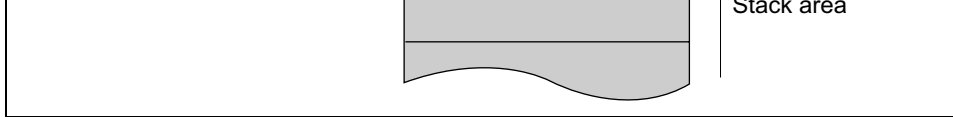


Figure 2.5 Stack

2.4.3 Control Registers

The control registers are the 24-bit program counter (PC) and the 8-bit condition code register (CCR).

Program Counter (PC): This 24-bit counter indicates the address of the next instruction that will execute. The length of all CPU instructions is 2 bytes (one word), so the least significant bit is ignored. When an instruction is fetched, the least significant PC bit is regarded as

Condition Code Register (CCR): This 8-bit register contains internal CPU status information, including the interrupt mask bit (I) and half-carry (H), negative (N), zero (Z), overflow (O), and carry (C) flags.

Bit 7—Interrupt Mask Bit (I): Masks interrupts other than NMI when set to 1. NMI is not masked regardless of the I bit setting. The I bit is set to 1 at the start of an exception-handling sequence.

Bit 6—User Bit or Interrupt Mask Bit (UI): Can be written and read by software using the LDC, STC, ANDC, ORC, and XORC instructions. This bit can also be used as an interrupt mask bit. For details see section 5, Interrupt Controller.

Bit 5—Half-Carry Flag (H): When the ADD.B, ADDX.B, SUB.B, SUBX.B, CMP.B, or SUB.B instruction is executed, this flag is set to 1 if there is a carry or borrow at bit 3, and cleared to 0 otherwise. When the ADD.W, SUB.W, CMP.W, or NEG.W instruction is executed, the H flag is set to 1 if there is a carry or borrow at bit 11, and cleared to 0 otherwise. When the ADD.L, SUB.L, CMP.L, or NEG.L instruction is executed, the H flag is set to 1 if there is a carry or borrow at bit 27, and cleared to 0 otherwise.

Bit 0—Carry Flag (C): Set to 1 when a carry is generated by execution of an operation, cleared to 0 otherwise. Used by:

- Add instructions, to indicate a carry
- Subtract instructions, to indicate a borrow
- Shift and rotate instructions

The carry flag is also used as a bit accumulator by bit manipulation instructions.

Some instructions leave flag bits unchanged. Operations can be performed on CCR by STC, ANDC, ORC, and XORC instructions. The N, Z, V, and C flags are used by conditional branch (Bcc) instructions.

For the action of each instruction on the flag bits, see appendix A.1, Instruction List. For the action of each instruction on the UI bits, see section 5, Interrupt Controller.

2.4.4 Initial CPU Register Values

In reset exception handling, PC is initialized to a value loaded from the vector table, and the carry flag in CCR is set to 1. The other CCR bits and the general registers are not initialized. In particular, the initial value of the stack pointer (ER7) is also undefined. The stack pointer (ER7) must therefore be initialized by an MOV.L instruction executed immediately after a reset.

Figures 2.6 and 2.7 show the data formats in general registers.

Data Type	General Register	Data Format
1-bit data	RnH	<p>7 0 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Don't care</p>
1-bit data	RnL	<p>7 0 Don't care 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p>
4-bit BCD data	RnH	<p>7 4 3 0 Upper digit Lower digit Don't care</p>
4-bit BCD data	RnL	<p>7 4 3 0 Don't care Upper digit Lower digit</p>
Byte data	RnH	<p>7 0 MSB LSB Don't care</p>
Byte data	RnL	<p>7 0 Don't care MSB LSB</p>
<p>Legend</p> <p>RnH: General register RH</p> <p>RnL: General register RL</p>		

Figure 2.6 General Register Data Formats

Longword data ERn

MSB

Legend

ERn: General register

En: General register E

Rn: General register R

MSB: Most significant bit

LSB: Least significant bit

Figure 2.7 General Register Data Formats

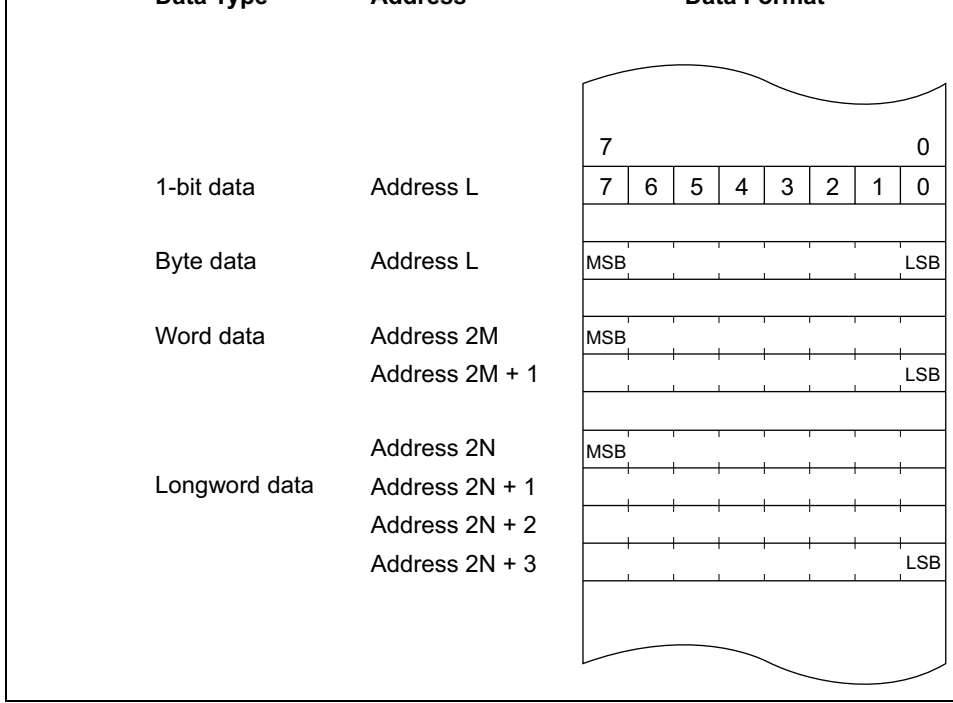


Figure 2.8 Memory Data Formats

When ER7 (SP) is used as an address register to access the stack, the operand size should be byte size or longword size.

Data transfer	MOV, PUSH* ¹ , POP* ¹ , MOVTPE* ² , MOVFPE* ²
Arithmetic operations	ADD, SUB, ADDX, SUBX, INC, DEC, ADDS, SUBS, DAA, DAS, MULXU, MULXS, DIVXU, DIVXS, CMP, NEG, EXTS, EXTU
Logic operations	AND, OR, XOR, NOT
Shift operations	SHAL, SHAR, SHLL, SHLR, ROTL, ROTR, ROTXL, ROTXR
Bit manipulation	BSET, BCLR, BNOT, BTST, BAND, BAND, BOR, BIOR, BXOR, BIXOR, BLD, BILD, BST, BIST
Branch	Bcc* ³ , JMP, BSR, JSR, RTS
System control	TRAPA, RTE, SLEEP, LDC, STC, ANDC, ORC, XORC, NOP
Block data transfer	EEMOV

- Notes:
1. POP.W Rn is identical to MOV.W @SP+, Rn.
PUSH.W Rn is identical to MOV.W Rn, @-SP.
POP.L ERn is identical to MOV.L @SP+, Rn.
PUSH.L ERn is identical to MOV.L Rn, @-SP.
 2. Not available in the H8/3028 Group.
 3. Bcc is a generic branching instruction.

		#xx	Rn	@ER	@(d:	@(d:	@ER	@aa:	@aa:	@aa:	@(d:	@(d:
Data transfer	MOV	BWL	BWL	BWL	BWL	BWL	BWL	B	BWL	BWL	—	—
	POP, PUSH	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	MOVFP*, MOVTPE*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	B	—	—	—
Arithmetic operations	ADD, CMP	BWL	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	SUB	WL	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	ADDX, SUBX	B	B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	ADDS, SUBS	—	L	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	INC, DEC	—	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	DAA, DAS	—	B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	MULXU, MULXS, DIVXU, DIVXS	—	BW	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	NEG	—	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
EXTU, EXTS	—	WL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Logic operations	AND, OR, XOR	—	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	NOT	—	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Shift instructions		—	BWL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bit manipulation		—	B	B	—	—	—	B	—	—	—	—
Branch	Bcc, BSR	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	JMP, JSR	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	○
	RTS	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○	—	—
System control	TRAPA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	RTE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	SLEEP	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	LDC	B	B	W	W	W	W	—	W	W	—	—
	STC	—	B	W	W	W	W	—	W	W	—	—
	ANDC, ORC, XORC	B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
NOP		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Block data transfer		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Notes: * Not available in the H8/3028 Group

B: Byte

W: Word

L: Longword

—: No match

○: Match

Rev. 2.00, 09/03, page 28 of 890

RENESAS

Rn	General register
ERn	General register (32-bit register or address register)
(EAd)	Destination operand
(EAs)	Source operand
CCR	Condition code register
N	N (negative) flag of CCR
Z	Z (zero) flag of CCR
V	V (overflow) flag of CCR
C	C (carry) flag of CCR
PC	Program counter
SP	Stack pointer
#IMM	Immediate data
disp	Displacement
+	Addition
−	Subtraction
×	Multiplication
÷	Division
^	AND logical
∨	OR logical
⊕	Exclusive OR logical
→	Move
¬	NOT (logical complement)
:3/:8/:16/:24	3-, 8-, 16-, or 24-bit length

Note: * General registers include 8-bit registers (R0H to R7H, R0L to R7L), 16-bit registers (R8 to R7), and 32-bit data or address registers (ER0 to ER7).

Cannot be used in this LSI.

POP	W/L	@SP+ → Rn Pops a general register from the stack. POP.W Rn is identical to MOV.W Rn, @SP+. Similarly, POP.L ERn is identical to MOV.L ERn, @SP+.
PUSH	W/L	Rn → @-SP Pushes a general register onto the stack. PUSH.W Rn is identical to MOV.W Rn, @-SP. Similarly, PUSH.L ERn is identical to MOV.L ERn, @-SP.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

W: Word

L: Longword

CDBX		Performs addition or subtraction with carry or borrow on data in general registers, or on immediate data and data in a general register.
INC, DEC	B/W/L	$Rd \pm 1 \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \pm 2 \rightarrow Rd$ Increments or decrements a general register by 1 or 2. (Byte can be incremented or decremented by 1 only.)
ADDS, SUBS	L	$Rd \pm 1 \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \pm 2 \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \pm 4 \rightarrow Rd$ Adds or subtracts the value 1, 2, or 4 to or from data in a 32-bit register.
DAA, DAS	B	Rd decimal adjust $\rightarrow Rd$ Decimal-adjusts an addition or subtraction result in a general register referring to CCR to produce 4-bit BCD data.
MULXU	B/W	$Rd \times Rs \rightarrow Rd$ Performs unsigned multiplication on data in two general registers: either 8 bits \times 8 bits \rightarrow 16 bits or 16 bits \times 16 bits \rightarrow 32 bits.
MULXS	B/W	$Rd \times Rs \rightarrow Rd$ Performs signed multiplication on data in two general registers: either 8 bits \times 8 bits \rightarrow 16 bits or 16 bits \times 16 bits \rightarrow 32 bits.
DIVXU	B/W	$Rd \div Rs \rightarrow Rd$ Performs unsigned division on data in two general registers: either 8 bits \rightarrow 8-bit quotient and 8-bit remainder or 32 bits \div 16 bits \rightarrow 16-bit quotient and 16-bit remainder
DIVXS	B/W	$Rd \div Rs \rightarrow Rd$ Performs signed division on data in two general registers: either 8 bits \rightarrow 8-bit quotient and 8-bit remainder, or 32 bits \div 16 bits \rightarrow 16-bit quotient and 16-bit remainder
CMP	B/W/L	$Rd - Rs$, $Rd - \#IMM$ Compares data in a general register with data in another general register with immediate data, and sets CCR according to the result.
NEG	B/W/L	$0 - Rd \rightarrow Rd$ Takes the two's complement (arithmetic complement) of data in a general register.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

W: Word

L: Longword

Table 2.5 Logic Operation Instructions

Instruction	Size*	Function
AND	B/W/L	$Rd \wedge Rs \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \wedge \#IMM \rightarrow Rd$ Performs a logical AND operation on a general register and another general register or immediate data.
OR	B/W/L	$Rd \vee Rs \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \vee \#IMM \rightarrow Rd$ Performs a logical OR operation on a general register and another general register or immediate data.
XOR	B/W/L	$Rd \oplus Rs \rightarrow Rd$, $Rd \oplus \#IMM \rightarrow Rd$ Performs a logical exclusive OR operation on a general register and another general register or immediate data.
NOT	B/W/L	$\neg Rd \rightarrow Rd$ Takes the one's complement (logical complement) of general register contents.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

W: Word

L: Longword

Rotates general register contents.

ROTXL, ROTXR	B/W/L	Rd (rotate) → Rd
		Rotates general register contents, including the carry bit.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

W: Word

L: Longword

number is specified by 3-bit immediate data or the lower 3 bits of a general register.

BNOT	B	\neg (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) \rightarrow (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) Inverts a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data or the lower 3 bits of a general register.
BTST	B	\neg (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) \rightarrow Z Tests a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and clears the Z flag accordingly. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data or the lower 3 bits of a general register.
BAND	B	$C \wedge$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) \rightarrow C ANDs the carry flag with a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag.
BIAND	B	$C \wedge [\neg$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>)] \rightarrow C ANDs the carry flag with the inverse of a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data.
BOR	B	$C \vee$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) \rightarrow C ORs the carry flag with a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag.
BIOR	B	$C \vee [\neg$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>)] \rightarrow C ORs the carry flag with the inverse of a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data.
BXOR	B	$C \oplus$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>) \rightarrow C Exclusive-ORs the carry flag with a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag.
BIXOR	B	$C \oplus [\neg$ (<bit-No.> of <EAd>)] \rightarrow C Exclusive-ORs the carry flag with the inverse of a specified bit in a general register or memory operand and stores the result in the carry flag. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data.

BSI	B	C → (<bit-NO.> of <EAd>) Transfers the carry flag value to a specified bit in a general register or memory operand.
BIST	B	C → ¬ (<bit-NO.> of <EAd>) Transfers the inverse of the carry flag value to a specified bit register or memory operand. The bit number is specified by 3-bit immediate data.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

BLS	Low or same	$C \vee Z = 1$
Bcc (BHS)	Carry clear (high or same)	$C = 0$
BCS (BLO)	Carry set (low)	$C = 1$
BNE	Not equal	$Z = 0$
BEQ	Equal	$Z = 1$
BVC	Overflow clear	$V = 0$
BVS	Overflow set	$V = 1$
BPL	Plus	$N = 0$
BMI	Minus	$N = 1$
BGE	Greater or equal	$N \oplus V = 0$
BLT	Less than	$N \oplus V = 1$
BGT	Greater than	$Z \vee (N \oplus V)$
BLE	Less or equal	$Z \vee (N \oplus V)$

JMP	—	Branches unconditionally to a specified address
BSR	—	Branches to a subroutine at a specified address
JSR	—	Branches to a subroutine at a specified address
RTS	—	Returns from a subroutine

is read by word access.

STC	B/W	CCR → (EAd) Transfers the CCR contents to a destination location. The condition code register size is one byte, but in transfer to memory, data is word access.
ANDC	B	CCR ∧ #IMM → CCR Logically ANDs the condition code register with immediate data.
ORC	B	CCR ∨ #IMM → CCR Logically ORs the condition code register with immediate data.
XORC	B	CCR ⊕ #IMM → CCR Logically exclusive-ORs the condition code register with immediate data.
NOP	—	PC + 2 → PC Only increments the program counter.

Note: * Size refers to the operand size.

B: Byte

W: Word

Table 2.10 Block Transfer Instruction

Instruction	Size	Function
EEPMOV.B	—	if R4L ≠ 0 then repeat @ER5+ → @ER6+, R4L – 1 → R4L until R4L = 0 else next;
EEPMOV.W	—	if R4 ≠ 0 then repeat @ER5+ → @ER6+, R4 – 1 → R4 until R4 = 0 else next; Block transfer instruction. This instruction transfers the number of bytes specified by R4L or R4, starting from the address indicated by ER5 to the location starting at the address indicated by ER6. At the end of the transfer, the next instruction is executed.

Register Field: Specifies a general register. Address registers are specified by 3 bits, data registers by 3 bits or 4 bits. Some instructions have two register fields. Some have no register fields.

Effective Address Extension: Eight, 16, or 32 bits specifying immediate data, an absolute address, or a displacement. A 24-bit address or displacement is treated as 32-bit data in which the first 8 bits are 0 (H'00).

Condition Field: Specifies the branching condition of Bcc instructions.

Figure 2.9 shows examples of instruction formats.

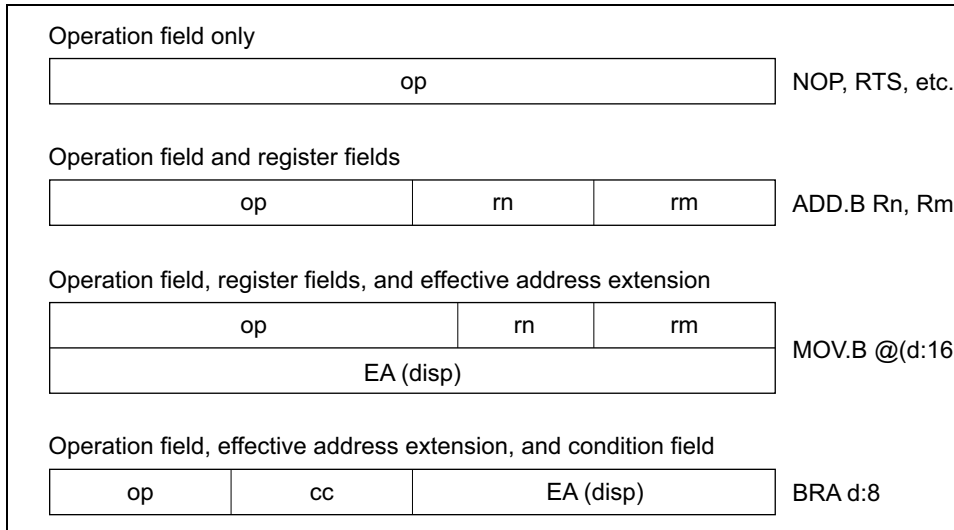


Figure 2.9 Instruction Formats

2	Modify	Modify one bit in the data byte
3	Write	Write the modified data byte back to the specified address

Example 1: BCLR is executed to clear bit 0 in the port 4 data direction register (P4DIR) under the following conditions.

P4₇, P4₆: Input pins
P4₅ – P4₀: Output pins

The intended purpose of this BCLR instruction is to switch P4₀ from output to input.

Before Execution of BCLR Instruction

	P4 ₇	P4 ₆	P4 ₅	P4 ₄	P4 ₃	P4 ₂	P4 ₁
Input/output	Input	Input	Output	Output	Output	Output	Output
DDR	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Explanation: To execute the BCLR instruction, the CPU begins by reading P4DDR. Since P4DDR is a write-only register, it is read as H'FF, even though its true value is H'3F.

Next the CPU clears bit 0 of the read data, changing the value to H'FE.

Finally, the CPU writes this value (H'FE) back to P4DDR to complete the BCLR instruction.

As a result, P4₀DDR is cleared to 0, making P4₀ an input pin. In addition, P4₇DDR and P4₆DDR are set to 1, making P4₇ and P4₆ output pins.

The BCLR instruction can be used to clear flags in the on-chip registers to 0. In an interrupt handling routine, for example, if it is known that the flag is set to 1, it is not necessary to clear the flag ahead of time.

indirect, or absolute (@aa:8) addressing mode to specify an operand, and register direct (Rn), register indirect (@ERn), register indirect with displacement (@(d:16, ERn)/@(d:24, ERn), BCLR, BNOT, and BTST instructions) or immediate (3-bit) addressing mode to specify an immediate operand. The number in the operand.

Table 2.11 Addressing Modes

No.	Addressing Mode	Symbol
1	Register direct	Rn
2	Register indirect	@ERn
3	Register indirect with displacement	@(d:16, ERn)/@(d:24, ERn)
4	Register indirect with post-increment Register indirect with pre-decrement	@ERn+ @-ERn
5	Absolute address	@aa:8/@aa:16/@aa:24
6	Immediate	#xx:8/#xx:16/#xx:32
7	Program-counter relative	@(d:8, PC)/@(d:16, PC)
8	Memory indirect	@@aa:8

1 Register Direct—Rn: The register field of the instruction code specifies an 8-, 16-, or 32-bit register containing the operand. R0H to R7H and R0L to R7L can be specified as 8-bit registers. R0 to R7 and E0 to E7 can be specified as 16-bit registers. ER0 to ER7 can be specified as 32-bit registers.

2 Register Indirect—@ERn: The register field of the instruction code specifies an 8-, 16-, or 32-bit register (ERn), the lower 24 bits of which contain the address of the operand.

3 Register Indirect with Displacement—@(d:16, ERn) or @(d:24, ERn): A 16-bit displacement contained in the instruction code is added to the contents of an address register (ERn) specified by the register field of the instruction, and the lower 24 bits of the sum contain the address of a memory operand. A 16-bit displacement is sign-extended when added.

The value 1, 2, or 4 is subtracted from an address register (ERn) specified by the register number in the instruction code, and the lower 24 bits of the result become the address of a memory operand. The result is also stored in the address register. The value subtracted is 1 for byte access, 2 for word access, or 4 for longword access. For word or longword access, the register value should be even.

5 Absolute Address—@aa:8, @aa:16, or @aa:24: The instruction code contains the address of a memory operand. The absolute address may be 8 bits long (@aa:8), 16 bits long (@aa:16), or 24 bits long (@aa:24). For an 8-bit absolute address, the upper 16 bits are assumed to be 1 (H'FFFF). For a 16-bit absolute address the upper 8 bits are a sign extension. A 24-bit absolute address can access the entire address space. Table 2.12 indicates the address ranges.

Table 2.12 Absolute Address Access Ranges

Absolute Address	1-Mbyte Modes	16-Mbyte Modes
8 bits (@aa:8)	H'FFF00 to H'FFFFF (1048320 to 1048575)	H'FFF00 to H'FFFFF (16776960 to 16777215)
16 bits (@aa:16)	H'00000 to H'07FFF, H'F8000 to H'FFFFF (0 to 32767, 1015808 to 1048575)	H'000000 to H'007FFF, H'FF8000 to H'FFFFFF (0 to 32767, 16744448 to 16777215)
24 bits (@aa:24)	H'00000 to H'FFFFF (0 to 1048575)	H'000000 to H'FFFFFF (0 to 16777215)

6 Immediate—#xx:8, #xx:16, or #xx:32: The instruction code contains 8-bit (#xx:8), 16-bit (#xx:16), or 32-bit (#xx:32) immediate data as an operand.

The instruction codes of the ADDS, SUBS, INC, and DEC instructions contain immediate data implicitly. The instruction codes of some bit manipulation instructions contain 3-bit immediate data specifying a bit number. The TRAPA instruction code contains 2-bit immediate data specifying a vector address.

instruction code contains an 8-bit absolute address specifying a memory operand. This operand contains a branch address. The memory operand is accessed by longword access. The least significant byte of the memory operand is ignored, generating a 24-bit branch address. See figure 2.10. The upper bits of the 8-bit absolute address are assumed to be 0 (H'0000), so the address range is H'000000 to H'0000FF (256 addresses). Note that the first part of this range is also the exception range. For further details see section 5, Interrupt Controller.

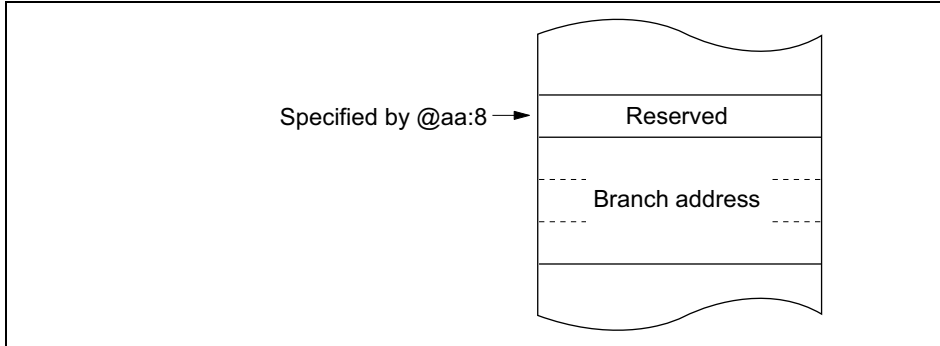
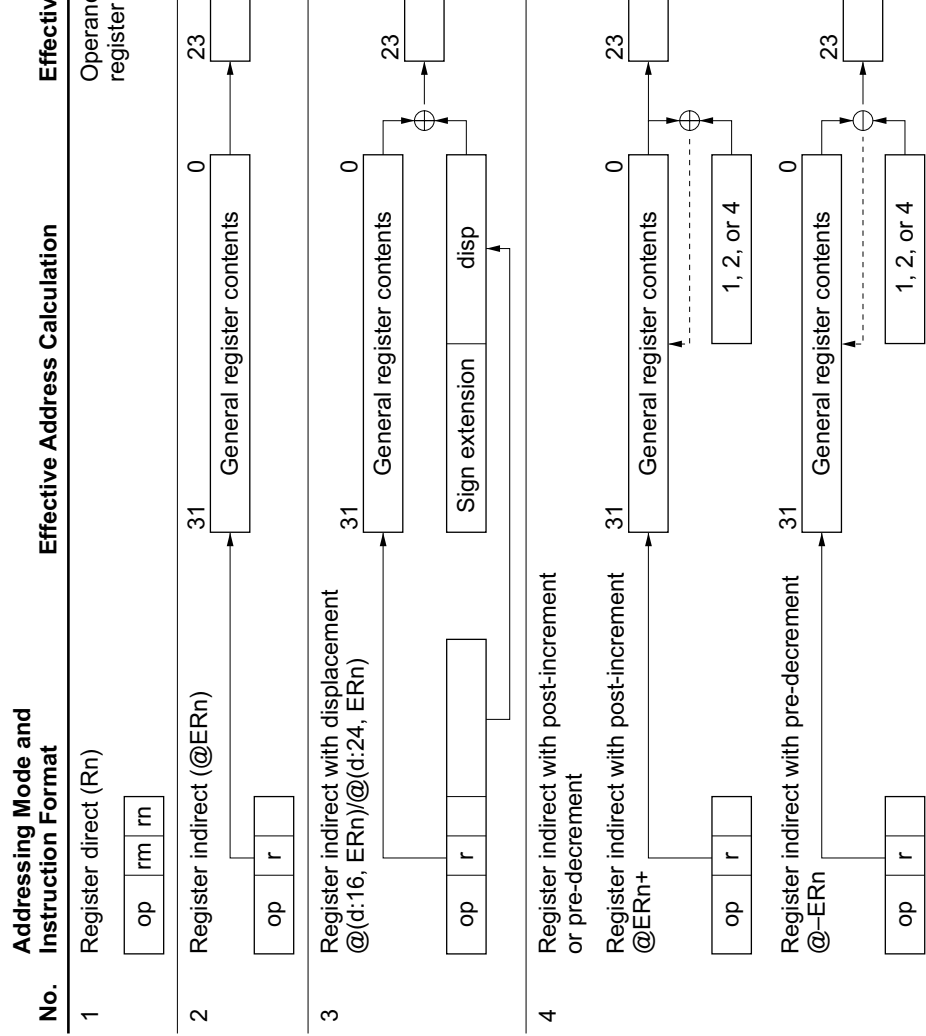





Figure 2.10 Memory-Indirect Branch Address Specification

When a word-size or longword-size memory operand is specified, or when a branch address is specified, if the specified memory address is odd, the least significant bit is regarded as 0. The accessed data or instruction code therefore begins at the preceding address. See section 2.7.1, Memory Data Formats.

2.7.2 Effective Address Calculation

Table 2.13 explains how an effective address is calculated in each addressing mode. In 1-Mbyte operating modes the upper 4 bits of the calculated address are ignored in order to generate a 20-bit effective address.

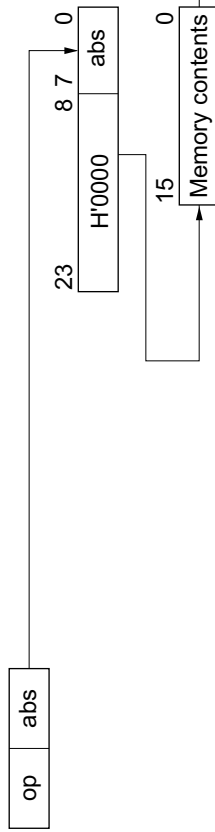


No.	Addressing Mode and Instruction Format	Effective Address Calculation
5	Absolute address @aa:8	
6	Immediate #xx:8, #xx:16, or #xx:32	
7	Program-counter relative @(d:8, PC) or @(d:16, PC)	

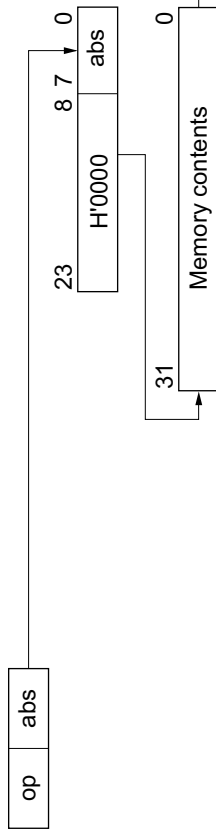
No. Addressing Mode and Instruction Format Effective Address Calculation

8 Memory indirect @@@aa:8

Normal mode



Advanced mode



Legend

- r, rm, m: Register field
- op: Operation field
- disp: Displacement
- IMM: Immediate data
- abs: Absolute address

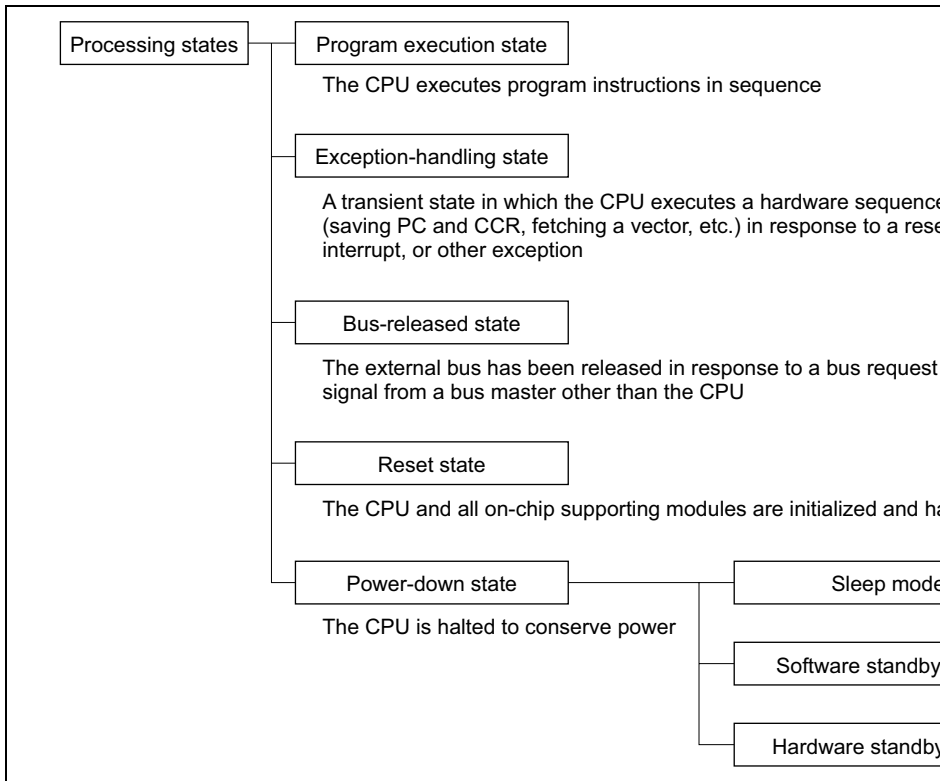


Figure 2.11 Processing States

the CPU references the stack pointer (ER7) and saves the program counter and condition code register.

Types of Exception Handling and Their Priority: Exception handling is performed for interrupts, and trap instructions. Table 2.14 indicates the types of exception handling and their priority. Trap instruction exceptions are accepted at all times in the program execution.

Table 2.14 Exception Handling Types and Priority

Priority	Type of Exception	Detection Timing	Start of Exception Handling
High ↑ ↓ Low	Reset	Synchronized with clock	Exception handling starts when RES changes from 1 to 0
	Interrupt	End of instruction execution or end of exception handling*	When an interrupt is requested, exception handling starts at the beginning of the current instruction or at the beginning of the next exception-handling sequence
	Trap instruction	When TRAPA instruction is executed	Exception handling starts at the beginning of the (TRAPA) instruction is executed

Note: * Interrupts are not detected at the end of the ANDC, ORC, XORC, and LDC instructions. Interrupts are detected immediately after reset exception handling.

Figure 2.12 classifies the exception sources. For further details about exception sources, exception numbers, and vector addresses, see section 4, Exception Handling, and section 5, Interrupt Controller.

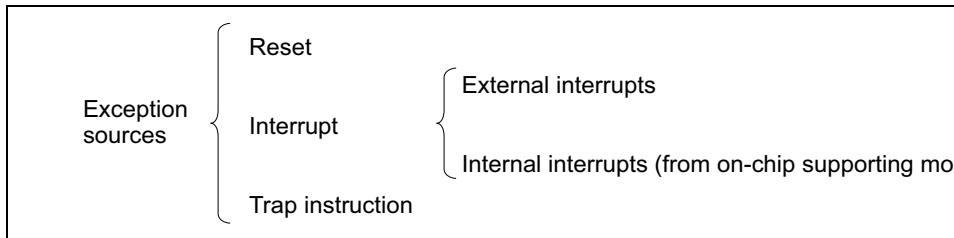


Figure 2.12 Classification of Exception Sources

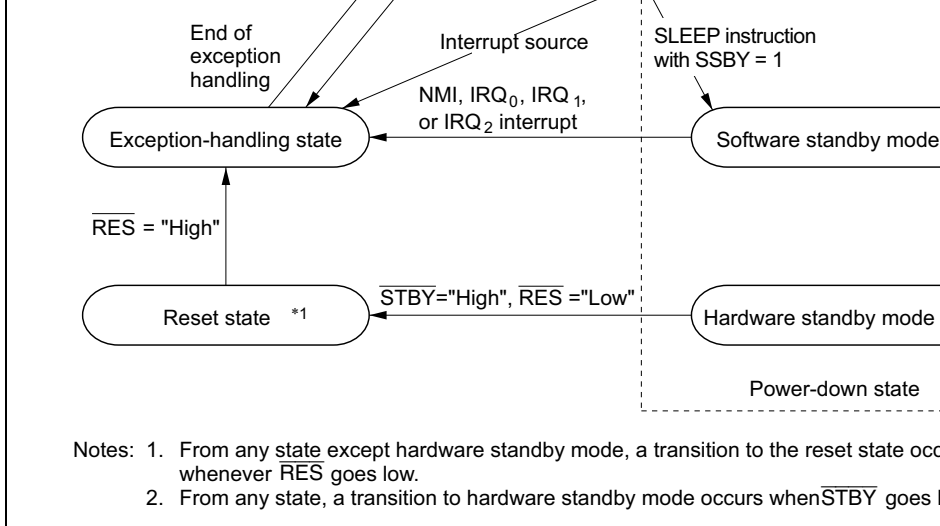


Figure 2.13 State Transitions

Interrupt Exception Handling and Trap Instruction Exception Handling: When the exception-handling sequences begin, the CPU references the stack pointer (ER7) and program counter and condition code register on the stack. Next, if the UE bit in the system register (SYSCR) is set to 1, the CPU sets the I bit in the condition code register to 1. If the I bit is cleared to 0, the CPU sets both the I bit and the UI bit in the condition code register to 1. Then, the CPU fetches a start address from the exception vector table and execution branches to that address.

Figure 2.14 shows the stack after the exception-handling sequence.

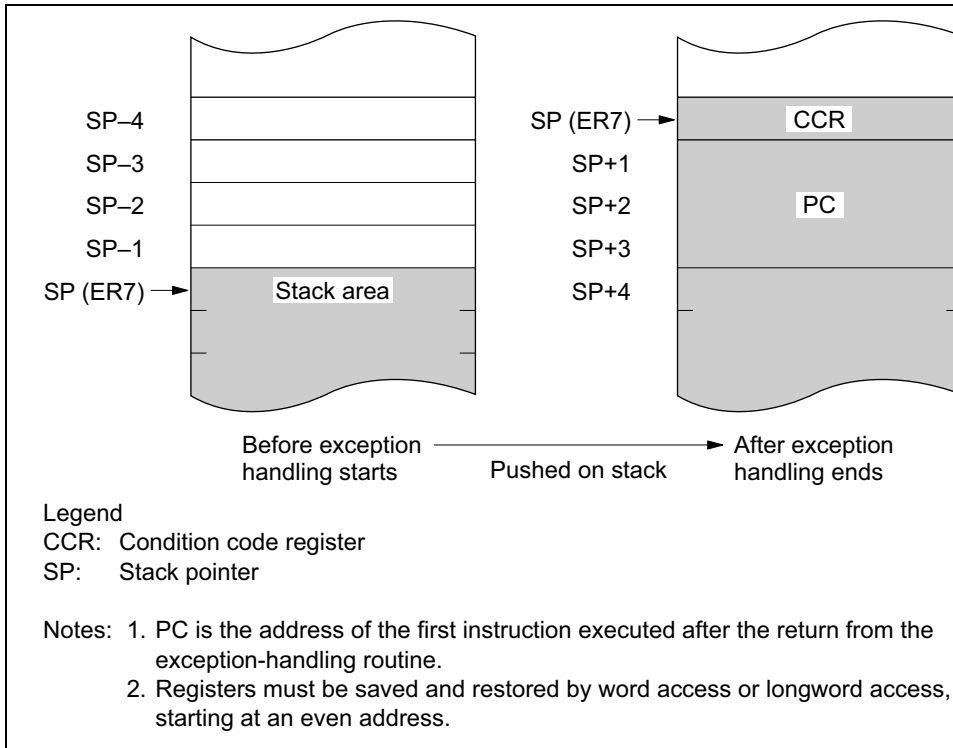


Figure 2.14 Stack Structure after Exception Handling

When the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ input goes low all current processing stops and the CPU enters the reset state. The $\overline{\text{RES}}$ bit in the condition code register is set to 1 by a reset. All interrupts are masked in the reset state. Reset exception handling starts when the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ signal changes from low to high.

The reset state can also be entered by a watchdog timer overflow. For details see section 20, Watchdog Timer.

2.8.7 Power-Down State

In the power-down state the CPU stops operating to conserve power. There are three power-down modes: sleep mode, software standby mode, and hardware standby mode.

Sleep Mode: A transition to sleep mode is made if the SLEEP instruction is executed while the SSBY bit is cleared to 0 in the system control register (SYSCR). CPU operations stop immediately after execution of the SLEEP instruction, but the contents of CPU registers and on-chip RAM are retained.

Software Standby Mode: A transition to software standby mode is made if the SLEEP instruction is executed while the SSBY bit is set to 1 in SYSCR. The CPU and clock hertz stop operating. The on-chip supporting modules stop operating. The on-chip supporting modules are reset when a specified voltage is supplied the contents of CPU registers and on-chip RAM are retained. The I/O ports also remain in their existing states.

Hardware Standby Mode: A transition to hardware standby mode is made when the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ input goes low. As in software standby mode, the CPU and all clocks halt and the on-chip supporting modules are reset, but as long as a specified voltage is supplied, on-chip RAM contents and I/O ports are retained.

For further information see section 20, Power-Down State.

2.9.2 On-Chip Memory Access Timing

On-chip memory is accessed in two states. The data bus is 16 bits wide, permitting both word access. Figure 2.15 shows the on-chip memory access cycle. Figure 2.16 indicates states.

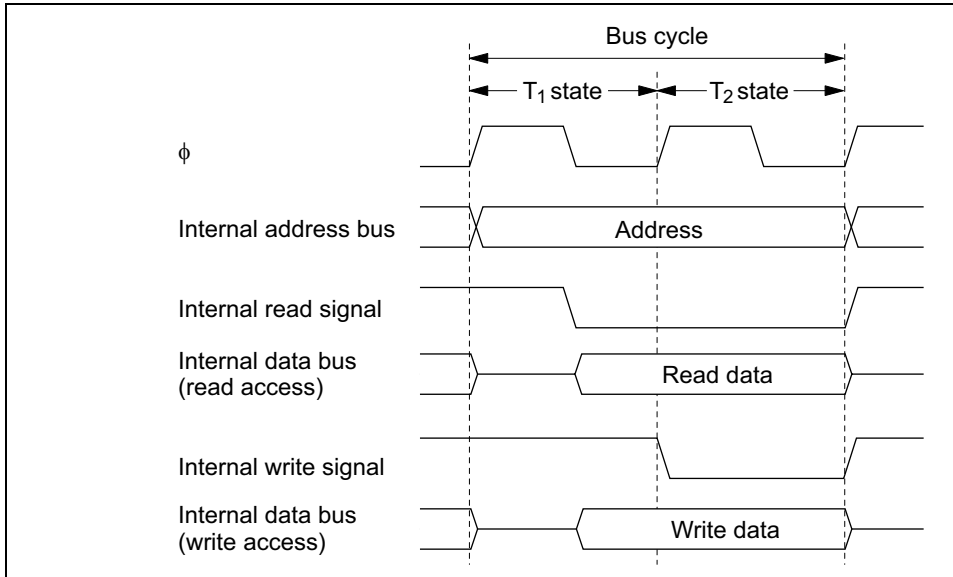


Figure 2.15 On-Chip Memory Access Cycle



Figure 2.16 Pin States during On-Chip Memory Access

2.9.3 On-Chip Supporting Module Access Timing

The on-chip supporting modules are accessed in three states. The data bus is 8 or 16 bits depending on the internal I/O register being accessed. Figure 2.17 shows the on-chip supporting module access timing. Figure 2.18 indicates the pin states.

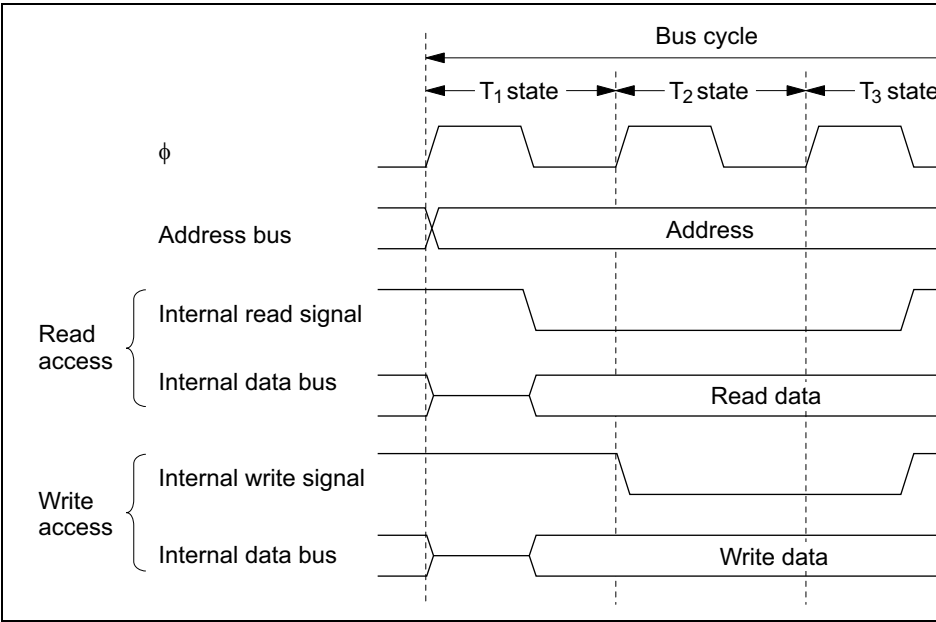


Figure 2.17 Access Cycle for On-Chip Supporting Modules

D₁₅ to D₀

High impedance

Figure 2.18 Pin States during Access to On-Chip Supporting Modules

2.9.4 Access to External Address Space

The external address space is divided into eight areas (areas 0 to 7). Bus-controller settings determine whether each area is accessed via an 8-bit or 16-bit bus, and whether it is accessed in one, two or three states. For details see section 6, Bus Controller.

(MD_2 to MD_0) is connected to these pins. The output of these pins determines the size of address space and the initial bus mode.

Table 3.1 Operating Mode Selection

Operating Mode	Mode Pins			Address Space	Description	
	MD ₂	MD ₁	MD ₀		Initial Bus Mode*1	On-Chip ROM
—	0	0	0	—	—	—
Mode 1	0	0	1	Expanded mode	8 bits	Disabled
Mode 2	0	1	0	Expanded mode	16 bits	Disabled
Mode 3	0	1	1	Expanded mode	8 bits	Disabled
Mode 4	1	0	0	Expanded mode	16 bits	Disabled
Mode 5	1	0	1	Expanded mode	8 bits	Enabled
Mode 6	1	1	0	Single-chip normal mode	—	Enabled
Mode 7	1	1	1	Single-chip advanced mode	—	Enabled

Notes: 1. In modes 1 to 5, an 8-bit or 16-bit data bus can be selected on a per-area basis by the settings made in the area bus width control register (ABWCR). For details see section 6, Bus Controller.

2. If the RAME bit in SYSCR is cleared to 0, these addresses become external.

For the address space size there are three choices: 64 kbytes, 1 Mbyte, or 16 Mbyte. The data bus is either 8 or 16 bits wide depending on ABWCR settings. If 8-bit access is supported in all areas, 8-bit bus mode is used. For details see section 6, Bus Controller.

Modes 1 to 4 are externally expanded modes that enable access to external memory and devices and disable access to the on-chip ROM. Modes 1 and 2 support a maximum address space of 1 Mbyte. Modes 3 and 4 support a maximum address space of 16 Mbytes.

3.1.2 Register Configuration

The H8/3028 Group has a mode control register (MDCR) that indicates the inputs at the mode pins (MD₂ to MD₀), and a system control register (SYSCR). Table 3.2 summarizes these registers.

Table 3.2 Registers

Address*	Name	Abbreviation	R/W	Initial Value
H'EE011	Mode control register	MDCR	R	Undetermined
H'EE012	System control register	SYSCR	R/W	H'09

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Read/Write	Reserved bits	Reserved bits	Mode select 2 to 0 Bits indicating the operating mode
------------	---------------	---------------	---

Note: * Determined by pins MD₂ to MD₀.

Bits 7 and 6—Reserved: These bits can not be modified and are always read as 1.

Bits 5 to 3—Reserved: These bits can not be modified and are always read as 0.

Bits 2 to 0—Mode Select 2 to 0 (MDS2 to MDS0): These bits indicate the logic level of MD₂ to MD₀ (the current operating mode). MDS2 to MDS0 correspond to MD₂ to MD₀. MDS2 to MDS0 are read-only bits. The mode pin (MD₂ to MD₀) levels are latched into these bits when MDCR is read.

RAM
 Enab
 disab
 on-ch

**Software standb
 port enable**

Selects the outp
 of the address
 and bus control
 in software stan

NMI edge select

Selects the valid edge
 of the NMI input

User bit enable

Selects whether to use the UI bit in C
 as a user bit or an interrupt mask bit

Standby timer select 2 to 0

These bits select the waiting time at
 recovery from software standby mode

Software standby

Enables transition to software standby mode

Bit 7—Software Standby (SSBY): Enables transition to software standby mode. (For information about software standby mode see section 20, Power-Down State.)

When software standby mode is exited by an external interrupt, this bit remains set to 1. To clear this bit, write 0.

**Bit 7
 SSBY Description**

0	SLEEP instruction causes transition to sleep mode	(In
1	SLEEP instruction causes transition to software standby mode	

Bit 6 STS2	Bit 5 STS1	Bit 4 STS0	Description
0	0	0	Waiting time = 8,192 states (l
0	0	1	Waiting time = 16,384 states
0	1	0	Waiting time = 32,768 states
0	1	1	Waiting time = 65,536 states
1	0	0	Waiting time = 131,072 states
1	0	1	Waiting time = 262,144 states
1	1	0	Waiting time = 1,024 states
1	1	1	Illegal setting

Bit 3—User Bit Enable (UE): Selects whether to use the UI bit in the condition code user bit or an interrupt mask bit.

Bit 3 UE	Description
0	UI bit in CCR is used as an interrupt mask bit
1	UI bit in CCR is used as a user bit (l

Bit 2—NMI Edge Select (NMIEG): Selects the valid edge of the NMI input.

Bit 2 NMIEG	Description
0	An interrupt is requested at the falling edge of NMI (l
1	An interrupt is requested at the rising edge of NMI

Bit 0—RAM Enable (RAME): Enables or disables the on-chip RAM. The RAME bit is initialized by the rising edge of the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ signal. It is not initialized in software standby.

Bit 0 RAME	Description
0	On-chip RAM is disabled
1	On-chip RAM is enabled

3.4 Operating Mode Descriptions

3.4.1 Mode 1

Ports 1, 2, and 5 function as address pins A_{19} to A_0 , permitting access to a maximum 1-Gbyte address space. The initial bus mode after a reset is 8 bits, with 8-bit access to all areas. If one area is designated for 16-bit access in ABWCR, the bus mode switches to 16 bits.

3.4.2 Mode 2

Ports 1, 2, and 5 function as address pins A_{19} to A_0 , permitting access to a maximum 1-Gbyte address space. The initial bus mode after a reset is 16 bits, with 16-bit access to all areas. If areas are designated for 8-bit access in ABWCR, the bus mode switches to 8 bits.

3.4.3 Mode 3

Ports 1, 2, and 5 and part of port A function as address pins A_{23} to A_0 , permitting access to a maximum 16-Mbyte address space. The initial bus mode after a reset is 8 bits, with 8-bit access to all areas. If at least one area is designated for 16-bit access in ABWCR, the bus mode switches to 16 bits. A_{23} to A_{21} are valid when 0 is written in bits 7 to 5 of the bus release control register (BRCR). (In this mode A_{20} is always used for address output.)

Ports 1, 2, and 5 and part of port A can function as address pins A_{23} to A_0 , permitting a maximum 16-Mbyte address space, but following a reset they are input ports. To use ports 1 and 5 as an address bus, the corresponding bits in their data direction registers (P1DDR and P5DDR) must be set to 1. For A_{23} to A_{20} output, write 0 in bits 7 to 4 of BRCR. The bus mode after a reset is 8 bits, with 8-bit access to all areas. If at least one area is designated for 16-bit access in ABWCR, the bus mode switches to 16 bits.

3.4.6 Mode 6

This mode operates using the on-chip ROM, RAM, and registers. All I/O ports are available. Mode 6 supports a maximum address space of 64 kbytes.

3.4.7 Mode 7

This mode operates using the on-chip ROM, RAM, and registers. All I/O ports are available. Mode 7 supports a 1-Mbyte address space.

Port 2	A ₁₅ to A ₈	A ₁₅ to A ₈	A ₁₅ to A ₈	A ₁₅ to A ₈	P ₂₇ to P ₂₀	P ₂₇ to P ₂₀
Port 3	D ₁₅ to D ₈	D ₁₅ to D ₈	D ₁₅ to D ₈	D ₁₅ to D ₈	D ₁₅ to D ₈	P ₃₇ to P ₃₀
Port 4	P ₄₇ to P ₄₀ ^{*1}	D ₇ to D ₀ ^{*1}	P ₄₇ to P ₄₀ ^{*1}	D ₇ to D ₀ ^{*1}	P ₄₇ to P ₄₀ ^{*1}	P ₄₇ to P ₄₀
Port 5	A ₁₉ to A ₁₆	A ₁₉ to A ₁₆	A ₁₉ to A ₁₆	A ₁₉ to A ₁₆	P ₅₃ to P ₅₀ ^{*2}	P ₅₃ to P ₅₀
Port A	PA ₇ to PA ₄	PA ₇ to PA ₄	PA ₆ to PA ₄ , A ₂₀ ^{*3}	PA ₆ to PA ₄ , A ₂₀ ^{*3}	PA ₇ to PA ₄ ^{*4}	PA ₇ to PA ₄

- Notes:
1. Initial state. The bus mode can be switched by settings in ABWCR. These pins are switched over to A₁₅ to A₈ in 8-bit bus mode, and as P₄₇ to P₄₀ in 8-bit bus mode, and as D₇ to D₀ in 16-bit bus mode.
 2. Initial state. These pins become address output pins when the corresponding data direction registers (P1DDR, P2DDR, P5DDR) are set to 1.
 3. Initial state. A₂₀ is always an address output pin. PA₆ to PA₄ are switched over to A₂₁ output by writing 0 in bits 7 to 5 of BRCCR.
 4. Initial state. PA₇ to PA₄ are switched over to A₂₃ to A₂₀ output by writing 0 in bits 7 to 5 of BRCCR.

The address locations of the on-chip RAM and on-chip registers differ between the 64-bit absolute addressing mode (mode 6), the 1-Mbyte modes (modes 1, 2, and 7), and the 16-Mbyte modes (modes 3, 4, 5, and 8). The address range specifiable by the CPU in the 8- and 16-bit absolute addressing modes and @aa:16) also differs.

3.6.1 Note on Reserved Areas

The H8/3028 Group memory map includes reserved areas to which read/write access is prohibited. Note that normal operation is not guaranteed if the following reserved areas are accessed.

The reserved area in the internal I/O register space.

The H8/3028 Group internal I/O register space includes a reserved area to which access is prohibited. For details see Appendix B, Internal I/O Registers.

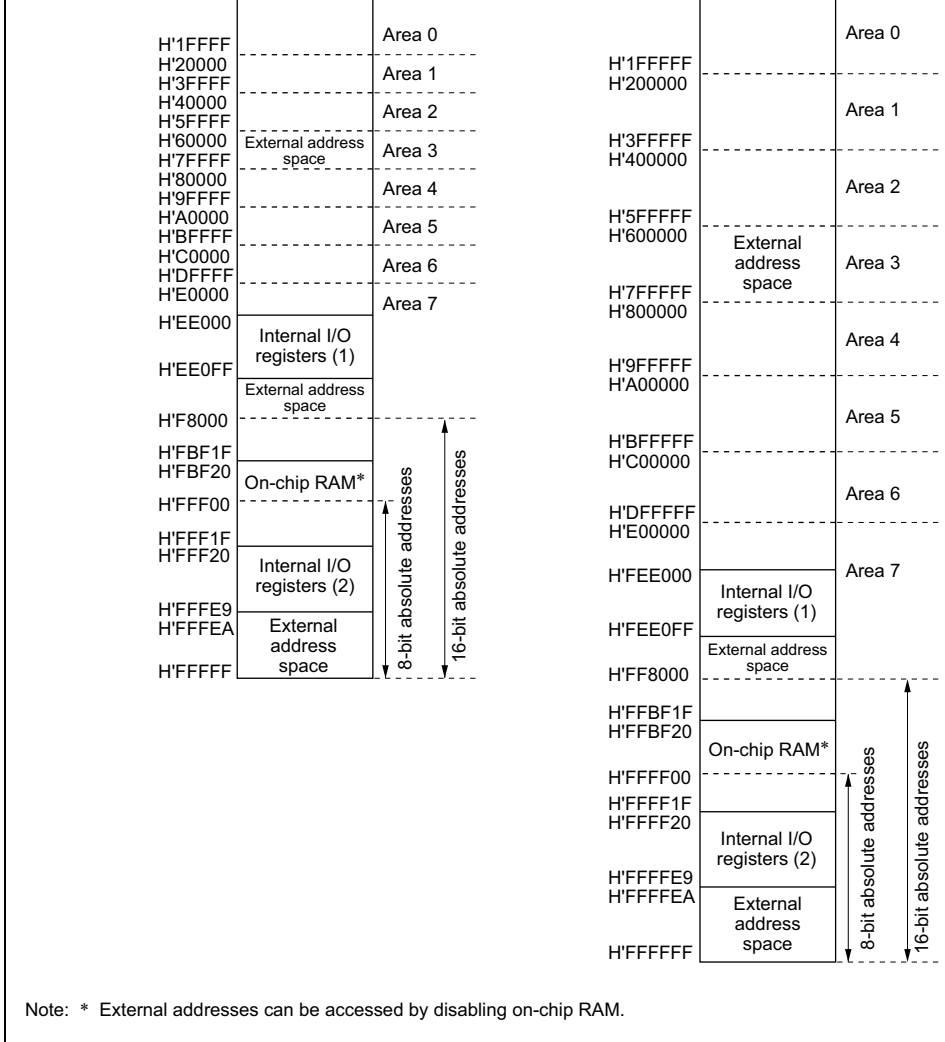


Figure 3.1(1) H8/3028 Group Memory Map in Each Operating Mode

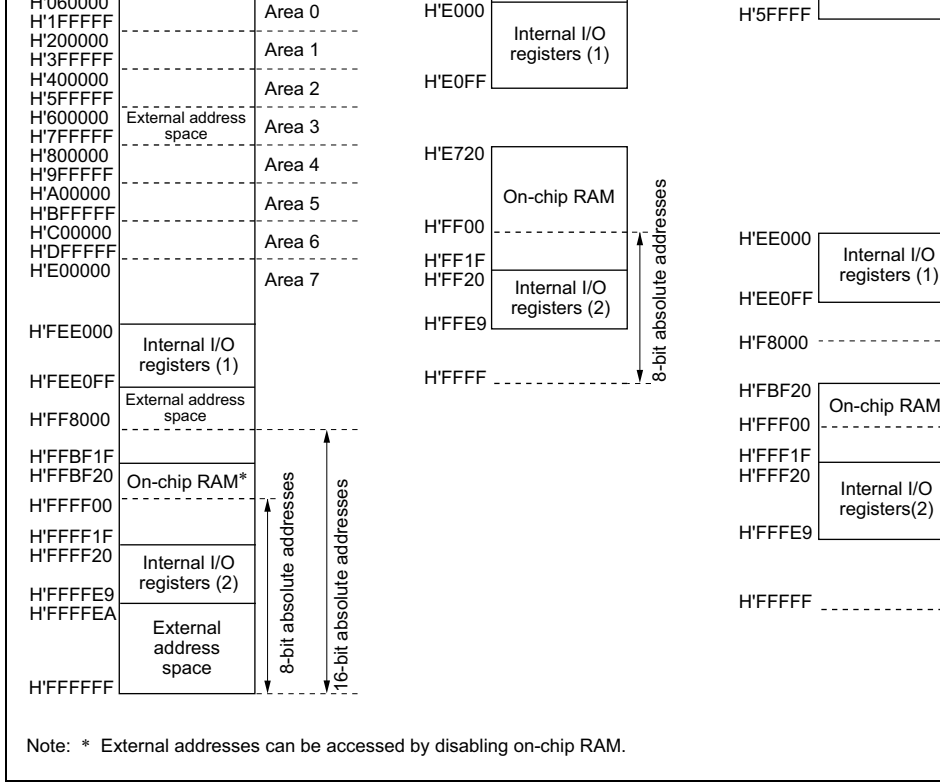


Figure 3.1(2) H8/3028 Group Memory Map in Each Operating Mode (EM)

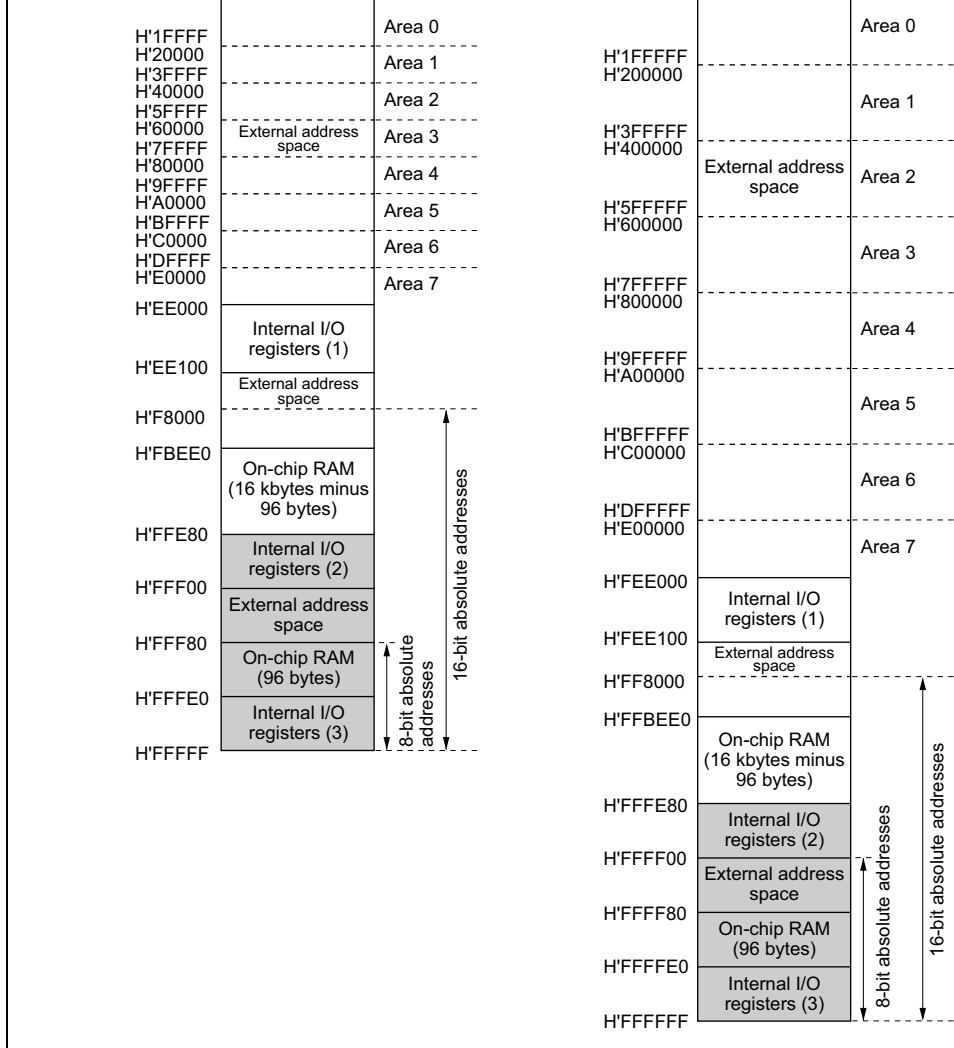


Figure 3.2(1) H8/3028 Group Memory Map in Each Operating Mode (EMC)

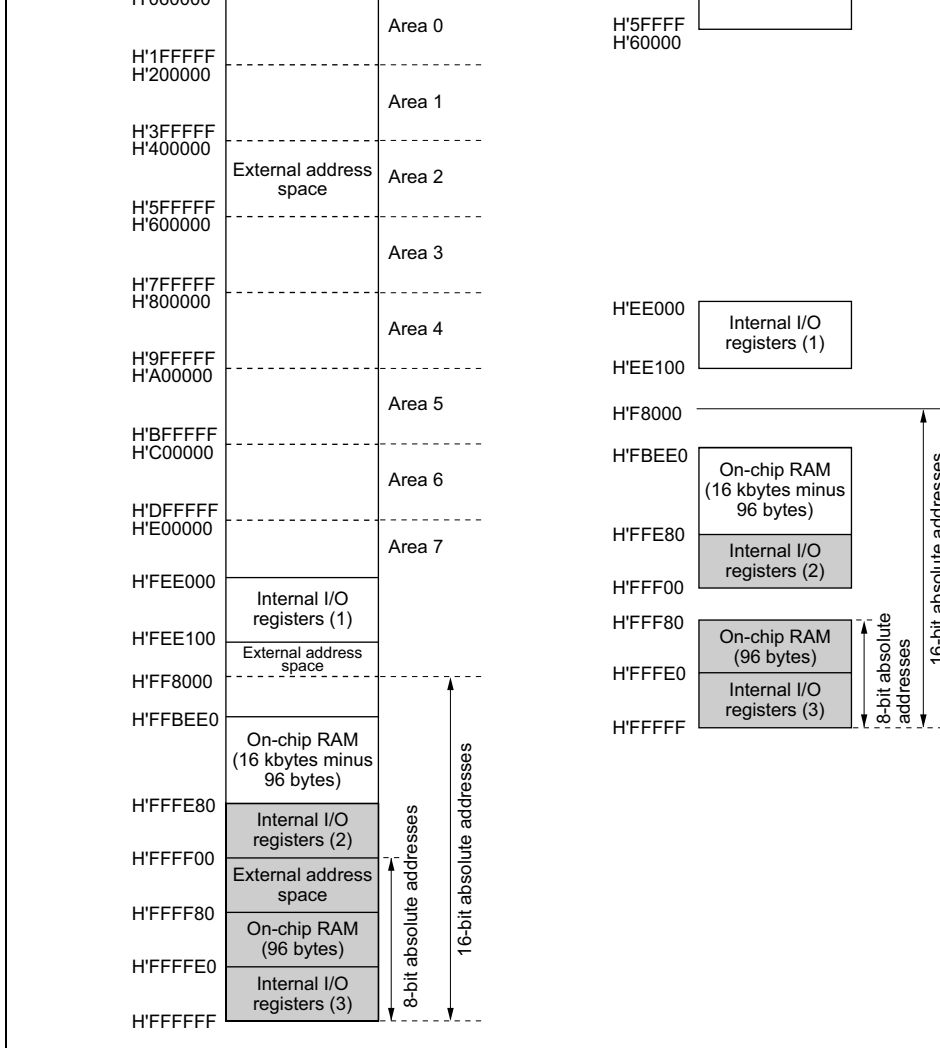


Figure 3.2(2) H8/3028 Group Memory Map in Each Operating Mode (EM)

When handling is processed in the way in which two or more exceptions occur simultaneously, they are accepted and processed in priority order. Trap instruction exceptions are accepted at all times in the program execution state.

Table 4.1 Exception Types and Priority

Priority	Exception Type	Start of Exception Handling
High	Reset	Starts immediately after a low-to-high transition at the
↑	Interrupt	Interrupt requests are handled when execution of the
↓		instruction or handling of the current exception is completed.
Low	Trap instruction (TRAPA)	Started by execution of a trap instruction (TRAPA)

4.1.2 Exception Handling Operation

Exceptions originate from various sources. Trap instructions and interrupts are handled as follows:

1. The program counter (PC) and condition code register (CCR) are pushed onto the stack.
2. The CCR interrupt mask bit is set to 1.
3. A vector address corresponding to the exception source is generated, and program execution starts from that address.

For a reset exception, steps 2 and 3 above are carried out.

• Trap instruction

Internal interrupts: 36 interrupts from on-chip supporting modules

Figure 4.1 Exception Sources

	4	H'0010 to H'0013	H'0000
	5	H'0014 to H'0017	H'0004
	6	H'0018 to H'001B	H'0008
External interrupt (NMI)	7	H'001C to H'001F	H'000C
Trap instruction (4 sources)	8	H'0020 to H'0023	H'0010
	9	H'0024 to H'0027	H'0014
	10	H'0028 to H'002B	H'0018
	11	H'002C to H'002F	H'001C
External interrupt IRQ ₀	12	H'0030 to H'0033	H'0018
External interrupt IRQ ₁	13	H'0034 to H'0037	H'001C
External interrupt IRQ ₂	14	H'0038 to H'003B	H'001E
External interrupt IRQ ₃	15	H'003C to H'003F	H'0020
External interrupt IRQ ₄	16	H'0040 to H'0043	H'0024
External interrupt IRQ ₅	17	H'0044 to H'0047	H'0028
Reserved for system use	18	H'0048 to H'004B	H'002C
	19	H'004C to H'004F	H'0030
Internal interrupts ^{*2}	20	H'0050 to H'0053	H'0034
	to	to	to
	63	H'00FC to H'00FF	H'007E

Notes: 1. Lower 16 bits of the address.

2. For the internal interrupt vectors, see section 5.3.3, Interrupt Vector Table.

The chip can also be reset by overflow of the watchdog timer. For details see section 12 Watchdog Timer.

4.2.2 Reset Sequence

The chip enters the reset state when the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin goes low.

To ensure that the chip is reset, hold the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin low for at least 20 ms at power-up. To chip during operation, hold the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin low for at least 10 system clock (ϕ) cycles. When flash memory and flash memory R versions are used, the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin must be held low for system clock cycles. See appendix D.2, Pin States at Reset, for the states of the pins in state.

When the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin goes high after being held low for the necessary time, the chip starts exception handling as follows.

- The internal state of the CPU and the registers of the on-chip supporting modules are initialized, and the I bit is set to 1 in CCR.
- The contents of the reset vector address (H'0000 to H'0003 in advanced mode, H'0000 to H'0001 in normal mode) are read, and program execution starts from the address in the vector address.

Figure 4.2 shows the reset sequence in modes 1 and 3. Figure 4.3 shows the reset sequence in modes 2 and 4. Figure 4.4 shows the reset sequence in mode 6.

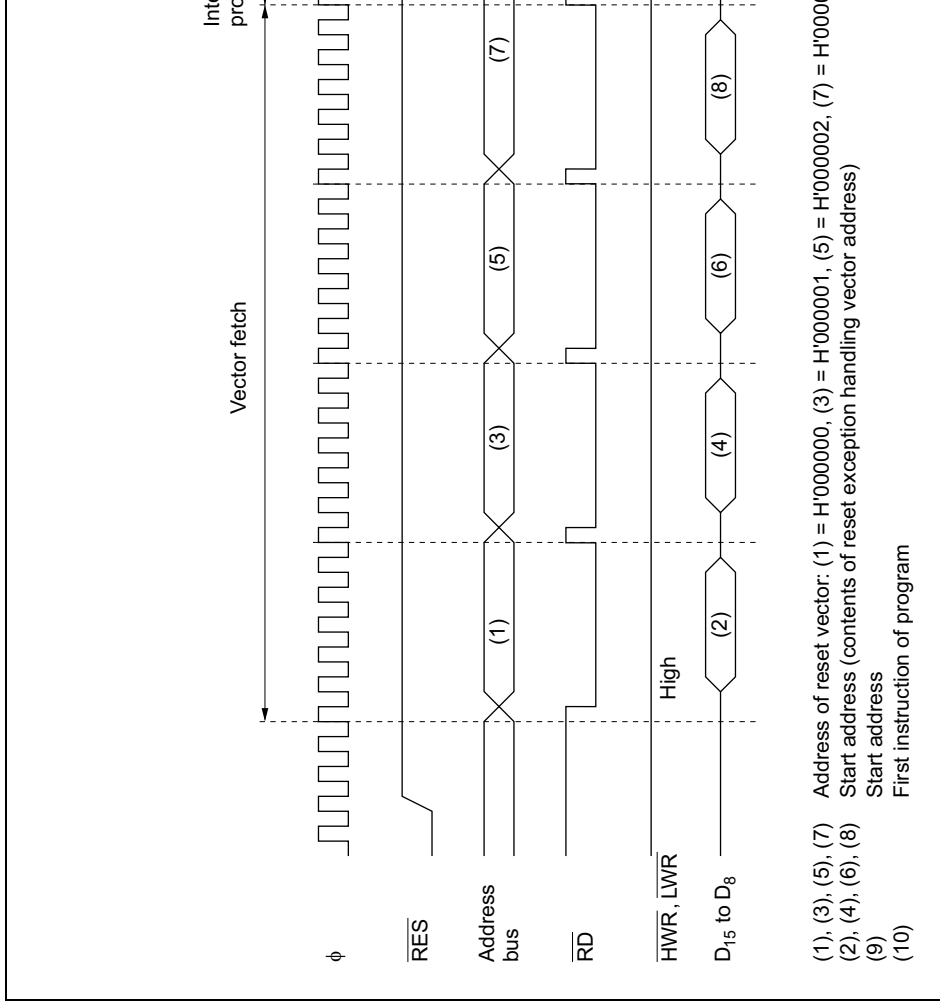


Figure 4.2 Reset Sequence (Modes 1 and 3)

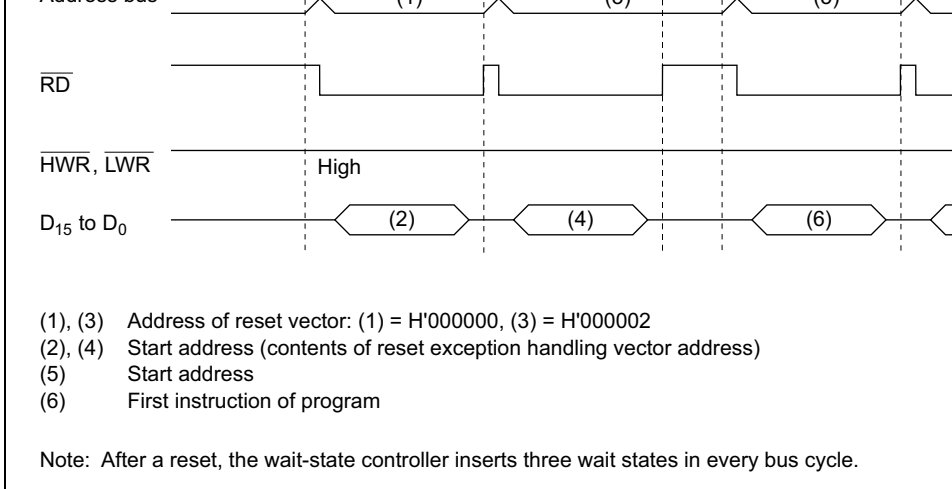


Figure 4.3 Reset Sequence (Modes 2 and 4)

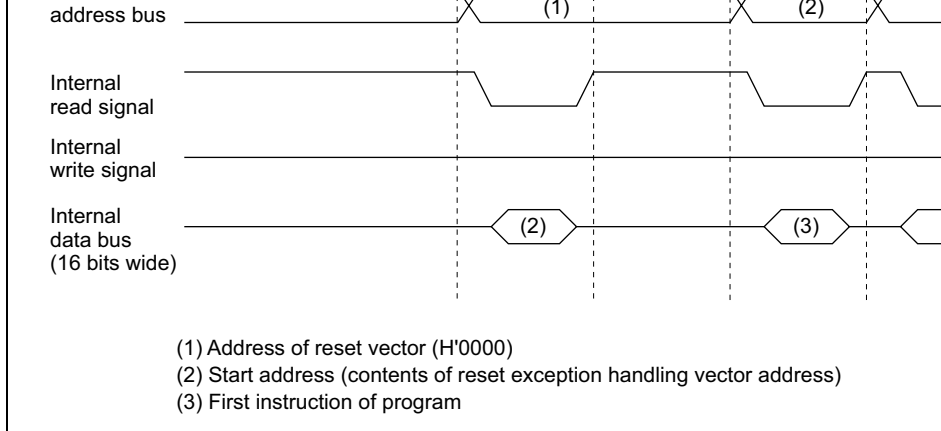


Figure 4.4 Reset Sequence (Mode 6)

4.2.3 Interrupts after Reset

If an interrupt is accepted after a reset but before the stack pointer (SP) is initialized, the interrupt will not be saved correctly, leading to a program crash. To prevent this, all interrupt requests, including NMI, are disabled immediately after a reset. The first instruction of the program is always executed immediately after the reset state ends. This instruction should initialize the stack pointer (example: `MOV.L #xx:32, SP`).

NMI is the highest-priority interrupt and is always accepted*. Interrupts are controlled by the interrupt controller. The interrupt controller can assign interrupts other than NMI to two priority levels, and arbitrate between simultaneous interrupts. Interrupt priorities are assigned in priority registers A and B (IPRA and IPRB) in the interrupt controller.

Note: * In the flash memory version, NMI input is sometimes disabled. For details see section 18.9, NMI Input Disable Conditions.

For details on interrupts see section 5, Interrupt Controller.

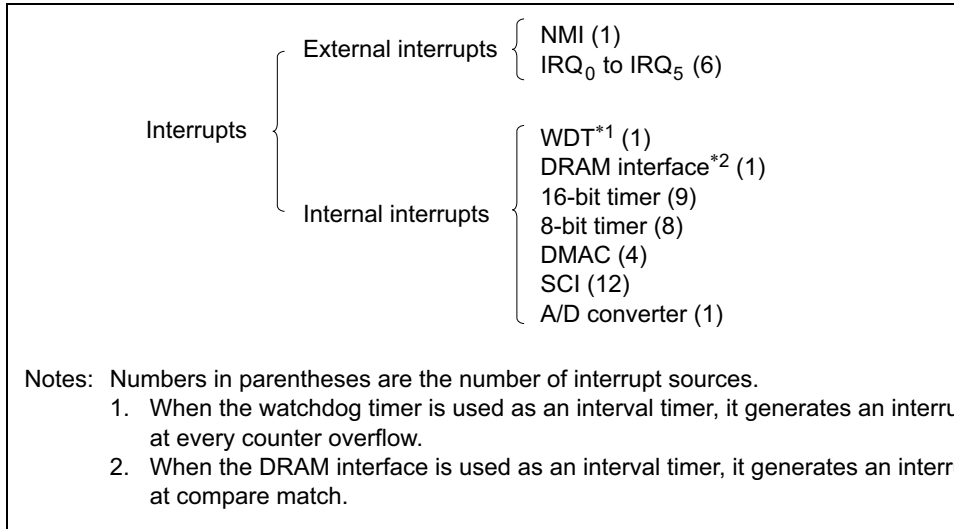


Figure 4.5 Interrupt Sources and Number of Interrupts

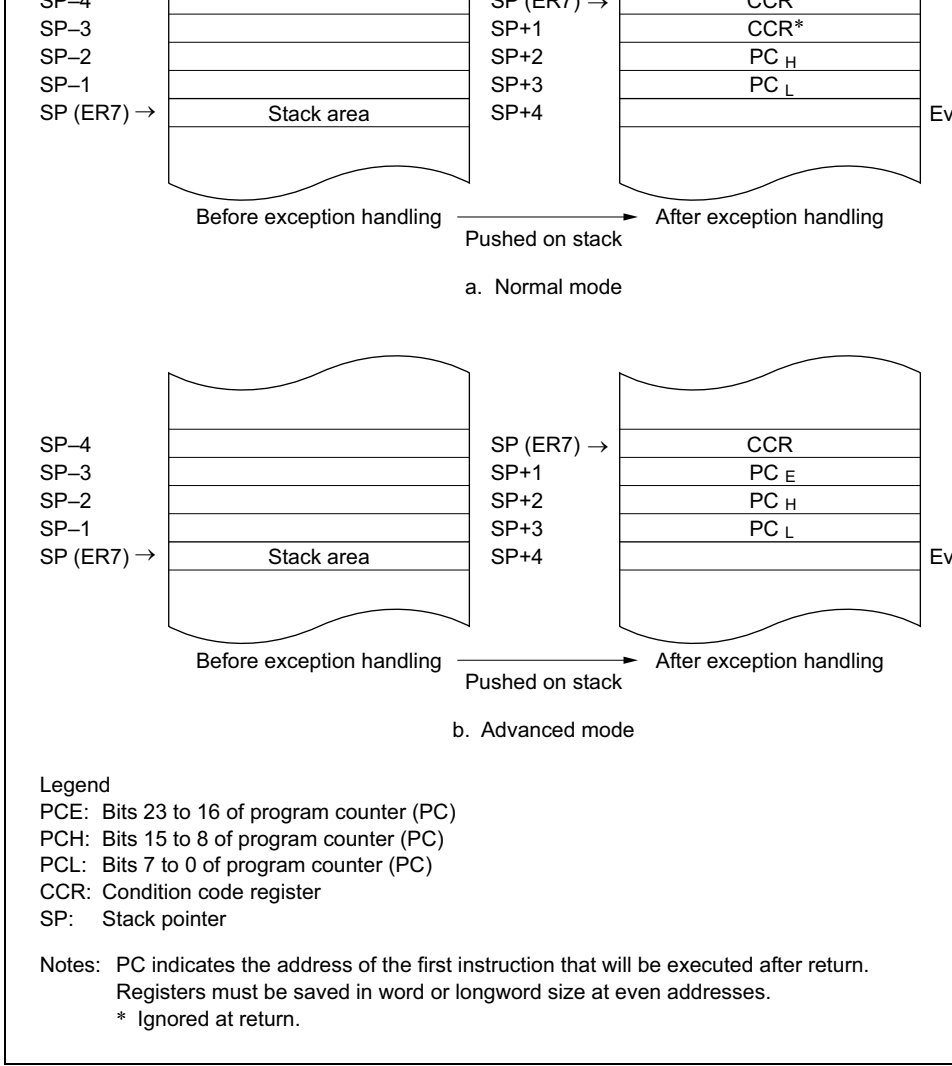


Figure 4.6 Stack after Completion of Exception Handling

PUSH.L ERn (or MOV.L ERn, @-SP)

Use the following instructions to restore registers:

POP.W Rn (or MOV.W @SP+, Rn)

POP.L ERn (or MOV.L @SP+, ERn)

Setting SP to an odd value may lead to a malfunction. Figure 4.7 shows an example of what happens when the SP value is odd.

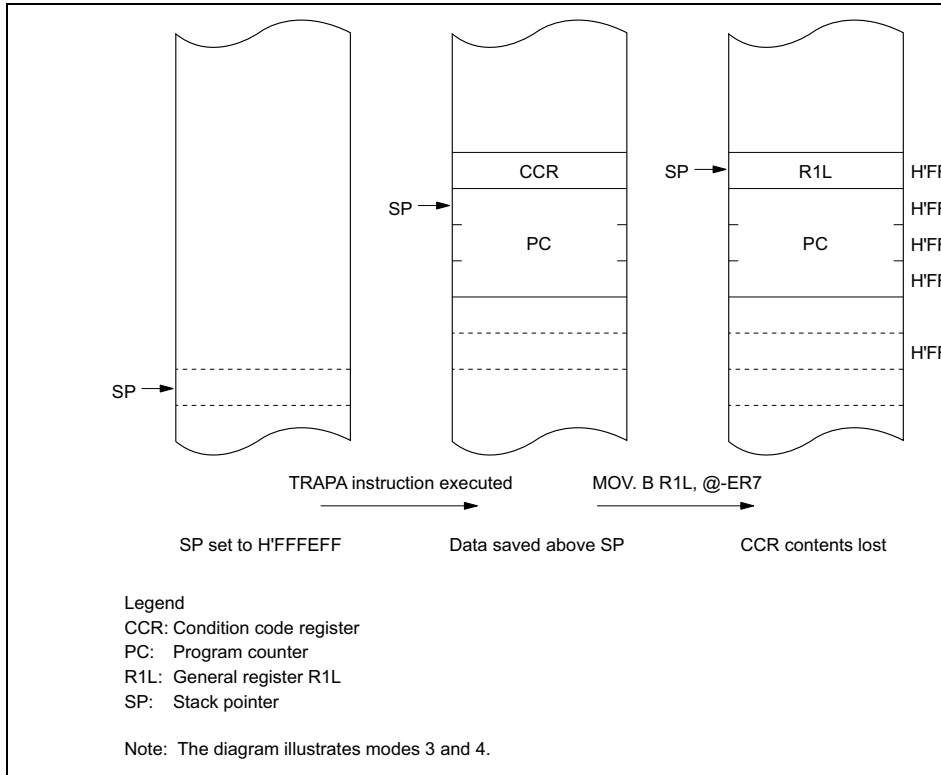


Figure 4.7 Operation when SP Value is Odd

- Interrupt priority registers (IPRs) for setting interrupt priorities
 - Interrupts other than NMI can be assigned to two priority levels on a module-by-module basis in interrupt priority registers A and B (IPRA and IPRB).
- Three-level masking by the I and UI bits in the CPU condition code register (CCR)
- Seven external interrupt pins
 - NMI has the highest priority and is always accepted*; either the rising or falling edge can be selected. For each of IRQ₀ to IRQ₅, sensing of the falling edge or level sensing can be selected independently.

Note: * In the flash memory, NMI input is sometimes disabled. For details see 18.9, NMI Disable Conditions.

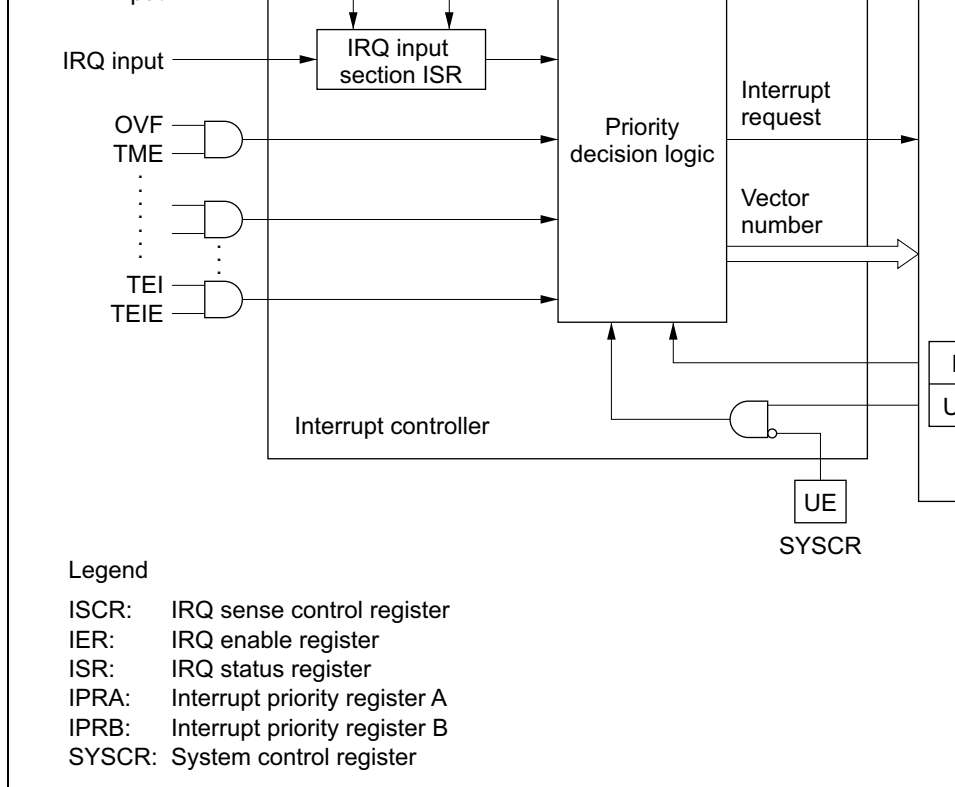


Figure 5.1 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

Note: * NMI input is sometimes disabled. For details see section 18.9, NMI Input Disabling Conditions.

5.1.4 Register Configuration

Table 5.2 lists the registers of the interrupt controller.

Table 5.2 Interrupt Controller Registers

Address ^{*1}	Name	Abbreviation	R/W	Initial Value
H'EE012	System control register	SYSCR	R/W	H'09
H'EE014	IRQ sense control register	ISCR	R/W	H'00
H'EE015	IRQ enable register	IER	R/W	H'00
H'EE016	IRQ status register	ISR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'00
H'EE018	Interrupt priority register A	IPRA	R/W	H'00
H'EE019	Interrupt priority register B	IPRB	R/W	H'00

- Notes: 1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
 2. Only 0 can be written, to clear flags.

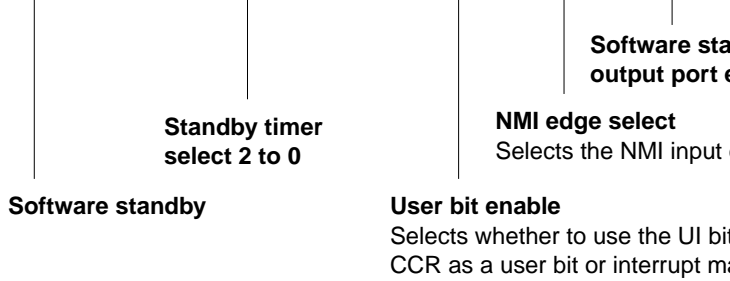
5.2 Register Descriptions

5.2.1 System Control Register (SYSCR)

SYSCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls software standby mode, selects the action of the UI bit in CCR, selects the NMI edge, and enables or disables the on-chip interrupt controller.

Only bits 3 and 2 are described here. For the other bits, see section 3.3, System Control Register (SYSCR).

SYSCR is initialized to H'09 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.



Bit 3—User Bit Enable (UE): Selects whether to use the UI bit in CCR as a user bit or interrupt mask bit.

Bit 3 UE	Description
0	UI bit in CCR is used as interrupt mask bit
1	UI bit in CCR is used as user bit

Bit 2—NMI Edge Select (NMIEG): Selects the NMI input edge.

Bit 2 NMIEG	Description
0	Interrupt is requested at falling edge of NMI input
1	Interrupt is requested at rising edge of NMI input

5.2.2 Interrupt Priority Registers A and B (IPRA, IPRB)

IPRA and IPRB are 8-bit readable/writable registers that control interrupt priority.

Pr
le
Se
pr
of
ch
int
re

Priority level A1
Selects the priority level of 16-bit timer channel 0 interrupt requests

Priority level A2
Selects the priority level of 16-bit timer channel 0 interrupt requests

Priority level A3
Selects the priority level of WD, DRAM interface, and A/D conversion interrupt requests

Priority level A4
Selects the priority level of IRQ⁴ and IRQ³ interrupt requests

Priority level A5
Selects the priority level of IRQ² and IRQ³ interrupt requests

Priority level A6
Selects the priority level of IRQ¹ interrupt requests

Priority level A7
Selects the priority level of IRQ₀ interrupt requests

IPRA is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode.

Bit 6 IPRA6	Description	
0	IRQ ₁ interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)	(In
1	IRQ ₁ interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)	

Bit 5—Priority Level A5 (IPRA5): Selects the priority level of IRQ₂ and IRQ₃ interrupt requests.

Bit 5 IPRA5	Description	
0	IRQ ₂ and IRQ ₃ interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)	(In
1	IRQ ₂ and IRQ ₃ interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)	

Bit 4—Priority Level A4 (IPRA4): Selects the priority level of IRQ₄ and IRQ₅ interrupt requests.

Bit 4 IPRA4	Description	
0	IRQ ₄ and IRQ ₅ interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)	(In
1	IRQ ₄ and IRQ ₅ interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)	

Bit 3—Priority Level A3 (IPRA3): Selects the priority level of WDT, DRAM interface, and A/D converter interrupt requests.

Bit 3 IPRA3	Description	
0	WDT, DRAM interface, and A/D converter interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)	(In
1	WDT, DRAM interface, and A/D converter interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)	

Bit 1—Priority Level A1 (IPRA1): Selects the priority level of 16-bit timer channel 1 interrupt requests.

Bit 1

IPRA1 Description

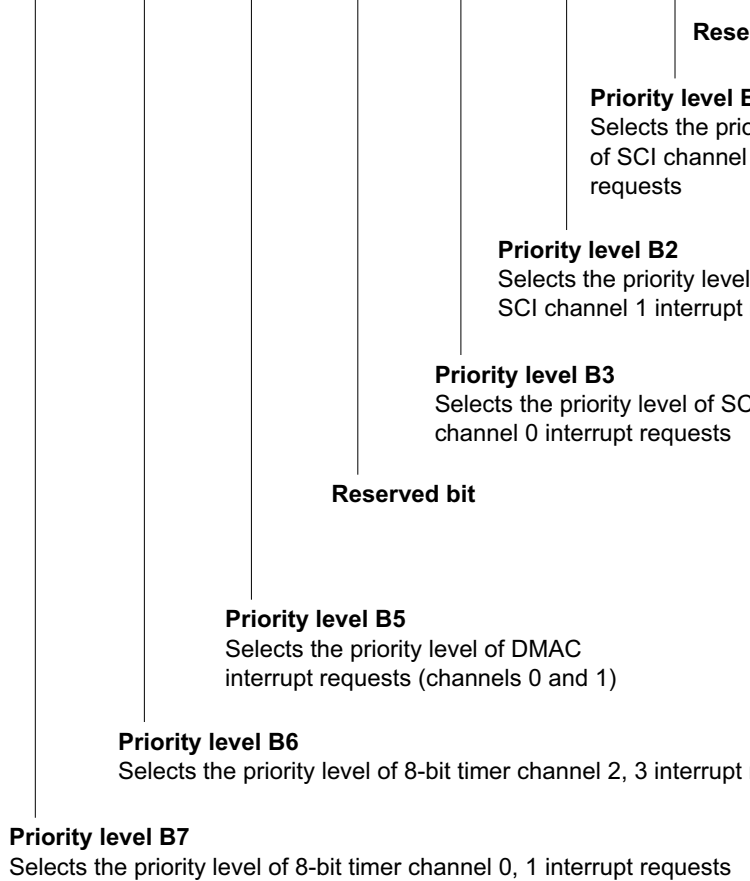
0	16-bit timer channel 1 interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority) (low priority)
1	16-bit timer channel 1 interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)

Bit 0—Priority Level A0 (IPRA0): Selects the priority level of 16-bit timer channel 2 interrupt requests.

Bit 0

IPRA0 Description

0	16-bit timer channel 2 interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority) (low priority)
1	16-bit timer channel 2 interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)



IPRB is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode.

Bit 6—Priority Level B6 (IPRB6): Selects the priority level of 8-bit timer channel 2, 3 interrupt requests.

Bit 6 IPRB6	Description
0	8-bit timer channel 2, 3 interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)
1	8-bit timer channel 2, 3 interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)

Bit 5—Priority Level B5 (IPRB5): Selects the priority level of DMAC interrupt requests (channels 0 and 1).

Bit 5 IPRB5	Description
0	DMAC interrupt requests (channels 0 and 1) have priority level 0 (low priority)
1	DMAC interrupt requests (channels 0 and 1) have priority level 1 (high priority)

Bit 4—Reserved: This bit can be written and read, but it does not affect interrupt priority.

Bit 3—Priority Level B3 (IPRB3): Selects the priority level of SCI channel 0 interrupt requests.

Bit 3 IPRB3	Description
0	SCI0 interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)
1	SCI0 interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)

Bit 2—Priority Level B2 (IPRB2): Selects the priority level of SCI channel 1 interrupt requests.

Bit 2 IPRB2	Description
0	SCI1 interrupt requests have priority level 0 (low priority)
1	SCI1 interrupt requests have priority level 1 (high priority)

5.2.3 IRQ Status Register (ISR)

ISR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that indicates the status of IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ interrupt requests.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	IRQ5F	IRQ4F	IRQ3F	IRQ2F	IRQ1F
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*

Reserved bits
IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ flags
 These bits indicate IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ interrupt request status

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear flags.

ISR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode.

Bits 7 and 6—Reserved: These bits can not be modified and are always read as 0.

Bits 5 to 0—IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ Flags (IRQ5F to IRQ0F): These bits indicate the status of IRQ₀ interrupt requests.

Bits 5 to 0 IRQ5F to IRQ0F Description

0	[Clearing conditions] 0 is written in IRQ _n F after reading the IRQ _n F flag when IRQ _n F = 1. IRQ _n SC = 0, $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input is high, and interrupt exception handling is carried out. IRQ _n SC = 1 and $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ interrupt exception handling is carried out.	(In
1	[Setting conditions] IRQ _n SC = 0 and $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input is low. IRQ _n SC = 1 and $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input changes from high to low.	

Note: n = 5 to 0

IER is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode.

Bits 7 and 6—Reserved: These bits can be written and read, but they do not enable or disable interrupts.

Bits 5 to 0—IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ Enable (IRQ5E to IRQ0E): These bits enable or disable IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ interrupts.

Bits 5 to 0

IRQ5E to IRQ0E Description

0	IRQ ₅ to IRQ ₀ interrupts are disabled	(l
1	IRQ ₅ to IRQ ₀ interrupts are enabled	

Read/Write

Reserved bits

IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ sense controlThese bits select level sensing or falling-edge sensing for IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ interrupts

ISCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode.

Bits 7 and 6—Reserved: These bits can be written and read, but they do not select level or falling-edge sensing.

Bits 5 to 0—IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ Sense Control (IRQ5SC to IRQ0SC): These bits select whether interrupts IRQ₅ to IRQ₀ are requested by level sensing of pins $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$, or by falling-edge sensing.

Bits 5 to 0

IRQ5SC to IRQ0SC Description

0	Interrupts are requested when $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ inputs are low	(In
1	Interrupts are requested by falling-edge input at $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$	

NMI: NMI is the highest-priority interrupt and is always accepted, regardless of the S and UI bits in CCR*. The NMIEG bit in SYSCR selects whether an interrupt is requested by the rising or falling edge of the input at the NMI pin. NMI interrupt exception handling has priority number 7.

Note: * NMI input is sometimes disabled. For details see section 18.9, NMI Input Disable Conditions.

IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ Interrupts: These interrupts are requested by input signals at pins $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$. The IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ interrupts have the following features.

- ISCR settings can select whether an interrupt is requested by the low level of the input $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$, or by the falling edge.
- IER settings can enable or disable the IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ interrupts. Interrupt priority level is assigned by four bits in IPRA (IPRA7 to IPRA4).
- The status of IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ interrupt requests is indicated in ISR. The ISR flags can be cleared to 0 by software.

Figure 5.2 shows a block diagram of interrupts IRQ₀ to IRQ₅.

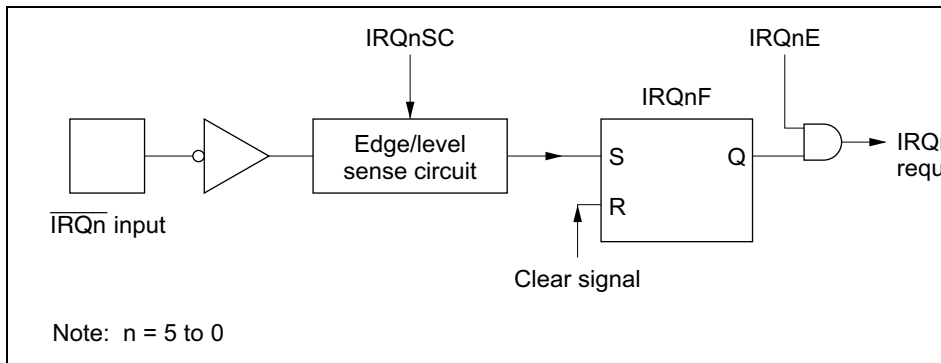


Figure 5.2 Block Diagram of Interrupts IRQ₀ to IRQ₅

Note: n = 5 to 0

Figure 5.3 Timing of Setting of IRQnF

Interrupts IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ have vector numbers 12 to 17. These interrupts are detected regardless of whether the corresponding pin is set for input or output. When using a pin for external interrupt input, clear its DDR bit to 0 and do not use the pin for chip select output, refresh output, input/output, or A/D external trigger input.

5.3.2 Internal Interrupts

Thirty-Six internal interrupts are requested from the on-chip supporting modules.

- Each on-chip supporting module has status flags for indicating interrupt status, and control bits for enabling or disabling interrupts.
- Interrupt priority levels can be assigned in IPRA and IPRB.
- 16-bit timer, SCI, and A/D converter interrupt requests can activate the DMAC, in which case no interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller, and the I and UI bits are disabled.

5.3.3 Interrupt Vector Table

Table 5.3 lists the interrupt sources, their vector addresses, and their default priority order. In the default priority order, smaller vector numbers have higher priority. The priority of interrupts higher than NMI can be changed in IPRA and IPRB. The priority order after a reset is the default priority order shown in table 5.3.

IRQ ₃		15	H'003C to H'003F	H'001E to H'001F	IPR
IRQ ₄		16	H'0040 to H'0043	H'0020 to H'0021	IPR
IRQ ₅		17	H'0044 to H'0047	H'0022 to H'0023	
Reserved	—	18	H'0048 to H'004B	H'0024 to H'0025	
		19	H'004C to H'004F	H'0026 to H'0027	
WOVI (interval timer)	Watchdog timer	20	H'0050 to H'0053	H'0028 to H'0029	IPR
CMI (compare match)	DRAM interface	21	H'0054 to H'0057	H'002A to H'002B	
Reserved	—	22	H'0058 to H'005B	H'002C to H'002D	
ADI (A/D end)	A/D	23	H'005C to H'005F	H'002E to H'002F	
IMIA0 (compare match/ input capture A0)	16-bit timer channel 0	24	H'0060 to H'0063	H'0030 to H'0031	IPR
IMIB0 (compare match/ input capture B0)		25	H'0064 to H'0067	H'0032 to H'0033	
OVI0 (overflow 0)		26	H'0068 to H'006B	H'0034 to H'0035	
Reserved	—	27	H'006C to H'006F	H'0036 to H'0037	
IMIA1 (compare match/ input capture A1)	16-bit timer channel 1	28	H'0070 to H'0073	H'0038 to H'0039	IPR
IMIB1 (compare match/ input capture B1)		29	H'0074 to H'0077	H'003A to H'003B	
OVI1 (overflow 1)		30	H'0078 to H'007B	H'003C to H'003D	
Reserved	—	31	H'007C to H'007F	H'003E to H'003F	

Note: * Lower 16 bits of the address.

(overflow 2)						
Reserved	—	35	H'008C to H'008F	H'0046 to H'0047		
CMIA0 (compare match A0)	8-bit timer channel 0/1	36	H'0090 to H'0093	H'0048 to H'0049	IPRE	
CMIB0 (compare match B0)		37	H'0094 to H'0097	H'004A to H'004B		
CMIA1/CMIB1 (compare match A1/B1)		38	H'0098 to H'009B	H'004C to H'004D		
TOVI0/TOVI1 (overflow 0/1)		39	H'009C to H'009F	H'004E to H'004F		
CMIA2 (compare match A2)	8-bit timer channel 2/3	40	H'00A0 to H'00A3	H'0050 to H'0051	IPRE	
CMIB2 (compare match B2)		41	H'00A4 to H'00A7	H'0052 to H'0053		
CMIA3/CMIB3 (compare match A3/B3)		42	H'00A8 to H'00AB	H'0054 to H'0055		
TOVI2/TOVI3 (overflow 2/3)		43	H'00AC to H'00AF	H'0056 to H'0057		
DEND0A	DMAC	44	H'00B0 to H'00B3	H'0058 to H'0059	IPRE	
DEND0B		45	H'00B4 to H'00B7	H'005A to H'005B		
DEND1A		46	H'00B8 to H'00BB	H'005C to H'005D		
DEND1B		47	H'00BC to H'00BF	H'005E to H'005F		
Reserved	—	48	H'00C0 to H'00C3	H'0060 to H'0061	—	
		49	H'00C4 to H'00C7	H'0062 to H'0063		
		50	H'00C8 to H'00CB	H'0064 to H'0065		
		51	H'00CC to H'00CF	H'0066 to H'0067		

Note: * Lower 16 bits of the address.

empty 0)					
TEI0 (transmit end 0)			55	H'00DC to H'00DF	H'006E to H'006F
ERI1 (receive error 1)	SCI channel 1		56	H'00E0 to H'00E3	H'0070 to H'0071
RXI1 (receive data full 1)			57	H'00E4 to H'00E7	H'0072 to H'0073
TXI1 (transmit data empty 1)			58	H'00E8 to H'00EB	H'0074 to H'0075
TEI1 (transmit end 1)			59	H'00EC to H'00EF	H'0076 to H'0077
ERI2 (receive error 2)	SCI channel 2		60	H'00F0 to H'00F3	H'0078 to H'0079
RXI2 (receive data full 2)			61	H'00F4 to H'00F7	H'007A to H'007B
TXI2 (transmit data empty 2)			62	H'00F8 to H'00FB	H'007C to H'007D
TEI2 (transmit end 2)			63	H'00FC to H'00FF	H'007E to H'007F

Note: * Lower 16 bits of the address.

NMI interrupts are always accepted except in the reset and hardware standby states*. If interrupts and interrupts from the on-chip supporting modules have their own enable bits, requests are ignored when the enable bits are cleared to 0.

Note: * NMI input is sometimes disabled. For details see section 18.9, NMI Input Disable Conditions.

Table 5.4 UE, I, and UI Bit Settings and Interrupt Handling

SYSCR	CCR		Description
	I	UI	
1	0	—	All interrupts are accepted. Interrupts with priority level 1 have higher priority.
	1	—	No interrupts are accepted except NMI.
0	0	—	All interrupts are accepted. Interrupts with priority level 1 have higher priority.
	1	0	NMI and interrupts with priority level 1 are accepted.
		1	No interrupts are accepted except NMI.

UE = 1: Interrupts IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ and interrupts from the on-chip supporting modules can be masked by the I bit in the CPU's CCR. Interrupts are masked when the I bit is set to 1, unmasked when the I bit is cleared to 0. Interrupts with priority level 1 have higher priority. Figure 5.4 is a flowchart showing how interrupts are accepted when UE = 1.

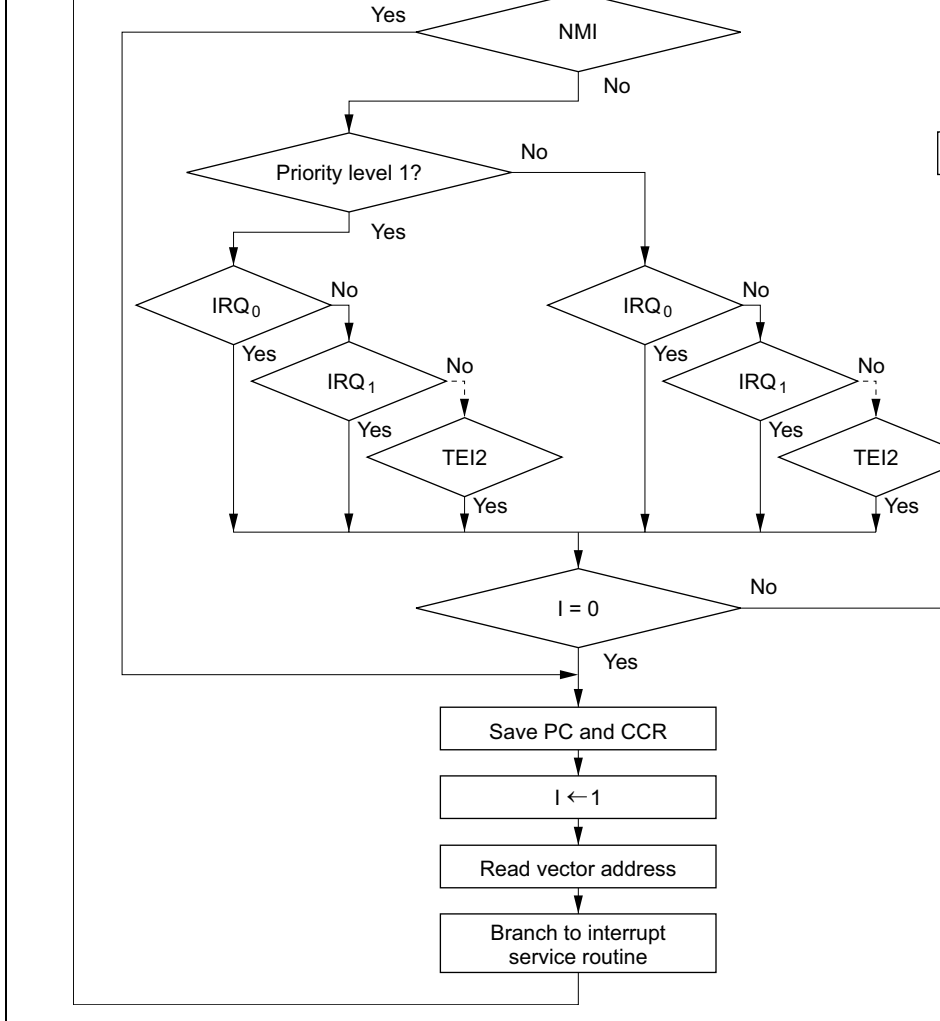


Figure 5.4 Process Up to Interrupt Acceptance when UE = 1

- When an interrupt request is accepted, interrupt exception handling starts after execution of the current instruction has been completed.
- In interrupt exception handling, PC and CCR are saved to the stack area. The PC value saved indicates the address of the first instruction that will be executed after the return from the interrupt service routine.
- Next the I bit is set to 1 in CCR, masking all interrupts except NMI.
- The vector address of the accepted interrupt is generated, and the interrupt service routine starts executing from the address indicated by the contents of the vector address.

UE = 0: The I and UI bits in the CPU's CCR and the IPR bits enable three-level masking of IRQ₀ to IRQ₅ interrupts and interrupts from the on-chip supporting modules.

- Interrupt requests with priority level 0 are masked when the I bit is set to 1, and are unmasked when the I bit is cleared to 0.
- Interrupt requests with priority level 1 are masked when the I and UI bits are both set to 1, and are unmasked when either the I bit or the UI bit is cleared to 0.

For example, if the interrupt enable bits of all interrupt requests are set to 1, IPRA is set to H'20, and IPRB is set to H'00 (giving IRQ₂ and IRQ₃ interrupt requests priority over other interrupts), interrupts are masked as follows:

- If I = 0, all interrupts are unmasked (priority order: NMI > IRQ₂ > IRQ₃ > IRQ₀).
- If I = 1 and UI = 0, only NMI, IRQ₂, and IRQ₃ are unmasked.
- If I = 1 and UI = 1, all interrupts are masked except NMI.

c. All interrupts are masked except NMI

Figure 5.5 Interrupt Masking State Transitions (Example)

Figure 5.6 is a flowchart showing how interrupts are accepted when $UE = 0$.

- If an interrupt condition occurs and the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set to 1, an interrupt request is sent to the interrupt controller.
- When the interrupt controller receives one or more interrupt requests, it selects the highest priority request, following the IPR interrupt priority settings, and holds other requests pending. If two or more interrupts with the same IPR setting are requested simultaneously, the interrupt controller follows the priority order shown in table 5.3.
- The interrupt controller checks the I bit. If the I bit is cleared to 0, the selected interrupt request is accepted regardless of its IPR setting, and regardless of the UI bit. If the I bit is set to 1, the UI bit is cleared to 0, only NMI and interrupts with priority level 1 are accepted. If the UI bit is set to 1, requests with priority level 0 are held pending. If the I bit and UI bit are both set to 1, only NMI is accepted; all other interrupt requests are held pending.
- When an interrupt request is accepted, interrupt exception handling starts after execution of the current instruction has been completed.
- In interrupt exception handling, PC and CCR are saved to the stack area. The PC value saved indicates the address of the first instruction that will be executed after the return from the interrupt service routine.
- The I and UI bits are set to 1 in CCR, masking all interrupts except NMI.
- The vector address of the accepted interrupt is generated, and the interrupt service routine starts executing from the address indicated by the contents of the vector address.

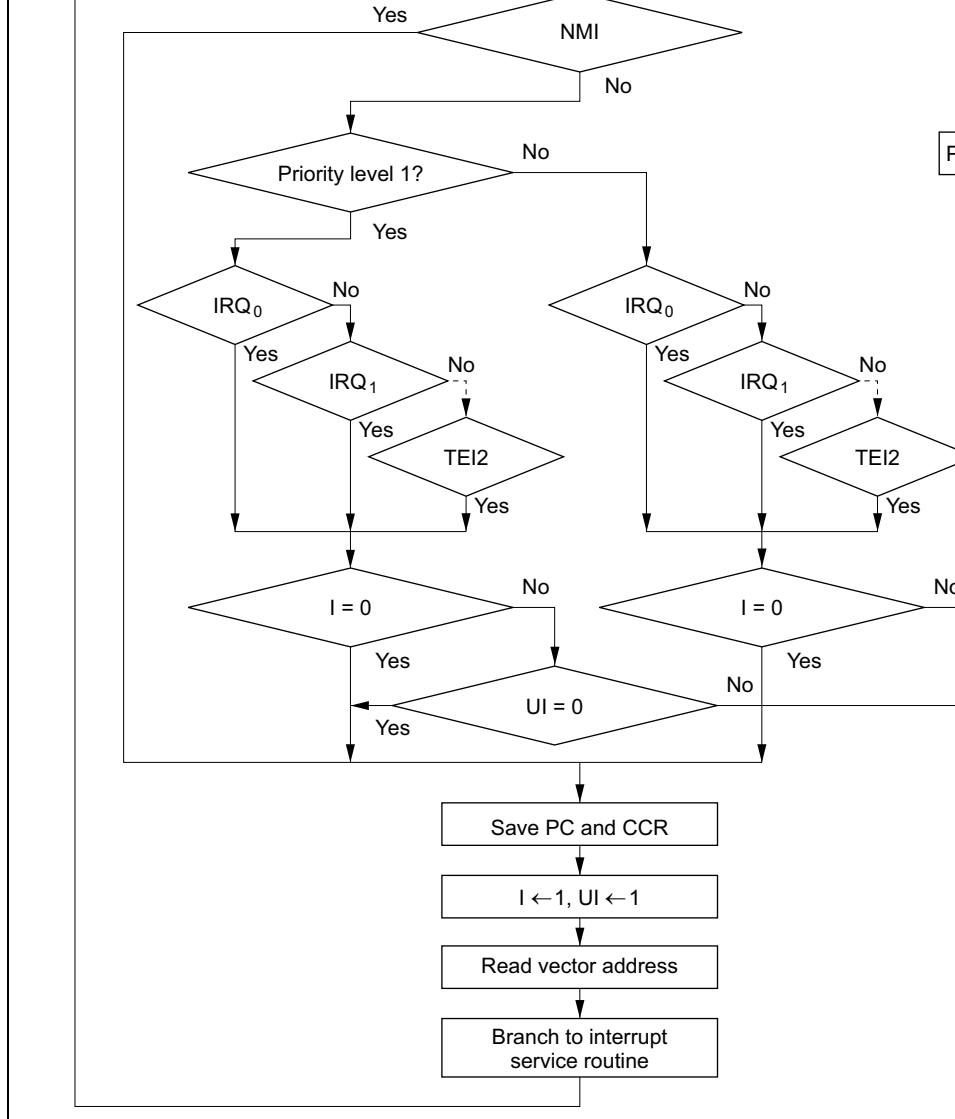


Figure 5.6 Process Up to Interrupt Acceptance when UE = 0

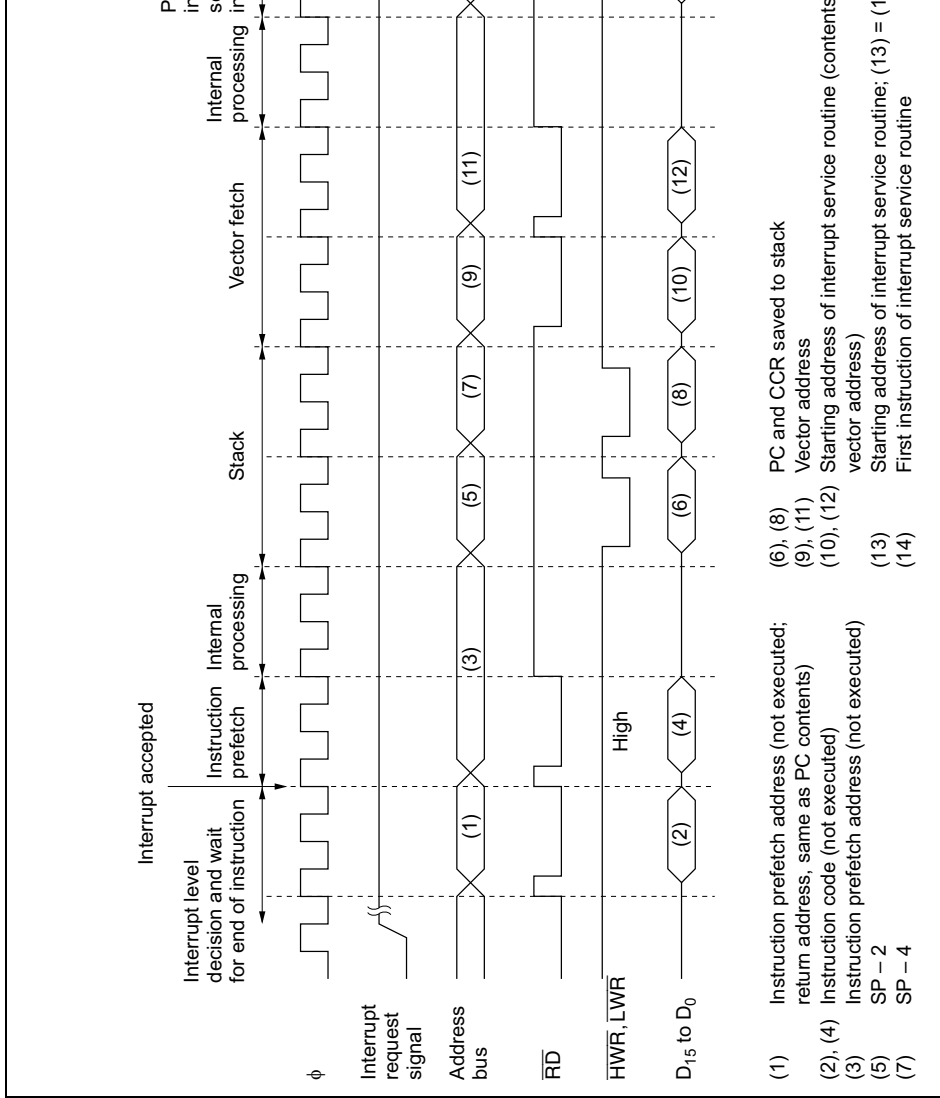


Figure 5.7 Interrupt Sequence

No.	Item	Memory	2 States	3 States	2 States	3 States
1	Interrupt priority decision	2 ^{*1}	2 ^{*1}	2 ^{*1}	2 ^{*1}	2 ^{*1}
2	Maximum number of states until end of current instruction	1 to 23 ^{*5}	1 to 27 ^{*5 *6}	1 to 41 ^{*6}	1 to 23 ^{*5}	1 to 27 ^{*5 *6}
3	Saving PC and CCR to stack	4	8	12 ^{*4}	4	8
4	Vector fetch	4	8	12 ^{*4}	4	8
5	Instruction prefetch ^{*2}	4	8	12 ^{*4}	4	8
6	Internal processing ^{*3}	4	4	4	4	4
Total		19 to 41	31 to 57	43 to 83	19 to 41	31 to 57

- Notes:
1. 1 state for internal interrupts.
 2. Prefetch after the interrupt is accepted and prefetch of the first instruction in interrupt service routine.
 3. Internal processing after the interrupt is accepted and internal processing after instruction fetch.
 4. The number of states increases if wait states are inserted in external memory.
 5. Example for DIVXS.W Rs,ERd and MULXS.W Rs,ERd
 6. Example for MOV.L @(d:24,ERs),ERd and MOV.L ERs,@(d:24,ERd)

handling for the higher-priority interrupt is carried out, and the lower-priority interrupt is masked. This also applies to the clearing of an interrupt flag to 0.

Figure 5.8 shows an example in which an IMIEA bit is cleared to 0 in the 16-bit timer register.

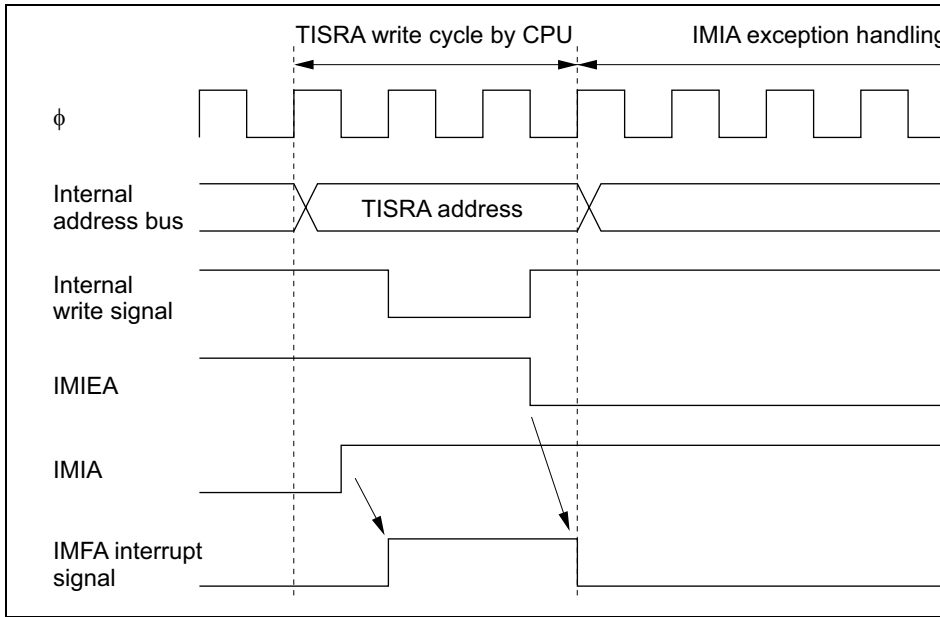


Figure 5.8 Contention between Interrupt and Interrupt-Disabling Instruction

This type of contention will not occur if the interrupt is masked when the interrupt enable flag is cleared to 0.

The EEPMOV.B and EEPMOV.W instructions differ in their reaction to interrupt requests.

When the EEPMOV.B instruction is executing a transfer, no interrupts are accepted until the transfer is completed, not even NMI.

When the EEPMOV.W instruction is executing a transfer, interrupt requests other than NMI are not accepted until the transfer is completed. If NMI is requested, NMI exception handling occurs at a transfer cycle boundary. The PC value saved on the stack is the address of the next instruction. Programs should be coded as follows to allow for NMI interrupts during EEPMOV.W.

```
L1: EEPMOV.W  
    MOV.W R4, R4  
    BNE L1
```

The bus controller also has a bus arbitration function that controls the operation of the masters—the CPU, DMA controller (DMAC), and DRAM interface and can release the external device.

6.1.1 Features

The features of the bus controller are listed below.

- Manages external address space in area units
 - Manages the external space as eight areas (0 to 7) of 128 kbytes in 1M-byte mode and 1 Mbytes in 16-Mbyte modes
 - Bus specifications can be set independently for each area
 - DRAM/burst ROM interfaces can be set
- Basic bus interface
 - Chip select (\overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_7) can be output for areas 0 to 7
 - 8-bit access or 16-bit access can be selected for each area
 - Two-state access or three-state access can be selected for each area
 - Program wait states can be inserted for each area
 - Pin wait insertion capability is provided
- DRAM interface
 - DRAM interface can be set for areas 2 to 5
 - Row address/column address multiplexed output (8/9/10 bits)
 - 2-CAS byte access mode
 - Burst operation (fast page mode)
 - T_P cycle insertion to secure RAS precharging time
 - Choice of CAS-before-RAS refreshing or self-refreshing
- Burst ROM interface
 - Burst ROM interface can be set for area 0
 - Selection of two- or three-state burst access

- Refresh counter (refresh timer) can be used as interval timer
- Choice of two address update modes

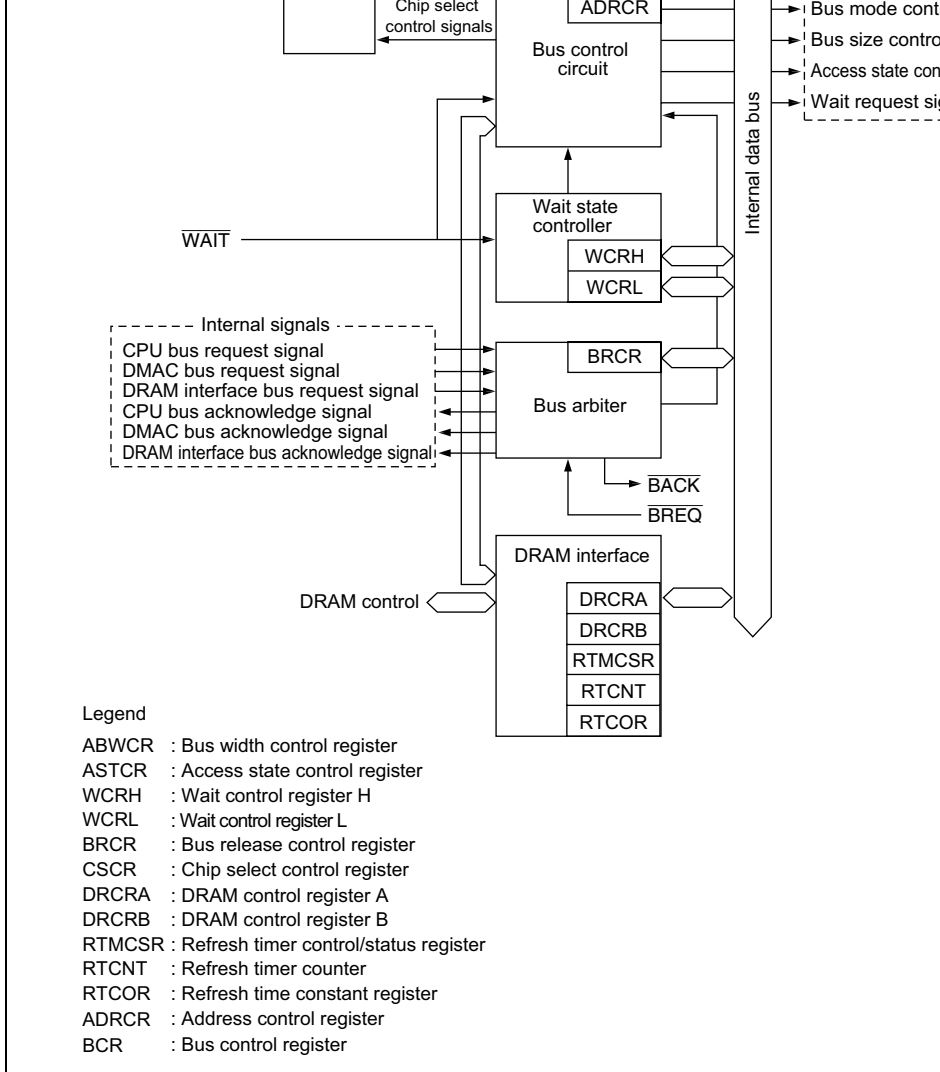


Figure 6.1 Block Diagram of Bus Controller

Read	\overline{RD}	Output	On the address bus Strobe signal indicating reading from external address space
High write	\overline{HWR}	Output	Strobe signal indicating writing to address space, with valid data on data bus (D ₁₅ to D ₈)
Low write	\overline{LWR}	Output	Strobe signal indicating writing to address space, with valid data on data bus (D ₇ to D ₀)
Wait	\overline{WAIT}	Input	Wait request signal for access to three-state access areas
Bus request	\overline{BREQ}	Input	Request signal for releasing the bus to an external device
Bus acknowledge	\overline{BACK}	Output	Acknowledge signal indicating releasing the bus to an external device

H'EE022	Wait control register H	WCRH	R/W	H
H'EE023	Wait control register L	WCRL	R/W	H
H'EE013	Bus release control register	BRCR	R/W	H
H'EE01F	Chip select control register	CSCR	R/W	H
H'EE01E	Address control register	ADRCR	R/W	H
H'EE024	Bus control register	BCR	R/W	H
H'EE026	DRAM control register A	DRCRA	R/W	H
H'EE027	DRAM control register B	DRCRB	R/W	H
H'EE028	Refresh timer control/status register	RTMCSR	R(W) ^{*4}	H
H'EE029	Refresh timer counter	RTCNT	R/W	H
H'EE02A	Refresh time constant register	RTCOR	R/W	H

- Notes:
1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
 2. In modes 2 and 4, the initial value is H'00.
 3. In modes 3 and 4, the initial value is H'EE.
 4. For Bit 7, only 0 can be written to clear the flag.

1, 3, 5, 6, and 7	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Modes 2 and 4	Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

When ABWCR contains H'FF (selecting 8-bit access for all areas), the chip operates in mode: the upper data bus (D₁₅ to D₈) is valid, and port 4 is an input/output port. When bit is cleared to 0 in ABWCR, the chip operates in 16-bit bus mode with a 16-bit data bus (D₁₅ to D₀). In modes 1, 3, 5, 6, and 7, ABWCR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In modes 2 and 4, ABWCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 0—Area 7 to 0 Bus Width Control (ABW7 to ABW0): These bits select 8-bit or 16-bit access for the corresponding areas.

Bits 7 to 0

ABW7 to ABW0 Description

ABW7 to ABW0	Description
0	Areas 7 to 0 are 16-bit access areas
1	Areas 7 to 0 are 8-bit access areas

ABWCR specifies the data bus width of external memory areas. The data bus width of memory and registers is fixed, and does not depend on ABWCR settings. These settings are therefore meaningless in the single-chip modes (modes 6 and 7).

Bits selecting number of states for access to each area

ASTCR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 0—Area 7 to 0 Access State Control (AST7 to AST0): These bits select which corresponding area is accessed in two or three states.

Bits 7 to 0	
AST7 to AST0	Description
0	Areas 7 to 0 are accessed in two states
1	Areas 7 to 0 are accessed in three states

ASTCR specifies the number of states in which external areas are accessed. On-chip registers are accessed in a fixed number of states that does not depend on ASTCR settings. Therefore, ASTCR settings are meaningless in the single-chip modes (modes 6 and 7).

When the corresponding area is designated as DRAM space by bits DRAS2 to DRAS7 in control register A (DRCRA), the number of access states does not depend on the ASTCR settings. When an AST bit is cleared to 0, programmable wait insertion is not performed.

6.2.3 Wait Control Registers H and L (WCRH, WCRL)

WCRH and WCRL are 8-bit readable/writable registers that select the number of program states for each area.

On-chip memory and registers are accessed in a fixed number of states that does not depend on WCRH/WCRL settings.

WCRH and WCRL are initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. They are not initialized in software standby mode.

program wait states when area 7 in external space is accessed while the AST7 bit in AS to 1.

Bit 7 W71	Bit 6 W70	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 7 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 7 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 7 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 7 is accessed (Initial v

Bits 5 and 4—Area 6 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W61, W60): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 6 in external space is accessed while the AST6 bit in AS to 1.

Bit 5 W61	Bit 4 W60	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 6 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 6 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 6 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 6 is accessed (Initial v

Bits 3 and 2—Area 5 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W51, W50): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 5 in external space is accessed while the AST5 bit in AS to 1.

Bits 1 and 0—Area 4 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W41, W40): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 4 in external space is accessed while the AST4 bit in ACR4 is set to 1.

Bit 1 W41	Bit 0 W40	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 4 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 4 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 4 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 4 is accessed (Initial value)

WCRL

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	W31	W30	W21	W20	W11	W10	W01
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Bits 7 and 6—Area 3 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W31, W30): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 3 in external space is accessed while the AST3 bit in ACR3 is set to 1.

Bit 7 W31	Bit 6 W30	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 3 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 3 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 3 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 3 is accessed (Initial value)

Bits 3 and 2—Area 1 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W11, W10): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 1 in external space is accessed while the AST1 bit in AS to 1.

Bit 3 W11	Bit 2 W10	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 1 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 1 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 1 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 1 is accessed (Initial value)

Bits 1 and 0—Area 0 Wait Control 1 and 0 (W01, W00): These bits select the number of program wait states when area 0 in external space is accessed while the AST0 bit in AS to 1.

Bit 1 W01	Bit 0 W00	Description
0	0	Program wait not inserted when external space area 0 is accessed
	1	1 program wait state inserted when external space area 0 is accessed
1	0	2 program wait states inserted when external space area 0 is accessed
	1	3 program wait states inserted when external space area 0 is accessed (Initial value)

Modes 3 and 4	Initial value	1	1	1	0	1	1	1
	Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—	—
Mode 5	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—

Address 23 to 20 enable These bits enable PA ₇ to PA ₄ to be used for A ₂₃ to A ₂₀ address output	Reserved bits Enable release to an external device
---	--

BRCR is initialized to H'FE in modes 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7, and to H'EE in modes 3 and 4, and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bit 7—Address 23 Enable (A23E): Enables PA₄ to be used as the A₂₃ address output pin. Writing 0 in this bit enables A₂₃ output from PA₄. In modes other than 3, 4, and 5, this bit can be modified and PA₄ has its ordinary port functions.

Bit 7 A23E	Description
0	PA ₄ is the A ₂₃ address output pin
1	PA ₄ is an input/output pin

Bit 6—Address 22 Enable (A22E): Enables PA₅ to be used as the A₂₂ address output pin. Writing 0 in this bit enables A₂₂ output from PA₅. In modes other than 3, 4, and 5, this bit can be modified and PA₅ has its ordinary port functions.

Bit 6 A22E	Description
0	PA ₅ is the A ₂₂ address output pin
1	PA ₅ is an input/output pin

Bit 4—Address 20 Enable (A20E): Enables PA₇ to be used as the A₂₀ address output pin. Writing 0 in this bit enables A₂₀ output from PA₇. This bit can only be modified in mode 3 or 4.

Bit 4 A20E	Description
0	PA ₇ is the A ₂₀ address output pin (Initial value when in mode 3 or 4)
1	PA ₇ is an input/output pin (Initial value when in mode 1, 2, 5, 6 or 7)

Bits 3 to 1—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 0—Bus Release Enable (BRLE): Enables or disables release of the bus to an external device.

Bit 0 BRLE	Description
0	The bus cannot be released to an external device. BREQ and BACK can be used as input/output pins. (Initial value)
1	The bus can be released to an external device.

6.2.5 Bus Control Register (BCR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	ICIS1	ICIS0	BROME	BRSTS1	BRSTS0	EMC	RDEA
Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

BCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that enables or disables idle cycle insertion, selects the address map, selects the area division unit, and enables or disables $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$ pin input.

BCR is initialized to H'C6 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bit 6—Idle Cycle Insertion 0 (ICIS0): Selects whether one idle cycle state is to be inserted between bus cycles in case of consecutive external read and write cycles.

Bit 6 ICIS0	Description
0	No idle cycle inserted in case of consecutive external read and write cycles.
1	Idle cycle inserted in case of consecutive external read and write cycles.

Bit 5—Burst ROM Enable (BROME): Selects whether area 0 is a burst ROM interface area.

Bit 5 BROME	Description
0	Area 0 is a basic bus interface area.
1	Area 0 is a burst ROM interface area.

Bit 4—Burst Cycle Select 1 (BRSTS1): Selects the number of burst cycle states for the burst ROM interface.

Bit 4 BRSTS1	Description
0	Burst access cycle comprises 2 states.
1	Burst access cycle comprises 3 states.

Bit 2—Expansion Memory Map Control (EMC): Selects either of the two memory maps.

Bit 2 EMC	Description
0	Selects the memory map shown in figure 3.2: see section 3.6, Memory Map Each Operating Mode
1	Selects the memory map shown in figure 3.1: see section 3.6, Memory Map Each Operating Mode (Internal)

When EMC is cleared to 0, addresses of some internal I/O registers are moved. For details, see section B.2, Address (when EMC = 0).

This bit is invalid in mode 6. In mode 6 and when the RDEA bit is 0, EMC must not be cleared to 0.

Bit 1—Area Division Unit Select (RDEA): Selects the memory map area division unit. This bit is valid in modes 3, 4, and 5, and is invalid in modes 1, 2, 6, and 7.

When the EMC bit is 0, RDEA must not be cleared to 0.

Bit 1 RDEA	Description								
0	Area divisions are as follows: <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Area 0: 2 Mbytes</td> <td>Area 4: 1.93 Mbytes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Area 1: 2 Mbytes</td> <td>Area 5: 4 kbytes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Area 2: 8 Mbytes</td> <td>Area 6: 23.75 kbytes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Area 3: 2 Mbytes</td> <td>Area 7: 22 bytes</td> </tr> </table>	Area 0: 2 Mbytes	Area 4: 1.93 Mbytes	Area 1: 2 Mbytes	Area 5: 4 kbytes	Area 2: 8 Mbytes	Area 6: 23.75 kbytes	Area 3: 2 Mbytes	Area 7: 22 bytes
Area 0: 2 Mbytes	Area 4: 1.93 Mbytes								
Area 1: 2 Mbytes	Area 5: 4 kbytes								
Area 2: 8 Mbytes	Area 6: 23.75 kbytes								
Area 3: 2 Mbytes	Area 7: 22 bytes								
1	Areas 0 to 7 are the same size (2 Mbytes)								

6.2.6 Chip Select Control Register (CSCR)

CSCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that enables or disables output of chip select signals (\overline{CS}_7 to \overline{CS}_4).

If output of a chip select signal is enabled by a setting in this register, the corresponding signal functions as a chip select signal (\overline{CS}_7 to \overline{CS}_4) output regardless of any other settings. The output cannot be modified in single-chip mode.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	CS7E	CS6E	CS5E	CS4E	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—
	Chip select 7 to 4 enable These bits enable or disable chip select signal output				Reserved bits		

CSCR is initialized to H'0F by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 4—Chip Select 7 to 4 Enable (CS7E to CS4E): These bits enable or disable the corresponding chip select signal.

Bit n CSnE	Description
0	Output of chip select signal \overline{CS}_n is disabled
1	Output of chip select signal \overline{CS}_n is enabled

Note: n = 7 to 4

Bits 3 to 0—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

function, and the access mode, and enables or disables self-refreshing and refresh pin o

DRCRA is initialized to H'10 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initial software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 5—DRAM Area Select (DRAS2 to DRAS0): These bits select which of area to function as DRAM interface areas (DRAM space) in expanded mode, and at the same select the $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ output pin corresponding to each DRAM space.

			Description			
Bit 7 DRAS2	Bit 6 DRAS1	Bit 5 DRAS0	Area 5	Area 4	Area 3	Area 2
0	0	0	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
		1	Normal	Normal	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
	1	0	Normal	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
		1	Normal	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
1	0	0	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
		1	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_5$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
	1	0	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
		1	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)

Note: * A single $\overline{\text{CS}}_n$ pin serves as a common $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ output pin for a number of areas. Unused pins can be used as input/output ports.

When any of bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 is set to 1 in expanded mode, it is not possible to write 0 to the DRCRB, RTMCSR, RTCNT, or RTCOR. However, 0 can be written to the CMF flag in RTMCSR to clear the flag.

0	Burst disabled (always full access)	(
1	DRAM space access performed in fast page mode	

Bit 2—RAS Down Mode (RDM): Selects whether to wait for the next DRAM access with the $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ signal held low (RAS down mode), or to drive the RAS signal high again (RAS up mode) when burst access is enabled for DRAM space (BE = 1), and access to DRAM is interrupted.

Caution is required when the $\overline{\text{HWR}}$ and $\overline{\text{LWR}}$ are used as the $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$ outputs. For details, see RAS Down Mode and RAS Up Mode in section 6.5.10, Burst Operation.

Bit 2 RDM	Description	
0	DRAM interface: RAS up mode selected	(
1	DRAM interface: RAS down mode selected	

Bit 1—Self-Refresh Mode (SRFMD): Specifies DRAM self-refreshing in software standby mode.

When any of areas 2 to 5 is designated as DRAM space, DRAM self-refreshing is possible. A transition is made to software standby mode after the SRFMD bit has been set to 1.

The normal access state is restored when software standby mode is exited, regardless of the SRFMD setting.

Bit 1 SRFMD	Description	
0	DRAM self-refreshing disabled in software standby mode	(
1	DRAM self-refreshing enabled in software standby mode	

6.2.8 DRAM Control Register B (DRCRB)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	MXC1	MXC0	CSEL	RCYCE	—	TPC	RCW
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	R/W	R/W

DRCRB is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the number of address multiplexing address bits for the DRAM interface, the column address strobe output pin, enabling or disabling of refresh cycle insertion, the number of precharge cycles, enabling or disabling of wait state insertion between $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{CAS}}$, and enabling or disabling of wait state insertion in refresh cycles.

DRCRB is initialized to H'08 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

The settings in this register are invalid when bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA are all 1.

Bits 7 and 6—Multiplex Control 1 and 0 (MXC1, MXC0): These bits select the row address/column address multiplexing method used on the DRAM interface. In burst operation, the row address used for comparison is determined by the setting of these bits and the bus width. The relevant area set in ABWCR.

1		Column address: 9 bits		
		Compared address:		
		Modes 1, 2	8-bit access space	A ₁₉ to A ₉
			16-bit access space	A ₁₉ to A ₁₀
		Modes 3, 4, 5	8-bit access space	A ₂₃ to A ₉
			16-bit access space	A ₂₃ to A ₁₀
1	0	Column address: 10 bits		
		Compared address:		
		Modes 1, 2	8-bit access space	A ₁₉ to A ₁₀
			16-bit access space	A ₁₉ to A ₁₁
		Modes 3, 4, 5	8-bit access space	A ₂₃ to A ₁₀
			16-bit access space	A ₂₃ to A ₁₁
	1	Illegal setting		

Bit 5— $\overline{\text{CAS}}$ Output Pin Select (CSEL): Selects the $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$ output pins with pins 4 to 5 are designated as DRAM space.

Bit 5

CSEL	Description
0	PB4 and PB5 selected as $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$ output pins ()
1	HWR and LWR selected as $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$ output pins ()

Bit 4—Refresh Cycle Enable (RCYCE): Enables or disables CAS-before-RAS refresh cycle insertion. When none of areas 2 to 5 has been designated as DRAM space, refresh cycles are inserted regardless of the setting of this bit.

Bit 4

RCYCE	Description
0	Refresh cycles disabled ()
1	DRAM refresh cycles enabled ()

1 2-state precharge cycle inserted

Bit 1— $\overline{\text{RAS}}\text{-CAS}$ Wait (RCW): Controls wait state (T_{rw}) insertion between T_r and T_o read/write cycles. The setting of this bit does not affect refresh cycles.

Bit 1 RCW	Description
0	Wait state (T_{rw}) insertion disabled (In
1	One wait state (T_{rw}) inserted

Bit 0—Refresh Cycle Wait Control (RLW): Controls wait state (T_{RW}) insertion for C RAS refresh cycles. The setting of this bit does not affect DRAM read/write cycles.

Bit 0 RLW	Description
0	Wait state (T_{RW}) insertion disabled (In
1	One wait state (T_{RW}) inserted

6.2.9 Refresh Timer Control/Status Register (RTMCSR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	CMF	CMIE	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Read/Write	R(W)*	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—

Note: * Only 0 can be written to clear the flag.

RTMCSR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the refresh timer counter clock. When the refresh timer is used as an interval timer, RTMCSR also enables or disables interrupt. Bits 7 and 6 of RTMCSR are initialized to 0 by a reset and in the standby modes. Bits

When the chip is in sleep and a standby mode
Read CMF when CMF = 1, then write 0 in CMF

1	[Setting condition] When RTCNT = RTCOR
---	---

Bit 6—Compare Match Interrupt Enable (CMIE): Enables or disables the CMI interrupt requested when the CMF flag is set to 1 in RTMCSR. The CMIE bit is always cleared if any of areas 2 to 5 is designated as DRAM space.

Bit 6 CMIE	Description
0	The CMI interrupt requested by CMF is disabled
1	The CMI interrupt requested by CMF is enabled

Bits 5 to 3—Refresh Counter Clock Select (CKS2 to CKS0): These bits select the clock input to RTCNT from among 7 clocks obtained by dividing the system clock (ϕ). When a clock is selected with bits CKS2 to CKS0, RTCNT begins counting up.

Bit 5 CKS2	Bit 4 CKS1	Bit 3 CKS0	Description
0	0	0	Count operation halted
		1	$\phi/2$ used as counter clock
	1	0	$\phi/8$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/32$ used as counter clock
1	0	0	$\phi/128$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/512$ used as counter clock
	1	0	$\phi/2048$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/4096$ used as counter clock

Bits 2 to 0—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

RTCNT is incremented by an internal clock selected by bits CKS2 to CKS0 in RTMCSR. When RTCNT matches RTCOR (compare match), the CMF flag in RTMCSR is set to 1 and RTCNT is cleared to H'00. If the RCYCE bit in DRCRB is set to 1 at this time, a refresh cycle is generated. Also, if the CMIE bit in RTMCSR is set to 1, a compare match interrupt (CMI) is generated.

RTCNT is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

6.2.11 Refresh Time Constant Register (RTCOR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

RTCOR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that determines the interval at which RTCNT is cleared.

RTCOR and RTCNT are constantly compared. When their values match, the CMF flag in RTMCSR, and RTCNT is simultaneously cleared to H'00.

RTCOR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Note: Only byte access can be used on this register.

R/W



ADRCR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 2—Reserved: Read-only bits, always read as 1.

Bit 1—Reserved: Can be read or written to, but must not be cleared to 0.

Bit 0—Address Control (ADRCTL): Selects the address output method.

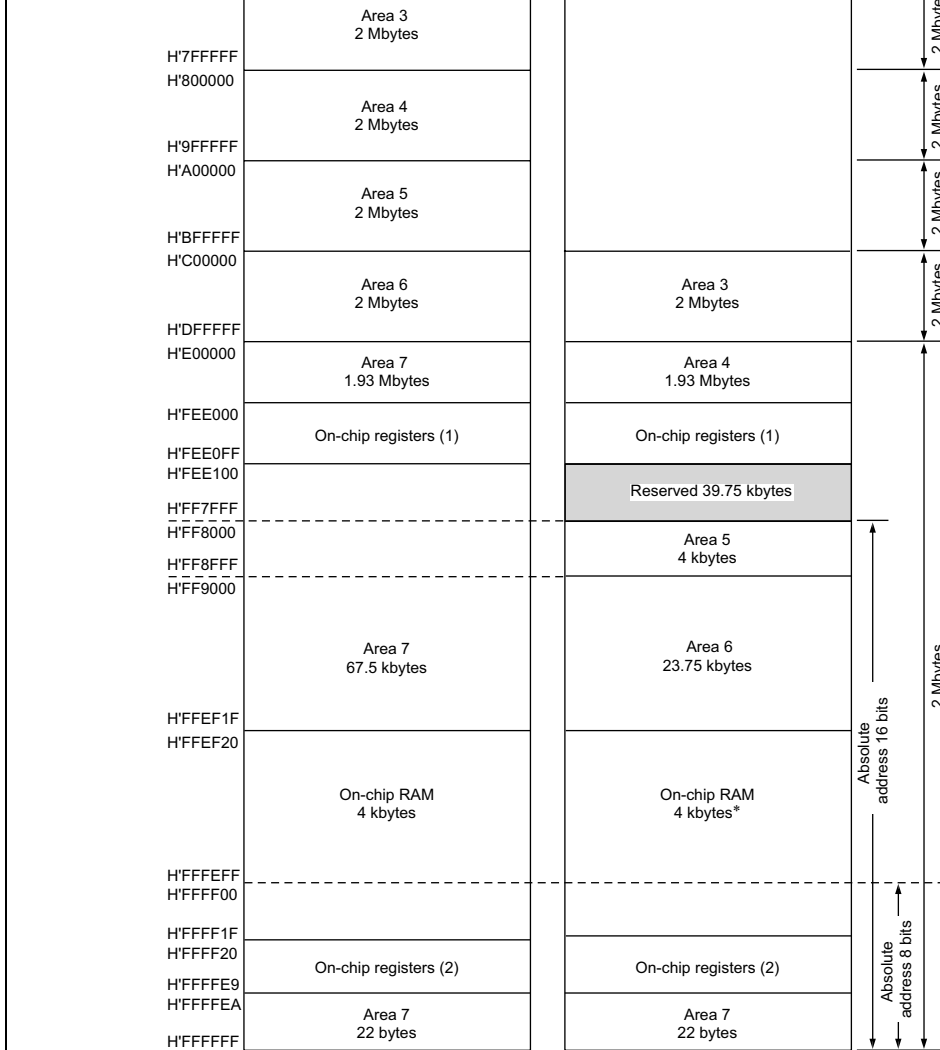
Bit 0 ADRCTL	Description
0	Address update mode 2 is selected
1	Address update mode 1 is selected

H' 00000	Area 0 (128 kbytes)	H' 000000	Area 0 (2 Mbytes)
H' 1FFFF		H' 1FFFFFF	
H' 20000	Area 1 (128 kbytes)	H' 200000	Area 1 (2 Mbytes)
H' 3FFFF		H' 3FFFFFF	
H' 40000	Area 2 (128 kbytes)	H' 400000	Area 2 (2 Mbytes)
H' 5FFFF		H' 5FFFFFF	
H' 60000	Area 3 (128 kbytes)	H' 600000	Area 3 (2 Mbytes)
H' 7FFFF		H' 7FFFFFF	
H' 80000	Area 4 (128 kbytes)	H' 800000	Area 4 (2 Mbytes)
H' 9FFFF		H' 9FFFFFF	
H' A0000	Area 5 (128 kbytes)	H' A00000	Area 5 (2 Mbytes)
H' BFFFF		H' BFFFFFF	
H' C0000	Area 6 (128 kbytes)	H' C00000	Area 6 (2 Mbytes)
H' DFFFF		H' DFFFFFF	
H' E0000	Area 7 (128 kbytes)	H' E00000	Area 7 (2 Mbytes)
H' FFFFF		H' FFFFFFF	
(a) 1-Mbyte modes (modes 1, and 2)		(b) 16-Mbyte modes (modes 3, 4, and 5)	

Figure 6.2 Access Area Map for Each Operating Mode

Chip select signals (\overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_7) can be output for areas 0 to 7. The bus specifications for each area are selected in ABWCR, ASTCR, WCRH, and WCRL.

In 16-Mbyte mode, the area division units can be selected with the RDEA bit in BCR.



Note: * Area 6 when the RAME bit is cleared.

Figure 6.3 Memory Map in 16-Mbyte Mode



bus is selected functions as an 8-bit access space, and an area for which a 16-bit bus is selected functions as a 16-bit access space.

If all areas are designated for 8-bit access, 8-bit bus mode is set; if any area is designated for 16-bit access, 16-bit bus mode is set.

Number of Access States: Two or three access states can be selected with ASTCR. An area for which two-state access is selected functions as a two-state access space, and an area for which three-state access is selected functions as a three-state access space.

DRAM space is accessed in four states regardless of the ASTCR settings.

When two-state access space is designated, wait insertion is disabled.

Number of Program Wait States: When three-state access space is designated in ASTCR, the number of program wait states to be inserted automatically is selected with WCRH and WCRL. From 0 to 3 program wait states can be selected.

When ASTCR is cleared to 0 for DRAM space, a program wait (T_{c1} - T_{c2} wait) is not inserted. Also, no program wait is inserted in burst ROM space burst cycles.

Table 6.3 shows the bus specifications for each basic bus interface area.

1	0	—	—	8	2	0
	1	0	0		3	0
			1			1
		1	0			2
			1			3

Note: n = 7 to 0

6.3.3 Memory Interfaces

The H8/3028 Group memory interfaces comprise a basic bus interface that allows direct connection of ROM, SRAM, and so on; a DRAM interface that allows direct connection to DRAM; and a burst ROM interface that allows direct connection of burst ROM. The interfaces can be selected independently for each area.

An area for which the basic bus interface is designated functions as normal space, an area for which the DRAM interface is designated functions as DRAM space, and area 0 for which the burst ROM interface is designated functions as burst ROM space.

In the expanded modes with on-chip ROM disabled, a reset leaves pin \overline{CS}_0 in the output state. To output chip select signals \overline{CS}_1 to \overline{CS}_3 , the corresponding DDR bits must be set to 1. In the expanded modes with on-chip ROM enabled, a reset leaves pins \overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_3 in the input state. To output chip select signals \overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_3 , the corresponding DDR bits must be set to 1. For details, see section 8, I/O Ports.

Output of \overline{CS}_4 to \overline{CS}_7 : Output of \overline{CS}_4 to \overline{CS}_7 is enabled or disabled in the chip select control register (CSCR). A reset leaves pins \overline{CS}_4 to \overline{CS}_7 in the input state. To output chip select signals \overline{CS}_4 to \overline{CS}_7 , the corresponding CSCR bits must be set to 1. For details, see section 8, I/O Ports.

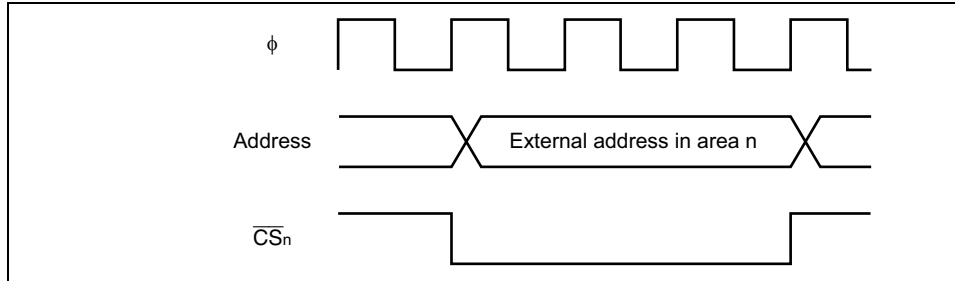


Figure 6.4 \overline{CS}_n Signal Output Timing (n = 0 to 7)

When the on-chip ROM, on-chip RAM, and on-chip registers are accessed, \overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_7 are high. The \overline{CS}_n signals are decoded from the address signals. They can be used as chip select signals for SRAM and other devices.

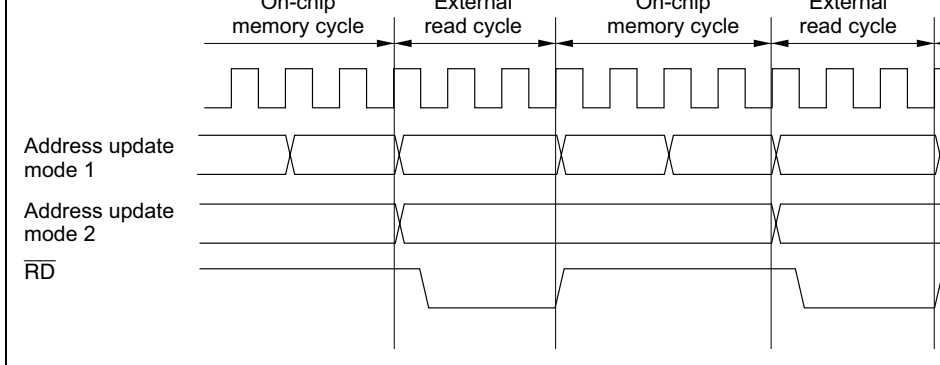


Figure 6.5 Sample Address Output in Each Address Update Mode (Basic Bus Interface, 3-State Space)

Address Update Mode 1: Address update mode 1 is compatible with the previous H8 Series. Addresses are always updated between bus cycles.

Address Update Mode 2: In address update mode 2, address updating is performed only during external space accesses or self-refresh cycles. In this mode, the address can be retained during an external space read cycle and an instruction fetch cycle (on-chip memory) by placing a program in on-chip memory. Address update mode 2 is therefore useful when connecting to memory that requires address hold time with respect to the rise of the \overline{RD} strobe.

Switching between address update modes 1 and 2 is performed by means of the ADDR and ADDRCR. The initial value of ADDRCR is the address update mode 1 setting, providing compatibility with the previous H8/300H Series.

cycles (area inside the ellipse in the figure).

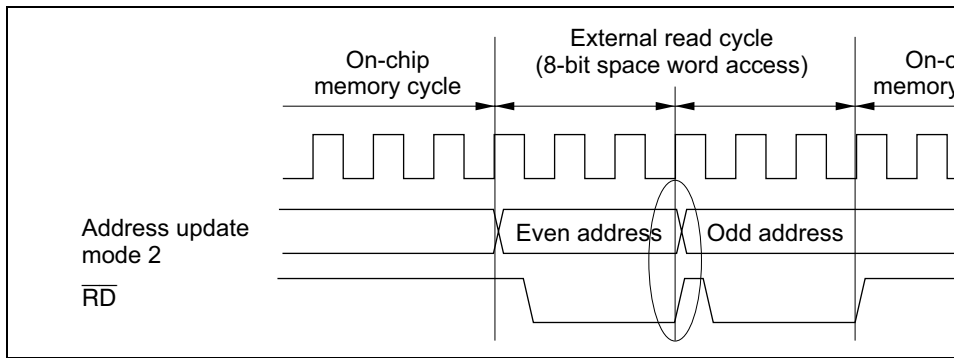


Figure 6.6 Example of Consecutive External Space Accesses in Address Update

- When address update mode 2 is selected, in a DRAM space CAS-before-RAS (CBB) cycle the previous address is retained (the area 2 start address is not output).

6.4.2 Data Size and Data Alignment

Data sizes for the CPU and other internal bus masters are byte, word, and longword. The controller has a data alignment function, and when accessing external space, controls whether the upper data bus (D₁₅ to D₈) or lower data bus (D₇ to D₀) is used according to the bus space for the area being accessed (8-bit access area or 16-bit access area) and the data size.

8-Bit Access Areas: Figure 6.7 illustrates data alignment control for 8-bit access space. For 8-bit access space, the upper data bus (D₁₅ to D₈) is always used for accesses. The amount of data that can be accessed at one time is one byte: a word access is performed as two byte accesses, and a longword access, as four byte accesses.

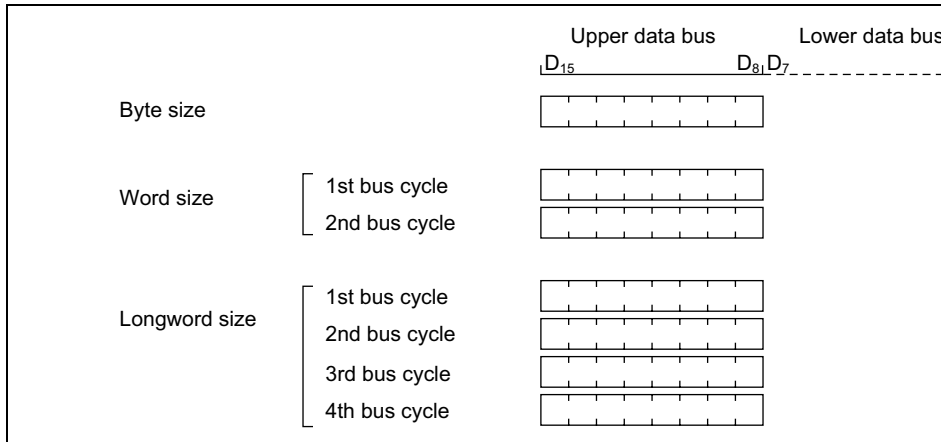


Figure 6.7 Access Sizes and Data Alignment Control (8-Bit Access Area)

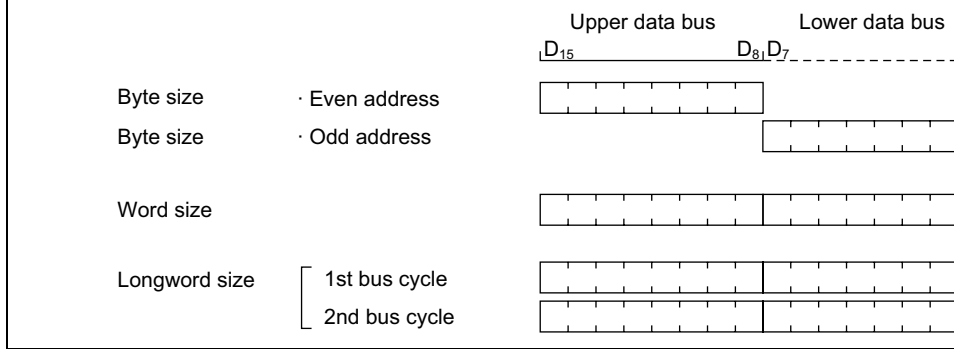


Figure 6.8 Access Sizes and Data Alignment Control (16-Bit Access Area)

6.4.3 Valid Strobes

Table 6.4 shows the data buses used, and the valid strobes, for the access spaces.

In a read, the \overline{RD} signal is valid for both the upper and the lower half of the data bus.

In a write, the \overline{HWR} signal is valid for the upper half of the data bus, and the \overline{LWR} signal is valid for the lower half.

area	Write		Even	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	Valid	Unc
			Odd	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	Undetermined data	Valid
Word	Read	—		$\overline{\text{RD}}$	Valid	Valid
	Write	—		$\overline{\text{HWR}}, \overline{\text{LWR}}$	Valid	Valid

- Notes: 1. Undetermined data means that unpredictable data is output.
2. Invalid means that the bus is in the input state and the input is ignored.

6.4.4 Memory Areas

The initial state of each area is basic bus interface, three-state access space. The initial state is selected according to the operating mode. The bus specifications described here cover only items only, and the following sections should be referred to for further details: section 6.4, Bus Interface, section 6.5, DRAM Interface, section 6.8, Burst ROM Interface.

Area 0: Area 0 includes on-chip ROM, and in ROM-disabled expansion mode, all of the external space. In ROM-enabled expansion mode, the space excluding on-chip ROM is external space.

When area 0 external space is accessed, the $\overline{\text{CS}}_0$ signal can be output.

Either basic bus interface or burst ROM interface can be selected for area 0.

The size of area 0 is 128 kbytes in modes 1 and 2, and 2 Mbytes in modes 3, 4, and 5.

Areas 1 and 6: In external expansion mode, areas 1 and 6 are entirely external space.

When area 1 and 6 external space is accessed, the $\overline{\text{CS}}_1$ and $\overline{\text{CS}}_6$ pin signals respectively can be output.

Only the basic bus interface can be used for areas 1 and 6.

The size of areas 1 and 6 is 128 kbytes in modes 1 and 2, and 2 Mbytes in modes 3, 4, and 5.

0, the on-chip RAM is disabled and the corresponding space becomes external space .
When area 7 external space is accessed, the \overline{CS}_7 signal can be output.
Only the basic bus interface can be used for the area 7 memory interface.
The size of area 7 is 128 kbytes in modes 1 and 2, and 2 Mbytes in modes 3, 4, and 5.

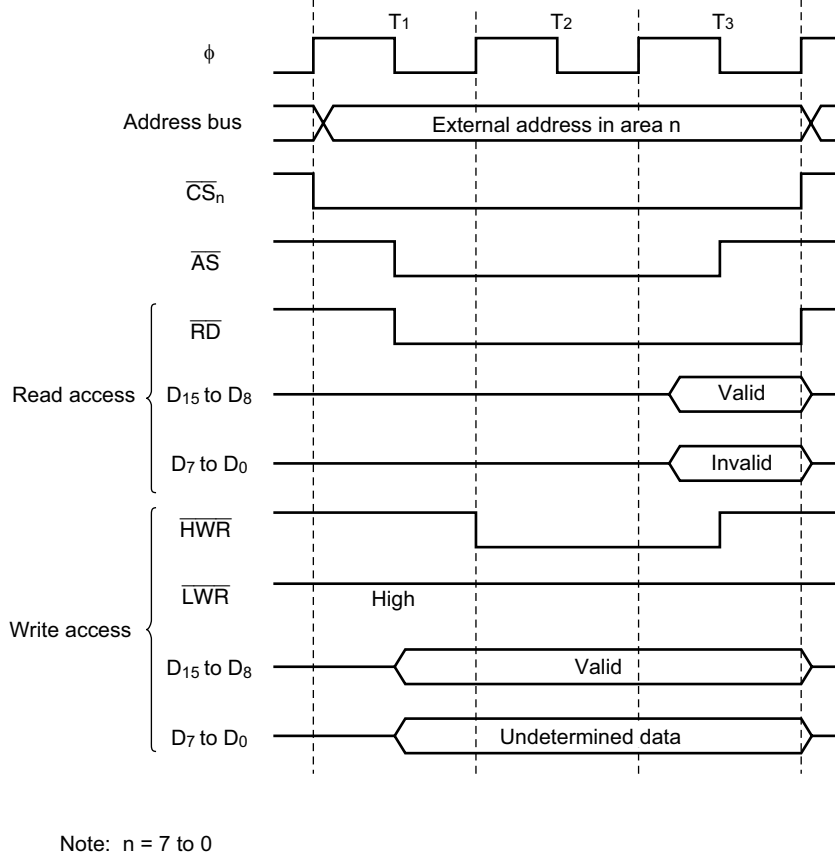
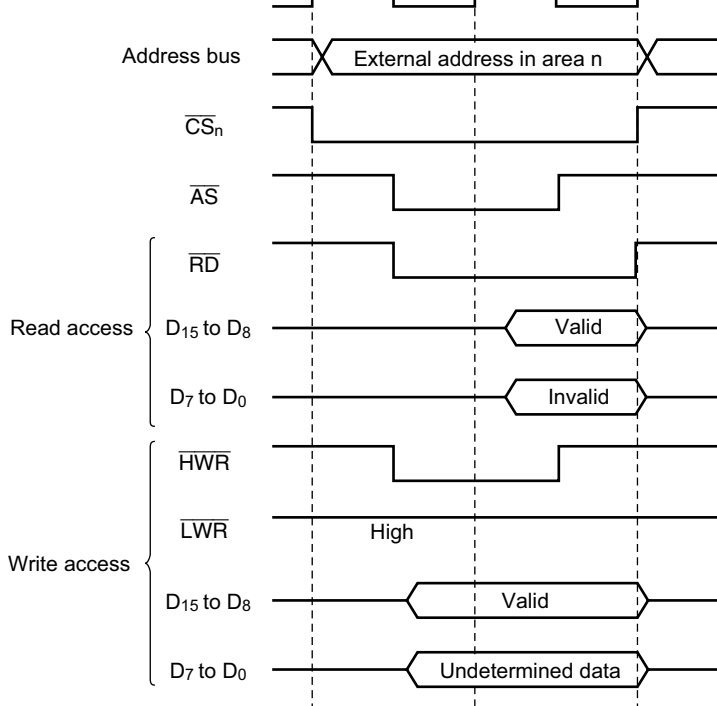


Figure 6.9 Bus Control Signal Timing for 8-Bit, Three-State-Access A



Note: n = 7 to 0

Figure 6.10 Bus Control Signal Timing for 8-Bit, Two-State-Access Area

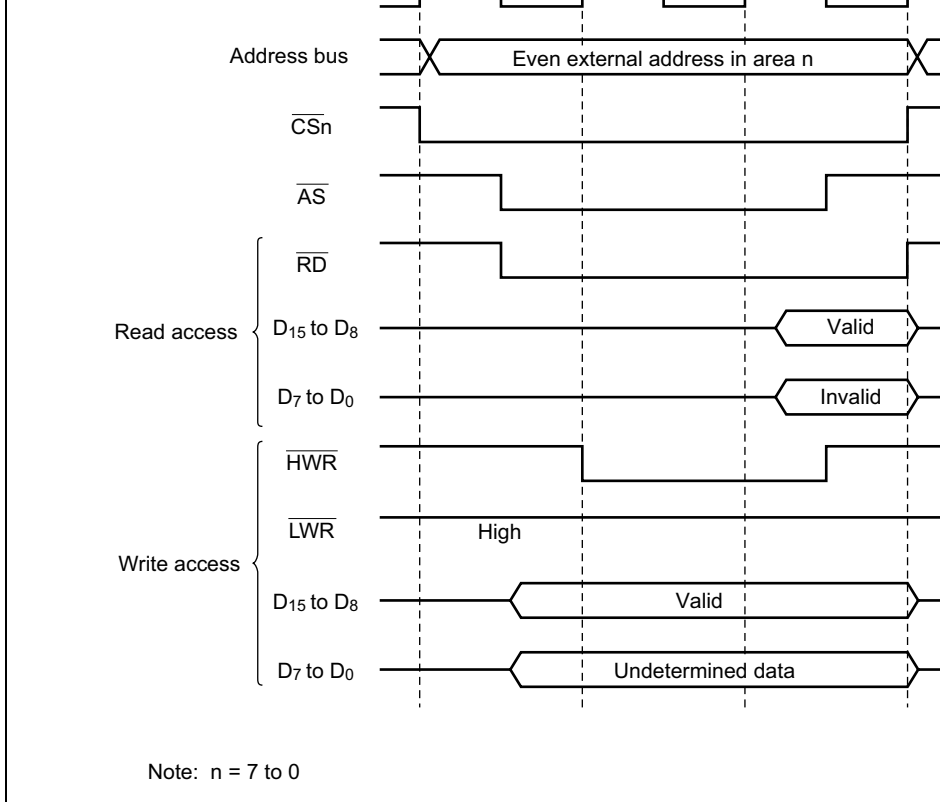


Figure 6.11 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Three-State-Access Architecture (Byte Access to Even Address)

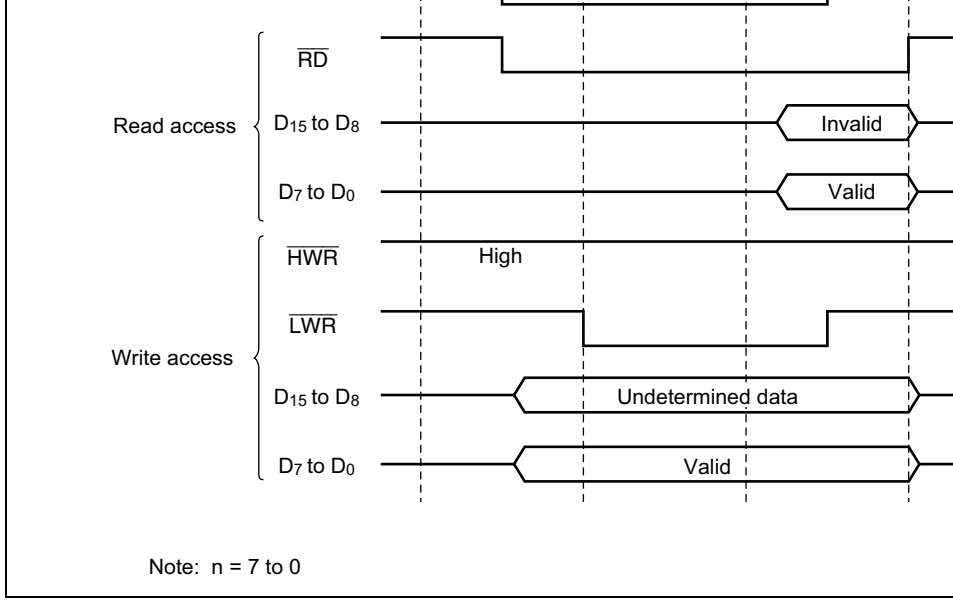


Figure 6.12 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Three-State-Access Area (Byte Access to Odd Address)

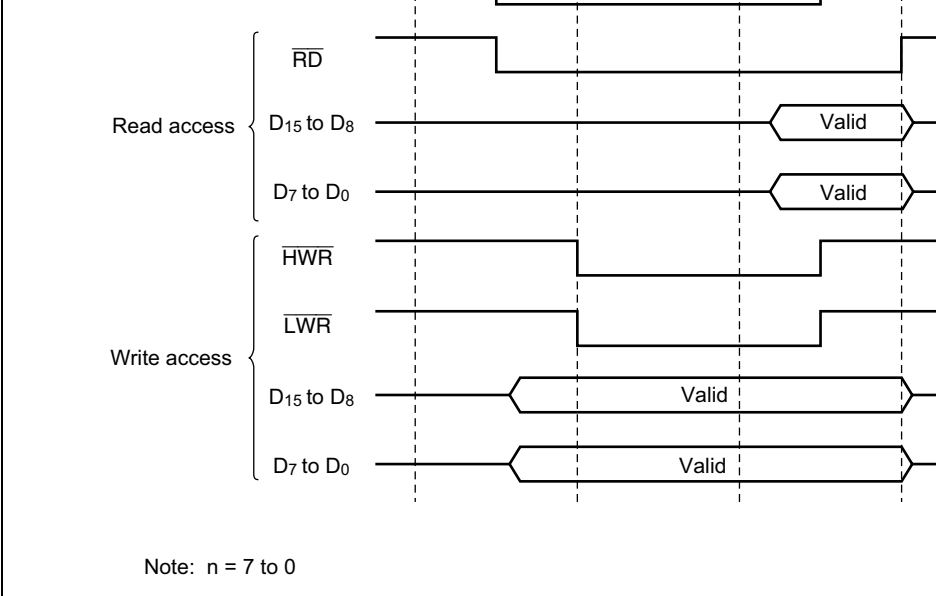
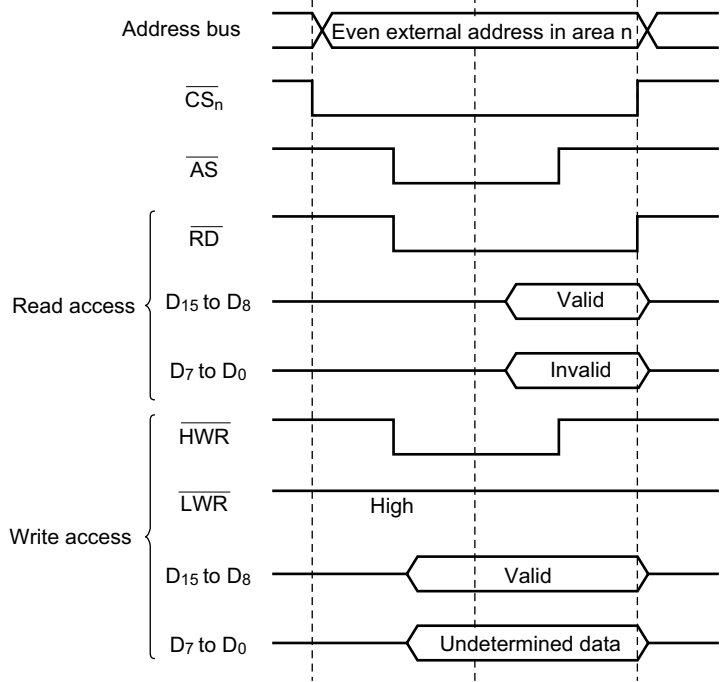
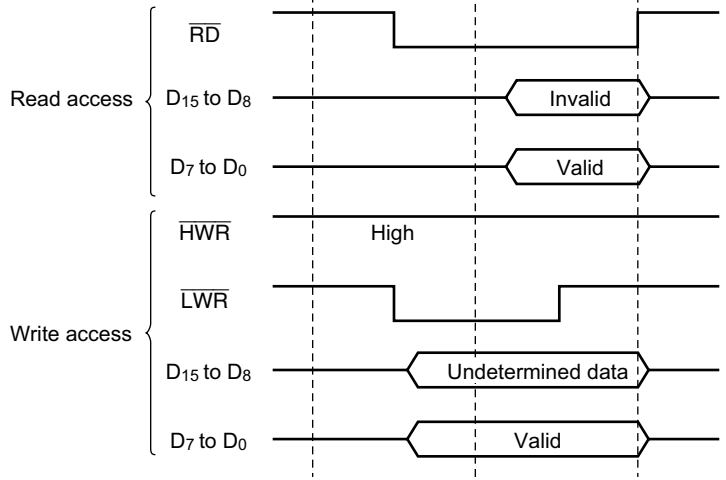


Figure 6.13 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Three-State-Access Memory (Word Access)



Note: n = 7 to 0

**Figure 6.14 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Two-State-Access Area
(Byte Access to Even Address)**



Note: n = 7 to 0

Figure 6.15 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Two-State-Access Architecture (Byte Access to Odd Address)

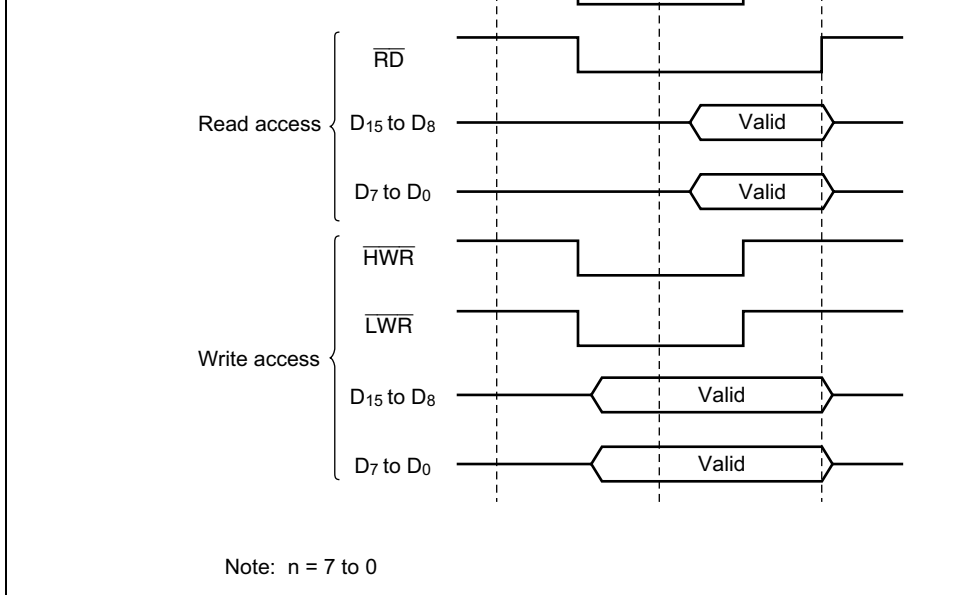


Figure 6.16 Bus Control Signal Timing for 16-Bit, Two-State-Access Area (Word Access)

6.4.6 Wait Control

When accessing external space, the H8/3028 Group can extend the bus cycle by inserting more wait states (T_w). There are two ways of inserting wait states: (1) program wait insertion and (2) pin wait insertion using the \overline{WAIT} pin.

Program Wait Insertion: From 0 to 3 wait states can be inserted automatically between the T_2 state and T_3 state on an individual area basis in three-state access space, according to the values of $WCRH$ and $WCRL$.

Figure 6.17 shows an example of the timing for insertion of one program wait state in space.

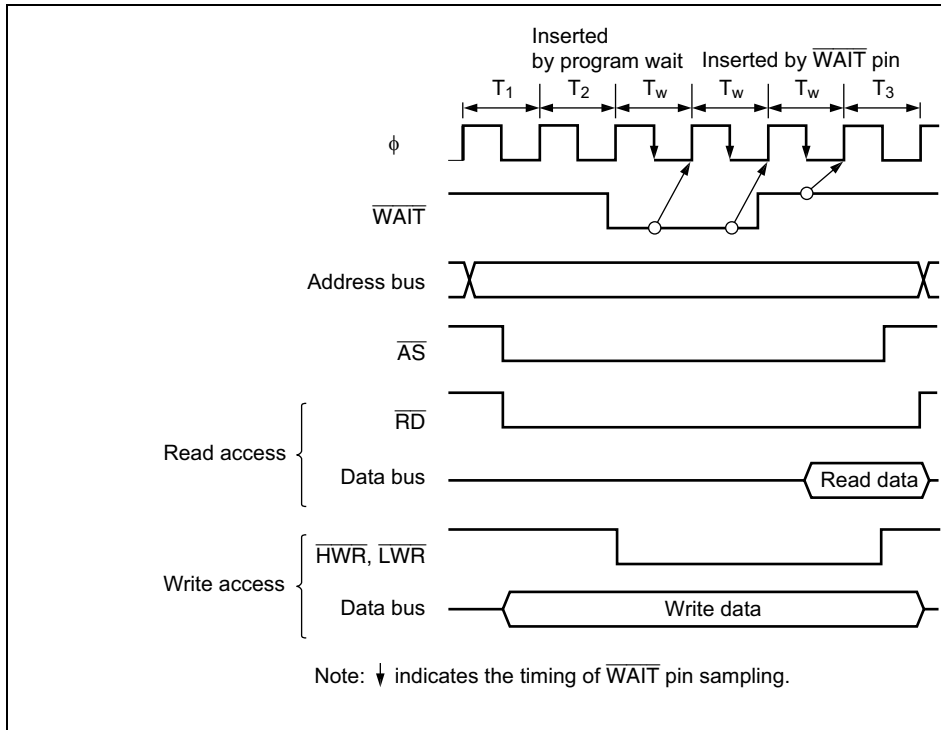


Figure 6.17 Example of Wait State Insertion Timing

used for byte access control. In the case of $\times 16$ -bit organization DRAM, therefore, the type can be connected. A fast page mode is supported in addition to the normal read and access modes.

6.5.2 DRAM Space and $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ Output Pin Settings

Designation of areas 2 to 5 as DRAM space, and selection of the $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ output pin for each area designated as DRAM space, is performed by setting bits in DRCRA. Table 6.5 shows the correspondence between the settings of bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 and the selected DRAM $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ output pin.

When an arbitrary value has been set in DRAS2 to DRAS0, a write of a different value 000 must not be performed.

		1	Normal space	Normal space	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*
1	0	0	Normal space	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_4}$)	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_3}$)	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_3}$)
		1	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_5}$)	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_4}$)	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_3}$)	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_3}$)
	1	0	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_4}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_4}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*
		1	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*	DRAM space ($\overline{CS_2}$)*

Note: * A single \overline{CS}_n pin serves as a common \overline{RAS} output pin for a number of areas. \overline{CS}_n pins can be used as input/output ports.

	DRCRB		Address	Address Pins											
	MXC1	MXC0	Bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁	A ₁₀	A ₉	A ₈	A ₇	A ₆	A ₅	A ₄	A ₃	
Row address	0	0	8 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₂₀ *	A ₁₉	A ₁₈	A ₁₇	A ₁₆	A ₁₅	A ₁₄	A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁
		1	9 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₂₀ *	A ₁₉	A ₁₈	A ₁₇	A ₁₆	A ₁₅	A ₁₄	A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁
	1	0	10 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁	A ₂₀ *	A ₁₉	A ₁₈	A ₁₇	A ₁₆	A ₁₅	A ₁₄	A ₁₃	A ₁₂
		1	Illegal setting	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Column address	—	—	—	A ₂₃ to A ₁₃	A ₁₂	A ₁₁	A ₁₀	A ₉	A ₈	A ₇	A ₆	A ₅	A ₄	A ₃	

Note: * Row address bit A₂₀ is not multiplexed in 1-Mbyte mode.

6.5.4 Data Bus

If the bit in ABWCR corresponding to an area designated as DRAM space is set to 1, the area is designated as 8-bit DRAM space; if the bit is cleared to 0, the area is designated as 16-bit DRAM space. In 16-bit DRAM space, × 16-bit organization DRAM can be connected directly.

In 8-bit DRAM space the upper half of the data bus, D₁₅ to D₈, is enabled, while in 16-bit DRAM space both the upper and lower halves of the data bus, D₁₅ to D₀, are enabled.

Access sizes and data alignment are the same as for the basic bus interface: see section 6.5.2 Size and Data Alignment.

6.5.5 Pins Used for DRAM Interface

Table 6.7 shows the pins used for DRAM interfacing and their functions.

$\overline{\text{LWR}}$	$\overline{\text{LCAS}}$	Lower column address strobe	Output	Lower column address strobe for DRAM space access (when CSEL = 1)
$\overline{\text{CS}}_2$	$\overline{\text{RAS}}_2$	Row address strobe 2	Output	Row address strobe for DRAM access
$\overline{\text{CS}}_3$	$\overline{\text{RAS}}_3$	Row address strobe 3	Output	Row address strobe for DRAM access
$\overline{\text{CS}}_4$	$\overline{\text{RAS}}_4$	Row address strobe 4	Output	Row address strobe for DRAM access
$\overline{\text{CS}}_5$	$\overline{\text{RAS}}_5$	Row address strobe 5	Output	Row address strobe for DRAM access
$\overline{\text{RD}}$	$\overline{\text{WE}}$	Write enable	Output	Write enable for DRAM space access*
P80	$\overline{\text{RFSH}}$	Refresh	Output	Goes low in refresh cycle
A ₁₂ to A ₀	A ₁₂ to A ₀	Address	Output	Row address/column address output
D ₁₅ to D ₀	D ₁₅ to D ₀	Data	I/O	Data input/output pins

Note: *Fixed high in a read access.

6.5.6 Basic Timing

Figure 6.18 shows the basic access timing for DRAM space. The basic DRAM access cycle consists of four states: one precharge cycle (T_p) state, one row address output cycle (T_r) state, and one column address output cycle (T_{c1} , T_{c2}) states. Unlike the basic bus interface, the corresponding ASTCR control only enabling or disabling of wait insertion between T_{c1} and T_{c2} , and the number of access states. When the corresponding bit in ASTCR is cleared to 0, wait cannot be inserted between T_{c1} and T_{c2} in the DRAM access cycle.

If a DRAM read/write cycle is followed by an access cycle for an external area other than DRAM space when $\overline{\text{HWR}}$ and $\overline{\text{LWR}}$ are selected as the $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$ and $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$ output pins, an idle cycle is inserted unconditionally immediately after the DRAM access cycle. See section 6.9, for details.

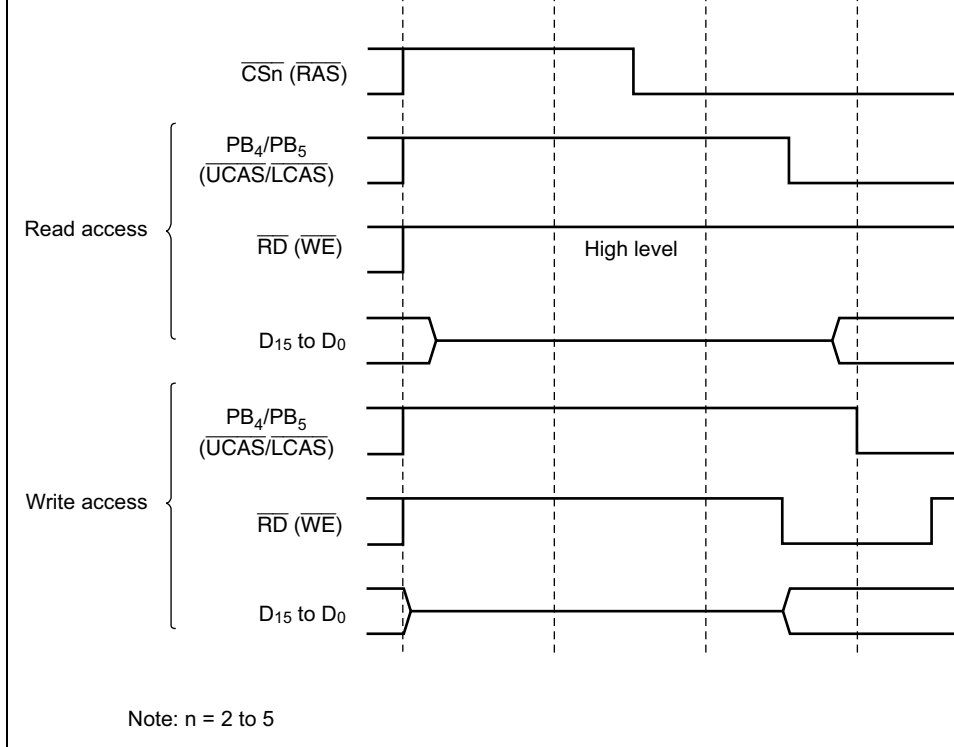


Figure 6.18 Basic Access Timing (CSEL = 0 in DRCRB)

6.5.7 Precharge State Control

In the H8/3028 Group, provision is made for the DRAM RAS precharge time by always one RAS precharge state (T_p) when DRAM space is accessed. This can be changed to two states by setting the TPC bit to 1 in DRCRB. The optimum number of T_p cycles should be determined according to the DRAM connected and the operating frequency of the H8/3028 Group. Figure 6.19 shows the timing when two T_p states are inserted.

When the TCP bit is set to 1, two T_p states are also used for CAS-before-RAS refresh cycles.

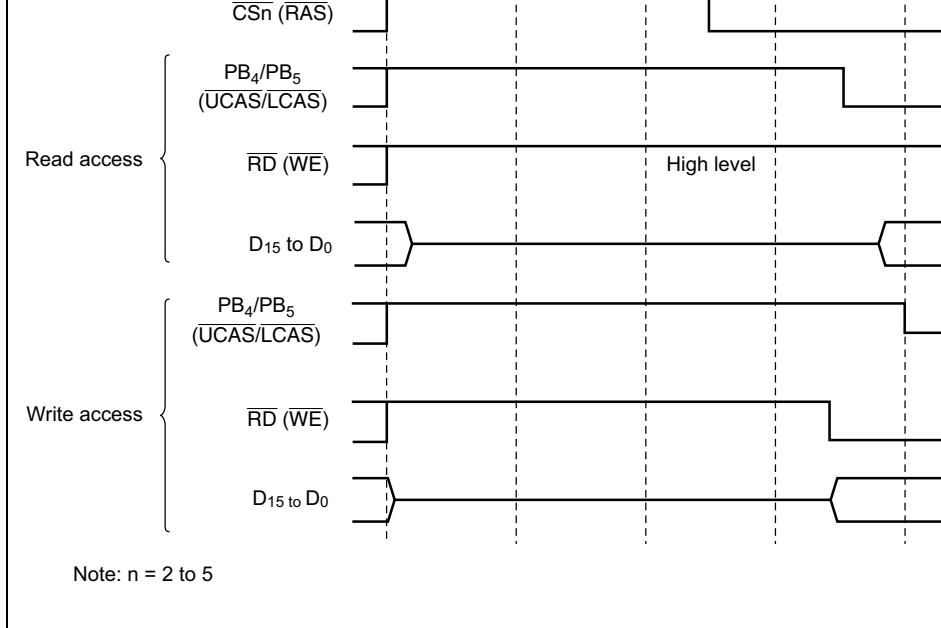


Figure 6.19 Timing with Two Precharge States (CSEL = 0 in DRCRB)

6.5.8 Wait Control

In a DRAM access cycle, wait states can be inserted (1) between the T_r state and T_{c1} state, (2) between the T_{c1} state and T_{c2} state.

Insertion of T_{rw} Wait State between T_r and T_{c1} : One T_{rw} state can be inserted between T_r and T_{c1} by setting the RCW bit to 1 in DRCRB.

Insertion of T_w Wait State(s) between T_{c1} and T_{c2} : When the bit in ASTCR corresponding to the area designated as DRAM space is set to 1, from 0 to 3 wait states can be inserted between the T_{c1} state and T_{c2} state by means of settings in WCRH and WCRL.

Figure 6.20 shows an example of the timing for wait state insertion.

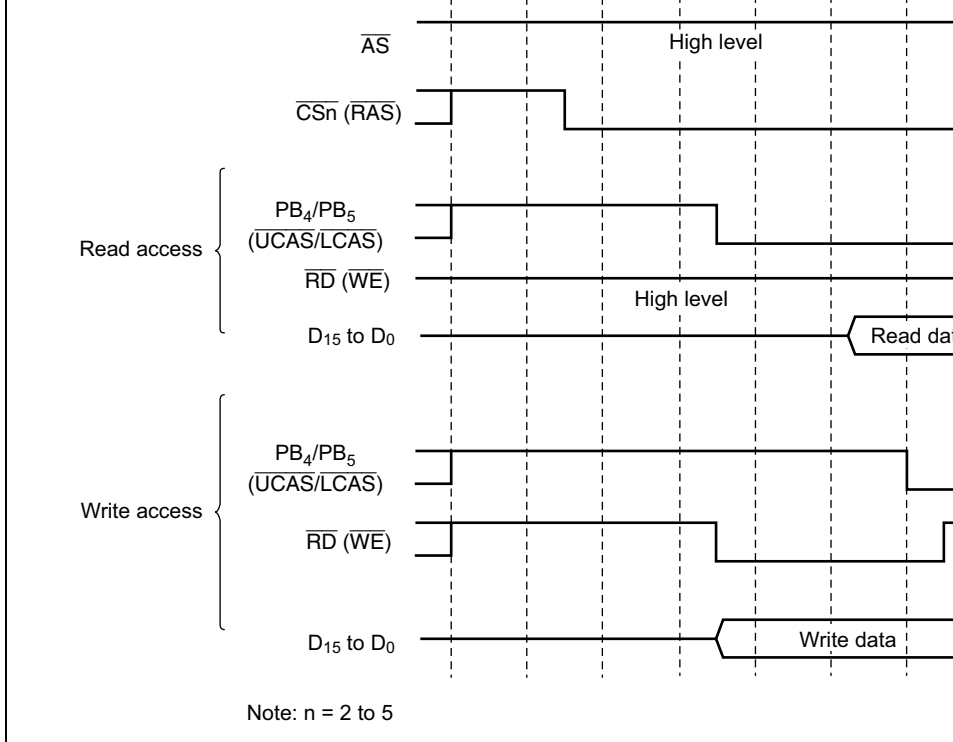


Figure 6.20 Example of Wait State Insertion Timing (CSEL = 0)

6.5.9 Byte Access Control and \overline{CAS} Output Pin

When an access is made to DRAM space designated as a 16-bit-access area in ABWCF, address strobes (\overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS}) corresponding to the upper and lower halves of the data bus are output. In the case of $\times 16$ -bit organization DRAM, the 2-CAS type can be connected.

Either PB4 and PB5, or \overline{HWR} and \overline{LWR} , can be used as the \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output pin selection being made with the CSEL bit in DRCRB. Table 6.8 shows the CSEL bit settings corresponding output pin selections.

Table 6.6 CSEL Settings and UCAS and LCAS Output Pins

CSEL	UCAS	LCAS
0	PB ₄	PB ₅
1	HWR	LWR

Figure 6.21 shows the control timing.

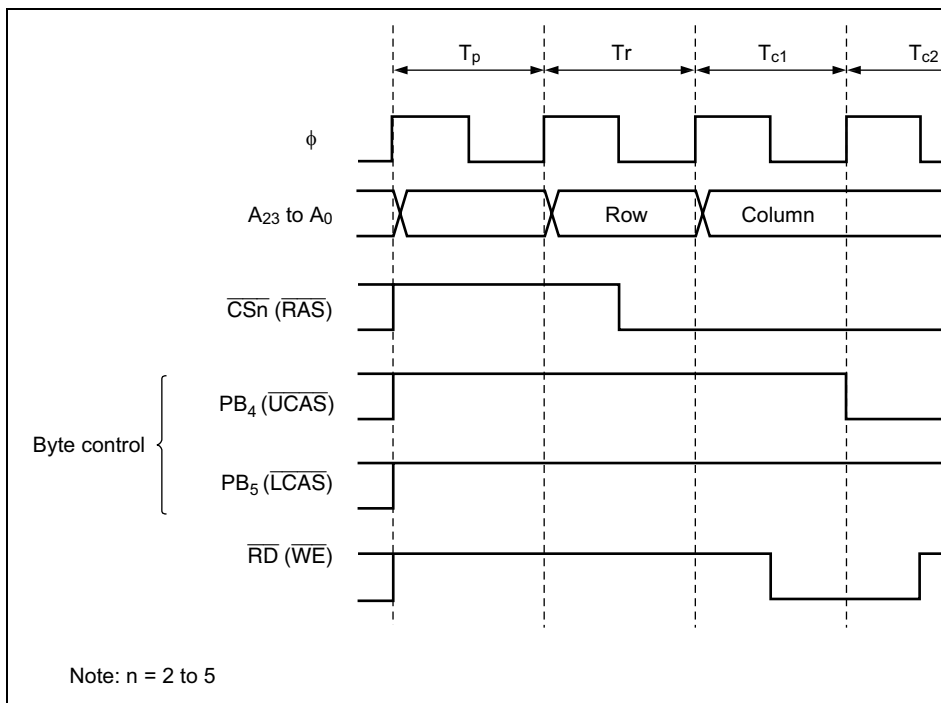


Figure 6.21 Control Timing (Upper-Byte Write Access When CSEL = 0)

burst access. When there are consecutive access cycles for DRAM space, the column address $\overline{\text{CAS}}$ signal output cycles (two states) continue as long as the row address is the same for consecutive access cycles. In burst access, too, the bus cycle can be extended by inserting wait states between T_{c1} and T_{c2} . The wait state insertion method and timing are the same as for burst access: see section 6.5.8, Wait Control, for details.

The row address used for the comparison is determined by the bus width of the relevant bits MXC1 and MXC0 in BRCRB, and in ABWCR. Table 6.9 shows the compared row addresses corresponding to the various settings of bits MXC1 and MXC0, and ABWCR.

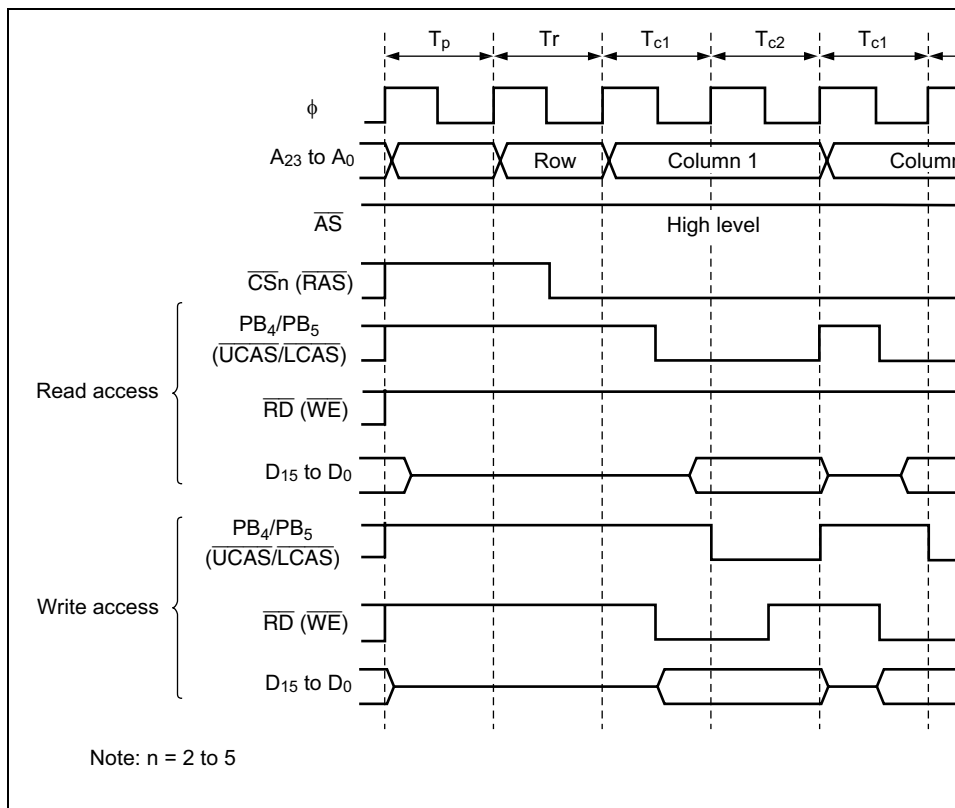


Figure 6.22 Operation Timing in Fast Page Mode

	1	0	0	16 bits	A ₁₉ to A ₁₁
			1	8 bits	A ₁₉ to A ₁₀
		1	—	—	Illegal setting
Modes 3, 4, and 5 (16-Mbyte)	0	0	0	16 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₉
			1	8 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₈
		1	0	16 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₀
			1	8 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₉
	1	0	0	16 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₁
1			8 bits	A ₂₃ to A ₁₀	
		1	—	—	Illegal setting

Note: n = 2 to 5

shows an example of the timing in RAS down mode.

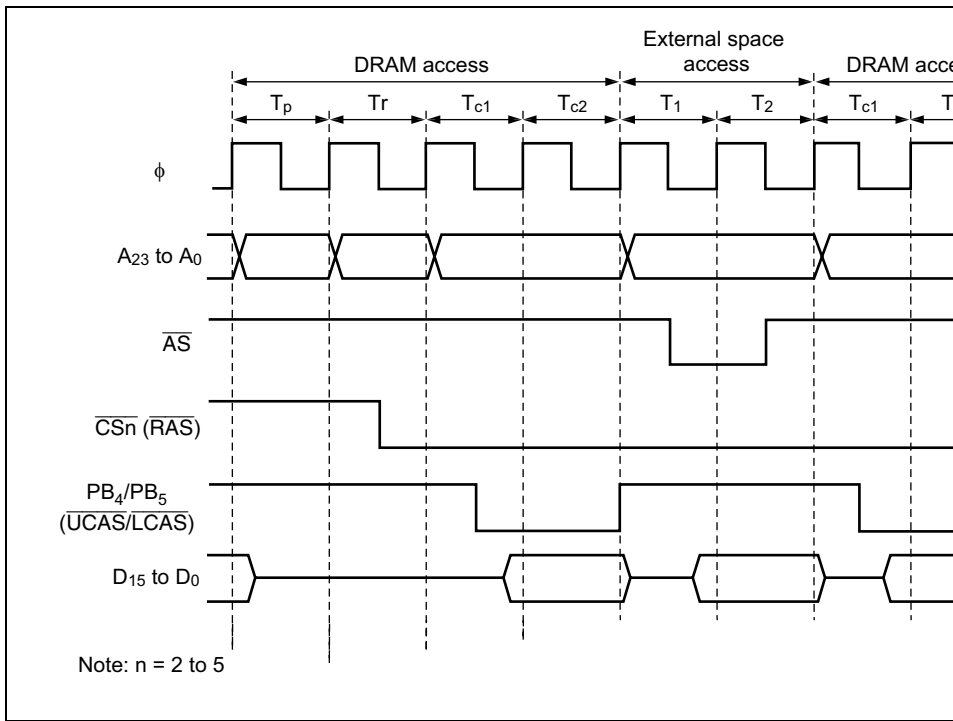
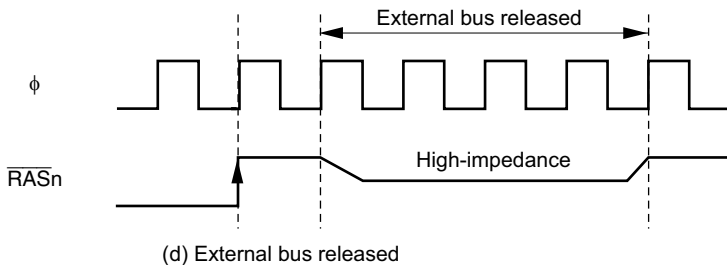
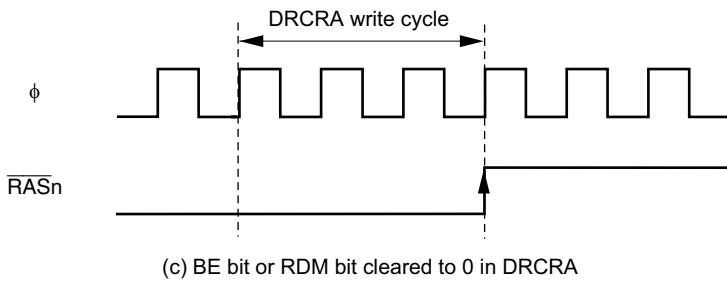
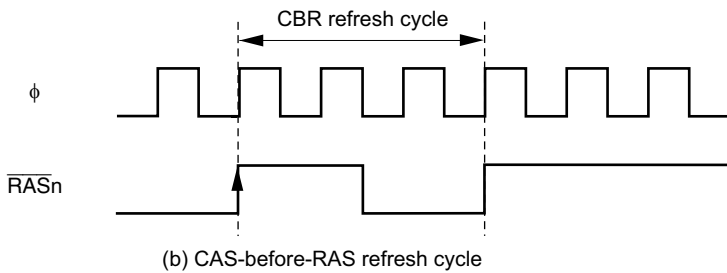


Figure 6.23 Example of Operation Timing in RAS Down Mode (CSEL = ...)

When RAS down mode is selected, the conditions for an asserted \overline{RASn} signal to re high level are as shown below. The timing in these cases is shown in figure 6.24.

- When DRAM space with a different row address is accessed
- Immediately before a CAS-before-RAS refresh cycle
- When the BE bit or RDM bit is cleared to 0 in DRCRA
- Immediately before release of the external bus



Note: n = 2 to 5

Figure 6.24 $\overline{\text{RASn}}$ Negation Timing when RAS Down Mode is Selected

$\overline{\text{LCAS}}$, a device other than DRAM is connected to external space, and $\overline{\text{HWR}}$ and $\overline{\text{LV}}$ used as write strobes.

- RAS Up Mode

To select RAS up mode, clear the RDM bit to 0 in DRCRA. Each time access to D is interrupted and another space is accessed, the $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ signal returns to the high level operation is only performed if DRAM space is continuous. Figure 6.25 shows an example of the timing in RAS up mode.

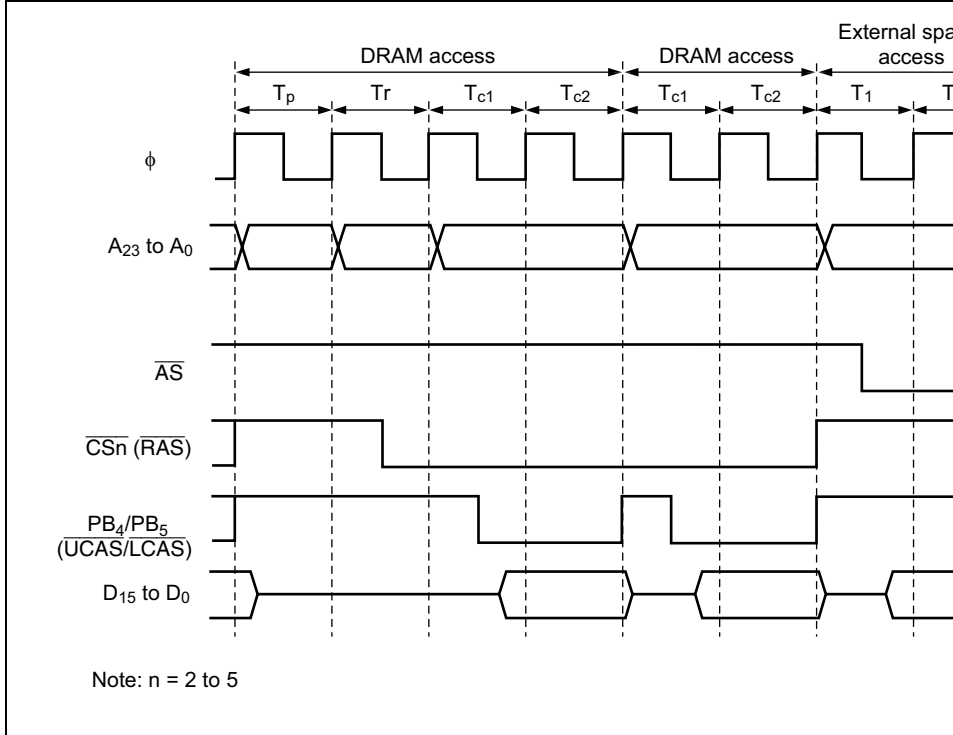


Figure 6.25 Example of Operation Timing in RAS Up Mode

RTMCSK, and a refresh request is generated when the count matches the value set in RTCOR (compare match). At the same time, RTCNT is reset and starts counting up again from H'00. Refreshing is thus repeated at fixed intervals determined by RTCOR and bits CKS2 to CKS0. A refresh cycle is executed after this refresh request has been accepted and the DRAM has acquired the bus. Set a value in bits CKS2 to CKS0 in RTCOR that will meet the refresh rate specification for the DRAM used. When RAS down mode is used, set the refresh interval so that the maximum $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ pulse width specification is met.

RTCNT starts counting up when bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set. RTCNT and RTCOR set the refresh interval. RTCNT and RTCOR should therefore be completed before setting bits CKS2 to CKS0.

Also note that a repeat refresh request generated during a bus request, or a refresh request generated during a refresh cycle execution, will be ignored.

RTCNT operation is shown in figure 6.26, compare match timing in figure 6.27, and RTCNT and RTCOR timing in figures 6.28 and 6.29.

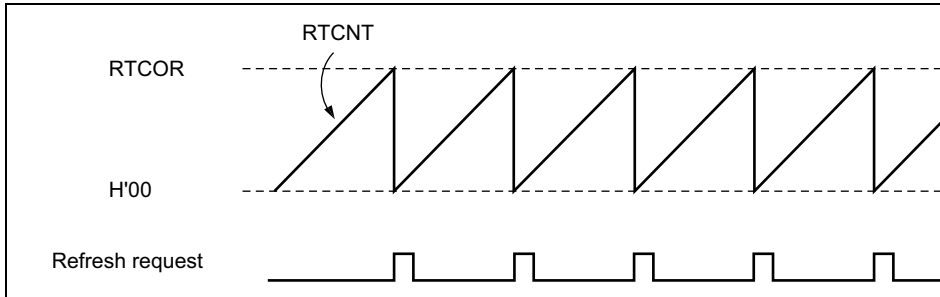


Figure 6.26 RTCNT Operation

Refresh request signal
and CMF bit setting signal

Figure 6.27 Compare Match Timing

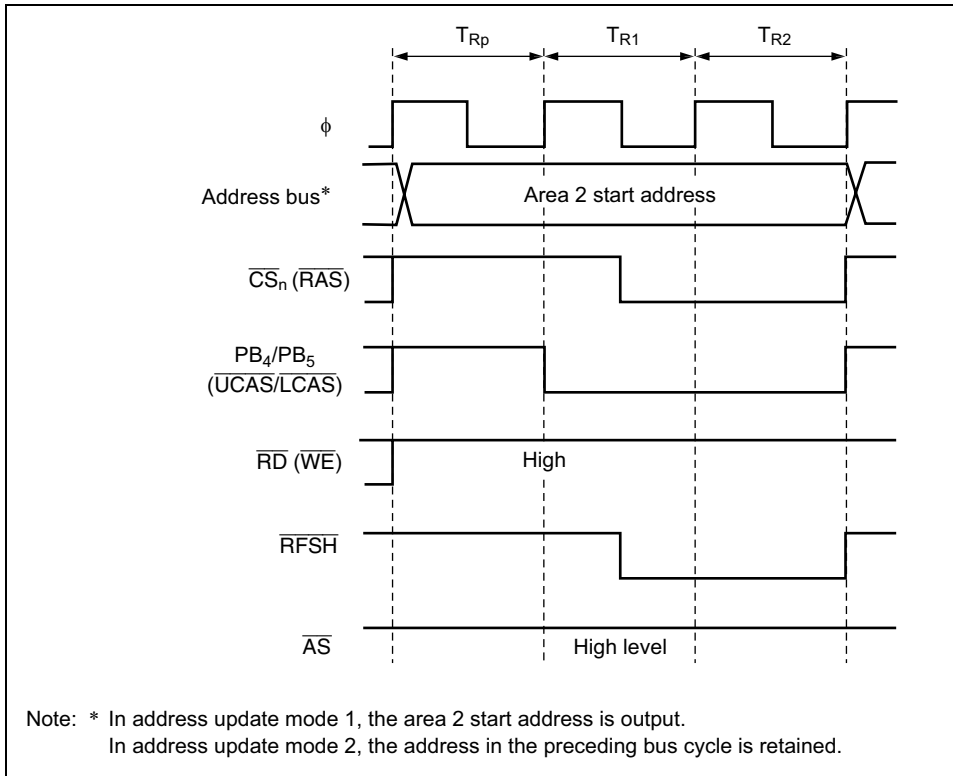
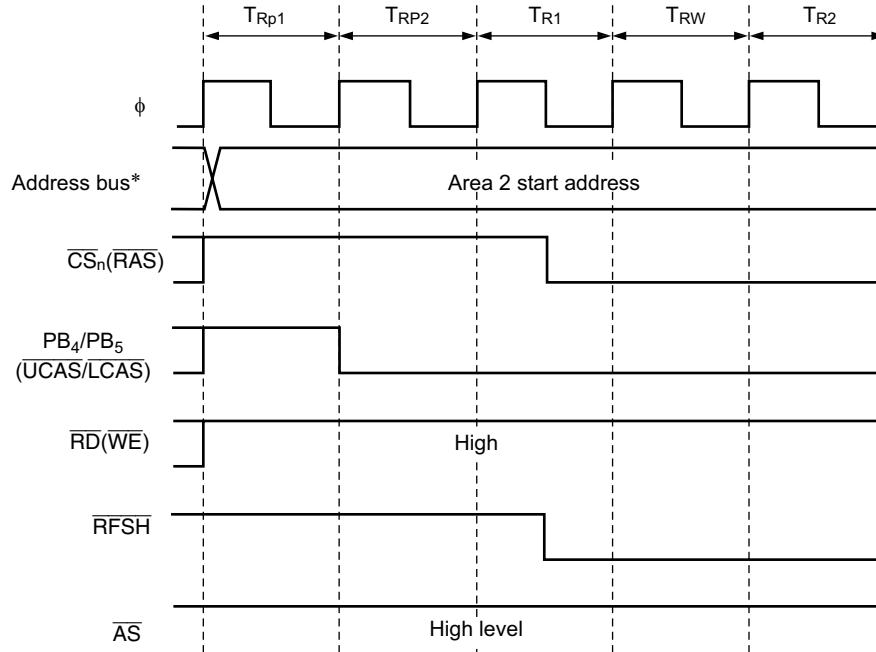


Figure 6.28 CBR Refresh Timing (CSEL = 0, TPC = 0, RLW = 0)

The basic CBS refresh cycle timing comprises three states: one RAS precharge cycle (T_{Rp}) and two RAS output cycle (T_{R1} , T_{R2}) states. Either one or two states can be selected for precharge cycle. When the TPC bit is set to 1 in DRCRB, \overline{RAS} signal output is delayed one cycle. This does not affect the timing of \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output.



Note: * In address update mode 1, the area 2 start address is output.
In address update mode 2, the address in the preceding bus cycle is retained.

Figure 6.29 CBR Refresh Timing (CSEL = 0, TPC = 1, RLW = 1)

DRAM must be refreshed immediately after powering on in order to stabilize its internal circuitry. When using the H8/3028 Group CAS-before-RAS refresh function, therefore, a DRAM stabilization period should be provided by means of interrupts by another timer module. The number of times bit 7 (CMF) of RTMCSR is set, for instance, immediately after power-on. DRAS2 to DRAS0 have been set in DRCRA.

Self-Refreshing: A self-refresh mode (battery backup mode) is provided for DRAM in software standby mode. In this mode, refresh timing and refresh addresses are generated within the DRAM. The H8/3028 Group has a function that places the DRAM in self-refresh mode when the chip enters software standby mode.

selected, the RDM bit in DRCRA must be cleared to 0 and RAS up mode selected before executing the SLEEP instruction. Select RAS down mode again after exiting software standby mode.

- The instruction immediately following a SLEEP instruction must not be located in a memory space designated as DRAM space.

The self-refresh function will not work properly unless the above conditions are observed.

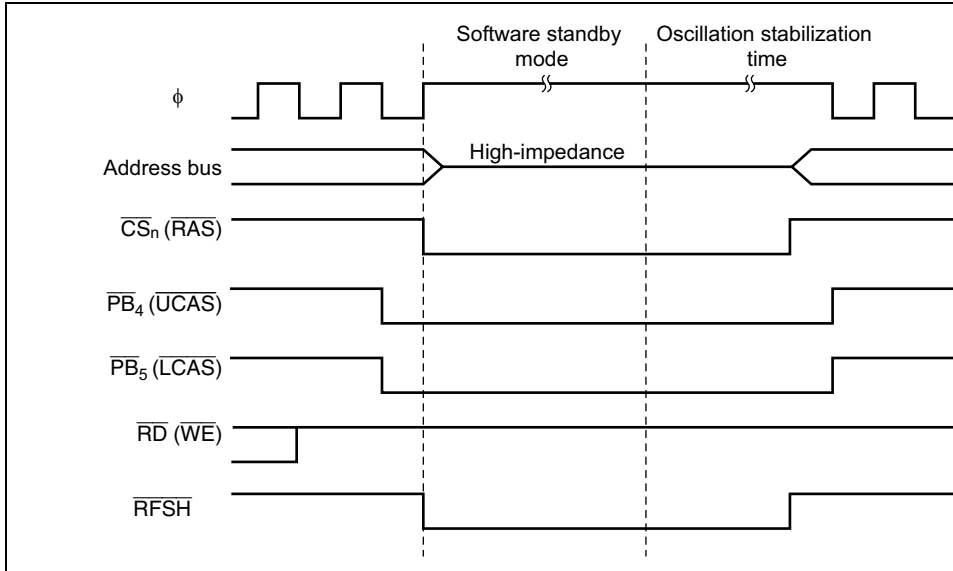
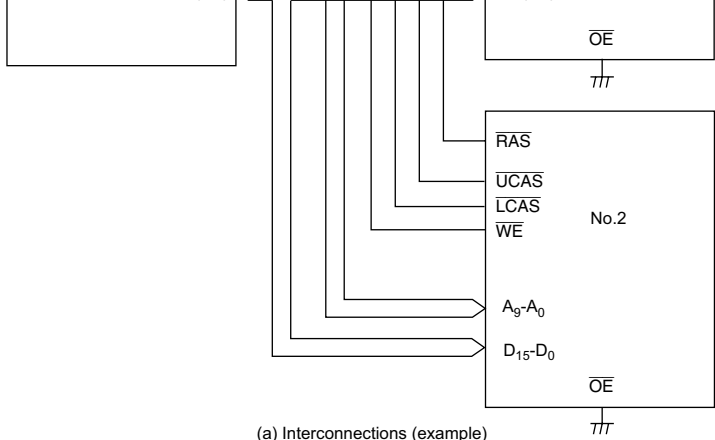


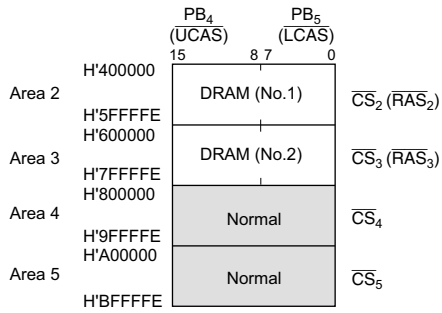
Figure 6.30 Self-Refresh Timing (CSEL = 0)

Refresh Signal ($\overline{\text{RFSH}}$): A refresh signal ($\overline{\text{RFSH}}$) that transmits a refresh cycle off-chip output by setting the RFSHE bit to 1 in DRCRA. $\overline{\text{RFSH}}$ output timing is shown in figures 6.29, and 6.30.

using a $\times 16$ -bit organization, and the corresponding address map. The DRAMs in this example are of the 10-bit row address \times 10-bit column address type. Up to four DRAMs can be connected by designating areas 2 to 5 as DRAM space.

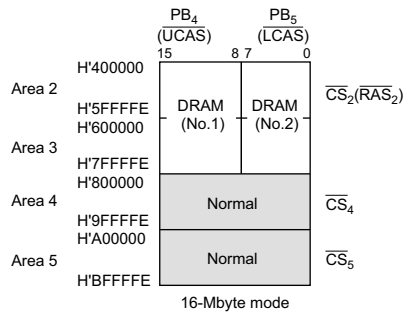
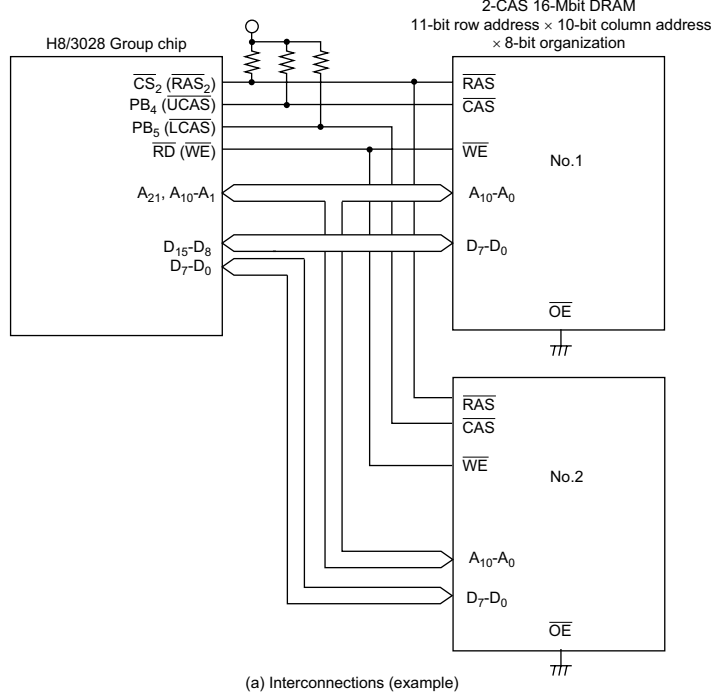


(a) Interconnections (example)



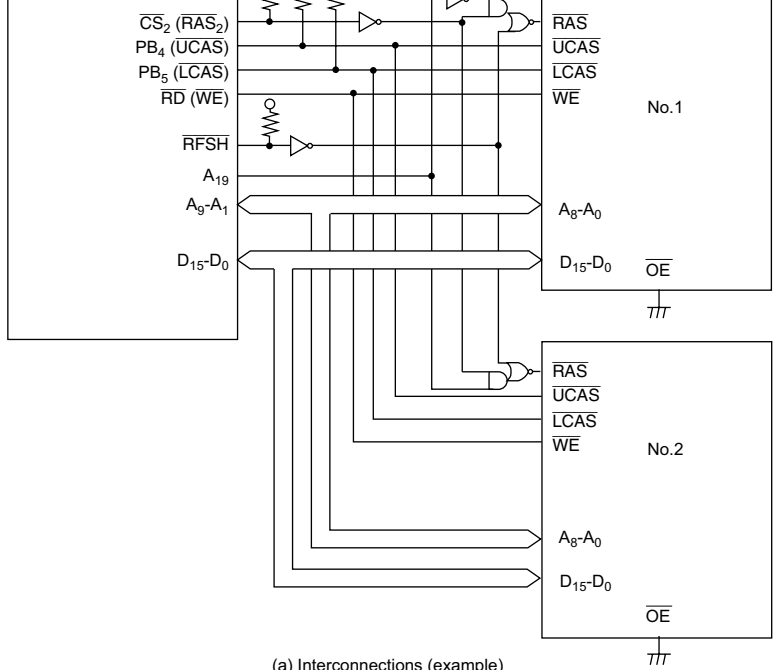
(b) Address map

Figure 6.31 Interconnections and Address Map for 2-CAS 16-Mbit DRAMs with Organization



(b) Address map

Figure 6.32 Interconnections and Address Map for 16-Mbit DRAMs with Organization



(a) Interconnections (example)

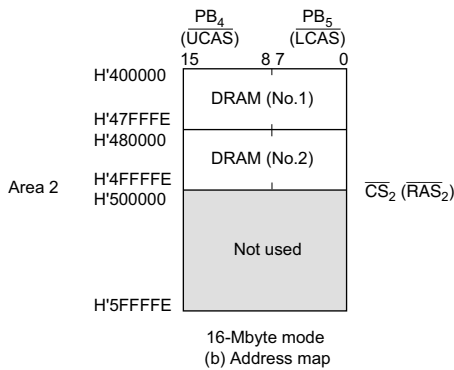


Figure 6.33 Interconnections and Address Map for 2-CAS 4-Mbit DRAMs with Organization

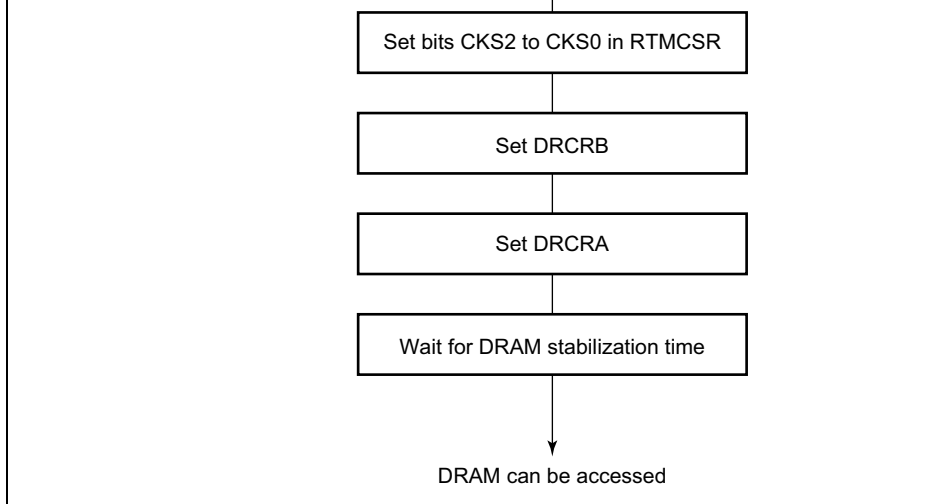


Figure 6.34 Example of Setup Procedure when Using DRAM Interface

6.5.13 Usage Notes

Note the following points when using the DRAM refresh function.

- Refresh cycles will not be executed when the external bus released state, software standby mode, or a bus cycle is extended by means of wait state insertion. Refreshing must be performed by other means in these cases.
- If a refresh request is generated internally while the external bus is released, the first request is retained and a single refresh cycle will be executed after the bus-released state is cleared. Figure 6.35 shows the bus cycle in this case.
- When a bus cycle is extended by means of wait state insertion, the first request is not retained the same way as when the external bus has been released.
- In the event of contention with a bus request from an external bus master when a transition is made to software standby mode, the $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ and strobe states may be indeterminate. The transition to software standby mode (see figure 6.36).

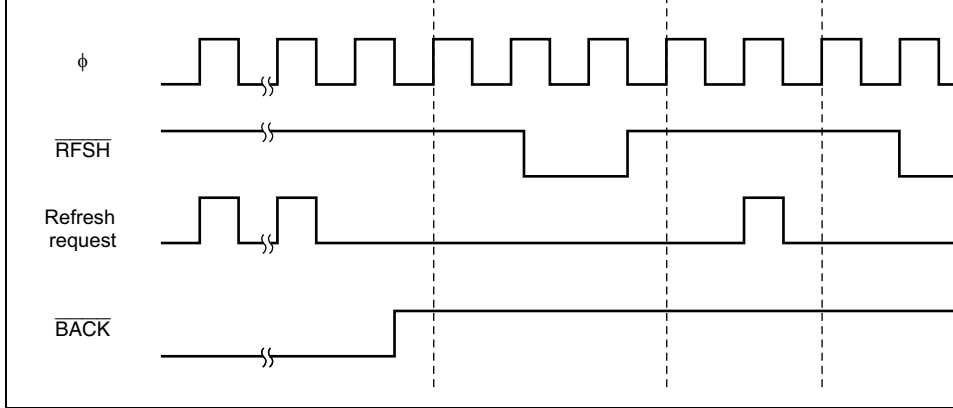


Figure 6.35 Bus-Released State and Refresh Cycles

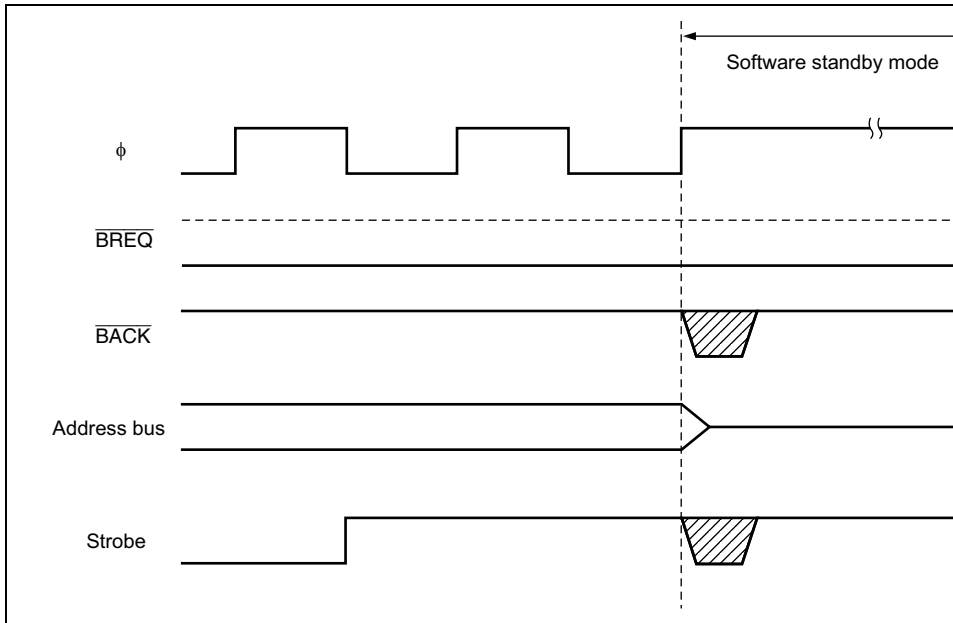


Figure 6.36 Bus-Released State and Software Standby Mode

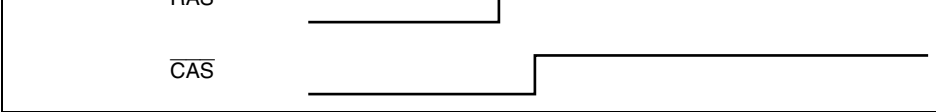


Figure 6.37 Self-Refresh Clearing

in RTMCSR is set to 1 by a compare match output when the RTCOR and RTCNT values match. The compare match signal is generated in the last state in which the values match (when RTCNT is updated from the matching value to a new value). Accordingly, when RTCNT and RTCOR match, the compare match signal is not generated until the next counter clock pulse. Figure 6.38 shows the timing.

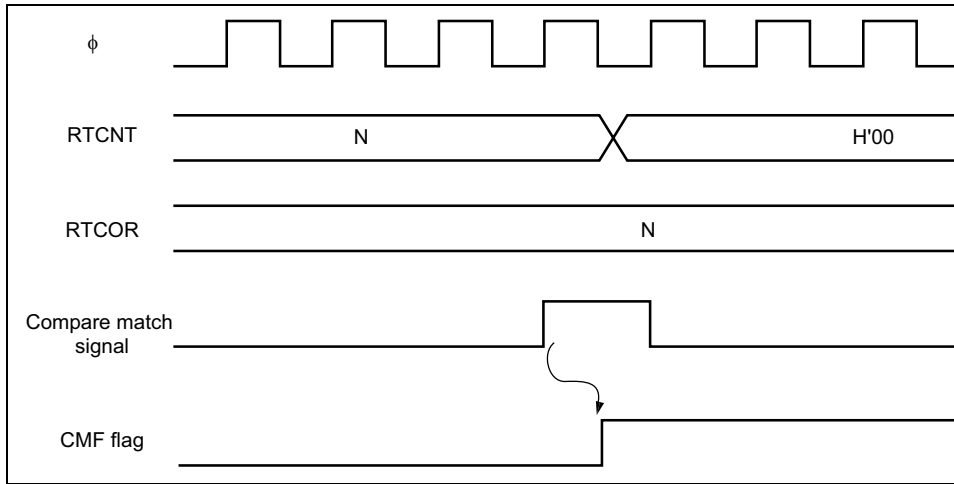


Figure 6.38 Timing of CMF Flag Setting

Operation in Power-Down State: The interval timer operates in sleep mode. It does not operate in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, RTCNT and RTMCSR bits 7 and 6 are initialized, but RTMCSR bits 5 to 3 and RTCOR retain their settings prior to the transition to software standby mode.

Contention between RTCNT Write and Counter Clear: If a counter clear signal occurs during the T₃ state of an RTCNT write cycle, clearing of the counter takes priority and the write is not performed. See figure 6.39.

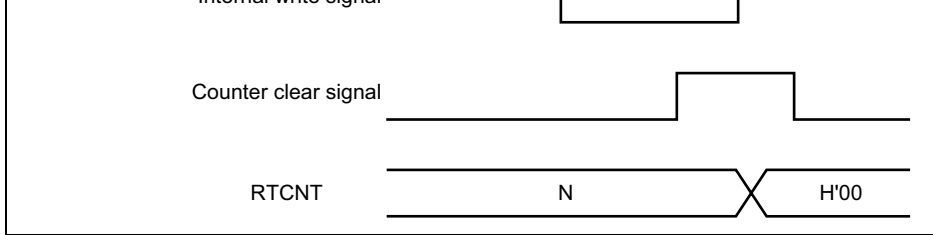


Figure 6.39 Contention between RTCNT Write and Clear

Contention between RTCNT Write and Increment: If an increment pulse occurs in the middle of an RTCNT write cycle, writing takes priority and RTCNT is not incremented. See Figure 6.40.

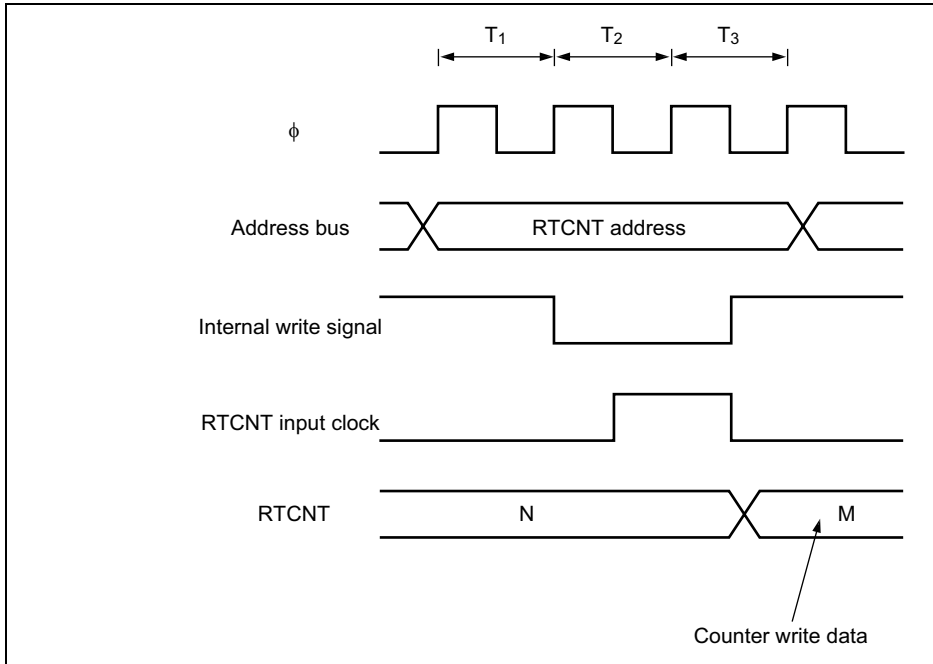


Figure 6.40 Contention between RTCNT Write and Increment

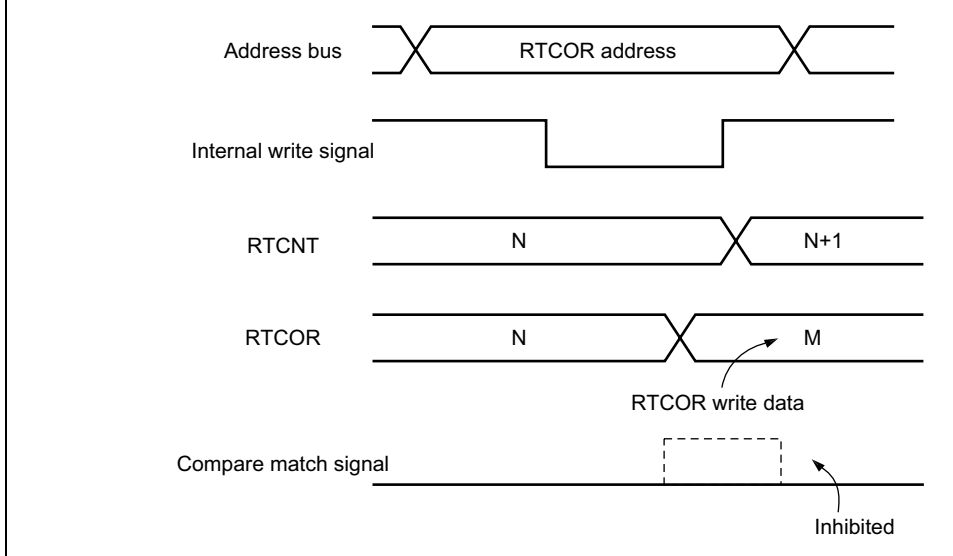
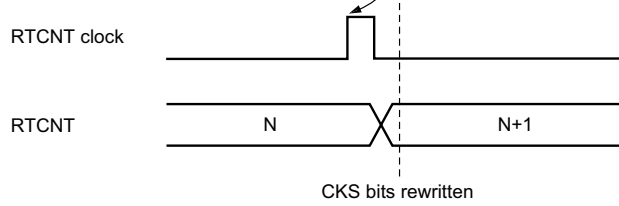


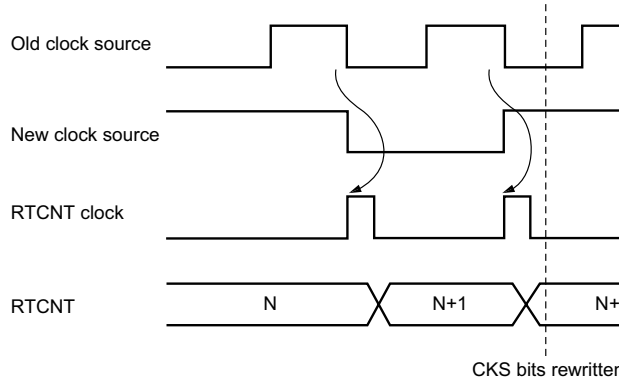
Figure 6.41 Contention between RTCOR Write and Compare Match

RTCNT Operation at Internal Clock Source Switchover: Switching internal clock sources can cause RTCNT to increment, depending on the switchover timing. Table 6.10 shows the relationship between the time of the switchover (by writing to bits CKS2 to CKS0) and the operation of RTCNT.

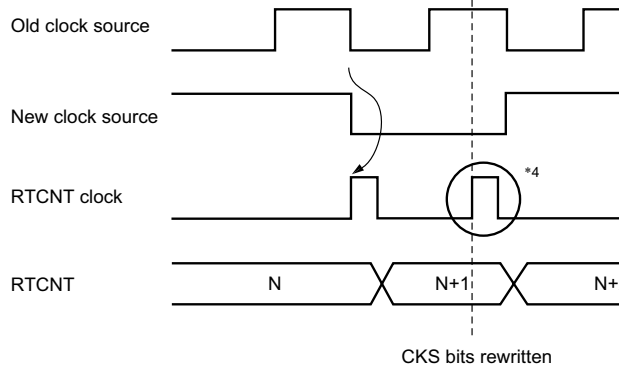
The RTCNT input clock is generated from the internal clock source by detecting the falling edge of the internal clock. If a switchover is made from a high clock source to a low clock source (case No. 3 in table 6.10), the switchover will be regarded as a falling edge, an RTCNT compare match will be generated, and RTCNT will be incremented.



2 Low → High switchover^{*2}



3 High → Low switchover^{*3}





- Notes:
1. Including switchovers from a low clock source to the halted state, and from the halted state to a low clock source.
 2. Including switchover from the halted state to a high clock source.
 3. Including switchover from a high clock source to the halted state.
 4. The switchover is regarded as a falling edge, causing RTCNT to increment.

6.7 Interrupt Sources

Compare match interrupts (CMI) can be generated when the refresh timer is used as an interval timer. Compare match interrupt requests are masked/unmasked with the CMIE bit in RCR.

6.8 Burst ROM Interface

6.8.1 Overview

With the H8/3028 Group, external space area 0 can be designated as burst ROM space, and burst ROM space interfacing can be performed. The burst ROM space interface enables 16-bit burst access to organization ROM with burst access capability to be accessed at high speed. Area 0 is designated as burst ROM space by means of the BROME bit in BCR.

Continuous burst access of a maximum of four or eight words can be performed on external space area 0. Two or three states can be selected for burst access.

The basic access timing for burst ROM space is shown in figure 6.42.

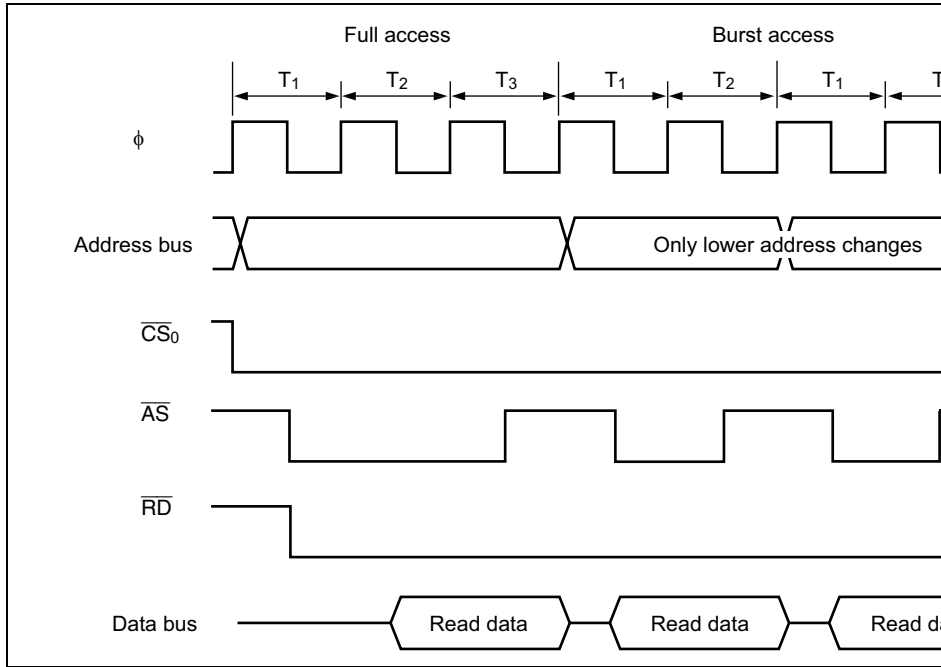


Figure 6.42 Example of Burst ROM Access Timing

6.8.3 Wait Control

As with the basic bus interface, either program wait insertion or pin wait insertion using the \overline{RD} pin can be used in the initial cycle (full access) of the burst ROM interface.

Wait states cannot be inserted in a burst cycle.

interfaces, and so on.

The ICIS1 and ICIS0 bits in BCR both have an initial value of 1, so that an idle cycle is the initial state. If there are no data collisions, the ICIS bits can be cleared.

Consecutive Reads between Different Areas: If consecutive reads between different areas while the ICIS1 bit is set to 1 in BCR, an idle cycle is inserted at the start of the second

Figure 6.43 shows an example of the operation in this case. In this example, bus cycle A is a read cycle from ROM with a long output floating time, and bus cycle B is a read cycle from SRAM, each being located in a different area. In (a), an idle cycle is not inserted, and a data collision occurs between bus cycle B and the read data from ROM. In (b), an idle cycle is inserted at the start of bus cycle B, and a data collision is prevented.

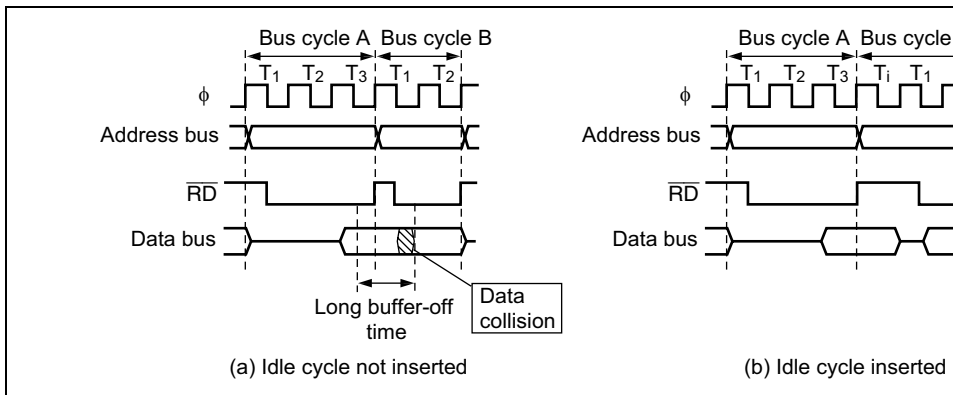


Figure 6.43 Example of Idle Cycle Operation (1) (ICIS1 = 1)

Write after Read: If an external write occurs after an external read while the ICIS0 bit is set to 1 in BCR, an idle cycle is inserted at the start of the write cycle.

Figure 6.44 shows an example of the operation in this case. In this example, bus cycle A is a read cycle from ROM with a long output floating time, and bus cycle B is a CPU write cycle

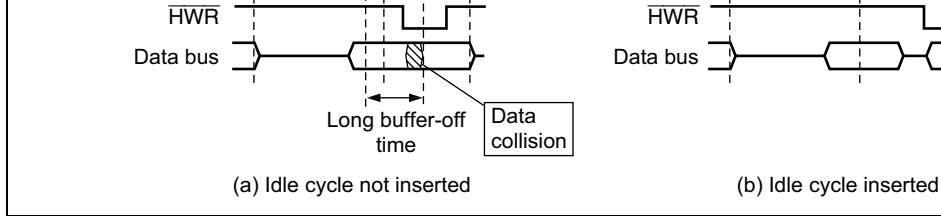


Figure 6.44 Example of Idle Cycle Operation (2) (ICIS0 = 1)

External Address Space Access Immediately after DRAM Space Access: If a DRAM access is followed by a non-DRAM external access when \overline{HWR} and \overline{LWR} have been selected as the \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output pins by means of the CSEL bit in DRCRB, a T_i cycle is inserted regardless of the settings of bits ICIS0 and ICIS1 in BCR. Figure 6.45 shows an example of this operation.

This is done to prevent simultaneous changing of the \overline{HWR} and \overline{LWR} signals used as \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} in DRAM space and \overline{CSn} for the space in the next cycle, and so avoid an erroneous operation of the external device in the next cycle.

A T_i cycle is not inserted when PB4 and PB5 have been selected as the \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output pins.

In the case of consecutive DRAM space access precharge cycles (T_p), the ICIS0 and ICIS1 settings are invalid. In the case of consecutive reads between different areas, for example, if the second access is a DRAM access, only a T_p cycle is inserted, and a T_i cycle is not. This operation in this case is shown in figure 6.46.

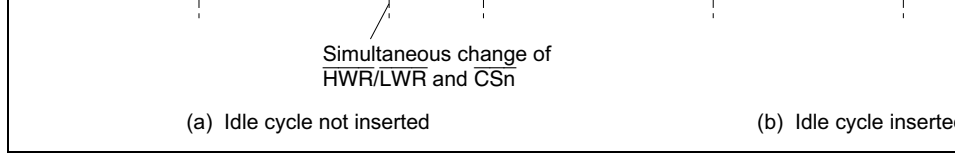


Figure 6.45 Example of Idle Cycle Operation (3) ($\overline{\text{HWR/LWR}}$ Used as $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$)

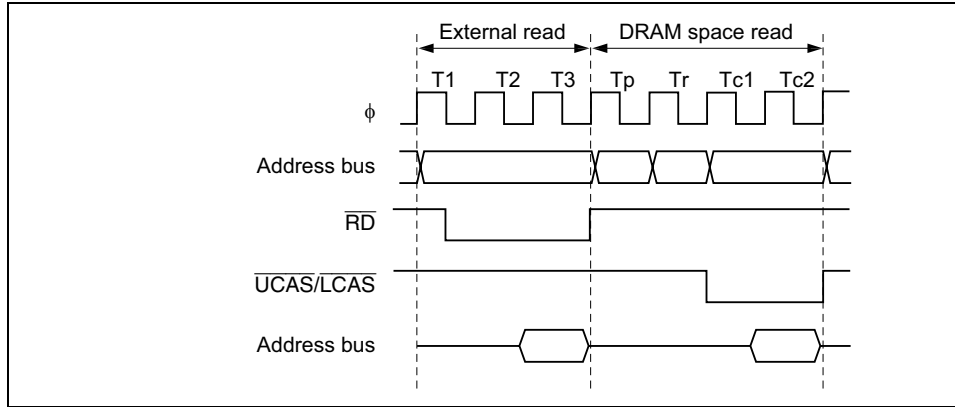


Figure 6.46 Example of Idle Cycle Operation (4) (Consecutive Precharge Cycles)

Usage Notes: When non-insertion of idle cycles is set, the rise (negation) of $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and the (assertion) of $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ may occur simultaneously. An example of the operation is shown in Figure 6.47.

If consecutive reads between different external areas occur while the ICIS1 bit is cleared, BCR, or if a write cycle to a different external area occurs after an external read while the ICIS1 bit is cleared to 0, the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ negation in the first read cycle and the $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ assertion in the following read cycle will occur simultaneously. Therefore, depending on the output delay time of $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and $\overline{\text{CSn}}$, it is possible that the low-level output of $\overline{\text{RD}}$ in the preceding read cycle and the low-level output of $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ in the following bus cycle will overlap.

A setting whereby idle cycle insertion is not performed can be made only when $\overline{\text{RD}}$ and $\overline{\text{CSn}}$ do not change simultaneously, or when it does not matter if they do.

Simultaneous change of \overline{RD} and \overline{CSn}
Possibility of mutual overlap

(a) Idle cycle not inserted

(b) Idle cycle inserted

Figure 6.47 Example of Idle Cycle Operation (5)

6.9.2 Pin States in Idle Cycle

Table 6.11 shows the pin states in an idle cycle.

Table 6.11 Pin States in Idle Cycle

Pins	Pin State
A_{23} to A_0	Next cycle address value
D_{15} to D_0	High impedance
\overline{CSn}	High*
\overline{UCAS} , \overline{LCAS}	High
\overline{AS}	High
\overline{RD}	High
\overline{HWR}	High
\overline{LWR}	High

Note: * Remains low in DRAM space RAS down mode.

The bus arbiter checks whether the bus request signal from a bus master is active or inactive. When a bus master requests the bus, the bus arbiter returns an acknowledge signal to the bus master. When two or more bus masters request the bus, the highest-priority bus master receives an acknowledge signal. The bus master that receives the acknowledge signal can continue to use the bus until the acknowledge signal is deactivated.

The bus master priority order is:

(High) External bus master > DRAM interface > DMAC > CPU (Low)

The bus arbiter samples the bus request signals and determines priority at all times, but it does not always grant the bus immediately, even when it receives a bus request from a bus master with a higher priority than the current bus master. Each bus master has certain times at which it must release the bus to a higher-priority bus master.

6.10.1 Operation

CPU: The CPU is the lowest-priority bus master. If the DMAC, DRAM interface, or another bus master requests the bus while the CPU has the bus right, the bus arbiter transfers the bus right to the bus master that requested it. The bus right is transferred at the following times:

- The bus right is transferred at the boundary of a bus cycle. If word data is accessed by consecutive byte accesses, however, the bus right is not transferred between the two accesses.
- If another bus master requests the bus while the CPU is performing internal operations, such as executing a multiply or divide instruction, the bus right is transferred immediately. The CPU continues its internal operations.
- If another bus master requests the bus while the CPU is in sleep mode, the bus right is transferred immediately.

There is a priority order among the DMAC channels. For details see section 7.4.7, Memory Channel Operation.

DRAM Interface: The DRAM interface requests the bus right from the bus arbiter when a refresh cycle request is issued, and releases the bus at the end of the refresh cycle. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

External Bus Master: When the BRLE bit is set to 1 in BRCCR, the bus can be released to an external bus master. The external bus master has highest priority, and requests the bus by driving the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ signal low. Once the external bus master acquires the bus, it keeps the bus until the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ signal goes high. While the bus is released to an external master, the H8/3028 Group chip holds the address bus, data bus, bus control signals ($\overline{\text{AWR}}$, $\overline{\text{HWR}}$, and $\overline{\text{LWR}}$), and chip select signals ($\overline{\text{CSn}}$: n = 7 to 0) in the high-impedance state, and the $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ pin in the low output state.

The bus arbiter samples the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ pin at the rise of the system clock (ϕ). If $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ is held low, the bus is released to the external bus master at the appropriate opportunity. The $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ signal is held low until the $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ signal goes low.

When the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ pin is high in two consecutive samples, the $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ pin is driven high to end the bus-release cycle.

Figure 6.48 shows the timing when the bus right is requested by an external bus master during a read cycle in a two-state access area. There is a minimum interval of three states from the time the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ signal goes low until the bus is released.

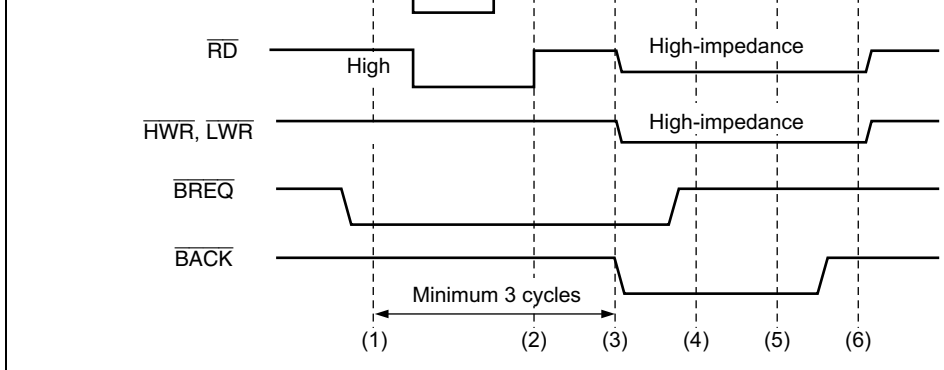


Figure 6.48 Example of External Bus Master Operation

In the event of contention with a bus request from an external bus master when a transition is made to software standby mode, the \overline{BACK} and strobe states may be indeterminate after the transition to software standby mode (see figure 6.36).

When software standby mode is used, the BRLE bit should be cleared to 0 in BRCR before executing the SLEEP instruction.

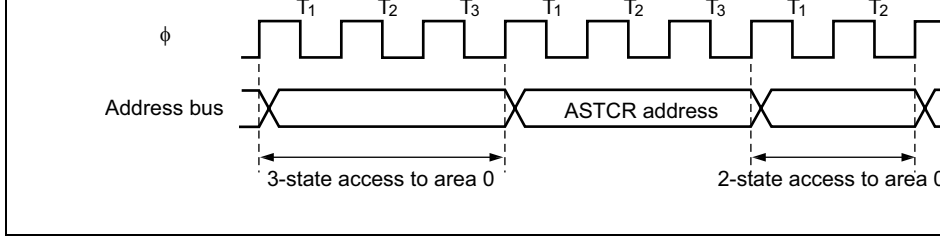


Figure 6.49 ASTCR Write Timing

DDR and CSCR Write Timing: Data written to DDR or CSCR for the port corresponding to the \overline{CS}_n pin to switch between \overline{CS}_n output and generic input takes effect starting from the beginning of the DDR write cycle. Figure 6.50 shows the timing when the \overline{CS}_1 pin is changed from input to \overline{CS}_1 output.

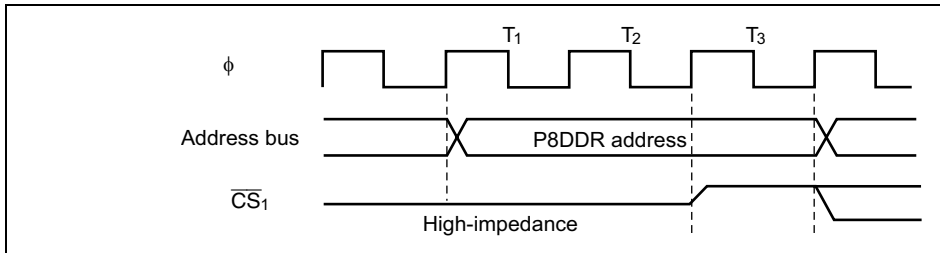


Figure 6.50 DDR Write Timing

PA₇ to PA₄
(A₂₃ to A₂₀)

High-impedance

Figure 6.51 BRCR Write Timing

6.11.2 $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ Pin Input Timing

After driving the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ pin low, hold it low until $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ goes low. If $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ returns to high level before $\overline{\text{BACK}}$ goes low, the bus arbiter may operate incorrectly.

To terminate the external-bus-released state, hold the $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ signal high for at least three clock cycles. If $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ is high for too short an interval, the bus arbiter may operate incorrectly.

7.1.1 Features

DMAC features are listed below.

- Selection of short address mode or full address mode
 - Short address mode
 - 8-bit source address and 24-bit destination address, or vice versa
 - Maximum four channels available
 - Selection of I/O mode, idle mode, or repeat mode
 - Full address mode
 - 24-bit source and destination addresses
 - Maximum two channels available
 - Selection of normal mode or block transfer mode
- Directly addressable 16-Mbyte address space
- Selection of byte or word transfer
- Activation by internal interrupts, external requests, or auto-request (depending on mode)
 - 16-bit timer compare match/input capture interrupts (×3)
 - Serial communication interface (SCI channel 0) transmit-data-empty/receive-data-empty interrupts
 - External requests
 - Auto-request
 - A/D converter conversion-end interrupt

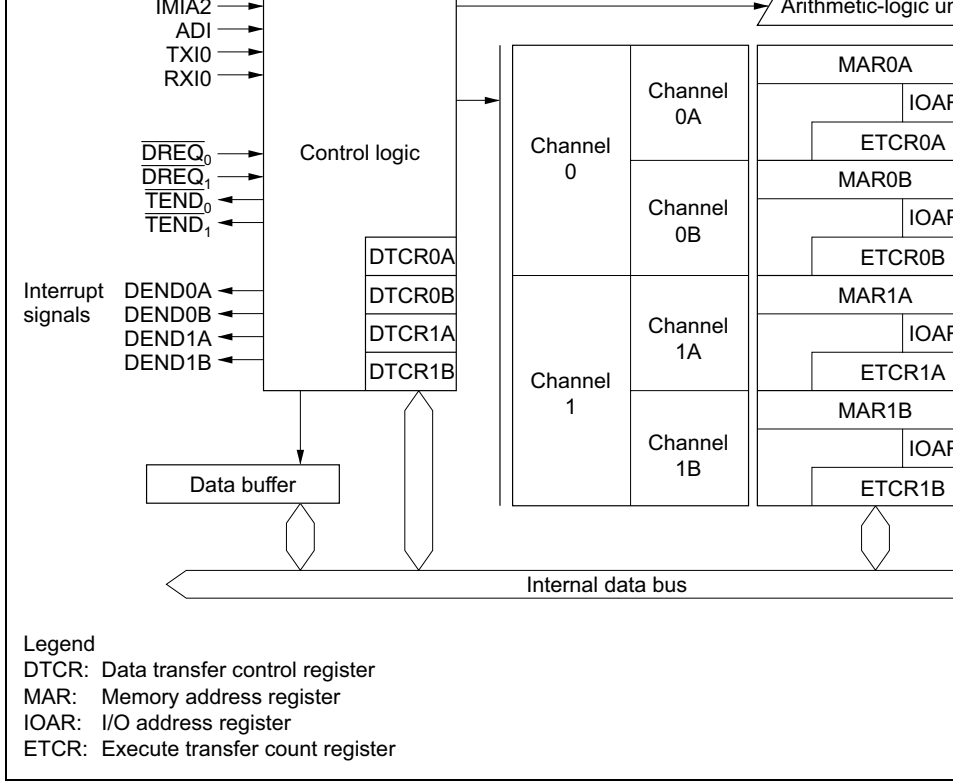


Figure 7.1 Block Diagram of DMAC

Short address mode	I/O mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers one byte or one word per request • Increments or decrements the memory address by 1 or 2 • Executes 1 to 65,536 transfers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare match/input capture A interrupts from 16-bit timer channels 0 to 2 • Transmit-data-empty interrupt from SCI channel 0 	24
	Idle mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers one byte or one word per request • Holds the memory address fixed • Executes 1 to 65,536 transfers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter • Receive-data-full interrupt from SCI channel 0 	8
	Repeat mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers one byte or one word per request • Increments or decrements the memory address by 1 or 2 • Executes a specified number (1 to 255) of transfers, then returns to the initial state and continues 		
Full address mode	Normal mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto-request <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Retains the transfer request internally — Executes a specified number(1 to 65,536) of transfers continuously — Selection of burst mode or cycle-steal mode • External request <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Transfers one byte or one word per request — Executes 1 to 65,536 transfers 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Auto-request • External request 	24
	Block transfer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfers one block of a specified size per request • Executes 1 to 65,536 transfers • Allows either the source or destination to be a fixed block area • Block size can be 1 to 255 bytes or words 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare match/ input capture A interrupts from 16-bit timer channels 0 to 2 • External request • Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter 	24

	Transfer end 0	\overline{TEND}_0	Output	Transfer end on DMAC channel 0
1	DMA request 1	\overline{DREQ}_1	Input	External request for DMAC channel 1
	Transfer end 1	\overline{TEND}_1	Output	Transfer end on DMAC channel 1

Note: External requests cannot be made to channel A in short address mode.

7.1.5 Register Configuration

Table 7.3 lists the DMAC registers.

	H'FFF24	Execute transfer count register 0AH	ETCR0AH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF25	Execute transfer count register 0AL	ETCR0AL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF27	Data transfer control register 0A	DTCR0A	R/W	H'
	H'FFF28	Memory address register 0BR	MAR0BR	R/W	Un
	H'FFF29	Memory address register 0BE	MAR0BE	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2A	Memory address register 0BH	MAR0BH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2B	Memory address register 0BL	MAR0BL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2E	I/O address register 0B	IOAR0B	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2C	Execute transfer count register 0BH	ETCR0BH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2D	Execute transfer count register 0BL	ETCR0BL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF2F	Data transfer control register 0B	DTCR0B	R/W	H'
1	H'FFF30	Memory address register 1AR	MAR1AR	R/W	Un
	H'FFF31	Memory address register 1AE	MAR1AE	R/W	Un
	H'FFF32	Memory address register 1AH	MAR1AH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF33	Memory address register 1AL	MAR1AL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF36	I/O address register 1A	IOAR1A	R/W	Un
	H'FFF34	Execute transfer count register 1AH	ETCR1AH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF35	Execute transfer count register 1AL	ETCR1AL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF37	Data transfer control register 1A	DTCR1A	R/W	H'
	H'FFF38	Memory address register 1BR	MAR1BR	R/W	Un
	H'FFF39	Memory address register 1BE	MAR1BE	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3A	Memory address register 1BH	MAR1BH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3B	Memory address register 1BL	MAR1BL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3E	I/O address register 1B	IOAR1B	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3C	Execute transfer count register 1BH	ETCR1BH	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3D	Execute transfer count register 1BL	ETCR1BL	R/W	Un
	H'FFF3F	Data transfer control register 1B	DTCR1B	R/W	H'

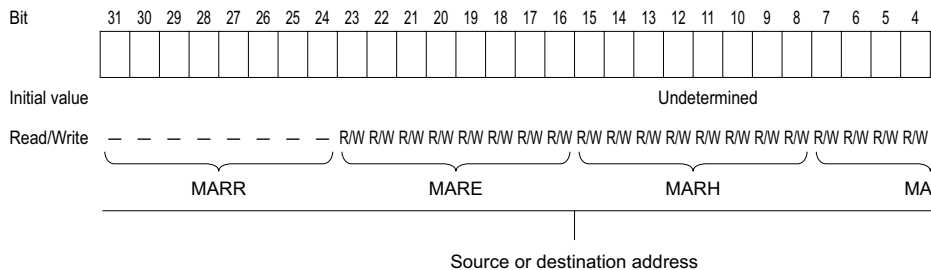
Note: * The lower 20 bits of the address are indicated.

0	1	1	DMAC channel 0 operates as one channel in full address mode
	Other than above		DMAC channels 0A and 0B operate as two independent channels in short address mode
1	1	1	DMAC channel 1 operates as one channel in full address mode
	Other than above		DMAC channels 1A and 1B operate as two independent channels in short address mode

7.2.1 Memory Address Registers (MAR)

A memory address register (MAR) is a 32-bit readable/writable register that specifies a destination address. The transfer direction is determined automatically from the activation of the register.

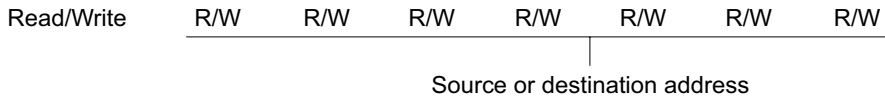
An MAR consists of four 8-bit registers designated MARR, MARE, MARH, and MARI. Bits 0-7 of MARR are reserved; they cannot be modified and are always read as 1.



An MAR functions as a source or destination address register depending on how the DMAC is activated: as a destination address register if activation is by a receive-data-full interrupt or a serial communication interface (SCI) channel 0 or by an A/D converter conversion-end interrupt, and as a source address register otherwise.

The MAR value is incremented or decremented each time one byte or word is transferred, automatically updating the source or destination memory address. For details, see section 7.2.2 Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).

The MARs are not initialized by a reset or in standby mode.



An IOAR functions as a source or destination address register depending on how the IOAR is activated: as a destination address register if activation is by a receive-data-full interrupt or a serial communication interface (SCI) channel 0 or by an A/D converter conversion-end interrupt, and as a source address register otherwise.

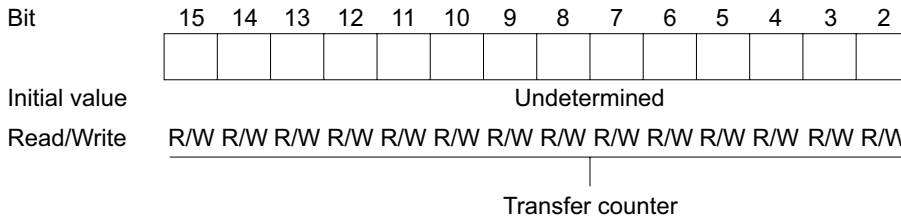
The IOAR value is held fixed. It is not incremented or decremented when a transfer is in progress.

The IOARs are not initialized by a reset or in standby mode.

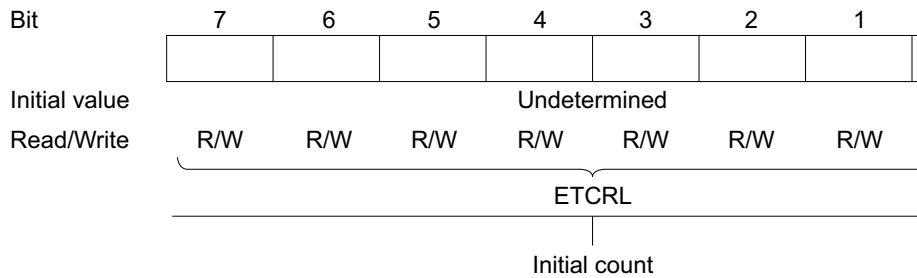
7.2.3 Execute Transfer Count Registers (ETCR)

An execute transfer count register (ETCR) is a 16-bit readable/writable register that specifies the number of transfers to be executed. These registers function in one way in I/O mode and another way in repeat mode.

- I/O mode and idle mode



In I/O mode and idle mode, ETCR functions as a 16-bit counter. The count is decremented by 1 each time one transfer is executed. The transfer ends when the count reaches H'0000.



In repeat mode, ETCRH functions as an 8-bit transfer counter and ETCRL holds the initial transfer count. ETCRH is decremented by 1 each time one transfer is executed. When ETCRH reaches H'00, the value in ETCRL is reloaded into ETCRH and the same operation is repeated.

The ETCRs are not initialized by a reset or in standby mode.

Data transfer enable
Enables or disables data transfer

Data transfer size
Selects byte or word size

Data transfer increment/decrement
Selects whether to increment or decrement the memory address register

Repeat enable
Selects repeat mode

Data transfer s
These bits sele transfer activat

Data transfer interrupt enable
Enables or disables the CPU interrupt at the end of the transfer

The DTCRs are initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Data Transfer Enable (DTE): Enables or disables data transfer on a channel. When the DTE bit is set to 1, the channel waits for a transfer to be requested, and executes the transfer if the transfer is activated as specified by bits DTS2 to DTS0. When DTE is 0, the channel is disabled and does not accept transfer requests. DTE is set to 1 by reading the register when DTE is 0, then writing 1 to the register.

Bit 7

DTE	Description
0	Data transfer is disabled. In I/O mode or idle mode, DTE is cleared to 0 (H'00) when the specified number of transfers have been completed.
1	Data transfer is enabled.

If DTIE is set to 1, a CPU interrupt is requested when DTIE is cleared to 0.

Bit 5 DTID	Description
0	MAR is incremented after each data transfer (In <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DTSZ = 0, MAR is incremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MAR is incremented by 2 after each transfer
1	MAR is decremented after each data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DTSZ = 0, MAR is decremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MAR is decremented by 2 after each transfer

MAR is not incremented or decremented in idle mode.

Bit 4—Repeat Enable (RPE): Selects whether to transfer data in I/O mode, idle mode or Repeat mode.

Bit 4 RPE	Bit 3 DTIE	Description
0	0	I/O mode (In
	1	
1	0	Repeat mode
	1	Idle mode

Operations in these modes are described in sections 7.4.2, I/O Mode, 7.4.3, Idle Mode, Repeat Mode.

bits 1 to 0 – Data Transfer Select (DTS2, DTS1, DTS0). These bits select the data transfer activation source. Some of the selectable sources differ between channels A and B.

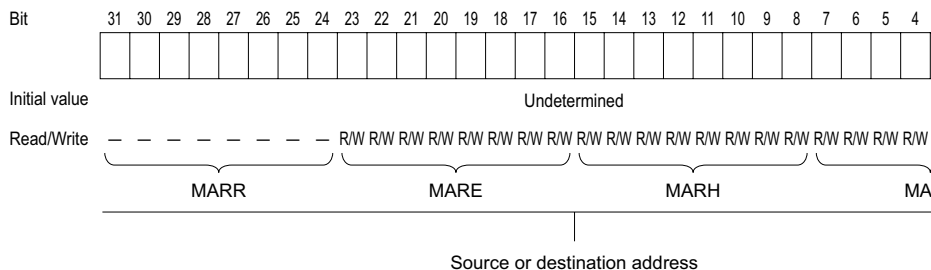
Bit 2 DTS2	Bit 1 DTS1	Bit 0 DTS0	Description
0	0	0	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer (channel B)
		1	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer (channel A)
	1	0	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer (channel B)
		1	Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter
1	0	0	Transmit-data-empty interrupt from SCI channel 0
		1	Receive-data-full interrupt from SCI channel 0
	1	0	Falling edge of \overline{DREQ} input (channel B) Transfer in full address mode (channel A)
		1	Low level of \overline{DREQ} input (channel B) Transfer in full address mode (channel A)

Note: See section 7.3.4, Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).

The same internal interrupt can be selected as an activation source for two or more channels. In that case the channels are activated in a priority order, highest-priority channel first. For more information on the priority order, see section 7.4.9, Multiple-Channel Operation.

When a channel is enabled (DTE = 1), its selected DMAC activation source cannot generate a CPU interrupt.

An MAR consists of four 8-bit registers designated MARR, MARE, MARH, and MARL. Bits 31-24 of MARR are reserved; they cannot be modified and are always read as 1. (Write is inhibited.)



The MAR value is incremented or decremented each time one byte or word is transferred, automatically updating the source or destination memory address. For details, see section 7.3.2 Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).

The MARs are not initialized by a reset or in standby mode.

7.3.2 I/O Address Registers (IOAR)

The I/O address registers (IOARs) are not used in full address mode.

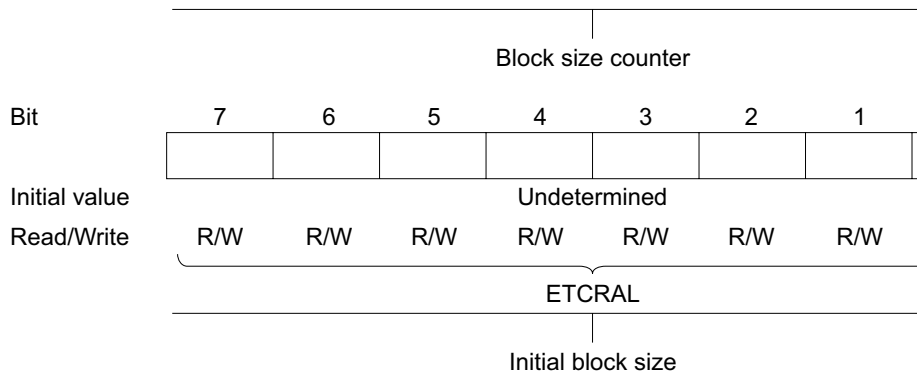
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value														
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Undetermined

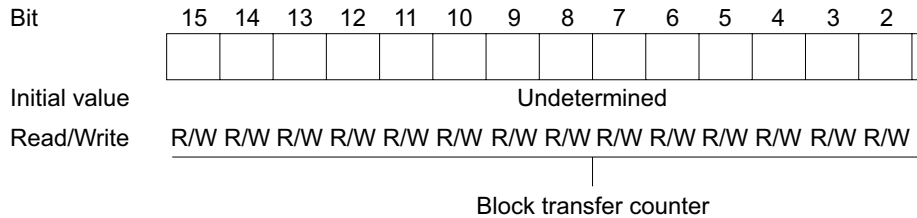
Transfer counter

ETCRB: Is not used in normal mode.

In normal mode ETCRA functions as a 16-bit transfer counter. The count is decremented each time one transfer is executed. The transfer ends when the count reaches H'0000. not used.



- ETCRB



In block transfer mode, ETCRAH functions as an 8-bit block size counter. ETCRAL holds the initial block size. ETCRAH is decremented by 1 each time one byte or word is transferred. When the count reaches H'00, ETCRAH is reloaded from ETCRAL. Blocks consisting of an arbitrary number of bytes or words can be transferred repeatedly by setting the same initial block size in ETCRAH and ETCRAL.

In block transfer mode ETCRB functions as a 16-bit block transfer counter. ETCRB is decremented by 1 each time one block is transferred. The transfer ends when the count reaches H'0000.

The ETCRs are not initialized by a reset or in standby mode.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DTE	DTSZ	SAID	SAIDE	DTIE	DTS2A	DTS1A
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Data transfer enable Enables or disables data transfer		Data transfer size Selects byte or word size		Data transfer interrupt enable Enables or disables the CPU interrupt at the end of the transfer		Data transfer select 2A and 1A These bits must be set to 1
			Source address increment/decrement Source address increment/decrement enable These bits select whether the source address register (MARA) is incremented, decremented, or held fixed during the data transfer				

DTCRA is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

DTE	Description
0	Data transfer is disabled (DTE is cleared to 0 when the specified number (In of transfers have been completed)
1	Data transfer is enabled

If DTIE is set to 1, a CPU interrupt is requested when DTE is cleared to 0.

Bit 6—Data Transfer Size (DTSZ): Selects the data size of each transfer.

Bit 6 DTSZ	Description
0	Byte-size transfer (In
1	Word-size transfer

**Bit 5—Source Address Increment/Decrement (SAID) and,
Bit 4—Source Address Increment/Decrement Enable (SAIDE):** These bits select w source address register (MARA) is incremented, decremented, or held fixed during the transfer.

Bit 5 SAID	Bit 4 SAIDE	Description
0	0	MARA is held fixed (In
	1	MARA is incremented after each data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DTSZ = 0, MARA is incremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MARA is incremented by 2 after each transfer
1	0	MARA is held fixed
	1	MARA is decremented after each data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> If DTSZ = 0, MARA is decremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MARA is decremented by 2 after each transfer

Bits 1 and 0—Data Transfer Select 1A and 0A (DTS1A, DTS0A): 11 channel operation address mode when DTS2A and DTS1A are both set to 1.

Bit 0—Data Transfer Select 0A (DTS0A): Selects normal mode or block transfer mode.

Bit 0

DTS0A	Description	
0	Normal mode	(1)
1	Block transfer mode	

Operations in these modes are described in sections 7.4.5, Normal Mode, and 7.4.6, Block Transfer Mode.

transfer, together with the DTE bit, and is cleared to 0 by an interrupt

Reserved bit

Transfer mode select
Selects whether the block area is the source or destination in block transfer mode

Destination address increment/decrement
Destination address increment/decrement enable
These bits select whether the destination address register (MARB) is incremented, decremented, or held fixed during the data transfer

Data transfer select 2B to 0B
These bits select transfer activation

DTCRB is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Data Transfer Master Enable (DTME): Together with the DTE bit in DTCRB, enables or disables data transfer. When the DTME and DTE bits are both set to 1, the CPU can use the bus. When an NMI interrupt occurs DTME is cleared to 0, suspending the transfer. The suspended transfer resumes when DTME is set to 1 again. For information on operation in block transfer mode, see section 7.6.6, NMI Interrupts and Transfer Mode.

DTME is set to 1 by reading the register while DTME = 0, then writing 1.

Bit 7

DTME	Description
0	Data transfer is disabled (DTME is cleared to 0 when an NMI interrupt occurs)
1	Data transfer is enabled

0	0	MARB is held fixed
	1	MARB is incremented after each data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If DTSZ = 0, MARB is incremented by 1 after each data transfer • If DTSZ = 1, MARB is incremented by 2 after each data transfer
1	0	MARB is held fixed
	1	MARB is decremented after each data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If DTSZ = 0, MARB is decremented by 1 after each data transfer • If DTSZ = 1, MARB is decremented by 2 after each data transfer

Bit 3—Transfer Mode Select (TMS): Selects whether the source or destination is the block area in block transfer mode.

Bit 3 TMS	Description
0	Destination is the block area in block transfer mode (L)
1	Source is the block area in block transfer mode

		1	Cannot be used
	1	0	Auto-request (cycle-steal mode)
		1	Cannot be used
1	0	0	Cannot be used
		1	Cannot be used
	1	0	Falling edge of \overline{DREQ}
		1	Low level input at \overline{DREQ}

- Block transfer mode

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description
DTS2B	DTS1B	DTS0B	
0	0	0	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer channel 0 (In)
		1	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer channel 1
	1	0	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer channel 2
		1	Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter
1	0	0	Cannot be used
		1	Cannot be used
	1	0	Falling edge of \overline{DREQ}
		1	Cannot be used

The same internal interrupt can be selected to activate two or more channels. The channels are activated in a priority order, highest priority first. For the priority order, see section 7.4.4 Multiple-Channel Operation.

Short address mode	I/O mode	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer channels 0 to 2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to four channels can operate in parallel Only the B channels support external requests
	Idle mode	Transmit-data-empty and receive-data-full interrupts from SCI channel 0	
	Repeat mode	Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter	
		External request	
Full address mode	Normal mode	Auto-request	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A and B channels are paired; up to two channels are available Burst mode transfer cycle-steal mode can be selected for external requests
		External request	
	Block transfer mode	Compare match/input capture A interrupt from 16-bit timer channels 0 to 2	
		Conversion-end interrupt from A/D converter	
		External request	

A summary of operations in these modes follows.

I/O Mode: One byte or word is transferred per request. A designated number of these transfers are executed. A CPU interrupt can be requested at completion of the designated number of transfers. One 24-bit address and one 8-bit address are specified. The transfer direction is determined automatically from the activation source.

Idle Mode: One byte or word is transferred per request. A designated number of these transfers are executed. A CPU interrupt can be requested at completion of the designated number of transfers. One 24-bit address and one 8-bit address are specified. The addresses are specified for each transfer. The transfer direction is determined automatically from the activation source.

The DMAC is activated by register setup alone, and continues executing transfers until the designated number of transfers have been completed. A CPU interrupt can be requested at completion of the transfers. Both addresses are 24-bit addresses.

— Cycle-steal mode

The bus is released to another bus master after each byte or word is transferred.

— Burst mode

Unless requested by a higher-priority bus master, the bus is not released until the designated number of transfers have been completed.

- External request

One byte or word is transferred per request. A designated number of these transfers are executed. A CPU interrupt can be requested at completion of the designated number of transfers. Both addresses are 24-bit addresses.

Block Transfer Mode: One block of a specified size is transferred per request. A designated number of block transfers are executed. At the end of each block transfer, one address is returned to its initial value. When the designated number of blocks have been transferred, a CPU interrupt can be requested. Both addresses are 24-bit addresses.

In MAR to the address specified in IOAR otherwise.

Table 7.6 indicates the register functions in I/O mode.

Table 7.6 Register Functions in I/O Mode

Register	Function		Initial Setting	Op
	Activated by SCI 0 Receive- Data-Full Interrupt	Other Activation		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> 23 0 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> MAR </div> </div>	Destination address register	Source address register	Destination or source start address	Incr dec onc tran
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> 23 7 0 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> All 1s IOAR </div> </div>	Source address register	Destination address register	Source or destination address	Hel
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> 15 0 </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 5px 0;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> ETCR </div> </div>	Transfer counter		Number of transfers	Dec onc tran H'O rea tran

Legend

MAR: Memory address register

IOAR: I/O address register

ETCR: Execute transfer count register

MAR and IOAR specify the source and destination addresses. MAR specifies a 24-bit destination address, which is incremented or decremented as each byte or word is transferred. IOAR specifies the lower 8 bits of a fixed address. The upper 16 bits are all 1s. IOAR is incremented or decremented.

Figure 7.2 illustrates how I/O mode operates.

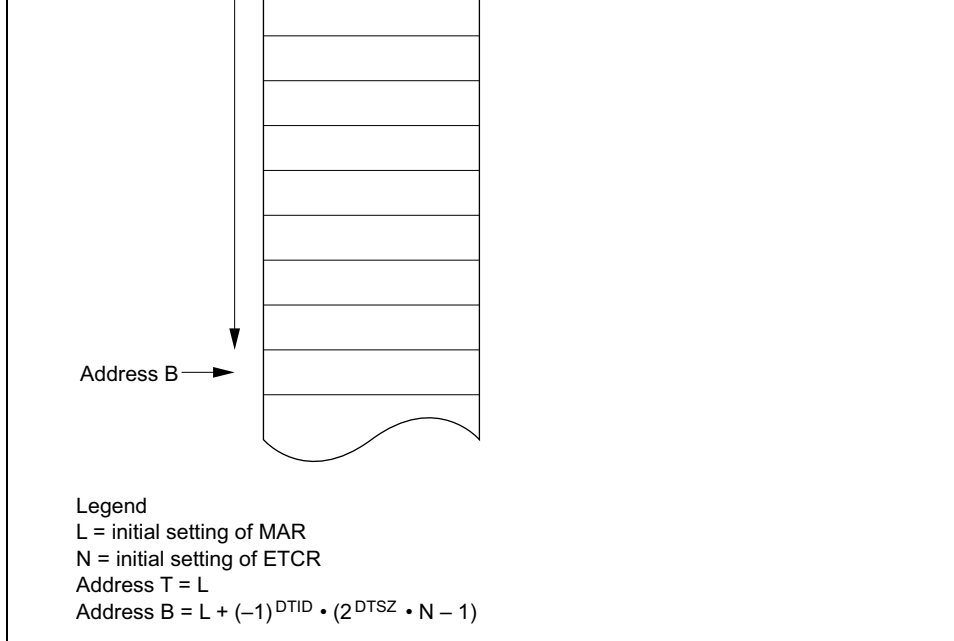


Figure 7.2 Operation in I/O Mode

The transfer count is specified as a 16-bit value in ETCR. The ETCR value is decremented by 1 after each transfer. When the ETCR value reaches H'0000, the DTE bit is cleared and the transfer is completed. If the DTIE bit is set to 1, a CPU interrupt is requested at this time. The maximum transfer count is 65,536, obtained by setting ETCR to H'0000.

Transfers can be requested (activated) by compare match/input capture A interrupts from timer channels 0 to 2, transmit-data-empty and receive-data-full interrupts from SCI channels 0 to 3, conversion-end interrupts from the A/D converter, and external request signals.

For the detailed settings see section 7.2.4, Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).

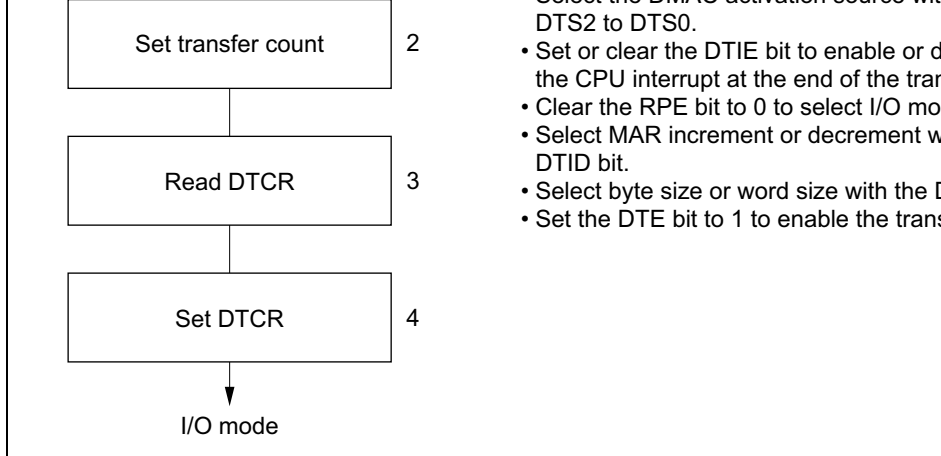


Figure 7.3 I/O Mode Setup Procedure (Example)

7.4.3 Idle Mode

Idle mode can be selected independently for each channel.

One byte or word is transferred at each transfer request in idle mode. A designated number of these transfers are executed. One address is specified in the memory address register (MAR) or other in the I/O address register (IOAR). The direction of transfer is determined automatically from the activation source. The transfer is from the address specified in IOAR to the address specified in MAR if activated by an SCI channel 0 receive-data-full interrupt, and from the address specified in MAR to the address specified in IOAR otherwise.

Table 7.7 indicates the register functions in idle mode.

23	7	0	Source address register	Destination address register	Source or destination address	Held
All 1s		IOAR				
			Transfer counter		Number of transfers	Decr once trans H'00 reac trans
15		0					ETCR

Legend

MAR: Memory address register

IOAR: I/O address register

ETCR: Execute transfer count register

MAR and IOAR specify the source and destination addresses. MAR specifies a 24-bit source address and IOAR specifies a 24-bit destination address. MAR specifies a 24-bit source address and IOAR specifies the lower 8 bits of a fixed address. The upper 16 bits are all 1s. MAR and IOAR are not incremented or decremented.

Figure 7.4 illustrates how idle mode operates.

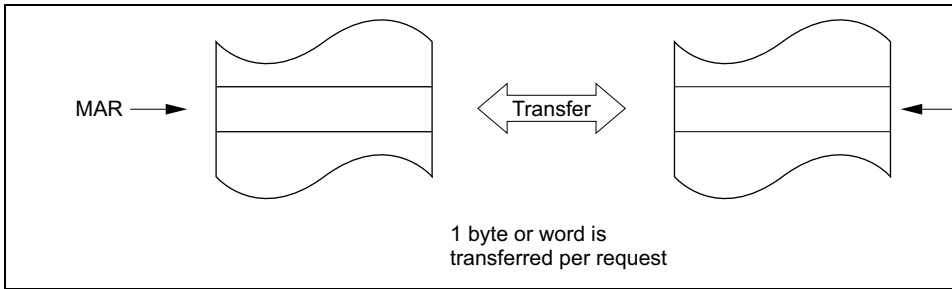


Figure 7.4 Operation in Idle Mode

Figure 7.5 shows a sample setup procedure for idle mode.

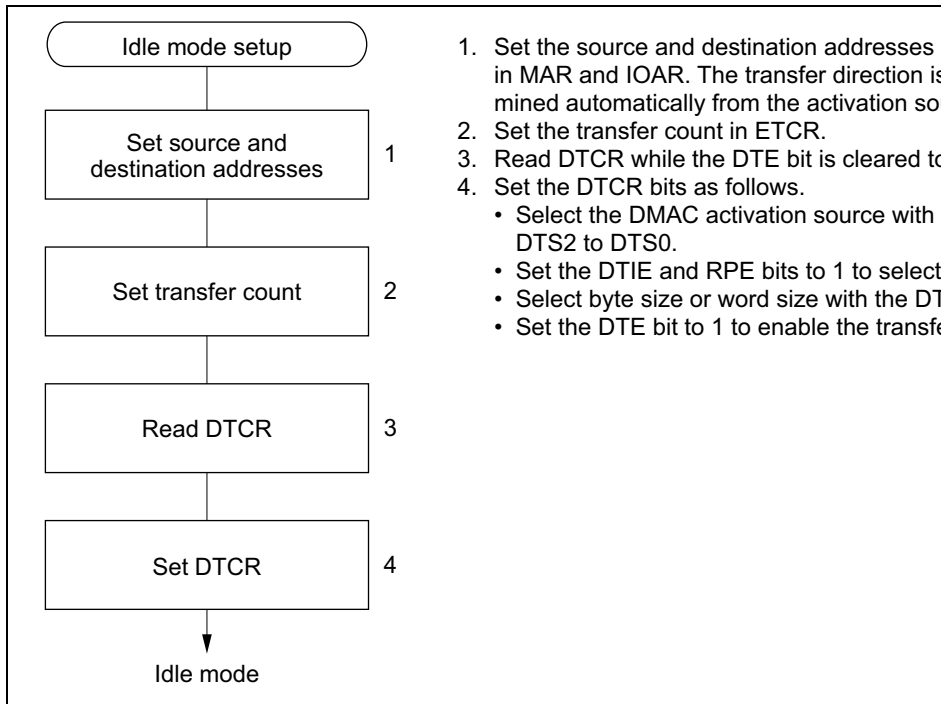


Figure 7.5 Idle Mode Setup Procedure (Example)

MAR and ETCRH are restored to their original values and operation continues. The destination address for the transfer is determined automatically from the activation source. The transfer is from the address specified in IOAR to the address specified in MAR if activated by an SCI channel 0 receive interrupt, and from the address specified in MAR to the address specified in IOAR if activated by an SCI channel 0 transmit interrupt.

Table 7.8 indicates the register functions in repeat mode.

Table 7.8 Register Functions in Repeat Mode

Register	Function		Initial Setting	Operation
	Activated by SCI 0 Receive-Data-Full Interrupt	Other Activation		
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> 23 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 100px;"> MAR </div> 0 </div>	Destination address register	Source address register	Destination or source start address	Increment or decrement each transfer. ETCRH register is set to H'0000, then transfer starts from initial value.
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> 23 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 100px;"> All 1s </div> 7 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 100px;"> IOAR </div> 0 </div>	Source address register	Destination address register	Source or destination address	Held fixed
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: center; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 60px;"> 7 ETCRH 0 </div> <div style="margin: 0 10px; text-align: center;"> ↑ </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; text-align: center; width: 60px;"> 7 ETCRL 0 </div> </div>	Transfer counter		Number of transfers	Decrement per transfer. ETCRH register is set to H'0000 if transfer count reaches 0, then reload ETCRL.
	Initial transfer count		Number of transfers	Held fixed

Legend

MAR: Memory address register

IOAR: I/O address register

ETCR: Execute transfer count register

if the CPU sets DTE to 1 again, transfers resume from the state at which DTE was cleared. CPU interrupt is requested.

As in I/O mode, MAR and IOAR specify the source and destination addresses. MAR specifies a 24-bit source or destination address. IOAR specifies the lower 8 bits of a fixed address. The upper 16 bits are all 1s. IOAR is not incremented or decremented.

Figure 7.6 illustrates how repeat mode operates.

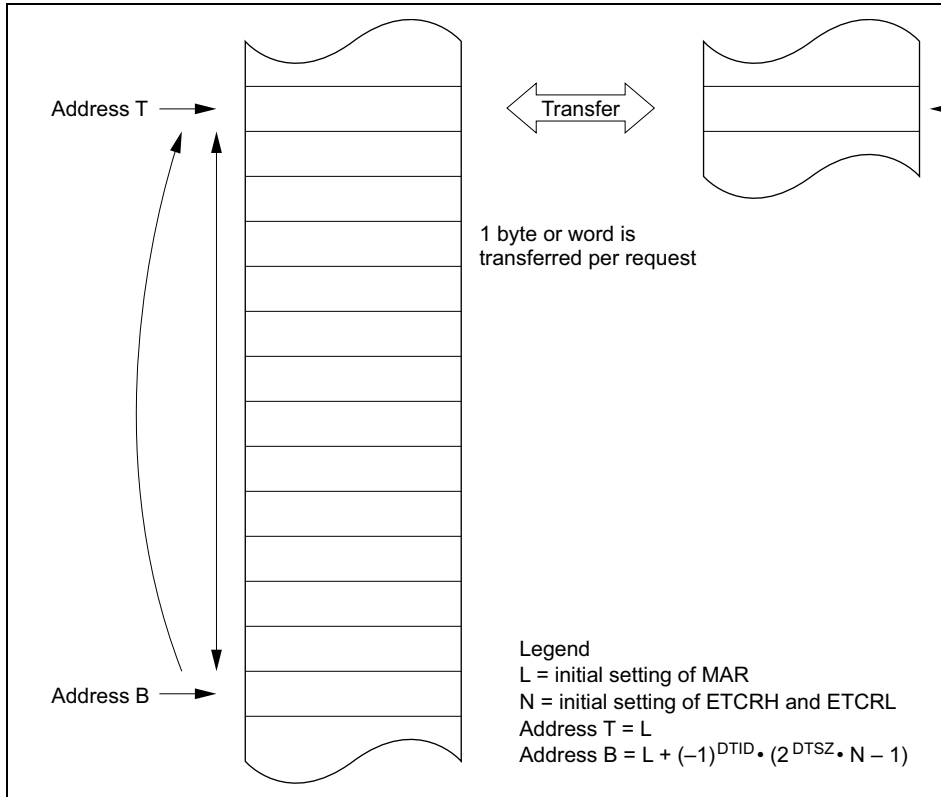


Figure 7.6 Operation in Repeat Mode

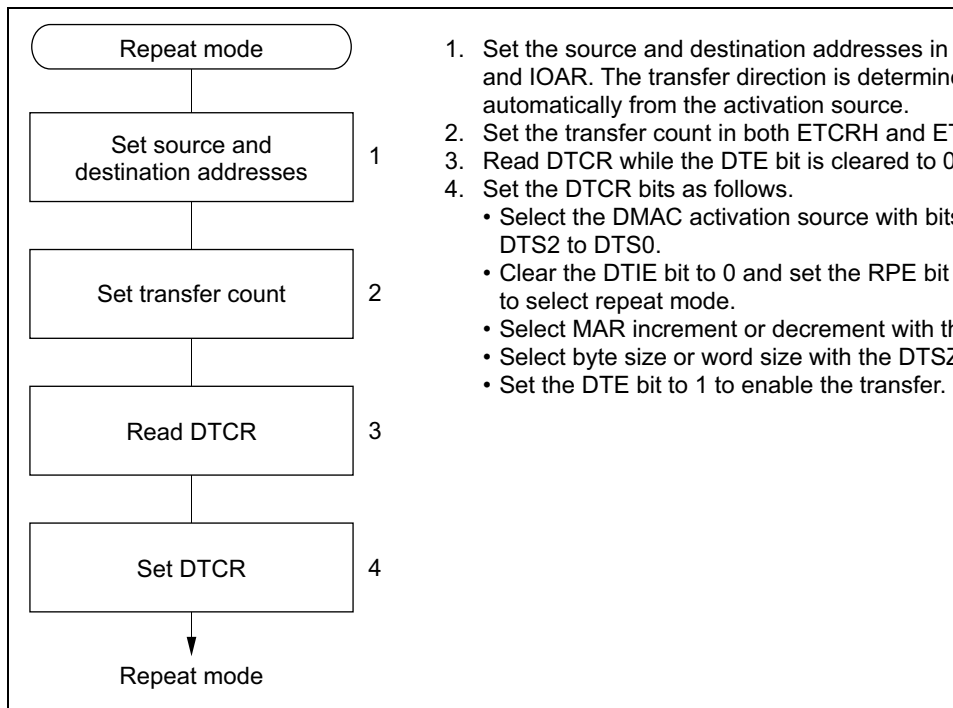


Figure 7.7 Repeat Mode Setup Procedure (Example)

23	MARA	0	Source address register	Source start address	Incremented, decremented, or held fixed
23	MARB	0	Destination address register	Destination start address	Incremented, decremented, or held fixed
	15	0	Transfer counter	Number of transfers	Decrement or hold
	ETCRA				

Legend

MARA: Memory address register A

MARB: Memory address register B

ETCRA: Execute transfer count register A

The source and destination addresses are both 24-bit addresses. MARA specifies the source address. MARB specifies the destination address. MARA and MARB can be independently incremented, decremented, or held fixed as data is transferred.

The transfer count is specified as a 16-bit value in ETCRA. The ETCRA value is decremented by 1 at each transfer. When the ETCRA value reaches H'0000, the DTE bit is cleared and the transfer ends. If the DTIE bit is set to 1, a CPU interrupt is requested at this time. The maximum transfer count is 65,536, obtained by setting ETCRA to H'0000.

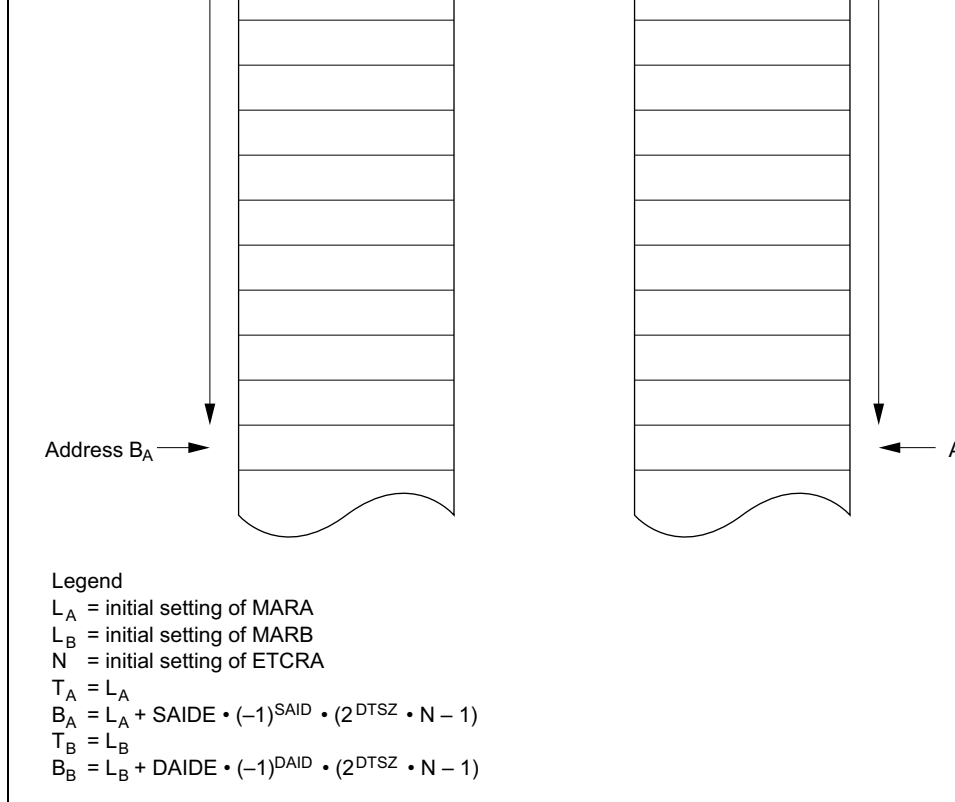
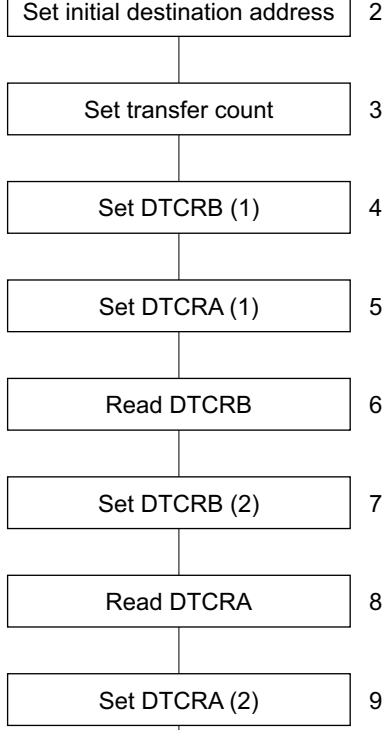


Figure 7.8 Operation in Normal Mode

Transfers can be requested (activated) by an external request or auto-request. An auto-request transfer is activated by the register settings alone. The designated number of transfers are completed automatically. Either cycle-steal or burst mode can be selected. In cycle-steal mode the DMAC releases the bus temporarily after each transfer. In burst mode the DMAC keeps the bus until all transfers are completed, unless there is a bus request from a higher-priority bus master.


For the detailed settings see section 7.3.4, Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).



- Select the DMAC activation source with DTS2B to DTS0B.
- 5. Set the DTCRA bits as follows.
 - Clear the DTE bit to 0.
 - Select byte or word size with the DTSZ
 - Set the SAID and SAIDE bits to select MARA is incremented, decremented, or
 - Set or clear the DTIE bit to enable or disable CPU interrupt at the end of the transfer
 - Clear the DTS0A bit to 0 and set the DTS1A and DTS1A bits to 1 to select normal mode
- 6. Read DTCRB with DTME cleared to 0.
- 7. Set the DTME bit to 1 in DTCRB.
- 8. Read DTCRA with DTE cleared to 0.
- 9. Set the DTE bit to 1 in DTCRA to enable

Note: Carry out settings 1 to 9 with the DEND interrupt masked in the CPU. If an NMI interrupt occurs during the setup procedure, it may clear the DTME which case the transfer will not start.

Figure 7.9 Normal Mode Setup Procedure (Example)

Register	Function	Initial Setting	Operation
23 0 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin: 5px;"> 23 0 <div style="clear: both; text-align: center;">MARA</div> </div>	Source address register	Source start address	Incremented or decremented on transfer, or held fixed
23 0 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin: 5px;"> 23 0 <div style="clear: both; text-align: center;">MARB</div> </div>	Destination address register	Destination start address	Incremented or decremented on transfer, or held fixed
7 0 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin: 5px;"> 7 0 <div style="clear: both; text-align: center;">ETCRAH</div> </div>	Block size counter	Block size	Decrement until H reached, then from ETCRL
			
7 0 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin: 5px;"> 7 0 <div style="clear: both; text-align: center;">ETCRAL</div> </div>	Initial block size	Block size	Held fixed
15 0 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin: 5px;"> 15 0 <div style="clear: both; text-align: center;">ETCRB</div> </div>	Block transfer counter	Number of block transfers	Decrement until block transfer is reached and transfer ends

Legend

MARA: Memory address register A
 MARB: Memory address register B
 ETCRA: Execute transfer count register A
 ETCRB: Execute transfer count register B

The source and destination addresses are both 24-bit addresses. MARA specifies the source address. MARB specifies the destination address. MARA and MARB can be independently incremented, decremented, or held fixed as data is transferred. One of these registers operates as a block area register: even if it is incremented or decremented, it is restored to its initial value at the end of each block transfer. The TMS bit in DTCRB selects whether the block area is the source or destination.

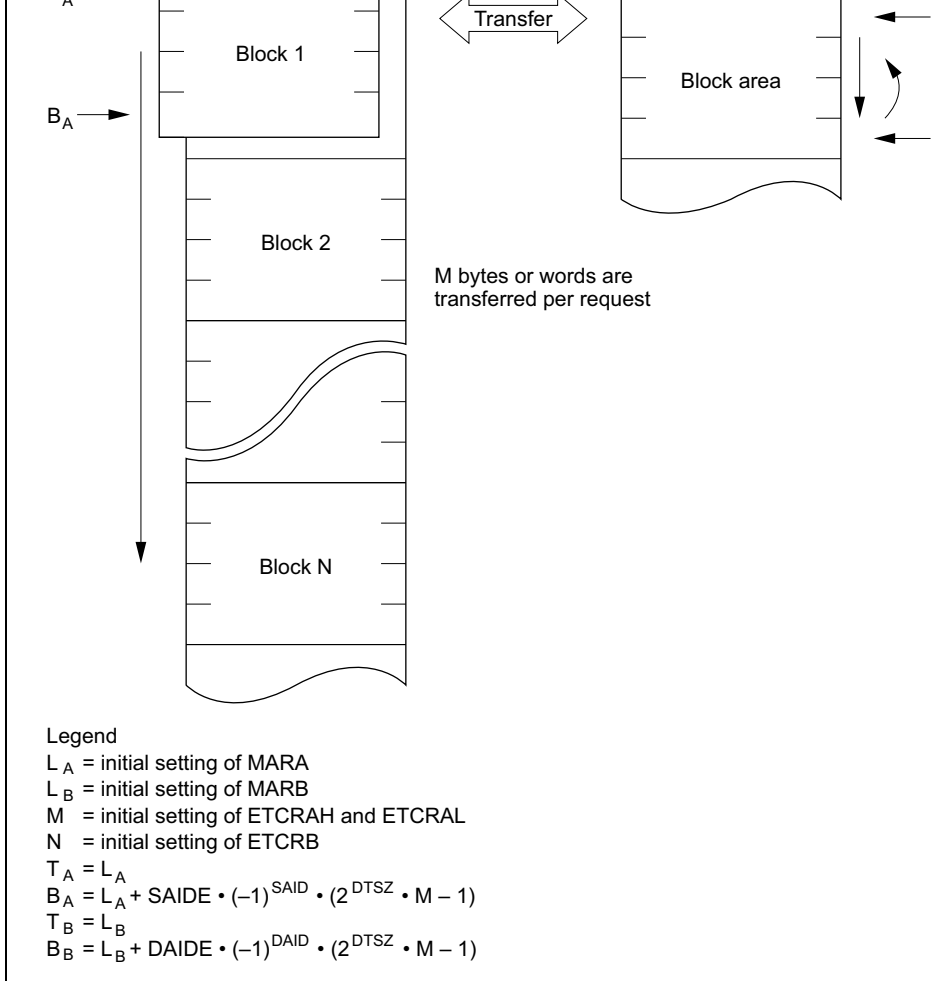


Figure 7.10 Operation in Block Transfer Mode

time.

Figure 7.11 shows examples of a block transfer with byte data size when the block area destination. In (a) the block area address is cycled. In (b) the block area address is held

Transfers can be requested (activated) by compare match/input capture A interrupts from channels 0 to 2, by an A/D converter conversion-end interrupt, and by external request

For the detailed settings see section 7.3.4, Data Transfer Control Registers (DTCR).

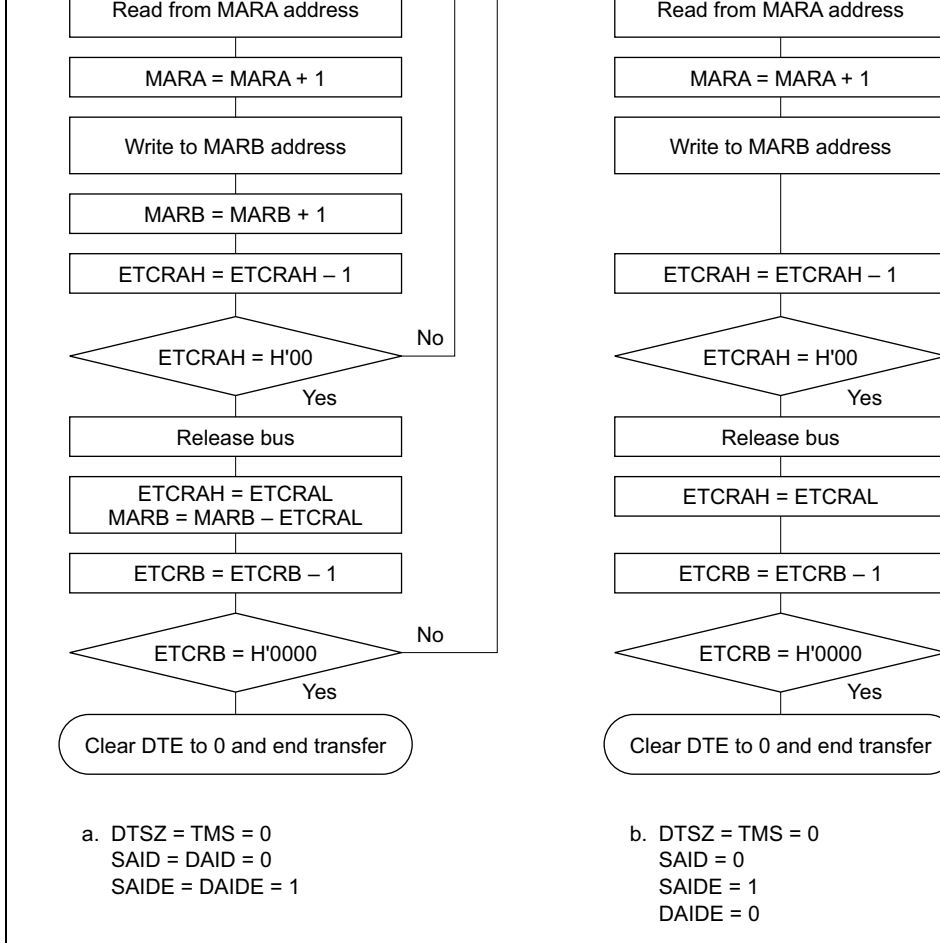
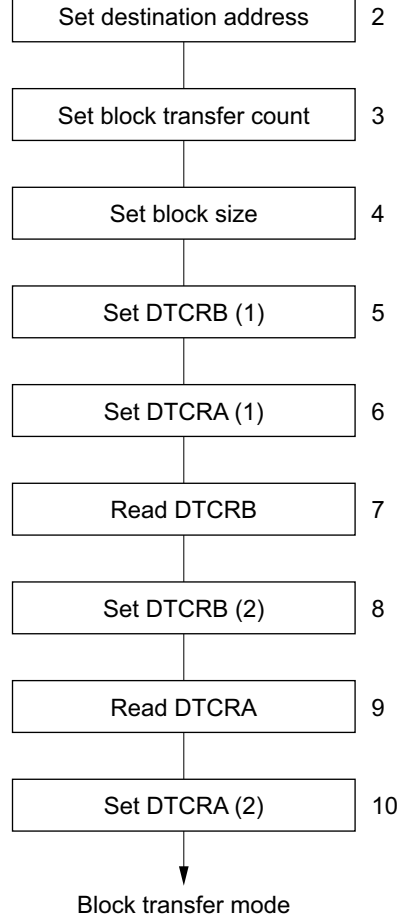


Figure 7.11 Block Transfer Mode Flowcharts (Examples)



- Set the DAID and DAIDE bits to select whether MARB is incremented, decremented, or held constant.
 - Set or clear the TMS bit to make the block transfer the source or destination.
 - Select the DMAC activation source with bits DTS2B to DTS0B.
6. Set the DTCRA bits as follows.
 - Clear the DTE to 0.
 - Select byte size or word size with the DTS0A and DTS1A bits.
 - Set the SAID and SAIDE bits to select whether MARA is incremented, decremented, or held constant.
 - Set or clear the DTIE bit to enable or disable the CPU interrupt at the end of the transfer.
 - Set bits DTS2A to DTS0A all to 1 to select block transfer mode.
 7. Read DTCRB with DTME cleared to 0.
 8. Set the DTME bit to 1 in DTCRB.
 9. Read DTCRA with DTE cleared to 0.
 10. Set the DTE bit to 1 in DTCRA to enable the transfer.

Note: Carry out settings 1 to 10 with the DEND interrupt masked in the CPU. If an NMI interrupt occurs during the setup procedure, it may clear the DTME bit, in which case the transfer will not start.

Figure 7.12 Block Transfer Mode Setup Procedure (Example)

Activation Source		Channels 0A and 1A	Channels 0B and 1B	Normal	Block
Internal interrupts	IMIA0	○	○	×	○
	IMIA1	○	○	×	○
	IMIA2	○	○	×	○
	ADI	○	○	×	○
	TXI0	○	○	×	×
	RXI0	○	○	×	×
External requests	Falling edge of $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$	×	○	○	○
	Low input at $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$	×	○	○	×
Auto-request		×	×	○	×

Activation by Internal Interrupts: When an interrupt request is selected as a DMAC source and the DTE bit is set to 1, that interrupt request is not sent to the CPU. It is not possible for an interrupt request to activate the DMAC and simultaneously generate a CPU interrupt.

When the DMAC is activated by an interrupt request, the interrupt request flag is cleared automatically. If the same interrupt is selected to activate two or more channels, the interrupt request flag is cleared when the highest-priority channel is activated, but the transfer requests held pending on the other channels in the DMAC, which are activated in their priority order.

is completed. The bus is released temporarily after each byte or word has been transferred, however. If the $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ input goes high during a transfer, the transfer is suspended after the byte or word has been transferred. When $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ goes low, the request is held internally until the next byte or word has been transferred. The $\overline{\text{TEND}}$ signal goes low during the last write cycle.

In block transfer mode, an external request operates as follows. Only edge-sensitive transfer requests are possible in block transfer mode. Each time a high-to-low transition of the $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ input is detected, a block of the specified size is transferred. The $\overline{\text{TEND}}$ signal goes low during the last write cycle in each block.

Activation by Auto-Request: The transfer starts as soon as enabled by register setup, and continues until completed. Cycle-steal mode or burst mode can be selected.

In cycle-steal mode the DMAC releases the bus temporarily after transferring each byte or word. Normally, DMAC cycles alternate with CPU cycles.

In burst mode the DMAC keeps the bus until the transfer is completed, unless there is a higher-priority bus request. If there is a higher-priority bus request, the bus is released after the next byte or word has been transferred.

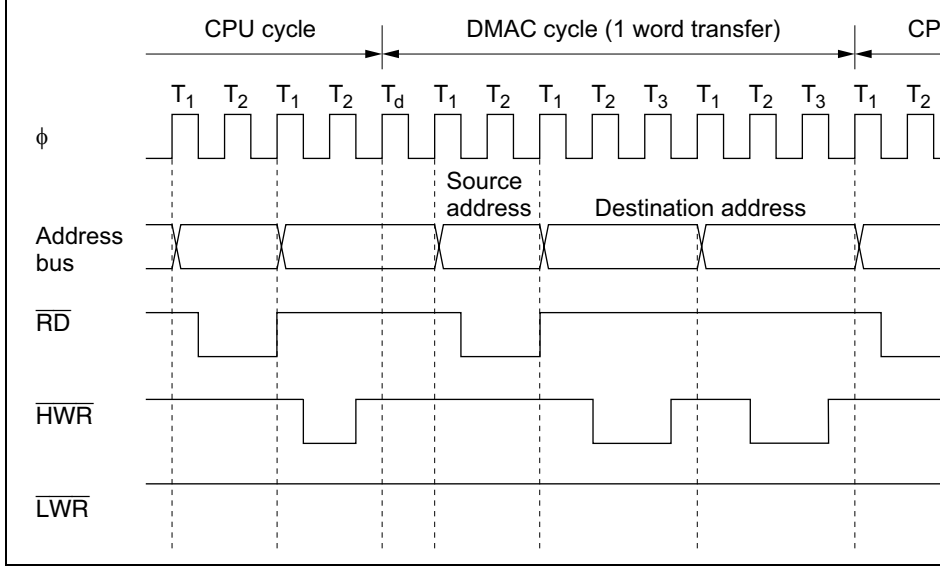


Figure 7.13 DMA Transfer Bus Timing (Example)

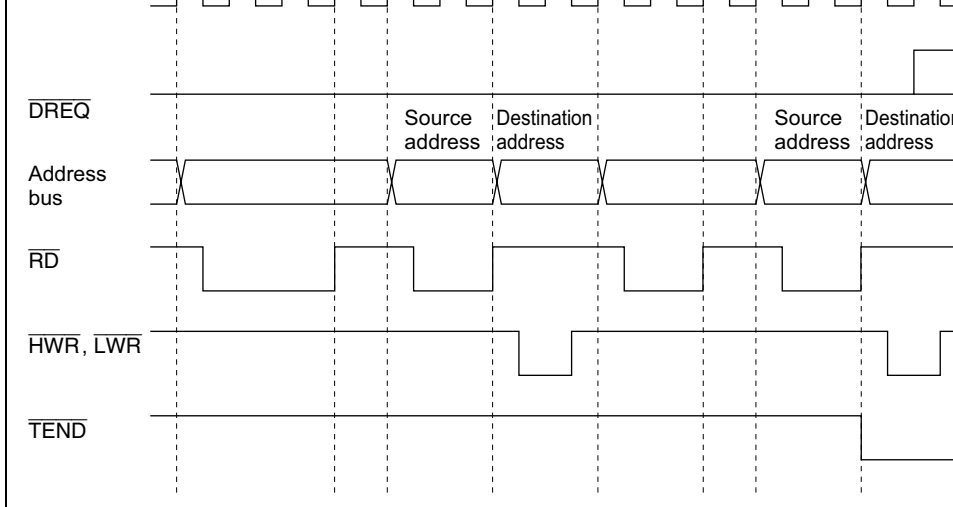


Figure 7.14 Bus Timing of DMA Transfer Requested by Low $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ Input

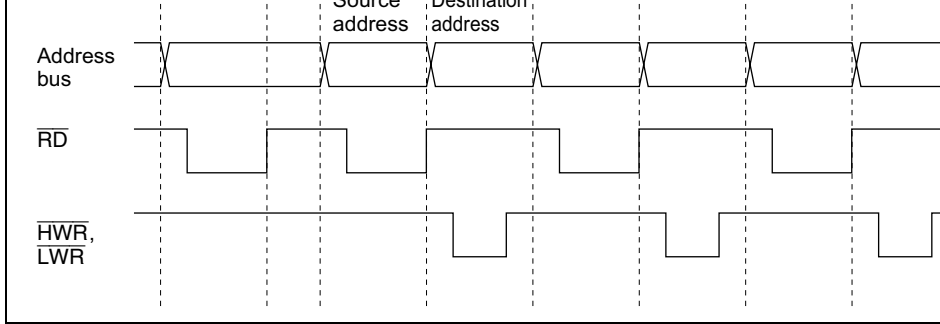


Figure 7.15 Burst DMA Bus Timing

When the DMAC is activated from a $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ pin there is a minimum interval of four states when the transfer is requested until the DMAC starts operating. The $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ pin is not sampled during the time between the transfer request and the start of the transfer. In short address normal mode, the pin is next sampled at the end of the read cycle. In block transfer mode, the pin is next sampled at the end of one block transfer.

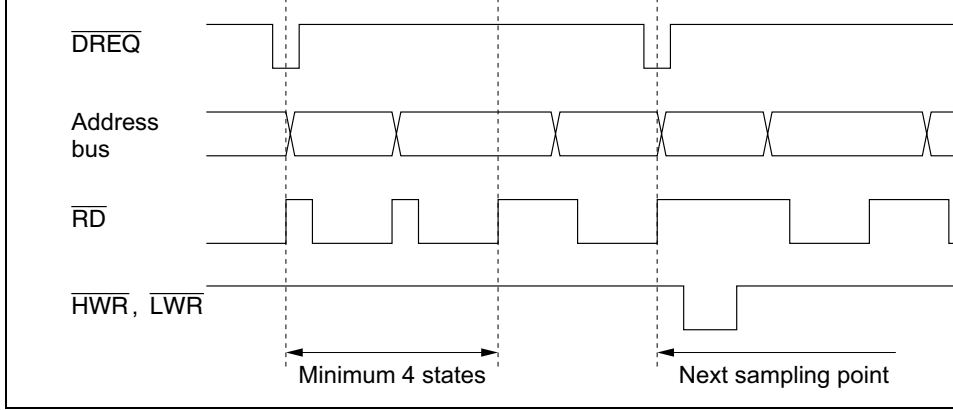


Figure 7.16 Timing of DMAC Activation by Falling Edge of \overline{DREQ} in Normal

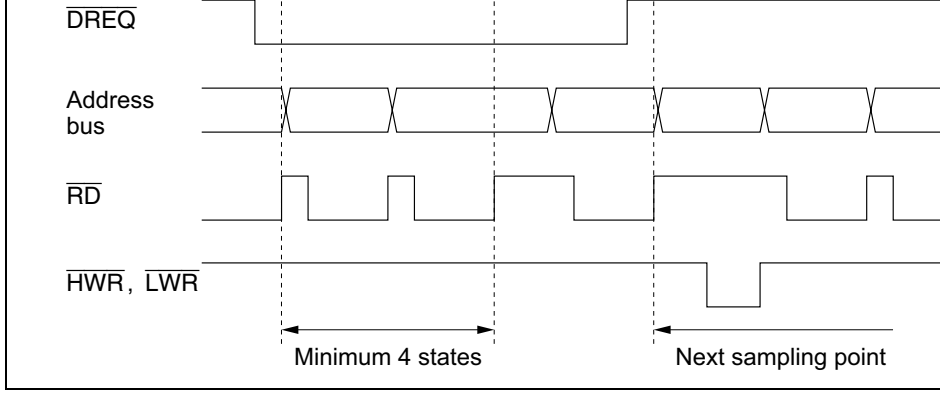


Figure 7.17 Timing of DMAC Activation by Low $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ Level in Normal

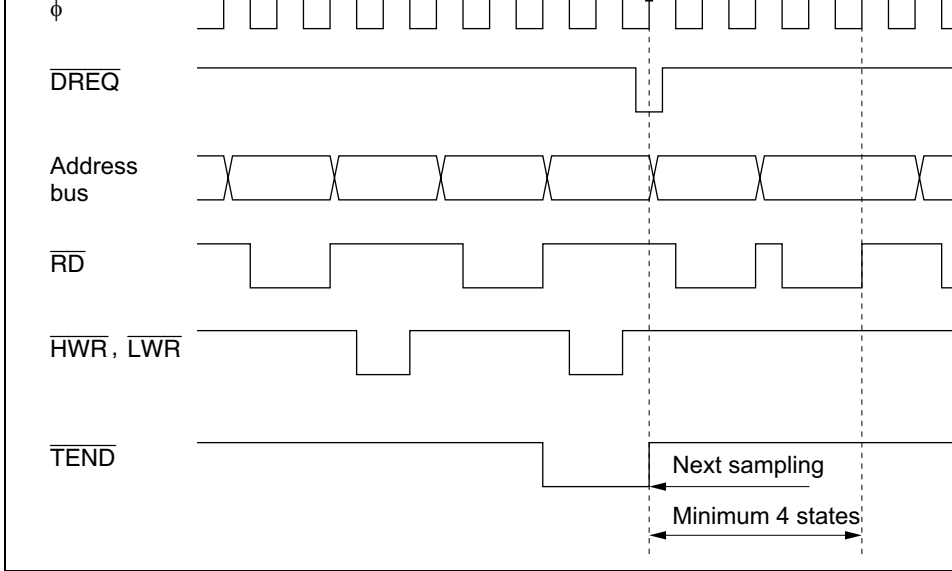
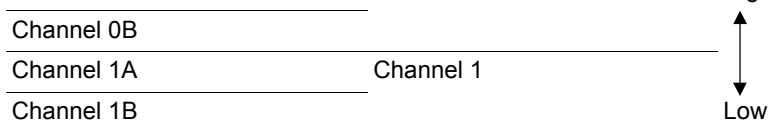


Figure 7.18 Timing of DMAC Activation by Falling Edge of \overline{DREQ} in Block Transfer



If transfers are requested on two or more channels simultaneously, or if a transfer on one channel is requested during a transfer on another channel, the DMAC operates as follows.

- When a transfer is requested, the DMAC requests the bus right. When it gets the bus, it starts a transfer on the highest-priority channel at that time.
- Once a transfer starts on one channel, requests to other channels are held pending until the channel releases the bus.
- After each transfer in short address mode, and each externally-requested or cycle-stealing transfer in normal mode, the DMAC releases the bus and returns to step 1. After releasing the bus, if there is a transfer request for another channel, the DMAC requests the bus again.
- After completion of a burst-mode transfer, or after transfer of one block in block transfer mode, the DMAC releases the bus and returns to step 1. If there is a transfer request for a higher-priority channel or a bus request from a higher-priority bus master, however, the DMAC releases the bus after completing the transfer of the current byte or word. After releasing the bus, if there is a transfer request for another channel, the DMAC requests the bus again.

Figure 7.19 shows the timing when channel 0A is set up for I/O mode and channel 1 is set up for block transfer mode, and a transfer request for channel 0A is received while channel 1 is active.

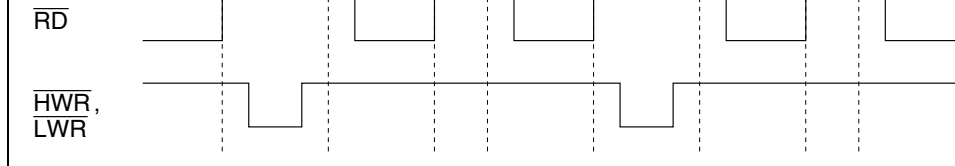


Figure 7.19 Timing of Multiple-Channel Operations

7.4.10 External Bus Requests, DRAM Interface, and DMAC

During a DMAC transfer, if the bus right is requested by an external bus request signal by the DRAM interface (refresh cycle), the DMAC releases the bus after completing the transfer of the current byte or word. If there is a transfer request at this point, the DMAC requests the bus right again. Figure 7.20 shows an example of the timing of insertion of a refresh cycle during a burst transfer on channel 0.

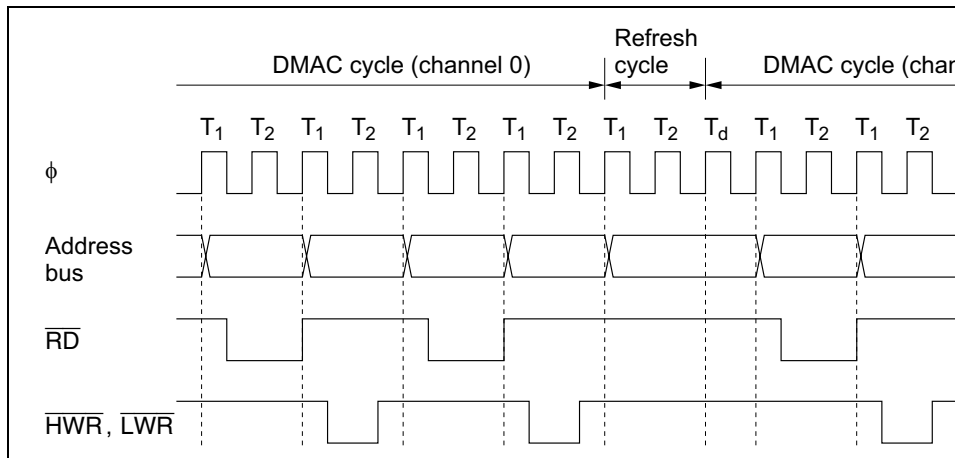


Figure 7.20 Bus Timing of DRAM Interface, and DMAC

the DTME bit to 1.

Figure 7.21 shows the procedure for resuming a DMAC transfer in normal mode on channel 0 after the transfer was halted by NMI input.

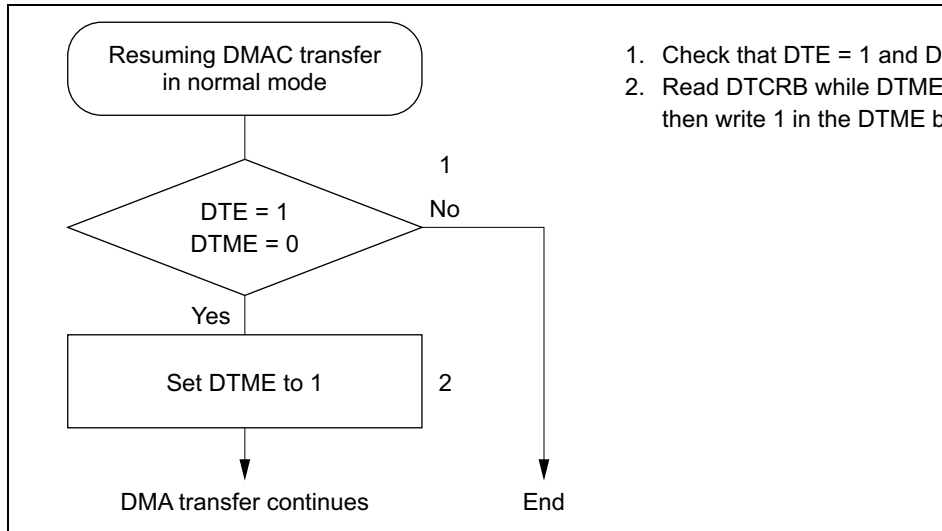


Figure 7.21 Procedure for Resuming a DMAC Transfer Halted by NMI (Error 1)

For information about NMI interrupts in block transfer mode, see section 7.6.6, NMI Interrupts and Block Transfer Mode.

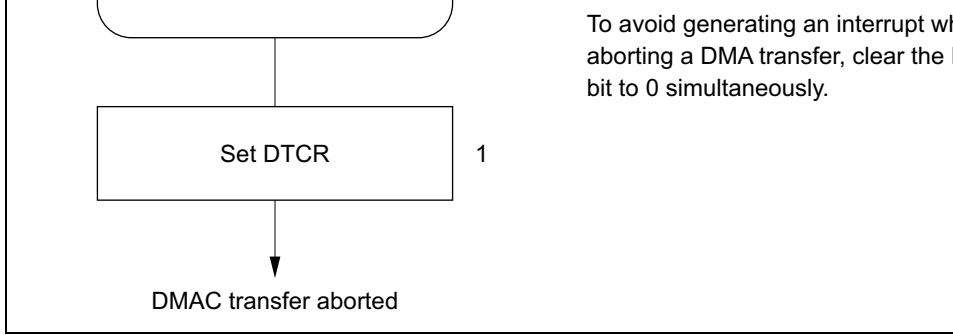


Figure 7.22 Procedure for Aborting a DMAC Transfer

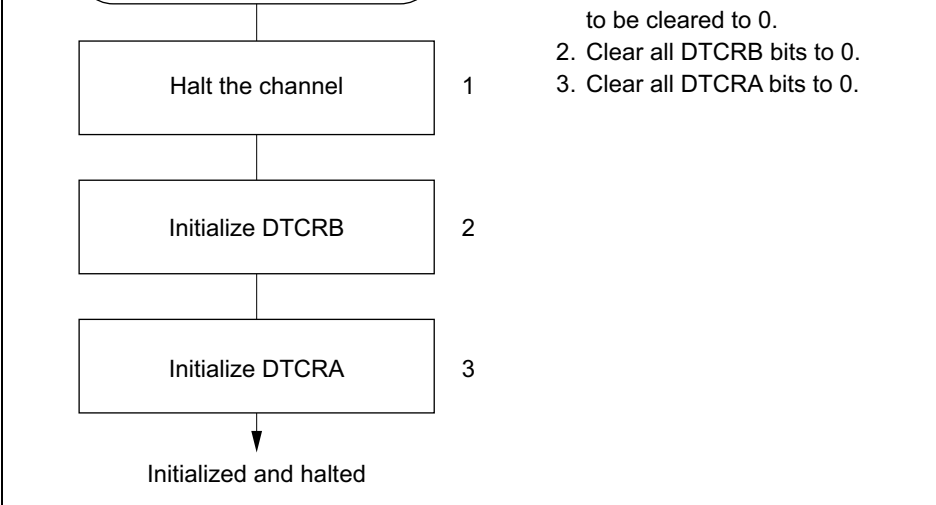


Figure 7.23 Procedure for Exiting Full Address Mode (Example)

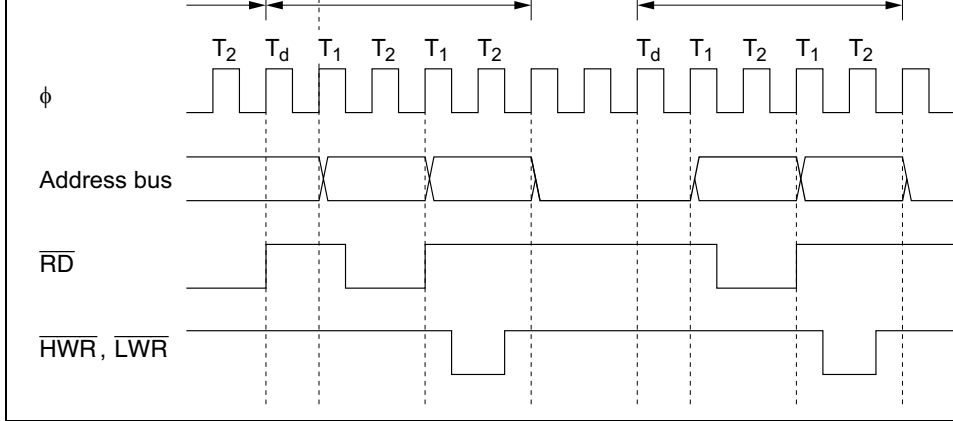


Figure 7.24 Timing of Cycle-Steal Transfer in Sleep Mode

DEND0B	End of transfer on channel 0B	—	↓ Low
DEND1A	End of transfer on channel 1A	End of transfer on channel 1	
DEND1B	End of transfer on channel 1B	—	

Each interrupt is enabled or disabled by the DTIE bit in the corresponding data transfer register (DTCR). Separate interrupt signals are sent to the interrupt controller.

The interrupt priority order among channels is channel 0 > channel 1 and channel A >

Figure 7.25 shows the DMA-end interrupt logic. An interrupt is requested whenever DTE = 1 and DTIE = 1.

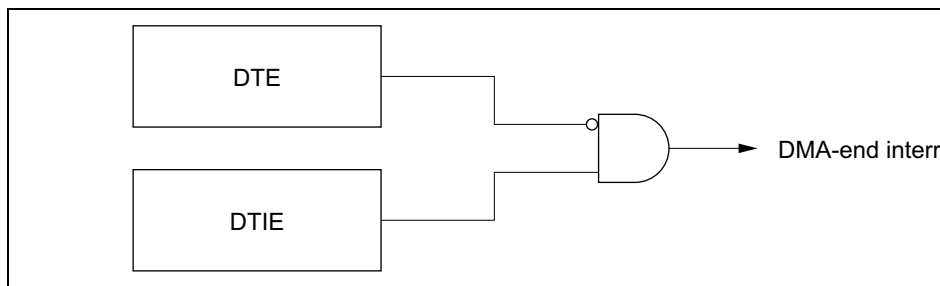


Figure 7.25 DMA-End Interrupt Logic

The DMA-end interrupt for the B channels (DENDB) is unavailable in full address mode. The DTME bit does not affect interrupt operations.

The DMAC itself cannot be accessed during a DMAC cycle. DMAC registers cannot be accessed as source or destination addresses.

7.6.3 Longword Access to Memory Address Registers

A memory address register can be accessed as longword data at the MARR address.

Example

```
MOV.L #LBL, ERO
MOV.L ERO, @MARR
```

Four byte accesses are performed. Note that the CPU may release the bus between the second byte (MARE) and third byte (MARH).

Memory address registers should be written and read only when the DMAC is halted.

7.6.4 Note on Full Address Mode Setup

Full address mode is controlled by two registers: DTCRA and DTCRB. Care must be taken to prevent the B channel from operating in short address mode during the register setup. The DTB bits (DTE and DTME) should not be set to 1 until the end of the setup procedure.

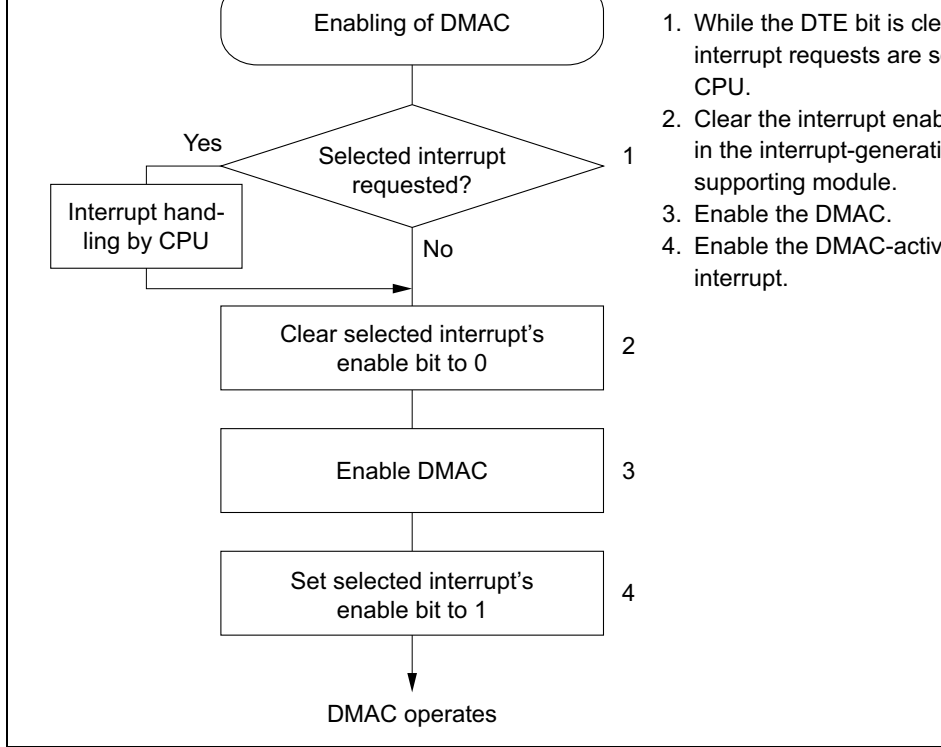


Figure 7.26 Procedure for Enabling DMAC while On-Chip Supporting Module is Operating (Example)

If the DTE bit is set to 1 but the DTME bit is cleared to 0, the DMAC is halted and the activating source cannot generate a CPU interrupt. If the DMAC is halted by an NMI, for example, the selected activating source cannot generate CPU interrupts. To terminate operations in this state, clear the DTE bit to 0 to allow CPU interrupts to be requested. To resume DMAC operations, carry out steps 2 and 4 in figure 7.26 before and after setting the DTE bit to 1.

- When the NMI interrupt occurs, the DMAC finishes transferring the current byte or clears the DTME bit to 0 and halts. The halt may occur in the middle of a block. It is possible to find whether a transfer was halted in the middle of a block by checking the block size counter. If the block size counter does not have its initial value, the transfer was halted in the middle of a block.
- If the transfer is halted in the middle of a block, the activating interrupt flag is cleared and the activation request is not held pending.
- While the DTE bit is set to 1 and the DTME bit is cleared to 0, the DMAC is halted and does not accept activating interrupt requests. If an activating interrupt occurs in this state, the DMAC does not operate and does not hold the transfer request pending internally. No CPU interrupt is requested.

For this reason, before setting the DTME bit to 1, first clear the enable bit of the activating interrupt to 0. Then, after setting the DTME bit to 1, set the interrupt enable bit to 1. For more details, see section 7.6.5, Note on Activating DMAC by Internal Interrupts.

- When the DTME bit is set to 1, the DMAC waits for the next transfer request. If it occurs in the middle of a block transfer, the rest of the block is transferred when the next transfer request occurs. Otherwise, the next block is transferred when the next transfer request occurs.

7.6.7 Memory and I/O Address Register Values

Table 7.14 indicates the address ranges that can be specified in the memory and I/O address registers (MAR and IOAR).

Table 7.14 Address Ranges Specifiable in MAR and IOAR

	1-Mbyte Mode	16-Mbyte Mode
MAR	H'00000 to H'FFFFFF (0 to 1048575)	H'000000 to H'FFFFFF (0 to 16777215)
IOAR	H'FFF00 to H'FFFFFF (1048320 to 1048575)	H'FFFF00 to H'FFFFFF (16776960 to 16777215)

MAR bits 23 to 20 are ignored in 1-Mbyte mode.

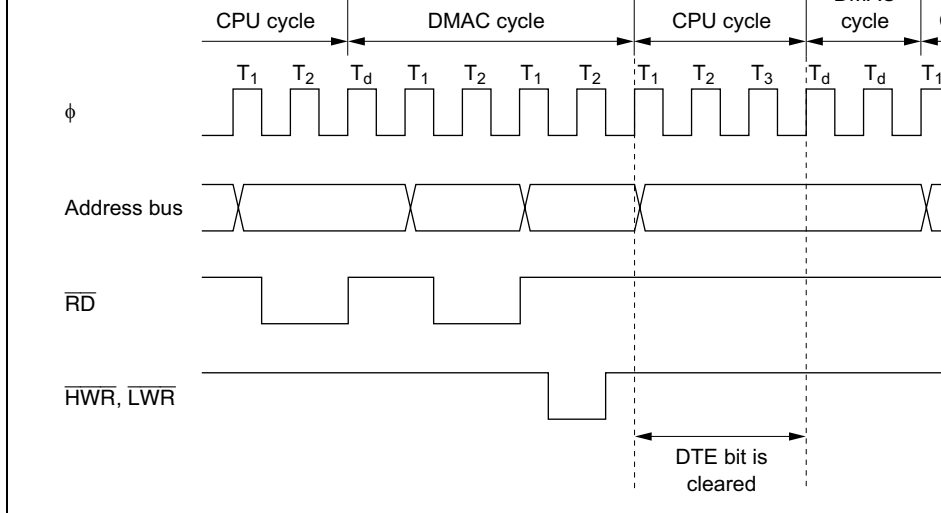


Figure 7.27 Bus Timing at Abort of DMA Transfer in Cycle-Steal Mode

7.6.9 Transfer Requests by A/D Converter

When the A/D converter is set to scan mode and conversion is performed on more than one channel, the A/D converter generates a transfer request when all conversions are completed. The converted data is stored in the appropriate ADDR registers. Block transfer mode and burst mode should therefore be used to transfer all the conversion results at one time.

(DR) for storing output data. In addition to these registers, ports 2, 4, and 5 have an input control register (PCR) for switching input pull-up transistors on and off.

Ports 1 to 6 and port 8 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. Ports 9, A, and B can drive one TTL load and a 30-pF capacitive load. Ports 1 to 6 and 8 to B can drive a data bus pair. Ports 1, 2, and 5 can drive LEDs (with 10-mA current sink). Pins P8₂ to P8₀, PA₇, and PA₆ have Schmitt-trigger input circuits.

For block diagrams of the ports see appendix C, I/O Port Block Diagrams.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> up transistors Can drive LEDs 			DDR = 0: generic input DDR = 1: address output	
Port 3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-bit I/O port 	P3 ₇ to P3 ₀ / D ₁₅ to D ₈	Data input/output (D ₁₅ to D ₈)		Generic in
Port 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-bit I/O port Built-in input pull-up transistors 	P4 ₇ to P4 ₀ / D ₇ to D ₀	Data input/output (D ₇ to D ₀) and 8-bit generic input/output 8-bit bus mode: generic input/output 16-bit bus mode: data input/output		Generic in
Port 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 4-bit I/O port Built-in input pull-up transistors Can drive LEDs 	P5 ₃ to P5 ₀ / A ₁₉ to A ₁₆	Address output (A ₁₉ to A ₁₆)	Address output (A ₁₉ to A ₁₆) and 4-bit generic input DDR = 0: generic input DDR = 1: address output	Generic in
Port 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-bit I/O port 	P6 ₇ /φ	Clock output (φ) and generic input		Generic in
		P6 ₆ /LWR P6 ₅ /HWR P6 ₄ /RD P6 ₃ /AS	Bus control signal output (LWR, HWR, RD, AS)		
		P6 ₂ /BACK P6 ₁ /BREQ P6 ₀ /WAIT	Bus control signal input/output (BACK, BREQ, WAIT) and 3-bit generic input/output		
Port 7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-bit I/O port 	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁ P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀	Analog input (AN ₇ , AN ₆) to A/D converter, analog output (DA ₁ , DA ₀) from D/A converter, input		
		P7 ₅ to P7 ₀ / AN ₅ to AN ₀	Analog input (AN ₅ to AN ₀) to A/D converter, and generic input		
Port 8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5-bit I/O port P8₂ to P8₀ have Schmitt inputs 	P8 ₂ /CS ₀	DDR = 0: generic input DDR = 1 (reset value): CS ₀ output	DDR = 0 (reset value): generic input DDR = 1: CS ₀ output	Generic in
		P8 ₃ /IRQ ₃ / CS ₁ /ADTRG	IRQ ₃ input, CS ₁ output, external trigger input (ADTRG) to A/D converter, and generic input DDR = 0 (after reset): generic input DDR = 1: CS ₁ output		IRQ ₃ input trigger input A/D conver generic inp
		P8 ₂ /IRQ ₂ /CS ₂ P8 ₁ /IRQ ₁ /CS ₃	IRQ ₂ and IRQ ₁ input, CS ₂ and CS ₃ output, and generic input* DDR = 0 (reset value): generic input DDR = 1: CS ₂ and CS ₃ output		IRQ ₂ and I generic inp
		P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀ / RFSH	IRQ ₀ input, RFSH output, and generic input/output		IRQ ₀ input input/outpu

Note: * P8₁ can be used as an output port by making a setting in DRCRA.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Schmitt inputs 	<p>TIOCB₂/A₂₀</p> <p>PA₆/TP₆/ TIOCA₂/A₂₁</p> <p>PA₅/TP₅/ TIOCB₁/A₂₂</p> <p>PA₄/TP₄/ TIOCA₁/A₂₃</p>	<p>programmable timing pattern controller (TPC), input or output (TIOCB₂) for 16-bit timer and generic input/output</p> <p>TPC output (TP₆ to TP₄), 16-bit timer input and output (TIOCA₂, TIOCB₁, TIOCA₁), and generic input/output</p> <p>TPC output (TP₆ to TP₄), 16-bit timer input and output (TIOCA₂, TIOCB₁, TIOCA₁), address output (A₂₃ to A₂₁), and generic input/output</p>	<p>16-bit timer input and output (TIOCB₂) for 16-bit timer, and generic input/output</p> <p>TPC output (TIOCB₂) input/output</p>
		<p>PA₃/TP₃/ TIOCB₀/ TCLKD</p> <p>PA₂/TP₂/ TIOCA₀/ TCLKC</p> <p>PA₁/TP₁/ TCLKB/ TEND₁</p> <p>PA₀/TP₀/ TCLKA/ TEND₀</p>	<p>TPC output (TP₃ to TP₀), 16-bit timer input and output (TIOCB₀, TIOCA₀, TCLKD, TCLKC, TCLKA), 8-bit timer input (TCLKD, TCLKC, TCLKB, TCLKA), output (TEND₁, TEND₀), DMAC controller (DMAC), and generic input/output</p>	
Port B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8-bit I/O port 	<p>PB₇/TP₁₅/ RXD₂</p> <p>PB₆/TP₁₄/ TXD₂</p> <p>PB₅/TP₁₃/ SCK₂/LCAS</p> <p>PB₄/TP₁₂/ UCAS</p>	<p>TPC output (TP₁₅ to TP₁₂), SCI2 input and output (SCK₂, Rx_D₂, Tx_D₂), DRAM interface output (LCAS, UCAS), and generic input/output</p>	<p>TPC output (TP₁₂), S output (Tx_D₂), input/output</p>
		<p>PB₃/TP₁₁/ TMIO₃/ DREQ₁/CS₄</p> <p>PB₂/TP₁₀/ TMO₂/CS₅</p> <p>PB₁/TP₉/ TMIO₁/ DREQ₀/CS₆</p> <p>PB₀/TP₈/ TMO₀/CS₇</p>	<p>TPC output (TP₁₁ to TP₈), 8-bit timer input and output (TMIO₃, TMO₂, TMIO₁, TMO₀), DMAC input (DREQ₁, DREQ₀), CS₇ to CS₄ output, and generic input/output</p>	<p>TPC output (TP₈), 8- and out TMO₂, DMAC DREQ₀, input/output</p>

In mode 5 (expanded modes with on-chip ROM enabled), settings in the port 1 data direction register (P1DDR) can designate pins for address bus output (A₇ to A₀) or generic input/ output and 7 (single-chip mode), port 1 is a generic input/output port.

When DRAM is connected to area 2, 3, 4, 5, A₇ to A₀ output row and column addresses and write cycles. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

Pins in port 1 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

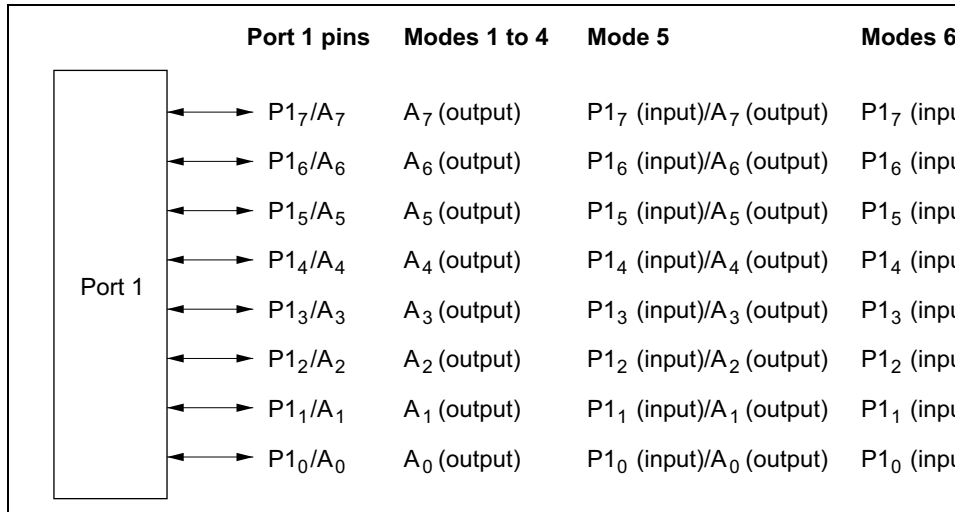


Figure 8.1 Port 1 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 1 Data Direction Register (P1DDR): P1DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that selects each pin as an input or output for each pin in port 1.

Bit							
	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P1 ₇ DDR	P1 ₆ DDR	P1 ₅ DDR	P1 ₄ DDR	P1 ₃ DDR	P1 ₂ DDR	P1 ₁ DDR
Modes 1 to 4	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—
Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 1 data direction 7 to 0
These bits select input or output for port 1 pins

Modes 1 to 4 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Disabled): P1DDR values are always read as 1. Port 1 functions as an address bus.

Mode 5 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Enabled): After a reset, port 1 functions as an input port. A pin in port 1 becomes an address output pin if the corresponding P1DDR bit is set to 1, and a generic input pin if this bit is cleared to 0.

Modes 6 and 7 (Single-Chip Mode): Port 1 functions as an input/output port. A pin in port 1 becomes an output port if the corresponding P1DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

In modes 1 to 4, P1DDR bits are always read as 1, and cannot be modified.

In modes 5 to 7, P1DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 0 on read.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P1 ₇	P1 ₆	P1 ₅	P1 ₄	P1 ₃	P1 ₂	P1 ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 1 data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port 1 pins

P1DR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P1DR retains its previous setting.

port 2 data direction register (P2DDR) can designate pins for address bus output (A₁₅ to A₈) or as a generic input. In modes 6 and 7 (single-chip mode), port 2 is a generic input/output port.

When DRAM is connected to areas 2 to 5, A₁₂ to A₈ output row and column addresses are used during write cycles. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

Port 2 has software-programmable built-in pull-up transistors.

Pins in port 2 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

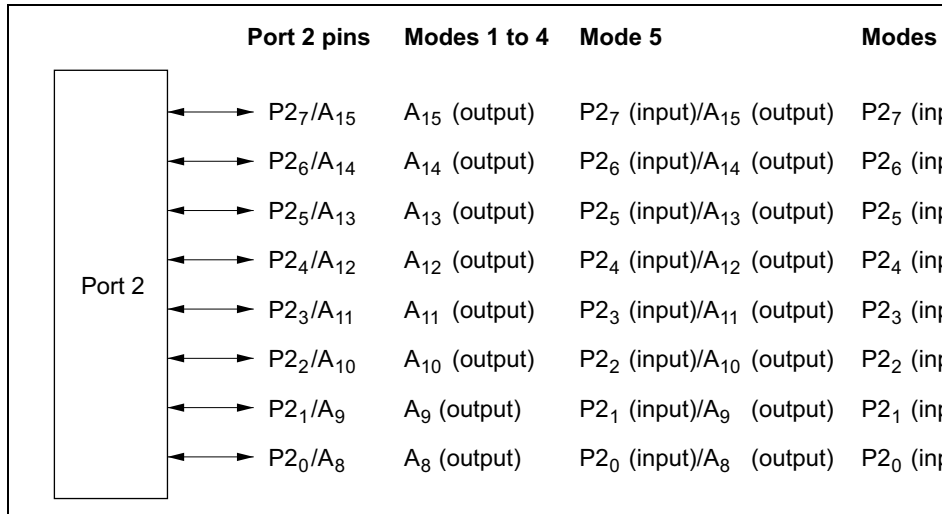


Figure 8.2 Port 2 Pin Configuration

H'FFFD1	Port 2 data register	P2DR	R/W	H'00	H'00
H'EE03C	Port 2 input pull-up MOS control register	P2PCR	R/W	H'00	H'00

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 2 Data Direction Register (P2DDR): P2DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that controls the direction of each pin in port 2.

Bit		7	6	5	4	3	2	1
		P2 ₇ DDR	P2 ₆ DDR	P2 ₅ DDR	P2 ₄ DDR	P2 ₃ DDR	P2 ₂ DDR	P2 ₁ DDR
Modes 1 to 4	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 2 data direction 7 to 0
These bits select input or output for port 2 pins

Modes 1 to 4 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Disabled): P2DDR values are read as 1, and port 2 functions as an address bus.

Mode 5 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Enabled): Following a reset, port 2 functions as an address bus. A pin in port 2 becomes an address output pin if the corresponding P2DDR bit is set to 1, and a generic input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

Modes 6 and 7 (Single-Chip Mode): Port 2 functions as an input/output port. A pin in port 2 becomes an output port if the corresponding P2DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if the bit is cleared to 0.

In modes 1 to 4, P2DDR bits are always read as 1, and cannot be modified.

In modes 5 to 7, P2DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return to 0 on read.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P2 ₇	P2 ₆	P2 ₅	P2 ₄	P2 ₃	P2 ₂	P2 ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 2 data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port 2 pins

P2DR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P2DR retains its previous setting.

Port 2 Input Pull-Up MOS Control Register (P2PCR): P2PCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls the MOS input pull-up transistors in port 2.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P2 ₇ PCR	P2 ₆ PCR	P2 ₅ PCR	P2 ₄ PCR	P2 ₃ PCR	P2 ₂ PCR	P2 ₁ PCR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 2 input pull-up MOS control 7 to 0

These bits control input pull-up transistors built into port 2

In modes 5 to 7, when a P2DDR bit is cleared to 0 (selecting generic input), if the corresponding bit in P2PCR is set to 1, the input pull-up transistor is turned on.

P2PCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P2PCR retains its previous setting.

Legend

Off: The input pull-up transistor is always off.

On/off: The input pull-up transistor is on if $P2PCR = 1$ and $P2DDR = 0$. Otherwise, it is off.

darlington transistor pair.

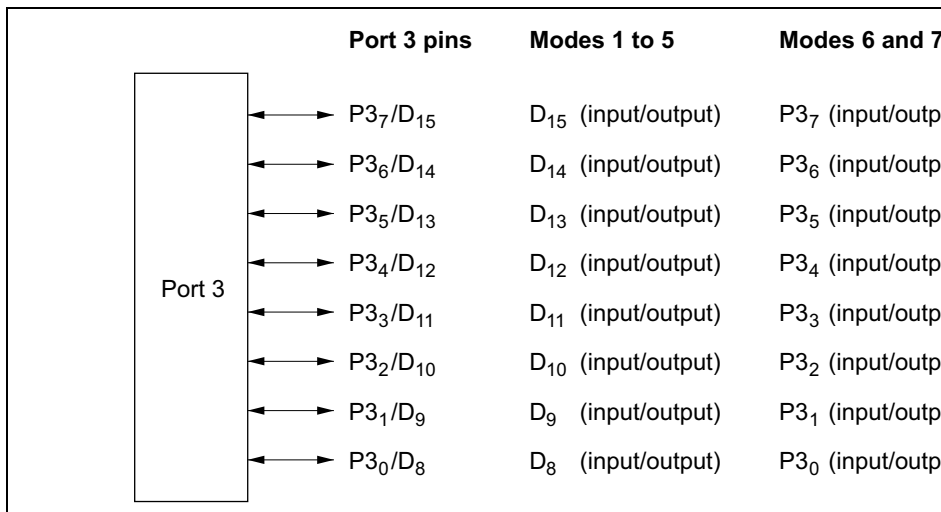


Figure 8.3 Port 3 Pin Configuration

8.4.2 Register Descriptions

Table 8.5 summarizes the registers of port 3.

Table 8.5 Port 3 Registers

Address*	Name	Abbreviation	R/W	In
H'EE002	Port 3 data direction register	P3DDR	W	H'
H'FFFD2	Port 3 data register	P3DR	R/W	H'

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Modes 1 to 5 (Expanded Modes): Port 3 functions as a data bus, regardless of the P3DDR settings.

Modes 6 and 7 (Single-Chip Mode): Port 3 functions as an input/output port. A pin in becomes an output port if the corresponding P3DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if cleared to 0.

P3DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 1 when read.

P3DDR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode it retains its previous setting. Therefore, if a transition is made to software standby mode and port 3 is functioning as an input/output port and a P3DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Port 3 Data Register (P3DR): P3DR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that stores data for port 3. When port 3 functions as an output port, the value of this register is output. When bit in P3DDR is set to 1, if port 3 is read the value of the corresponding P3DR bit is returned. If bit in P3DDR is cleared to 0, if port 3 is read the corresponding pin logic level is read.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P3 ₇	P3 ₆	P3 ₅	P3 ₄	P3 ₃	P3 ₂	P3 ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 3 data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port 3 pins

P3DR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode it retains its previous setting.

input/output port. When at least one of areas 0 to 7 is designated as a 16-bit-access area, port 4 operates in 16-bit bus mode and port 4 becomes part of the data bus. In modes 6 and 7 (16-bit bus mode), port 4 is a generic input/output port.

Port 4 has software-programmable built-in pull-up transistors.

Pins in port 4 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

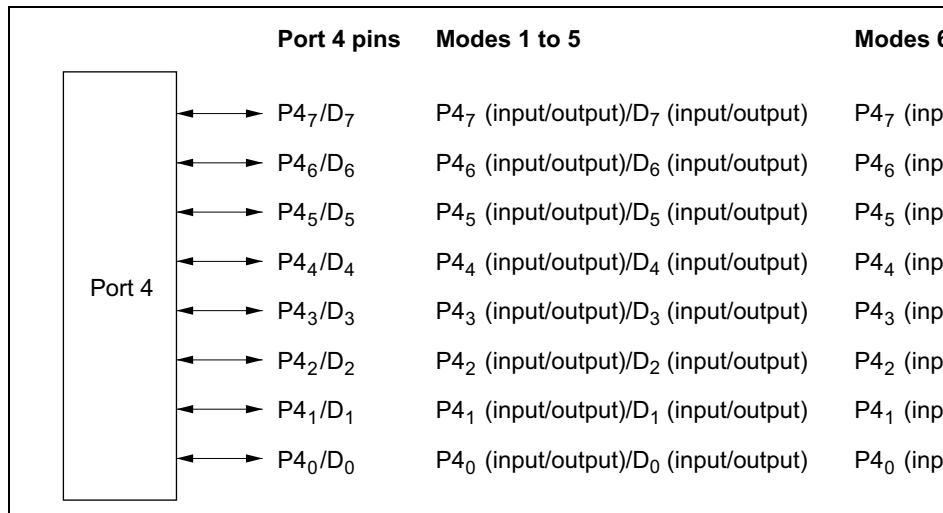


Figure 8.4 Port 4 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 4 Data Direction Register (P4DDR): P4DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that input or output for each pin in port 4.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P4 ₇ DDR	P4 ₆ DDR	P4 ₅ DDR	P4 ₄ DDR	P4 ₃ DDR	P4 ₂ DDR	P4 ₁ DDR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 4 data direction 7 to 0

These bits select input or output for port 4 pin

Modes 1 to 5 (Expanded Modes): When all areas are designated as 8-bit-access areas controller's bus width control register (ABWCR), selecting 8-bit bus mode, port 4 functions as an input/output port. In this case, a pin in port 4 becomes an output port if the corresponding P4DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

When at least one area is designated as a 16-bit-access area, selecting 16-bit bus mode, port 4 functions as part of the data bus, regardless of the P4DDR settings.

Modes 6 and 7 (Single-Chip Mode): Port 4 functions as an input/output port. A pin in port 4 becomes an output port if the corresponding P4DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

P4DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 1 when read.

P4DDR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, it retains its previous setting.

ABWCR and P4DDR are not initialized in software standby mode. Therefore, if a transition is made to software standby mode while port 4 is functioning as an input/output port and a P4DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Port 4 data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port 4 pins

P4DR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P4DR retains its previous setting.

Port 4 Input Pull-Up MOS Control Register (P4PCR): P4PCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls the MOS input pull-up transistors in port 4.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P4 ₇ PCR	P4 ₆ PCR	P4 ₅ PCR	P4 ₄ PCR	P4 ₃ PCR	P4 ₂ PCR	P4 ₁ PCR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 4 input pull-up control 7 to 0

These bits control input pull-up transistors built

In modes 6 and 7 (single-chip mode), and in 8-bit bus mode in modes 1 to 5 (expanded mode), when a P4DDR bit is cleared to 0 (selecting generic input), if the corresponding P4PCR bit is set to 1, the input pull-up transistor is turned on.

P4PCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P4PCR retains its previous setting.

Legend

Off: The input pull-up transistor is always off.

On/off: The input pull-up transistor is on if $P4PCR = 1$ and $P4DDR = 0$. Otherwise, it is off.

pins (A₁₉ to A₁₆). In mode 5 (expanded modes with on-chip ROM enabled), settings in the data direction register (P5DDR) designate pins for address bus output (A₁₉ to A₁₆) or generic input. In modes 6, 7 (single-chip mode), port 5 is a generic input/output port.

Port 5 has software-programmable built-in pull-up transistors.

Pins in port 5 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

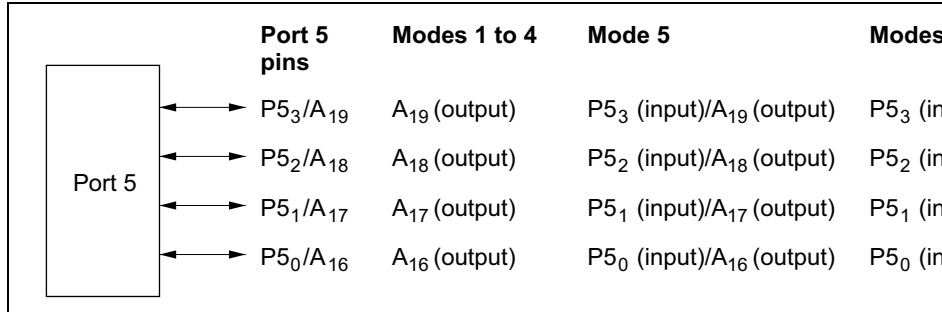


Figure 8.5 Port 5 Pin Configuration

8.6.2 Register Descriptions

Table 8.8 summarizes the registers of port 5.

Table 8.8 Port 5 Registers

Address*	Name	Abbreviation	R/W	Initial Value	
				Modes 1 to 4	Modes 6 to 7
H'EE004	Port 5 data direction register	P5DDR	W	H'FF	H'FF
H'FFFD4	Port 5 data register	P5DR	R/W	H'F0	H'F0
H'EE03F	Port 5 input pull-up control register	P5PCR	R/W	H'F0	H'F0

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	W	W	W
Reserved bits						Port 5 data direction These bits select input/output for port 5 pins		

Modes 1 to 4 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Disabled): P5DDR values are Port 5 functions as an address bus.

Modes 5 (Expanded Modes with On-Chip ROM Enabled): Following a reset, port 5 port. A pin in port 5 becomes an address output pin if the corresponding P5DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

Mode 6 and 7 (Single-Chip Mode): Port 5 functions as an input/output port. A pin in port 5 becomes an output port if the corresponding P5DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if cleared to 0.

In modes 1 to 4, P5DDR bits are always read as 1, and cannot be modified.

In modes 5 to 7, P5DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 0 on read.

P5DDR is initialized to H'FF in modes 1 to 4, and to H'F0 in modes 5 to 7, by a reset or hardware standby mode. In software standby mode it retains its previous setting. When a transition is made to software standby mode while port 5 is functioning as an input/output port and a P5DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Reserved bits				Port 5 data 3 to 0 These bits store data for port 5 pins		

P5DR is initialized to H'F0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, it retains its previous setting.

Port 5 Input Pull-Up MOS Control Register (P5PCR): P5PCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls the MOS input pull-up transistors in port 5.

Bits 7 to 4 are reserved. They are fixed at 1, and cannot be modified.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ PCR	P5 ₂ PCR	P5 ₁ PCR
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Reserved bits				Port 5 input pull-up control These bits control input pull-up transistors built into port 5 pins		

In modes 5 to 7, when a P5DDR bit is cleared to 0 (selecting generic input), if the corresponding bit in P5PCR is set to 1, the input pull-up transistor is turned on.

P5PCR is initialized to H'F0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, it retains its previous setting.

Table 8.9 summarizes the states of the input pull-ups in each mode.

Legend

Off: The input pull-up transistor is always off.

On/off: The input pull-up transistor is on if $P5PCR = 1$ and $P5DDR = 0$. Otherwise, it is off.

In modes 6 and 7 (single-chip modes), P6₇ functions as a generic input port or ϕ output port. P6₀ function as generic input/output ports.

When DRAM is connected to areas 2 to 5, \overline{LWR} , \overline{HWR} , and \overline{RD} also function as \overline{LCA} and \overline{WE} , respectively. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

Pins in port 6 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

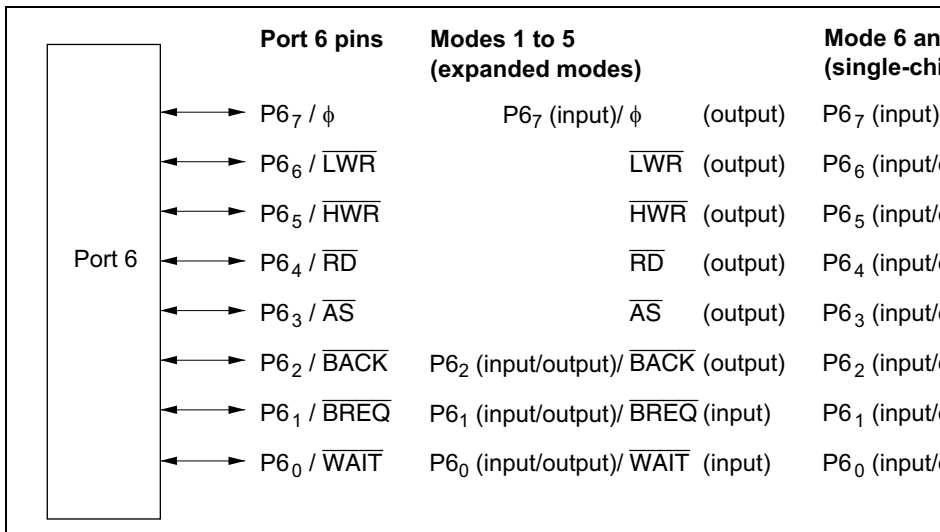


Figure 8.6 Port 6 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 6 Data Direction Register (P6DDR): P6DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that input or output for each pin in port 6.

Bit 7 is reserved. It is fixed at 1, and cannot be modified.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	P6 ₆ DDR	P6 ₅ DDR	P6 ₄ DDR	P6 ₃ DDR	P6 ₂ DDR	P6 ₁ DDR
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	W	W	W	W	W	W

Reserved bit

Port 6 data direction 6 to 0

These bits select input or output for port 6.

Modes 1 to 5 (Expanded Modes): P6₇ functions as the clock output pin (ϕ) or an input port. P6₇ is the clock output pin (ϕ) if the PSTOP bit in MSTRCH is cleared to 0 (initial value), and an input port if this bit is set to 1.

P6₆ to P6₃ function as bus control output pins ($\overline{\text{LWR}}$, $\overline{\text{HWR}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and $\overline{\text{AS}}$), regardless of settings of bits P6₆DDR to P6₃DDR.

P6₂ to P6₀ function as bus control input/output pins ($\overline{\text{BACK}}$, $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$, and $\overline{\text{WAIT}}$) or input ports. For the method of selecting the pin functions, see table 8.11.

When P6₂ to P6₀ function as input/output ports, the pin becomes an output port if the corresponding P6DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

it retains its previous setting. Therefore, if a transition is made to software standby mode, port 6 is functioning as an input/output port and a P6DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding bit maintains its output state.

Port 6 Data Register (P6DR): P6DR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that stores data for port 6. When port 6 functions as an output port, the value of this register is output. A value of 1 is returned if the bit is read while the PSTOP bit in MSTCRH is cleared to 0. A value of 0 is returned if the bit is read while the PSTOP bit is set to 1. Bit 7 contains the P67 pin logic level is returned if the bit is read while the PSTOP bit is set to 1. Bit 7 cannot be modified. For bits 6 to 0, the pin logic level is returned if the bit is read while the corresponding bit in P6DDR is cleared to 0, and the P6DR value is returned if the bit is read while the corresponding bit in P6DDR is set to 1.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P6 ₇	P6 ₆	P6 ₅	P6 ₄	P6 ₃	P6 ₂	P6 ₁
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 6 data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port 6 pins

P6DR is initialized to H'80 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P6DR retains its previous setting.

P6 ₆ DDR	0	1
Pin function	$\overline{\text{LWR}}$ output*	

Note: * If any of bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA is 1 and bit CSEL1, $\overline{\text{LWR}}$ output functions as $\overline{\text{LCAS}}$.

$\overline{\text{HWR}}$	Functions as $\overline{\text{HWR}}$ regardless of the setting of bit P6 ₅ DDR		
P6 ₅ DDR	0	1	
Pin function	$\overline{\text{HWR}}$ output*		

Note: * If any of bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA is 1 and bit CSEL1, $\overline{\text{HWR}}$ output functions as $\overline{\text{UCAS}}$.

$\overline{\text{RD}}$	Functions as $\overline{\text{RD}}$ regardless of the setting of bit P6 ₄ DDR		
P6 ₄ DDR	0	1	
Pin function	$\overline{\text{RD}}$ output*		

Note: * If any of bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA is 1, $\overline{\text{RD}}$ output functions as $\overline{\text{WE}}$.

$\overline{\text{AS}}$	Functions as $\overline{\text{AS}}$ regardless of the setting of bit P6 ₃ DDR		
P6 ₃ DDR	0	1	
Pin function	$\overline{\text{AS}}$ output		

P6 ₂ / $\overline{\text{BACK}}$	Bit BRLE in BRCCR and bit P6 ₂ DDR select the pin function as follows		
BRLE	0	1	
P6 ₂ DDR	0	1	—
Pin function	P6 ₂ input	P6 ₂ output	$\overline{\text{BACK}}$ output

P6 ₁ / $\overline{\text{BREQ}}$	Bit BRLE in BRCCR and bit P6 ₁ DDR select the pin function as follows		
BRLE	0	1	
P6 ₁ DDR	0	1	—
Pin function	P6 ₁ input	P6 ₁ output	$\overline{\text{BREQ}}$ input

8.8 Port 7

8.8.1 Overview

Port 7 is an 8-bit input port that is also used for analog input to the A/D converter and output from the D/A converter. The pin functions are the same in all operating modes. shows the pin configuration of port 7.

See section 15, A/D Converter, for details of the A/D converter analog input pins, and D/A Converter, for details of the D/A converter analog output pins.

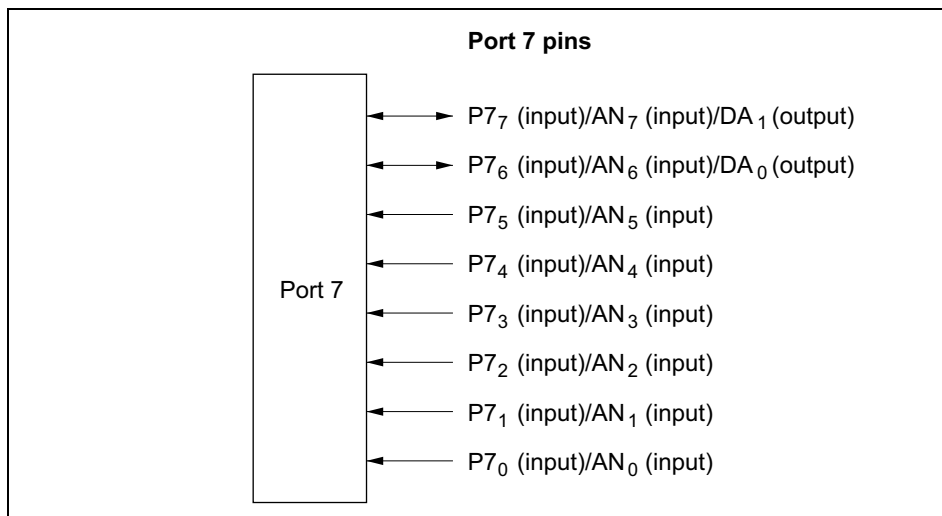


Figure 8.7 Port 7 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 7 Data Register (P7DR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P7 ₇	P7 ₆	P7 ₅	P7 ₄	P7 ₃	P7 ₂	P7 ₁
Initial value	—*	—*	—*	—*	—*	—*	—*
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Note: * Determined by pins P7₇ to P7₀.

When port 7 is read, the pin logic levels are always read. P7DR cannot be modified.

modes.

In modes 6 and 7 (single-chip modes), port 8 can provide $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ input and $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ output. See table 8.15 for the selection of pin functions in single-chip mode.

See section 15, A/D Converter, for a description of the A/D converter's $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ input.

The $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ to $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ functions are selected by IER settings, regardless of whether the pin is configured as an input or output. Caution is therefore required. For details see section 5.3.1, External Interrupts.

When DRAM is connected to areas 2 to 5, the $\overline{\text{CS}}_3$ and $\overline{\text{CS}}_2$ output pins function as $\overline{\text{RA}}_3$ and $\overline{\text{RA}}_2$ pins for each area. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

Pins in port 8 can drive one TTL load and a 90-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a PNP darlington transistor pair.

Pins P8₂ to P8₀ have Schmitt-trigger inputs.

**Pin functions in modes 6 and 7
(single-chip mode)**

P8₄/(input/output)

P8₃/(input/output)/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ (input) / $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ (input)

P8₂/(input/output)/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_2$ (input)

P8₁/(input/output)/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_1$ (input)

P8₀/(input/output)/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ (input)

Figure 8.8 Port 8 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 8 Data Direction Register (P8DDR): P8DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that controls the direction of each pin in port 8 as either an input or output.

Bits 7 to 5 are reserved. They are fixed at 1, and cannot be modified.

Bit		7	6	5	4	3	2	1
		—	—	—	P8 ₄ DDR	P8 ₃ DDR	P8 ₂ DDR	P8 ₁ DDR
Modes 1 to 4	Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
	Read/Write	—	—	—	W	W	W	W
Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	—	—	—	W	W	W	W

Reserved bits
Port 8 data direction 4 to 0

These bits select input or output for port 8 pins

Modes 1 to 5 (Expanded Modes): When bits in P8DDR are set to 1, P8₄ to P8₁ become \overline{CS}_3 output pins. When bits in P8DDR are cleared to 0, the corresponding pins become input ports. However, P8₁ can also be used as an output port, depending on the setting of bits DRAS0 in DRAM control register A (DRCRA). For details see section 6.5.2, DRAM RAS Output Pin Settings.

In modes 1 to 4 (expanded modes with on-chip ROM disabled), following a reset P8₄ becomes the \overline{CS}_0 output, while \overline{CS}_1 to \overline{CS}_3 are input ports. In mode 5 (expanded mode with on-chip ROM enabled), following a reset \overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_3 are all input ports.

When the refresh enable bit (RFSHE) in DRCRA is set to 1, P8₀ is used for \overline{RFSH} output. When RFSHE is cleared to 0, P8₀ becomes an input/output port according to the P8DDR settings. For details see table 8.14.

and a P8DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Port 8 Data Register (P8DR): P8DR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that stores the current logic level for port 8. When port 8 functions as an output port, the value of this register is output. When a bit in P8DDR is set to 1, if port 8 is read the value of the corresponding P8DR bit is returned. When a bit in P8DDR is cleared to 0, if port 8 is read the corresponding pin logic level is read.

Bits 7 to 5 are reserved. They are fixed at 1, and cannot be modified.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	P8 ₄	P8 ₃	P8 ₂	P8 ₁
Initial value	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Reserved bits

Port 8 data 4 to 0
 These bits store data for port 8 pins

P8DR is initialized to H'E0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P8DR retains its previous setting.

P8 ₃ DDR	0	1
Pin function	P8 ₃ input	
	$\overline{\text{CS}}_1$ output	
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ input	
	$\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ input	

P8₂/ $\overline{\text{CS}}_2$ / $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_2$

The DRAM interface settings by bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA, and P8₂DDR, select the pin function as follows.

DRAM interface settings	(1) in table below		(2) in table below
P8 ₂ DDR	0	1	—
Pin function	P8 ₂ input	$\overline{\text{CS}}_2$ output	$\overline{\text{CS}}_2$ output
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ input		

Note: * $\overline{\text{CS}}_2$ is output as RAS₂.

DRAM interface setting	(1)		(2)			
DRAS2	0			1		
DRAS1	0		1		0	
DRAS0	0	1	0	1	0	1

							\overline{IRQ}_1 input pin
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	------------------------------

Note: * CS_3 is output as RAS_3 .

DRAM interface setting	(1)	(3)	(2)	(3)		
DRAS2	0			1		
DRAS1	0	1		0		
DRAS0	0	1	0	1	0	1

$P8_0/\overline{RFSH}/\overline{IRQ}_0$ Bit RFSHE in DRCRA and bit $P8_0$ DDR select the pin function as follows.

RFSHE	0		1*
$P8_0$ DDR	0	1	—
Pin function	$P8_0$ input	$P8_0$ output	\overline{RFSH} output
	\overline{IRQ}_0 input		

Note: * If areas 2 to 5 are not designated as DRAM space, this bit should be set to 1.

P8 ₃ DDR	0	1
Pin function	P8 ₃ input	P8 ₃ ou
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_3$ input	
	$\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ input	

P8₂/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_2$

Bit P8₂DDR selects the pin function as follows

P8 ₂ DDR	0	1
Pin function	P8 ₂ input	P8 ₂ ou
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_2$ input	

P8₁/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_1$

Bit P8₁DDR selects the pin function as follows

P8 ₁ DDR	0	1
Pin function	P8 ₁ input	P8 ₁ ou
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_1$ input	

P8₀/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$

Bit P8₀DDR select the pin function as follows

P8 ₀ DDR	0	1
Pin function	P8 ₀ input	P8 ₀ ou
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_0$ input	

for input or output. Caution is therefore required. For details see section 5.3.1, External

Port 9 has the same set of pin functions in all operating modes. Figure 8.9 shows the pin configuration of port 9.

Pins in port 9 can drive one TTL load and a 30-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair.

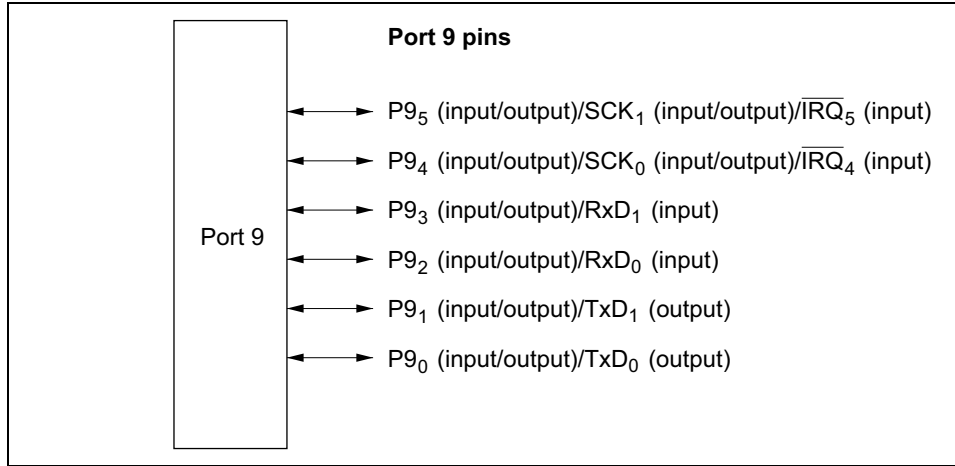


Figure 8.9 Port 9 Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port 9 Data Direction Register (P9DDR): P9DDR is an 8-bit write-only register that selects each pin in port 9 as an input or output for each pin in port 9.

Bits 7 and 6 are reserved. They are fixed at 1, and cannot be modified.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	P9 ₅ DDR	P9 ₄ DDR	P9 ₃ DDR	P9 ₂ DDR	P9 ₁ DDR
Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	W	W	W	W	W

Reserved bits

Port 9 data direction 5 to 0
These bits select input or output for port 9 pins

When port 9 functions as an input/output port, a pin in port 9 becomes an output port if the corresponding P9DDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0. For the selecting the pin functions, see table 8.17.

P9DDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 1 when read.

P9DDR is initialized to H'0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, it retains its previous setting. Therefore, if a transition is made to software standby mode and port 9 is functioning as an input/output port and a P9DDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Reserved bits		Port 9 data 5 to 0 These bits store data for port 9 pins				

P9DR is initialized to H'C0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, P9DR retains its previous setting.

Pin function	P9 ₅ input	P9 ₅ output	SCK ₁ output	SCK ₁ output
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_5$ input			

P9₄/SCK₀/ $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_4$ Bit C/ $\overline{\text{A}}$ in SMR of SCI0, bits CKE0 and CKE1 in SCR, and bit P9₄DDR select the pin function as follows

CKE1	0			
C/ $\overline{\text{A}}$	0			1
CKE0	0		1	—
P9 ₄ DDR	0	1	—	—
Pin function	P9 ₄ input	P9 ₄ output	SCK ₀ output	SCK ₀ output
	$\overline{\text{IRQ}}_4$ input			

P9₃/RxD₁ Bit RE in SCR of SCI1, bit SMIF in SCMR, and bit P9₃DDR select the pin function as follows.

SMIF	0			
RE	0		1	
P9 ₃ DDR	0	1	—	
Pin function	P9 ₃ input	P9 ₃ output	RxD ₁ input	

P9₂/RxD₀ Bit RE in SCR of SCI0, bit SMIF in SCMR, and bit P9₂DDR select the pin function as follows

SMIF	0			
RE	0		1	
P9 ₂ DDR	0	1	—	
Pin function	P9 ₂ input	P9 ₂ output	RxD ₀ input	

P9₀/TxD₀

Bit TE in SCR of SCI0, bit SMIF in SCMR, and bit P9₀DDR select the pin function as follows.

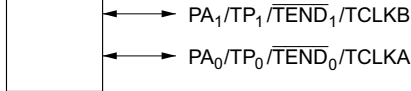
SMIF	0			
TE	0		1	
P9 ₀ DDR	0	1	—	
Pin function	P9 ₀ input	P9 ₀ output	TxD ₀ output	TxD ₀ output

Note: * Functions as the TxD₀ output pin, but there are two states: one in which the pin is driven, and another in which the pin is at high-impedance.

controller (DMAC), and address output (A_{23} to A_{20}). A reset or hardware standby transition puts port A as an input port, except that in modes 3 and 4, one pin is always used for A_{20} output. See tables 8.19 to 8.21 for the selection of pin functions.

Usage of pins for TPC, 16-bit timer, 8-bit timer, and DMAC input and output is described in sections on those modules. For output of address bits A_{23} to A_{20} in modes 3, 4, and 5, see section 6.2.4, Bus Release Control Register (BRCR). Pins not assigned to any of these functions are available for generic input/output. Figure 8.10 shows the pin configuration of port A.

Pins in port A can drive one TTL load and a 30-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a darlington transistor pair. Port A has Schmitt-trigger inputs.



Pin functions in modes 1, 2, 6, and 7

PA₇ (input/output)/TP₇ (output)/TIOCB₂ (input/output)

PA₆ (input/output)/TP₆ (output)/TIOCA₂ (input/output)

PA₅ (input/output)/TP₅ (output)/TIOCB₁ (input/output)

PA₄ (input/output)/TP₄ (output)/TIOCA₁ (input/output)

PA₃ (input/output)/TP₃ (output)/TIOCB₀ (input/output)/TCLKD (input)

PA₂ (input/output)/TP₂ (output)/TIOCA₀ (input/output)/TCLKC (input)

PA₁ (input/output)/TP₁ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_1$ (output)/TCLKB (input)

PA₀ (input/output)/TP₀ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$ (output)/TCLKA (input)

Pin functions in modes 3 and 4

A₂₀ (output)

PA₆ (input/output)/TP₆ (output)/TIOCA₂ (input/output)/A₂₁ (output)

PA₅ (input/output)/TP₅ (output)/TIOCB₁ (input/output)/A₂₂ (output)

PA₄ (input/output)/TP₄ (output)/TIOCA₁ (input/output)/A₂₃ (output)

PA₃ (input/output)/TP₃ (output)/TIOCB₀ (input/output)/TCLKD (input)

PA₂ (input/output)/TP₂ (output)/TIOCA₀ (input/output)/TCLKC (input)

PA₁ (input/output)/TP₁ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_1$ (output)/TCLKB (input)

PA₀ (input/output)/TP₀ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$ (output)/TCLKA (input)

Pin functions in mode 5

PA₇ (input/output)/TP₇ (output)/TIOCB₂ (input/output)/A₂₀ (output)

PA₆ (input/output)/TP₆ (output)/TIOCA₂ (input/output)/A₂₁ (output)

PA₅ (input/output)/TP₅ (output)/TIOCB₁ (input/output)/A₂₂ (output)

PA₄ (input/output)/TP₄ (output)/TIOCA₁ (input/output)/A₂₃ (output)

PA₃ (input/output)/TP₃ (output)/TIOCB₀ (input/output)/TCLKD (input)

PA₂ (input/output)/TP₂ (output)/TIOCA₀ (input/output)/TCLKC (input)

PA₁ (input/output)/TP₁ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_1$ (output)/TCLKB (input)

PA₀ (input/output)/TP₀ (output)/ $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$ (output)/TCLKA (input)

Figure 8.10 Port A Pin Configuration

FEED09	Port A data direction register	PADDR	W	H'00	H'00
--------	--------------------------------	-------	---	------	------

H'FFD9	Port A data register	PADR	R/W	H'00	H'00
--------	----------------------	------	-----	------	------

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port A Data Direction Register (PADDR): PADDR is an 8-bit write-only register that controls the input or output for each pin in port A. When pins are used for TPC output, the corresponding PADDR bits must also be set.

Bit		7	6	5	4	3	2	1
		PA ₇ DDR	PA ₆ DDR	PA ₅ DDR	PA ₄ DDR	PA ₃ DDR	PA ₂ DDR	PA ₁ DDR
Modes 3 and 4	Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	—	W	W	W	W	W	W
Modes 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port A data direction 7 to 0

These bits select input or output for port A.

The pin functions that can be selected for pins PA₇ to PA₄ differ between modes 1, 2, modes 3 to 5. For the method of selecting the pin functions, see tables 8.19 and 8.20.

The pin functions that can be selected for pins PA₃ to PA₀ are the same in modes 1 to 7. For the method of selecting the pin functions, see table 8.21.

When port A functions as an input/output port, a pin in port A becomes an output port if the corresponding PADDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0. In modes 1 to 7, PA₇DDR is fixed at 1 and PA₇ functions as the A₂₀ address output pin.

PADDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 1 when read.

When a bit in PADDR is cleared to 0, if port A is read the corresponding pin logic level

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PA ₇	PA ₆	PA ₅	PA ₄	PA ₃	PA ₂	PA ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port A data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port A pins

PADR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, PADR retains its previous setting.

Pin function	TIOCB ₂ output			PA ₇ input	PA ₇ output
				TIOCB ₂	

Note: * TIOCB₂ input when IOB2 = 1 and PWM2 = 0.

16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)
IOB2	0			1
IOB1	0	0	1	—
IOB0	0	1	—	—

PA₆/TP₆/
TIOCA₂

Bit PWM2 in TMDR, bits IOA2 to IOA0 in TIOR2, bit NDER6 in NDER6 in PA₆DDR select the pin function as follows.

16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(1) in table below			(2) in table below	
PA ₆ DDR	—			0	1
NDER6	—			—	0
Pin function	TIOCA ₂ output			PA ₆ input	PA ₆ output
				TIOCA ₂	

Note: * TIOCA₂ input when IOA2 = 1.

16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)
PWM2	0			
IOA2	0			1
IOA1	0	0	1	—
IOA0	0	1	—	—

				TIOCB ₁ in
Note: * TIOCB ₁ input when IOB2 = 1 and PWM1 = 0.				
16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(2)	(1)		
IOB2	0			
IOB1	0	0	1	
IOB0	0	1	—	

PA₄/TP₄/
TIOCA₁

Bit PWM1 in TMDR, bits IOA2 to IOA0 in TIOR1, bit NDER4 in NDER
PA₄DDR select the pin function as follows.

16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(1) in table below	(2) in table	
PA ₄ DDR	—	0	1
NDER4	—	—	0
Pin function	TIOCA ₁ output	PA ₄ input	PA ₄ output
		TIOCA ₁ in	

Note: * TIOCA₁ input when IOA2 = 1.

16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)
PWM1	0			
IOA2	0		1	
IOA1	0	0	1	—
IOA0	0	1	—	—

A20E		1		
16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(1) in table below	(2) in table below		
PA ₇ DDR	—	0	1	1
NDER7	—	—	0	1
Pin function	TIOCB ₂ output	PA ₇ input	PA ₇ output	TP output
		TIOCB ₂ input*		

Note: * TIOCB₂ input when IOB2 = 1 and PWM2 = 0.

16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(2)	(1)	
IOB2	0		
IOB1	0	0	1
IOB0	0	1	—

Pin function	TIOCA ₂ output	PA ₆ input	PA ₆ output	TP ₅ output
		TIOCA ₂ input*		

Note: * TIOCA₂ input when IOA2 = 1.

16-bit timer channel 2 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)
PWM2	0			
IOA2	0			1
IOA1	0	0	1	—
IOA0	0	1	—	—

PA₅/TP₅/
TIOCB₁/A₂₂

Bit PWM1 in TMDR, bits IOB2 to IOB0 in TIOR1, bit NDER5 in NDER in BR CR, and bit PA₅DDR select the pin function as follows.

A22E	1			
16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(1) in table below	(2) in table below		
PA ₅ DDR	—	0	1	1
NDER5	—	—	0	1
Pin function	TIOCB ₁ output	PA ₅ input	PA ₅ output	TP ₅ output
		TIOCB ₁ input*		

Note: * TIOCB₁ input when IOB2 = 1 and PWM1 = 0.

16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(2)	(1)		
IOB2	0			
IOB1	0	0	1	
IOB0	0	1	—	

Pin function	TIOCA ₁ output	PA ₄ input	PA ₄ output	TP ₄ output
		TIOCA ₁ input*		

Note: * TIOCA₁ input when IOA2 = 1.

16-bit timer channel 1 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)	
PWM1	0				
IOA2	0			1	
IOA1	0	0	1	—	
IOA0	0	1	—	—	

NDER3	—	—	0
Pin function	TIOCB ₀ output	PA ₃ input	PA ₃ output
		TIOCB ₀ input	
TCLKD input* ²			

- Notes: 1. TIOCB₀ input when IOB2 = 1 and PWM0 = 0.
2. TCLKD input when TPSC2 = TPSC1 = TPSC0 = 1 in any of bits 15 to 16TCR0, or bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR2 are as shown in the table below.

16-bit timer channel 0 settings	(2)	(1)		
IOB2	0			
IOB1	0	0	1	
IOB0	0	1	—	

8-bit timer channel 2 settings	(4)		(3)	
CKS2	0	1		
CKS1	—	0		
CKS0	—	0	1	

TIOCA ₀ input	TIOCA ₀ output	input	output
		TIOCA ₀ input	
TCLKC input*2			

- Notes: 1. TIOCA₀ input when IOA2 = 1.
 2. TCLKC input when TPSC2 = TPSC1 = 1 and TPSC0 = 0, 16TCR2 to 16TCR0, or bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR0 are (3) in the table below.

16-bit timer channel 0 settings	(2)	(1)		(2)
PWM0	0			
IOA2	0			1
IOA1	0	0	1	—
IOA0	0	1	—	—

8-bit timer channel 0 settings	(4)		(3)	
CKS2	0	1		
CKS1	—	0		
CKS0	—	0	1	

- TEND₁ output
- Notes: 1. TCLKB input when MDF = 1 in TMDR, or TPSC2 = 1, TPSC0 = 1 in any of 16TCR2 to 16TCR0, or bits CKS2 to 8TCR3 are as shown in (1) in the table below.
2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, $\overline{\text{TEND}}_1$ output regardless of bits PA₁DDR and NDER1.

8-bit timer channel 3 settings	(2)		(1)
CKS2	0	1	
CKS1	—	0	
CKS0	—	0	1

PA₀/TP₀/
TCLKA/
 $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$

Bit MDF in TMDR, bits TPSC2 to TPSC0 in 16TCR2 to 16TCR0 of the timer, bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR1 of the 8-bit timer, bit NDER0 in NDER, bit PA₀DDR select the pin function as follows.

PA ₀ DDR	0		1
NDER0	—		0
Pin function	PA ₀ input	PA ₀ output	TP
	TCLKA output* ¹		
	$\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$ output* ²		

- Notes: 1. TCLKA input when MDF = 1 in TMDR, or TPSC2 = 1, TPSC0 = 0 in any of 16TCR2 to 16TCR0, or bits CKS2 to 8TCR0 are as shown in (1) in the table below.
2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, $\overline{\text{TEND}}_0$ output regardless of bits PA₀DDR and NDER0.

8-bit timer channel 1 settings	(2)		(1)
CKS2	0	1	
CKS1	—	0	
CKS0	—	0	1

A reset or hardware standby transition leaves port B as an input port.

For output of \overline{CS}_7 to \overline{CS}_4 in modes 1 to 5, see section 6.3.4, Chip Select Signals. When connected to areas 2, 3, 4, and 5, the \overline{CS}_4 and \overline{CS}_5 output pins become \overline{RAS} output pins for these areas. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface. Pins not assigned to any of these areas are available for generic input/output. Figure 8.11 shows the pin configuration of port B.

When DRAM is connected to areas 2, 3, 4, and 5, the \overline{CS}_4 and \overline{CS}_5 output pins become \overline{RAS} output pins for these areas. For details see section 6.5, DRAM Interface.

Pins in port B can drive one TTL load and a 30-pF capacitive load. They can also drive a transistor pair.

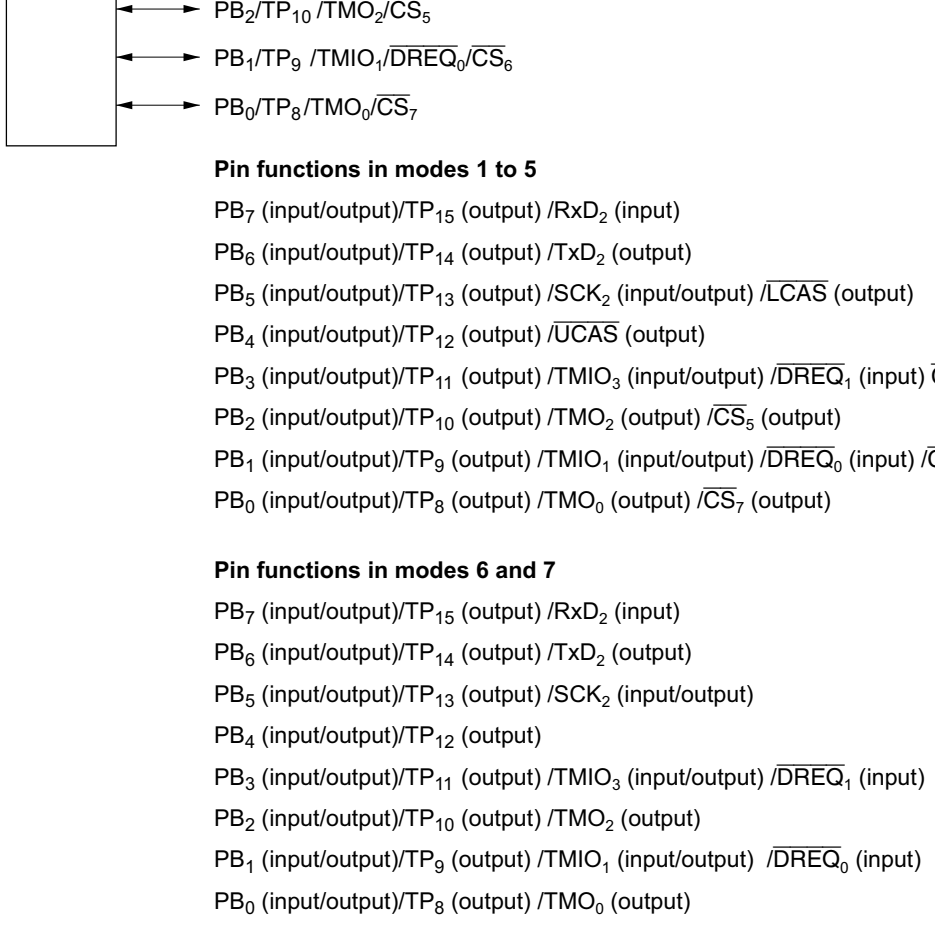


Figure 8.11 Port B Pin Configuration

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

Port B Data Direction Register (PBDDR): PBDDR is an 8-bit write-only register that selects each pin in port B as an input or output for each pin in port B. When pins are used for TPC output, the corresponding PBDDR bits must also be set.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PB ₇ DDR	PB ₆ DDR	PB ₅ DDR	PB ₄ DDR	PB ₃ DDR	PB ₂ DDR	PB ₁ DDR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port B data direction 7 to 0

These bits select input or output for port B pins.

The pin functions that can be selected for port B differ between modes 1 to 5, and modes 6 to 7. For the method of selecting the pin functions, see tables 8.23 and 8.24.

When port B functions as an input/output port, a pin in port B becomes an output port if the corresponding PBDDR bit is set to 1, and an input port if this bit is cleared to 0.

PBDDR is a write-only register. Its value cannot be read. All bits return 1 when read.

PBDDR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, it retains its previous setting. Therefore, if a transition is made to software standby mode and port B is functioning as an input/output port and a PBDDR bit is set to 1, the corresponding pin maintains its output state.

Port B data 7 to 0

These bits store data for port B pins

PBDR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. In software standby mode, PBDR retains its previous setting.

Pin function	PB ₇ input	PB ₇ output	TP ₁₅ output	RxD ₂ input
--------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

PB₆/TP₁₄/TxD₂ Bit TE in SCR of SCI2, bit SMIF in SCMR, bit NDER14 in NDERB, and bit PB₆DDR select the pin function as follows.

SMIF	0			
TE	0			1
PB ₆ DDR	0	1	1	—
NDER14	—	0	1	—
Pin function	PB ₆ input	PB ₆ output	TP ₁₄ output	TxD ₂ output

Note: * Functions as the TxD₂ output pin, but there are two states: one in which the pin is driven, and another in which the pin is at high-impedance.

PB₅/TP₁₃/SCK₂/LCAS Bit C/ \bar{A} in SMR of SCI2, bits CKE0 and CKE1 in SCR, bit NDER13 in NDERB, and bit PB₅DDR select the pin function as follows.

CKE1	0				
C/ \bar{A}	0				1
CKE0	0			1	—
PB ₅ DDR	0	1	1	—	—
NDER13	—	0	1	—	—
Pin function	PB ₅ input	PB ₅ output	TP ₁₃ output	SCK ₂ output	SCK ₂ output
					LCAS output*

Note: * LCAS output depending on bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRB, bits CSEL in DRCRB, and regardless of bits C/ \bar{A} , CKE0 and CKE1 in SCR, and PB₅DDR. For details, see section 6, Bus Controller.

PB₃/TP₁₁/
TMIO₃/
 $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_1/\overline{\text{CS}}_4$

The DRAM interface settings by bits DRAS2 to DRAS0 in DRCRA, bit OS1/0 in 8TCSR3, bits CCLR1 and CCLR0 in 8TCR3, bit CS4E in NDERB, and bit PB₃DDR select the pin function as follows.

DRAM interface settings	(1) in table below				
OIS3/2 and OS1/0	All 0				Not all
CS4E	0		1		—
PB ₃ DDR	0	1	1	—	—
NDER11	—	0	1	—	—
Pin function	PB ₃ input	PB ₃ output	TP ₁₁ output	$\overline{\text{CS}}_4$ output	TMIO ₃ output
	TMIO ₃ input* ¹				
	$\overline{\text{DREQ}}_1$ input* ²				

- Notes: 1. TMIO₃ input when CCLR1 = CCLR0 = 1.
 2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_1$ input regardless of bits OIS3 and OIS2, OS1 and OS0, and CCLR0, CS4E, NDER11, and PB₃DDR.
 3. $\overline{\text{CS}}_4$ is output as RAS₄.

DRAM interface settings	(1)				(2)	
DRAS2	0				1	
DRAS1	0		1		0	
DRAS0	0	1	0	1	0	1

CS5E	0		1		—
PB ₂ DDR	0	1	1	—	—
NDER10	—	0	1	—	—
Pin function	PB ₂ input	PB ₂ output	TP ₁₀ output	\overline{CS}_5 output	TMIO output

Note: * \overline{CS}_5 is output as \overline{RAS}_5 .

DRAM interface settings	(1)				(2)	
DRAS2	0			1		
DRAS1	0		1		0	
DRAS0	0	1	0	1	0	1

PB₁/TP₉/
TMIO₁/
 $\overline{DREQ}_0/\overline{CS}_6$

Bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0 in 8TCSR1, bits CCLR1 and CCLR0 in TCR1, bits CCSR, bit NDER9 in NDERB, and bit PB₁DDR select the pin function.

OIS3/2 and OS1/0	All 0			
CS6E	0			1
PB ₁ DDR	0	1	1	—
NDER9	—	0	1	—
Pin function	PB ₁ input	PB ₁ output	TP ₉ output	\overline{CS}_6 output
	TMIO ₁ input* ¹			
	\overline{DREQ}_0 input* ²			

Notes: 1. TMIO₁ input when CCLR1 = CCLR0 = 1.

2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, \overline{DREQ}_0 input regardless of bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0, bits CCSR, CS6E, bit NDER9, and bit PB₁DDR.

Pin function	PB ₀ input	PB ₀ output	IP ₈ output	CS ₇ output
--------------	-----------------------	------------------------	------------------------	------------------------

Pin function	PB ₇ input	PB ₇ output	TP ₁₅ output	RxD ₂ input
--------------	-----------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	------------------------

PB₆/TP₁₄/
TxD₂ Bit TE in SCR of SCI2, bit SMIF in SCMR, bit NDER14 in NDERB, and bit PB₆DDR select the pin function as follows.

SMIF	0			
TE	0			1
PB ₆ DDR	0	1	1	—
NDER14	—	0	1	—
Pin function	PB ₆ input	PB ₆ output	TP ₁₄ output	TxD ₂ output

Note: * Functions as the TxD₂ output pin, but there are two states: one in which the pin is driven, and another in which the pin is at high-impedance.

PB₅/TP₁₃/
SCK₂ Bit C/ \bar{A} in SMR of SCI2, bits CKE0 and CKE1 in SCR, bit NDER13 in NDERB, and bit PB₅DDR select the pin function as follows.

CKE1	0				
C/ \bar{A}	0				1
CKE0	0			1	—
PB ₅ DDR	0	1	1	—	—
NDER13	—	0	1	—	—
Pin function	PB ₅ input	PB ₅ output	TP ₁₃ output	SCK ₂ output	SCK ₂ output

PB₄/TP₁₂ Bit NDER12 in NDERB and bit PB₄DDR select the pin function as follows.

PB ₄ DDR	0	1	
NDER12	—	0	
Pin function	PB ₄ input	PB ₄ output	TP ₁₂ output

- Notes: 1. TMIO₃ input when CCLR1 = CCLR0 = 1.
 2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_1$ input regardless of bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0, bit NDER10 in NDERB, and bit PB₃DDR.

PB₂/TP₁₀/
 TMO₂

Bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0 in TCSR2, bit NDER10 in NDERB, and bit PB₂DDR select the pin function as follows.

OIS3/2 and OS1/0	All 0		
PB ₂ DDR	0	1	1
NDER10	—	0	1
Pin function	PB ₂ input	PB ₂ output	TP ₁₀ output

PB₁/TP₉/
 TMIO₁/
 $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_0$

Bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0 in TCSR1, bits CCLR1 and CCLR0 in TCR1, bit NDER9 in NDERB, and bit PB₁DDR select the pin function as follows.

OIS3/2 and OS1/0	All 0		
PB ₁ DDR	0	1	1
NDER9	—	0	1
Pin function	PB ₁ input	PB ₁ output	TP ₉ output
	TMIO ₁ input ^{*1}		
	$\overline{\text{DREQ}}_0$ input ^{*2}		

- Notes: 1. TMIO₁ input when CCLR1 = CCLR0 = 1.
 2. When an external request is specified as a DMAC activation, $\overline{\text{DREQ}}_0$ input regardless of bits OIS3/2 and OS1/0, bit NDER9 in NDERB, and bit PB₁DDR.

	Input	Output	Output
--	-------	--------	--------

16-bit timer features are listed below.

- Capability to process up to 6 pulse outputs or 6 pulse inputs
- Six general registers (GRs, two per channel) with independently-assignable output and input capture functions
- Selection of eight counter clock sources for each channel:
 - Internal clocks: ϕ , $\phi/2$, $\phi/4$, $\phi/8$
 - External clocks: TCLKA, TCLKB, TCLKC, TCLKD
- Five operating modes selectable in all channels:
 - Waveform output by compare match
 - Selection of 0 output, 1 output, or toggle output (only 0 or 1 output in channel)
 - Input capture function
 - Rising edge, falling edge, or both edges (selectable)
 - Counter clearing function
 - Counters can be cleared by compare match or input capture
 - Synchronization
 - Two or more timer counters (16TCNTs) can be preset simultaneously, or cleared simultaneously by compare match or input capture. Counter synchronization can be synchronous register input and output.
 - PWM mode
 - PWM output can be provided with an arbitrary duty cycle. With synchronization, three-phase PWM output is possible
- Phase counting mode selectable in channel 2
 - Two-phase encoder output can be counted automatically.
- High-speed access via internal 16-bit bus
 - The 16TCNTs and GRs can be accessed at high speed via a 16-bit bus.
- Any initial timer output value can be set
- Nine interrupt sources
 - Each channel has two compare match/input capture interrupts and an overflow interrupt. All interrupts can be requested independently.

		independently		
General registers (output compare/input capture registers)		GRA0, GRB0	GRA1, GRB1	GRA2, GRB2
Input/output pins		TIOCA ₀ , TIOCB ₀	TIOCA ₁ , TIOCB ₁	TIOCA ₂ , TIOCB ₂
Counter clearing function		GRA0/GRB0 compare match or input capture	GRA1/GRB1 compare match or input capture	GRA2/GRB2 compare match or input capture
Initial output value setting function		Available	Available	Available
Compare match output	0	Available	Available	Available
	1	Available	Available	Available
	Toggle	Available	Available	Not available
Input capture function		Available	Available	Available
Synchronization		Available	Available	Available
PWM mode		Available	Available	Available
Phase counting mode		Not available	Not available	Available
Interrupt sources		Three sources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare match/input capture A0 • Compare match/input capture B0 • Overflow 	Three sources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare match/input capture A1 • Compare match/input capture B1 • Overflow 	Three sources <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compare match/input capture A2 • Compare match/input capture B2 • Overflow

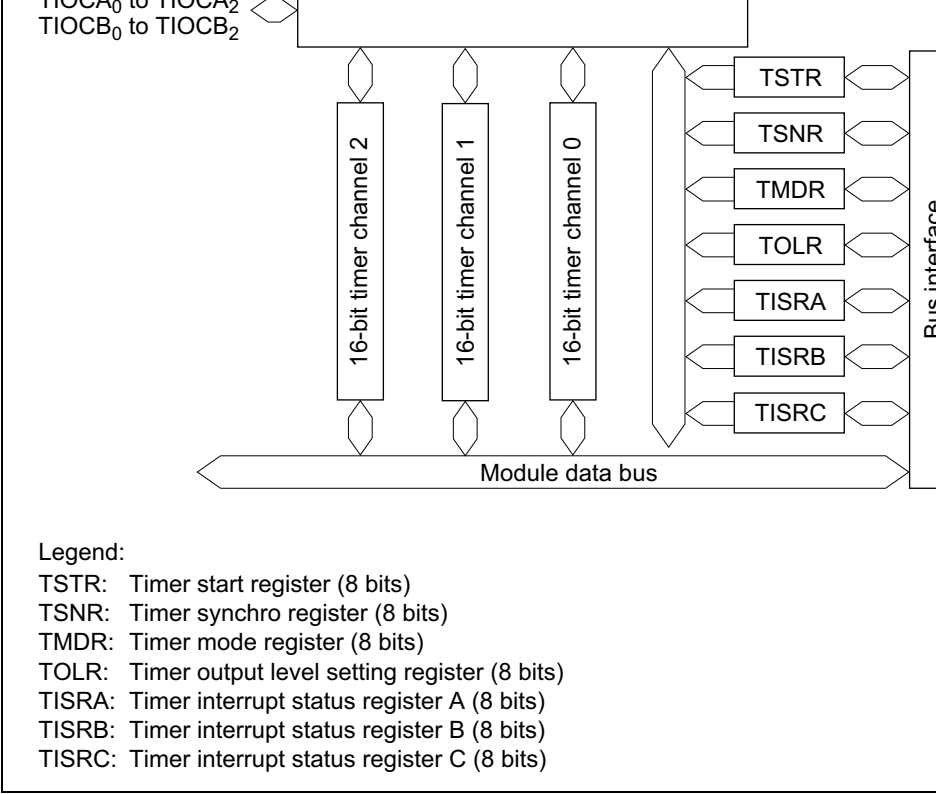
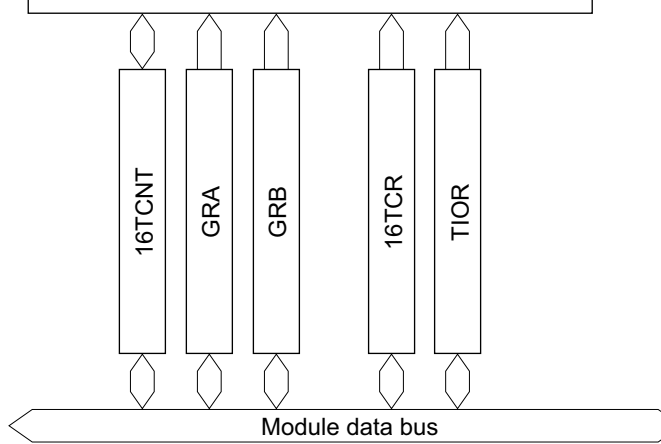


Figure 9.1 16-bit timer Block Diagram (Overall)



Legend:

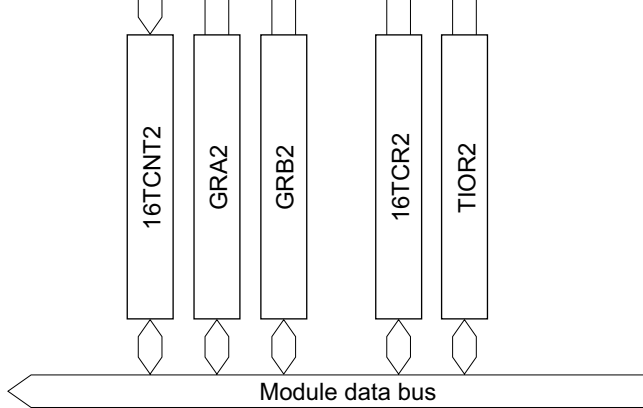
16TCNT: Timer counter (16 bits)

GRA, GRB: General registers A and B (input capture/output compare registers) (16 bits)

TCR: Timer control register (8 bits)

TIOR: Timer I/O control register (8 bits)

Figure 9.2 Block Diagram of Channels 0 and 1



Legend:

16TCNT2: Timer counter 2 (16 bits)

GRA2, GRB2: General registers A2 and B2 (input capture/output compare registers) (16 bits × 2)

TCR2: Timer control register 2 (8 bits)

TIOR2: Timer I/O control register 2 (8 bits)

Figure 9.3 Block Diagram of Channel 2

	Clock input B	TCLKB	Input	External clock B input pin (phase-B input pin in phase cou
	Clock input C	TCLKC	Input	External clock C input pin
	Clock input D	TCLKD	Input	External clock D input pin
0	Input capture/output compare A0	TIOCA ₀	Input/ output	GRA0 output compare or input PWM output pin in PWM mode
	Input capture/output compare B0	TIOCB ₀	Input/ output	GRB0 output compare or input
1	Input capture/output compare A1	TIOCA ₁	Input/ output	GRA1 output compare or input PWM output pin in PWM mode
	Input capture/output compare B1	TIOCB ₁	Input/ output	GRB1 output compare or input
2	Input capture/output compare A2	TIOCA ₂	Input/ output	GRA2 output compare or input PWM output pin in PWM mode
	Input capture/output compare B2	TIOCB ₂	Input/ output	GRB2 output compare or input

	H'FFF61	Timer syncro register	TSYNC	R/W
	H'FFF62	Timer mode register	TMDR	R/W
	H'FFF63	Timer output level setting register	TOLR	W
	H'FFF64	Timer interrupt status register A	TISRA	R/(W)*2
	H'FFF65	Timer interrupt status register B	TISRB	R/(W)*2
	H'FFF66	Timer interrupt status register C	TISRC	R/(W)*2
0	H'FFF68	Timer control register 0	16TCR0	R/W
	H'FFF69	Timer I/O control register 0	TIOR0	R/W
	H'FFF6A	Timer counter 0H	16TCNT0H	R/W
	H'FFF6B	Timer counter 0L	16TCNT0L	R/W
	H'FFF6C	General register A0H	GRA0H	R/W
	H'FFF6D	General register A0L	GRA0L	R/W
	H'FFF6E	General register B0H	GRB0H	R/W
	H'FFF6F	General register B0L	GRB0L	R/W
1	H'FFF70	Timer control register 1	16TCR1	R/W
	H'FFF71	Timer I/O control register 1	TIOR1	R/W
	H'FFF72	Timer counter 1H	16TCNT1H	R/W
	H'FFF73	Timer counter 1L	16TCNT1L	R/W
	H'FFF74	General register A1H	GRA1H	R/W
	H'FFF75	General register A1L	GRA1L	R/W
	H'FFF76	General register B1H	GRB1H	R/W
	H'FFF77	General register B1L	GRB1L	R/W

H'FFF7E	General register B2H	GRB2H	R/W
H'FFF7F	General register B2L	GRB2L	R/W

- Notes: 1. The lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode are indicated.
2. Only 0 can be written in bits 3 to 0, to clear the flags.

9.2 Register Descriptions

9.2.1 Timer Start Register (TSTR)

TSTR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that starts and stops the timer counter (16TCNT) channels 0 to 2.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	STR2	STR1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W

Reserved bits

Counter start 2
These bits start a
stop 16TCNT2 to

TSTR is initialized to H'F8 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bits 7 to 3—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 2—Counter Start 2 (STR2): Starts and stops timer counter 2 (16TCNT2).

Bit 2 STR2	Description
0	16TCNT2 is halted (In
1	16TCNT2 is counting

Bit 0 STR0	Description
0	16TCNT0 is halted (1)
1	16TCNT0 is counting

9.2.2 Timer Synchro Register (TSNC)

TSNC is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects whether channels 0 to 2 operate independently or synchronously. Channels are synchronized by setting the corresponding bits.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	SYNC2	SYNC1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W

Reserved bits
Timer sync 2 1

These bits synchro

channels 2 to 0

TSNC is initialized to H'F8 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bits 7 to 3—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 2—Timer Sync 2 (SYNC2): Selects whether channel 2 operates independently or synchronously.

Bit 2 SYNC2	Description
0	Channel 2's timer counter (16TCNT2) operates independently 16TCNT2 is preset and cleared independently of other channels (1)
1	Channel 2 operates synchronously 16TCNT2 can be synchronously preset and cleared

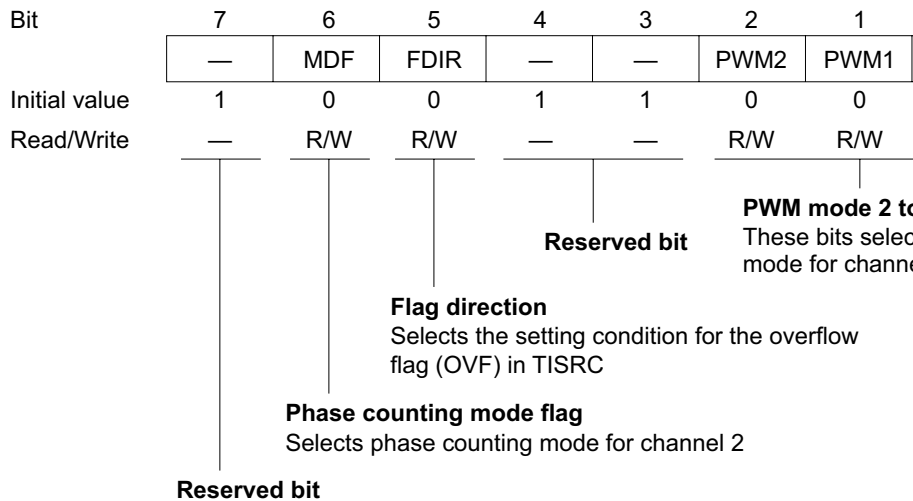
Bit 0—Timer Sync 0 (SYNC0): Selects whether channel 0 operates independently or synchronously.

**Bit 0
SYNC0 Description**

0	Channel 0's timer counter (16TCNT0) operates independently 16TCNT0 is preset and cleared independently of other channels	(In
1	Channel 0 operates synchronously 16TCNT0 can be synchronously preset and cleared	

9.2.3 Timer Mode Register (TMDR)

TMDR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects PWM mode for channels 0 to 2, selects phase counting mode and the overflow flag (OVF) setting conditions for channels 0 to 2.



TMDR is initialized to H'98 by a reset and in standby mode.

When MDF is set to 1 to select phase counting mode, 16TCNT2 operates as an up/down counter and pins TCLKA and TCLKB become counter clock input pins. 16TCNT2 counts both rising and falling edges of TCLKA and TCLKB, and counts up or down as follows.

Counting Direction	Down-Counting				Up-Counting			
	↑	High	↓	Low	Low	↑	High	
TCLKA pin	↑	High	↓	Low	Low	↑	High	
TCLKB pin	Low	↑	High	↓	↑	High	↓	

In phase counting mode, external clock edge selection by bits CKEG1 and CKEG0 in 16TCR2 and counter clock selection by bits TPSC2 to TPSC0 are invalid, and the above phase counting mode operations take precedence.

The counter clearing condition selected by the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in 16TCR2 and compare match/input capture settings and interrupt functions of TIOR2, TISRA, TISR remain effective in phase counting mode.

Bit 5—Flag Direction (FDIR): Designates the setting condition for the OVF flag in 16TISR. FDIR designation is valid in all modes in channel 2.

Bit 5 FDIR	Description
0	OVF is set to 1 in TISRC when 16TCNT2 overflows or underflows
1	OVF is set to 1 in TISRC when 16TCNT2 overflows

Bits 4 and 3—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

output goes to 1 at compare match with GRA1, and to 0 at compare match with GRB1.

Bit 1
PWM1

	Description	
0	Channel 1 operates normally	(In
1	Channel 1 operates in PWM mode	

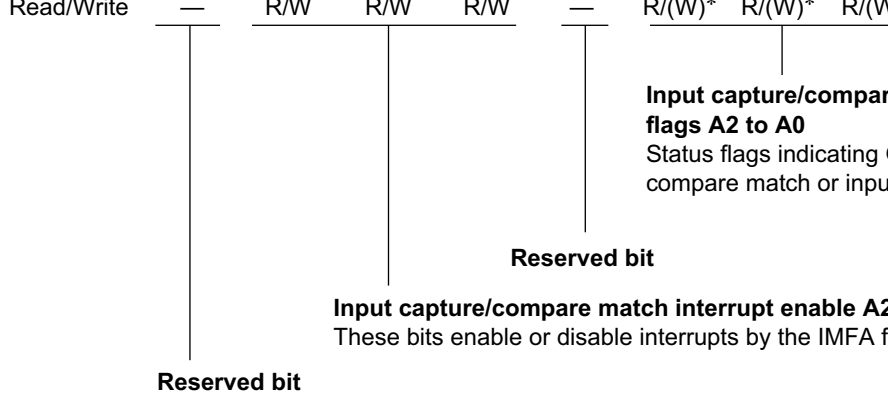
When bit PWM1 is set to 1 to select PWM mode, pin TIOCA₁ becomes a PWM output. The output goes to 1 at compare match with GRA1, and to 0 at compare match with GRB1.

Bit 0—PWM Mode 0 (PWM0): Selects whether channel 0 operates normally or in PWM mode.

Bit 0
PWM0

	Description	
0	Channel 0 operates normally	(In
1	Channel 0 operates in PWM mode	

When bit PWM0 is set to 1 to select PWM mode, pin TIOCA₀ becomes a PWM output. The output goes to 1 at compare match with GRA0, and to 0 at compare match with GRB0.



Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

TISRA is initialized to H'88 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bit 6—Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt Enable A2 (IMIEA2): Enables or disables the interrupt requested by the IMFA2 when IMFA2 flag is set to 1.

Bit 6 IMIEA2	Description	
0	IMIA2 interrupt requested by IMFA2 flag is disabled	(1)
1	IMIA2 interrupt requested by IMFA2 flag is enabled	

Bit 4—Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt Enable A0 (IMIEA0): Enables or disables the interrupt requested by the IMFA0 flag when IMFA0 is set to 1.

Bit 4

IMIEA0 Description

0	IMIA0 interrupt requested by IMFA0 flag is disabled	(I
1	IMIA0 interrupt requested by IMFA0 flag is enabled	

Bit 3—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bit 2—Input Capture/Compare Match Flag A2 (IMFA2): This status flag indicates compare match or input capture events.

Bit 2

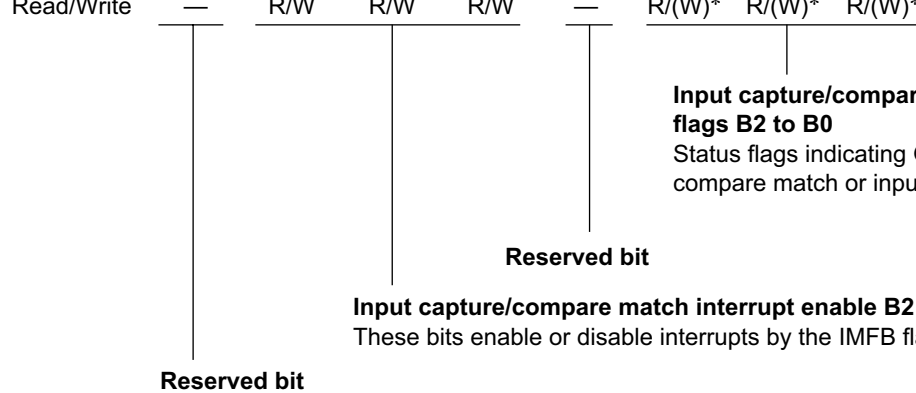
IMFA2 Description

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Read IMFA2 flag when IMFA2 =1, then write 0 in IMFA2 flag• DMAC is activated by an IMIA2 interrupt	(In
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 16TCNT2 = GRA2 when GRA2 functions as an output compare register• 16TCNT2 value is transferred to GRA2 by an input capture signal when C functions as an input capture register	

- 16TCNT1 = GRA1 when GRA1 functions as an output compare register
- 16TCNT1 value is transferred to GRA1 by an input capture signal when functions as an input capture register

Bit 0—Input Capture/Compare Match Flag A0 (IMFA0): This status flag indicates compare match or input capture events.

Bit 0 IMFA0	Description
0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read IMFA0 flag when IMFA0 =1, then write 0 in IMFA0 flag • DMAC is activated by an IMIA0 interrupt
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16TCNT0 = GRA0 when GRA0 functions as an output compare register • 16TCNT0 value is transferred to GRA0 by an input capture signal when functions as an input capture register



Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

TISR_B is initialized to H'88 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bit 6—Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt Enable B2 (IMIEB2): Enables or disables the interrupt requested by the IMFB2 when IMFB2 flag is set to 1.

Bit 6	
IMIEB2	Description
0	IMIEB2 interrupt requested by IMFB2 flag is disabled (In
1	IMIEB2 interrupt requested by IMFB2 flag is enabled

Bit 1—Input Capture/Compare Match Interrupt Enable B0 (IMIEB0): Enables the interrupt requested by the IMFB0 when IMFB0 flag is set to 1.

Bit 4

IMIEB0 Description

0	IMIB0 interrupt requested by IMFB0 flag is disabled	(
1	IMIB0 interrupt requested by IMFB0 flag is enabled	

Bit 3—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bit 2—Input Capture/Compare Match Flag B2 (IMFB2): This status flag indicates compare match or input capture events.

Bit 2

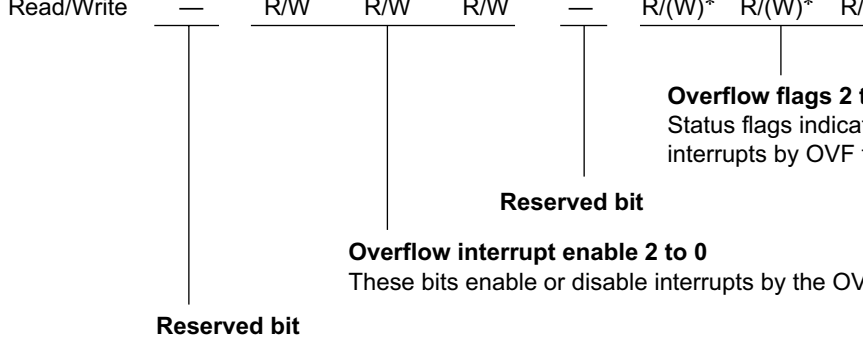
IMFB2 Description

0	[Clearing condition] Read IMFB2 flag when IMFB2 =1, then write 0 in IMFB2 flag	(
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 16TCNT2 = GRB2 when GRB2 functions as an output compare register• 16TCNT2 value is transferred to GRB2 by an input capture signal when functions as an input capture register	

- 16TCNT1 value is transferred to GRB1 by an input capture signal when C functions as an input capture register

Bit 0—Input Capture/Compare Match Flag B0 (IMFB0): This status flag indicates compare match or input capture events.

Bit 0 IMFB0	Description
0	[Clearing condition] Read IMFB0 flag when IMFB0 =1, then write 0 in IMFB0 flag
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 16TCNT0 = GRB0 when GRB0 functions as an output compare register • 16TCNT0 value is transferred to GRB0 by an input capture signal when C functions as an input capture register



Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

TISRC is initialized to H'88 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bit 6—Overflow Interrupt Enable 2 (OVIE2): Enables or disables the interrupt request (OVIE2) when OVF2 flag is set to 1.

Bit 6	
OVIE2	Description
0	OVIE2 interrupt requested by OVF2 flag is disabled (H'88)
1	OVIE2 interrupt requested by OVF2 flag is enabled (H'89)

Bit 5—Overflow Interrupt Enable 1 (OVIE1): Enables or disables the interrupt request (OVIE1) when OVF1 flag is set to 1.

Bit 5	
OVIE1	Description
0	OVIE1 interrupt requested by OVF1 flag is disabled (H'88)
1	OVIE1 interrupt requested by OVF1 flag is enabled (H'89)

Bit 2—Overflow Flag 2 (OVF2): This status flag indicates 16TCNT2 overflow.

Bit 2 OVF2	Description	
0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF2 flag when OVF2 =1, then write 0 in OVF2 flag	(In
1	[Setting condition] 16TCNT2 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000, or underflowed from H'0000 to	

Note: 16TCNT underflow occurs when 16TCNT operates as an up/down-counter. Underflow occurs only when channel 2 operates in phase counting mode (MDF = 1 in TMDR).

Bit 1—Overflow Flag 1 (OVF1): This status flag indicates 16TCNT1 overflow.

Bit 1 OVF1	Description	
0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF1 flag when OVF1 =1, then write 0 in OVF1 flag	(In
1	[Setting condition] 16TCNT1 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000	

Bit 0—Overflow Flag 0 (OVF0): This status flag indicates 16TCNT0 overflow.

Bit 0 OVF0	Description	
0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF0 flag when OVF0 =1, then write 0 in OVF0 flag	(In
1	[Setting condition] 16TCNT0 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000	

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Each 16TCNT is a 16-bit readable/writable register that counts pulse inputs from a clock source. The clock source is selected by bits TPSC2 to TPSC0 in 16TCR.

16TCNT0 and 16TCNT1 are up-counters. 16TCNT2 is an up/down-counter in phase compare mode and an up-counter in other modes.

16TCNT can be cleared to H'0000 by compare match with GRA or GRB or by input capture (GRA or GRB (counter clearing function)).

When 16TCNT overflows (changes from H'FFFF to H'0000), the OVF flag is set to 1 in the corresponding channel.

When 16TCNT underflows (changes from H'0000 to H'FFFF), the OVF flag is set to 1 in the corresponding channel.

The 16TCNTs are linked to the CPU by an internal 16-bit bus and can be written or read by word access or byte access.

Each 16TCNT is initialized to H'0000 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

A general register is a 16-bit readable/writable register that can function as either an output compare register or an input capture register. The function is selected by settings in TIOCR.

When a general register is used as an output compare register, its value is constantly compared with the 16TCNT value. When the two values match (compare match), the IMFA or IMFB flag in TISR is set to 1 in TISRA/TISRB. Compare match output can be selected in TIOCR.

When a general register is used as an input capture register, an external input capture signal is detected and the current 16TCNT value is stored in the general register. The corresponding IMFA or IMFB flag in TISR is set to 1 at the same time. The edges of the input capture signal are selected in TIOCR.

TIOCR settings are ignored in PWM mode.

General registers are linked to the CPU by an internal 16-bit bus and can be written or read by either word access or byte access.

General registers are set as output compare registers (with no pin output) and initialized by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Timer prescale
 These bits select counter clock

Clock edge 1/0
 These bits select external clock edge

Counter clear 1/0
 These bits select the counter clear source

Reserved bit

Each 16TCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the timer counter clock, selects the edge or edges of external clock sources, and selects how the counter is cleared.

16TCR is initialized to H'80 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

- Notes: 1. 16TCNT is cleared by compare match when the general register functions are set to compare register, and by input capture when the general register functions are set to capture register.
2. Selected in TSNC.

Bits 4 and 3—Clock Edge 1 and 0 (CKEG1, CKEG0): These bits select external clock edges when an external clock source is used.

Bit 4 CKEG1	Bit 3 CKEG0	Description
0	0	Count rising edges (In
	1	Count falling edges
1	—	Count both edges

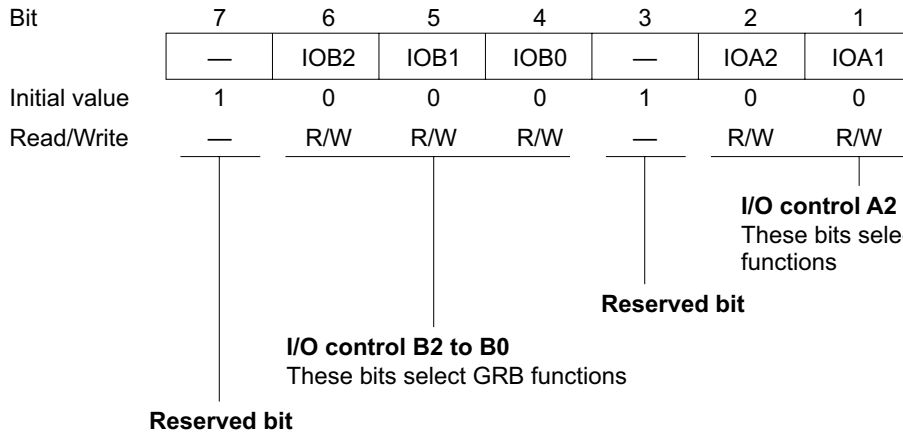
When channel 2 is set to phase counting mode, bits CKEG1 and CKEG0 in 16TCR2 are used. Phase counting takes precedence.

Bits 2 to 0—Timer Prescaler 2 to 0 (TPSC2 to TPSC0): These bits select the counter clock source.

Bit 2 TPSC2	Bit 1 TPSC1	Bit 0 TPSC0	Function
0	0	0	Internal clock: ϕ (In
		1	Internal clock: $\phi/2$
	1	0	Internal clock: $\phi/4$
		1	Internal clock: $\phi/8$
1	0	0	External clock A: TCLKA input
		1	External clock B: TCLKB input
	1	0	External clock C: TCLKC input
		1	External clock D: TCLKD input

TIOR is an 8-bit register. The 16-bit timer has three TIORs, one in each channel.

Channel	Abbreviation	Function
0	TIOR0	TIOR controls the general registers. Some functions differ in standby mode.
1	TIOR1	
2	TIOR2	



Each TIOR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the output compare or input capture function for GRA and GRB, and specifies the functions of the TIORA and TIORB pins. If the output compare function is selected, TIOR also selects the type of output. If input capture is selected, TIOR also selects the edges of the input capture signal.

TIOR is initialized to H'88 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

1	0	0	GRB is an input compare register	GRB captures rising edge of input
		1		GRB captures falling edge of input
	1	0		GRB captures both edges of input
		1		

- Notes:
1. After a reset, the output conforms to the TOLR setting until the first compare match.
 2. Channel 2 output cannot be toggled by compare match. When this setting is selected, output is selected automatically.

Bit 3—Reserved: This bit cannot be modified and is always read as 1.

Bits 2 to 0—I/O Control A2 to A0 (IOA2 to IOA0): These bits select the GRA function.

Bit 2 IOA2	Bit 1 IOA1	Bit 0 IOA0	Function	
0	0	0	GRA is an output compare register	No output at compare match (In
		1		0 output at GRA compare match*
	1	0		1 output at GRA compare match*
		1		Output toggles at GRA compare match (1 output in channel 2)*1 *2
1	0	0	GRA is an input compare register	GRA captures rising edge of input
		1		GRA captures falling edge of input
	1	0		GRA captures both edges of input
		1		

- Notes:
1. After a reset, the output conforms to the TOLR setting until the first compare match.
 2. Channel 2 output cannot be toggled by compare match. When this setting is selected, output is selected automatically.

Output level setting A2 to A0, B2 to B0
These bits set the levels of the timer outputs (TIOCA₂ to TIOCA₀, and TIOCB₂ to TIOCB₀).

Reserved bits

A TOLR setting can only be made when the corresponding bit in TSTR is 0.

TOLR is a write-only register, and cannot be read. If it is read, all bits will return a value of 0.

TOLR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bits 7 and 6—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified.

Bit 5—Output Level Setting B2 (TOB2): Sets the value of timer output TIOCB₂.

Bit 5 TOB2	Description
0	TIOCB ₂ is 0
1	TIOCB ₂ is 1

Bit 4—Output Level Setting A2 (TOA2): Sets the value of timer output TIOCA₂.

Bit 4 TOA2	Description
0	TIOCA ₂ is 0
1	TIOCA ₂ is 1

Bit 2	TOA1	Description
	0	TIOCA ₁ is 0 (In
	1	TIOCA ₁ is 1

Bit 1—Output Level Setting B0 (TOB0): Sets the value of timer output TIOCB₀.

Bit 0	TOB0	Description
	0	TIOCB ₀ is 0 (In
	1	TIOCB ₀ is 1

Bit 0—Output Level Setting A0 (TOA0): Sets the value of timer output TIOCA₀.

Bit 0	TOA0	Description
	0	TIOCA ₀ is 0 (In
	1	TIOCA ₀ is 1

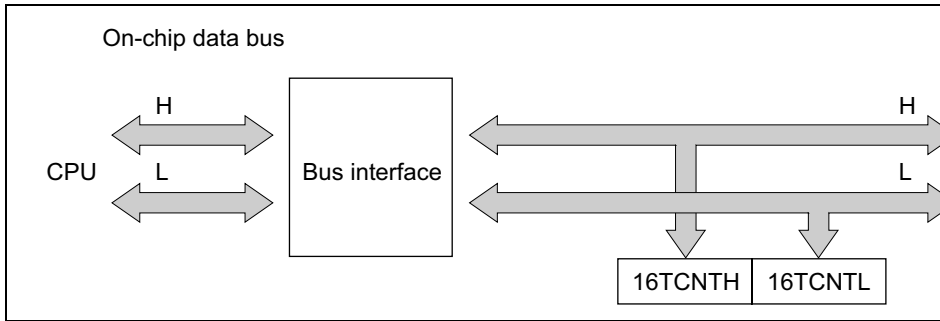


Figure 9.4 16TCNT Access Operation [CPU → 16TCNT (Word)]

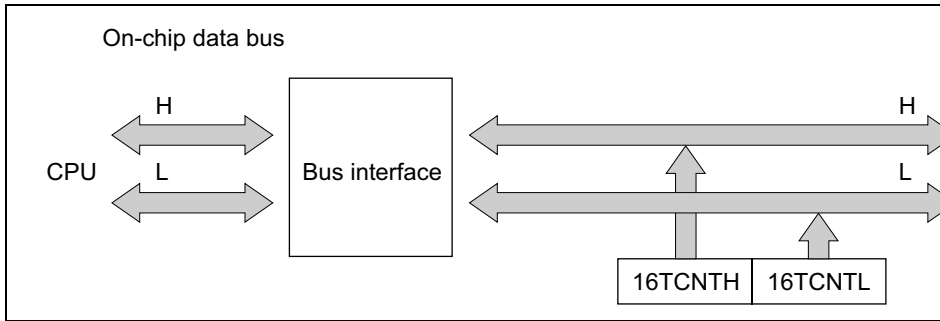


Figure 9.5 Access to Timer Counter (CPU Reads 16TCNT, Word)

Figure 9.6 Access to Timer Counter H (CPU Writes to 16TCNTH, Upper Byte)

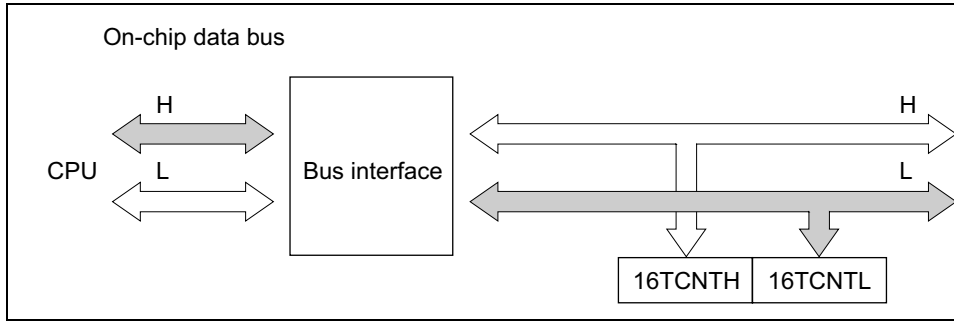


Figure 9.7 Access to Timer Counter L (CPU Writes to 16TCNTL, Lower Byte)

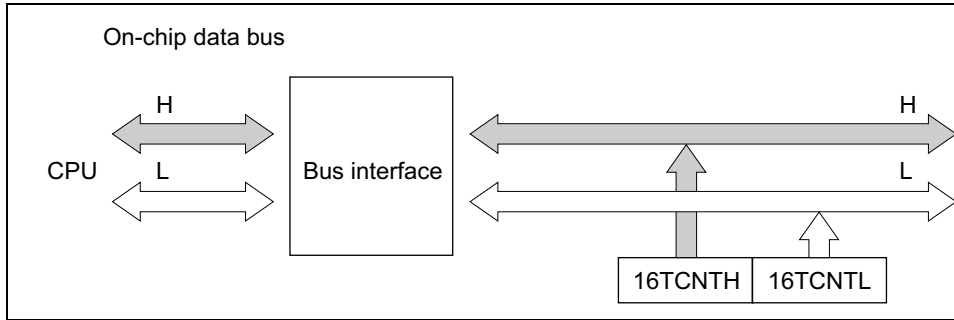


Figure 9.8 Access to Timer Counter H (CPU Reads 16TCNTH, Upper Byte)

9.3.2 8-Bit Accessible Registers

The registers other than the timer counters and general registers are 8-bit registers. They are linked to the CPU by an internal 8-bit data bus.

Figures 9.10 and 9.11 show examples of byte read and write access to a 16TCR.

If a word-size data transfer instruction is executed, two byte transfers are performed.

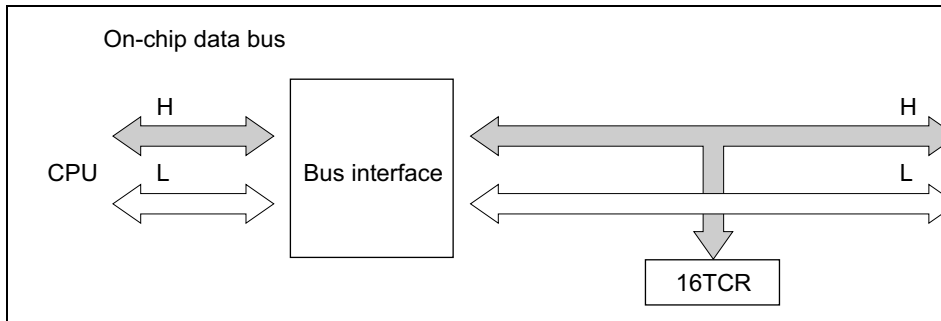


Figure 9.10 16TCR Access (CPU Writes to 16TCR)

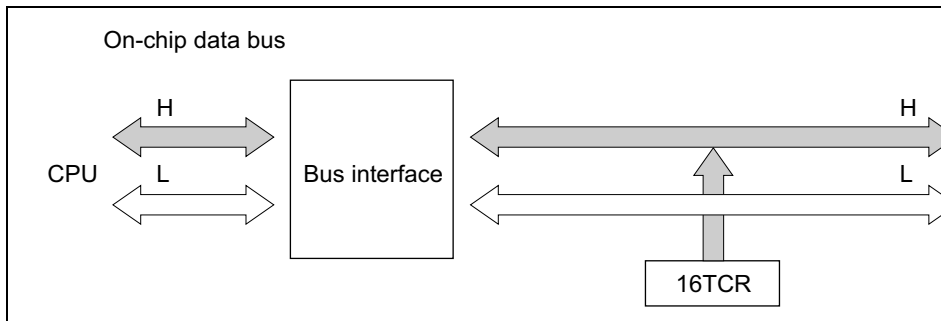


Figure 9.11 16TCR Access (CPU Reads 16TCR)

Synchronous Operation: The timer counters in designated channels are preset synchronously. Data written to the timer counter in any one of these channels is simultaneously written to the timer counters in the other channels as well. The timer counters can also be cleared synchronously if so designated by the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in the TCRs.

PWM Mode: A PWM waveform is output from the TIOCA pin. The output goes to 1 at compare match A and to 0 at compare match B. The duty cycle can be varied from 0% to 100% on the settings of GRA and GRB. When a channel is set to PWM mode, its GRA and GRB registers automatically become output compare registers.

Phase Counting Mode: The phase relationship between two clock signals input at TCLKA and TCLKB is detected and 16TCNT2 counts up or down accordingly. When phase counting is selected, TCLKA and TCLKB become clock input pins and 16TCNT2 operates as an up/down counter.

9.4.2 Basic Functions

Counter Operation: When one of bits STR0 to STR2 is set to 1 in the timer start register, the timer counter (16TCNT) in the corresponding channel starts counting. The counting can be set to free-running or periodic.

- Sample setup procedure for counter

Figure 9.12 shows a sample procedure for setting up a counter.

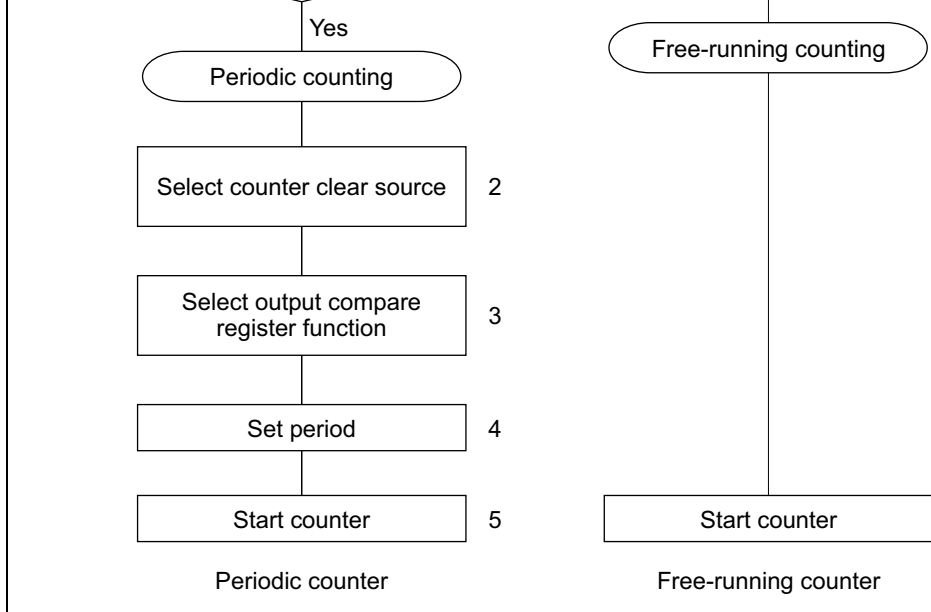


Figure 9.12 Counter Setup Procedure (Example)

1. Set bits TPSC2 to TPSC0 in 16TCR to select the counter clock source. If an external clock source is selected, set bits CKEG1 and CKEG0 in 16TCR to select the desired edge of the external clock signal.
2. For periodic counting, set CCLR1 and CCLR0 in 16TCR to have 16TCNT cleared on compare match or GRB compare match.
3. Set TIOR to select the output compare function of GRA or GRB, whichever was selected in step 2.
4. Write the count period in GRA or GRB, whichever was selected in step 2.
5. Set the STR bit to 1 in TSTR to start the timer counter.

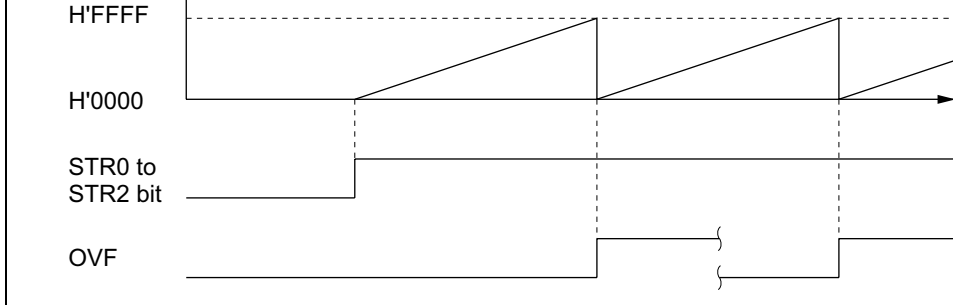


Figure 9.13 Free-Running Counter Operation

When a channel is set to have its counter cleared by compare match, in that channel operates as a periodic counter. Select the output compare function of GRA or GRB, CCLR1 or CCLR0 in 16TCR to have the counter cleared by compare match, and set period in GRA or GRB. After these settings, the counter starts counting up as a periodic counter when the corresponding bit is set to 1 in TSTR. When the count matches GRB or GRB, the IMFA or IMFB flag is set to 1 in TISRA/TISRB and the counter is cleared to H'0000. If the corresponding IMIEA or IMIEB bit is set to 1 in TISRA/TISRB, a compare match interrupt is requested at this time. After the compare match, 16TCNT continues counting from H'0000. Figure 9.14 illustrates periodic counting.

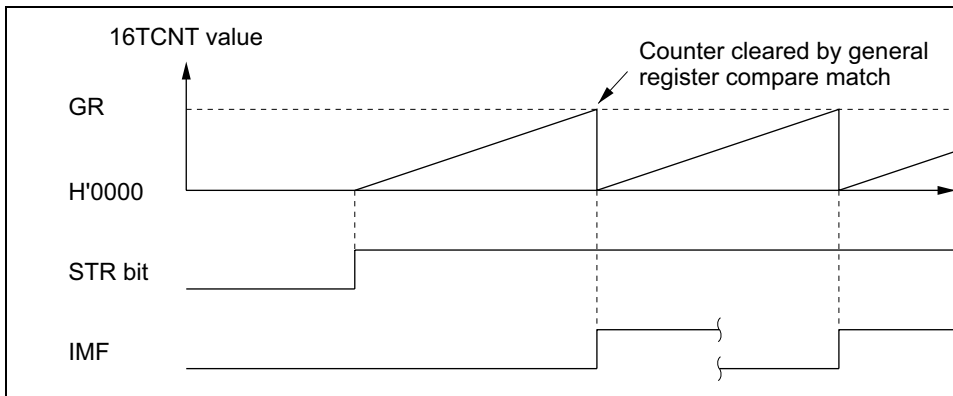


Figure 9.14 Periodic Counter Operation

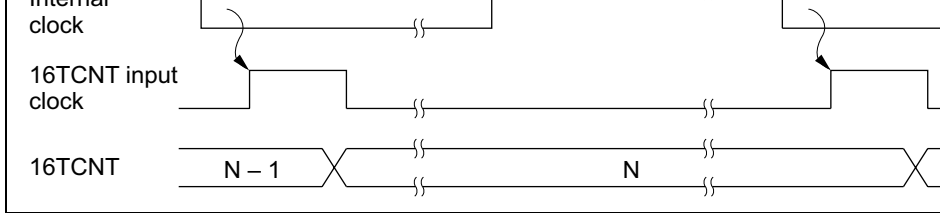


Figure 9.15 Count Timing for Internal Clock Sources

— External clock source

The external clock pin (TCLKA to TCLKD) can be selected by bits TPSC2 to TPSC0, 16TCR, and the detected edge by bits CKEG1 and CKEG0. The rising edge, falling edge, or both edges can be selected.

The pulse width of the external clock signal must be at least 1.5 system clocks when a single edge is selected, and at least 2.5 system clocks when both edges are selected. Pulses that do not meet these requirements will not be counted correctly.

Figure 9.16 shows the timing when both edges are detected.

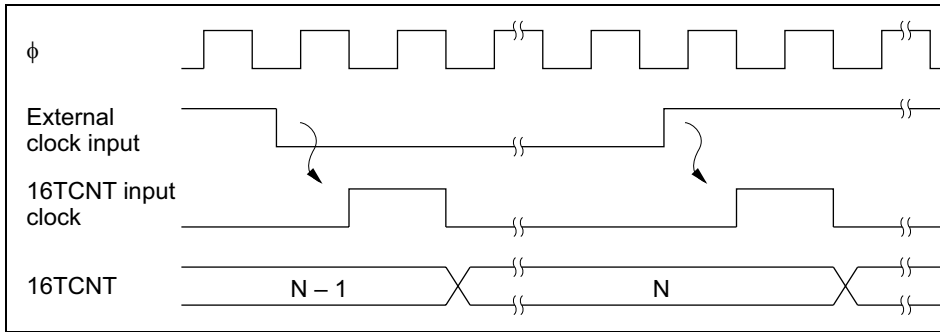


Figure 9.16 Count Timing for External Clock Sources (when Both Edges are Detected)

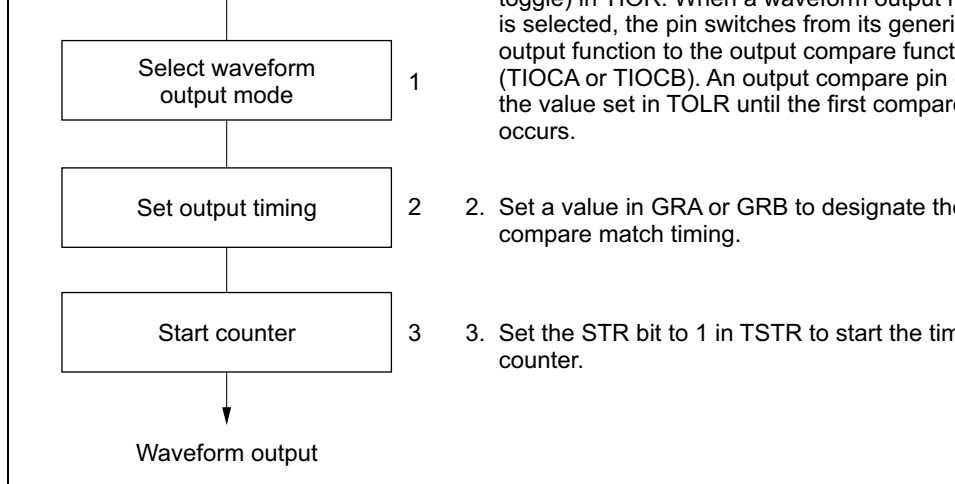


Figure 9.17 Setup Procedure for Waveform Output by Compare Match (Example)

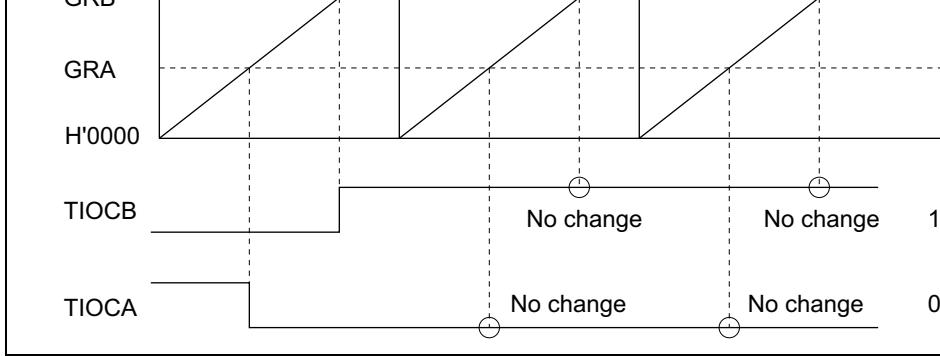


Figure 9.18 0 and 1 Output (TOA = 1, TOB = 0)

Figure 9.19 shows examples of toggle output. 16TCNT operates as a periodic counter by compare match B. Toggle output is selected for both compare match A and B.

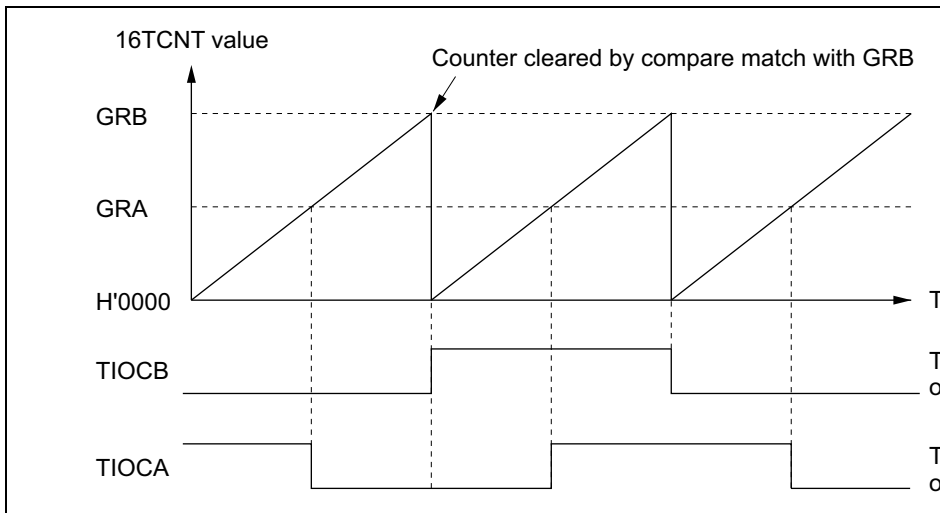


Figure 9.19 Toggle Output (TOA = 1, TOB = 0)

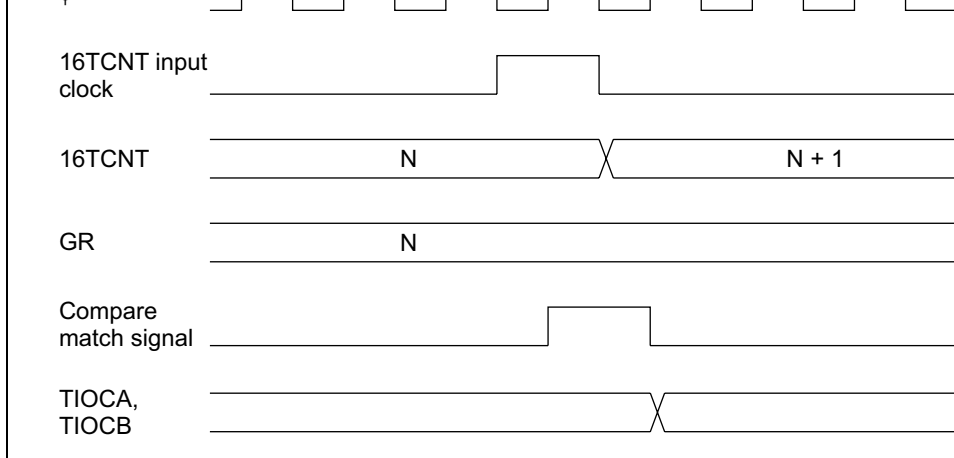


Figure 9.20 Output Compare Output Timing

Input Capture Function: The 16TCNT value can be transferred to a general register when an input edge is detected at an input capture input/output compare pin (TIOCA or TIOCB). Rising-edge, falling-edge, or both-edge detection can be selected. The input capture function can be used to measure pulse width or period.

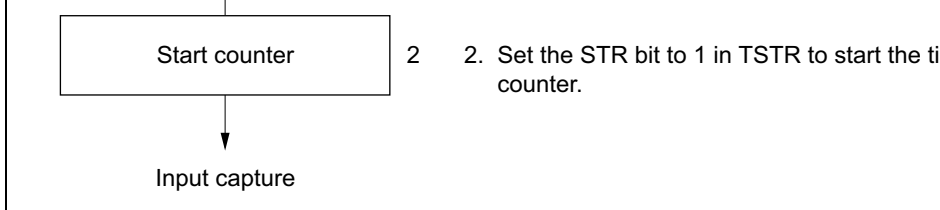


Figure 9.21 Setup Procedure for Input Capture (Example)

- Examples of input capture

Figure 9.22 illustrates input capture when the falling edge of TIOCB and both edges are selected as capture edges. 16TCNT is cleared by input capture into GRB.

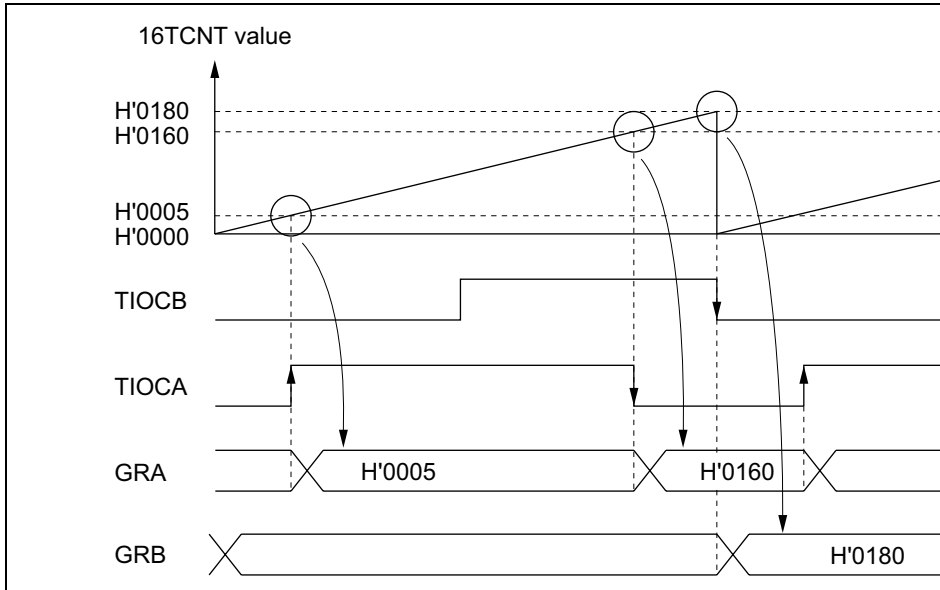


Figure 9.22 Input Capture (Example)

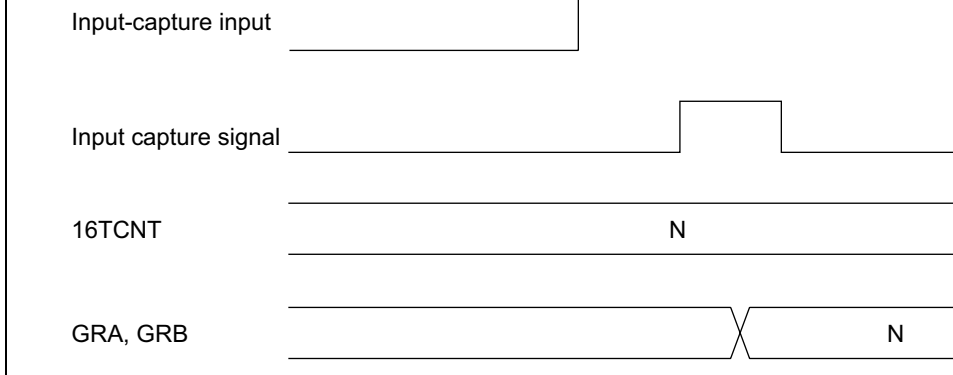


Figure 9.23 Input Capture Signal Timing

9.4.3 Synchronization

The synchronization function enables two or more timer counters to be synchronized by the same data to them simultaneously (synchronous preset). With appropriate 16TCR settings, two or more timer counters can also be cleared simultaneously (synchronous clear). Synchronization enables additional general registers to be associated with a single time base. Synchronization can be selected for all channels (0 to 2).

Sample Setup Procedure for Synchronization: Figure 9.24 shows a sample procedure for setting up synchronization.

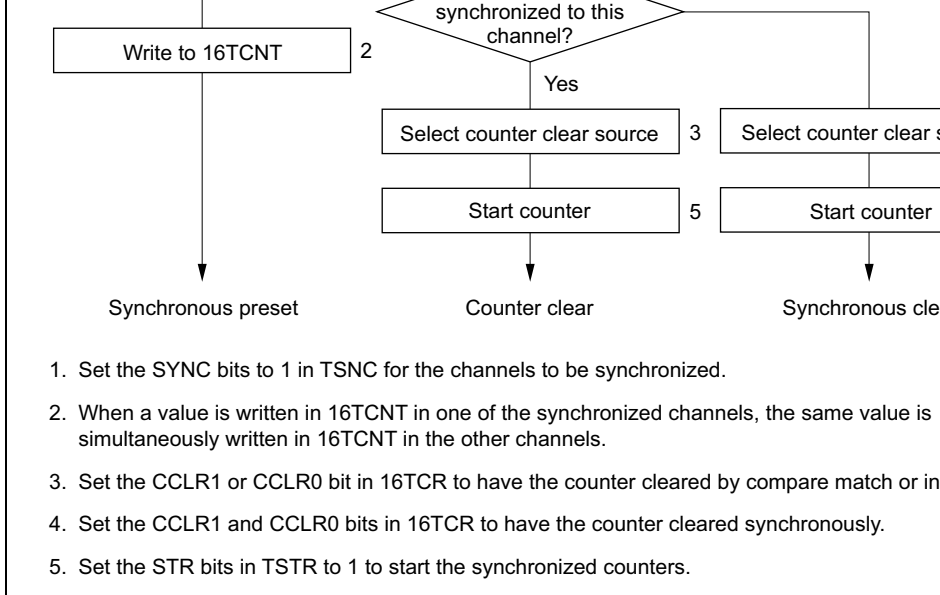


Figure 9.24 Setup Procedure for Synchronization (Example)

Example of Synchronization: Figure 9.25 shows an example of synchronization. Channels 0 and 2 are synchronized, and are set to operate in PWM mode. Channel 1 is set for counter by compare match with GRB0. Channels 1 and 2 are set for synchronous counter clear timer counters in channels 0, 1, and 2 are synchronously preset, and are synchronously compare match with GRB0. A three-phase PWM waveform is output from pins TIOCA₀ and TIOCA₂. For further information on PWM mode, see section 9.4.4, PWM Mode.

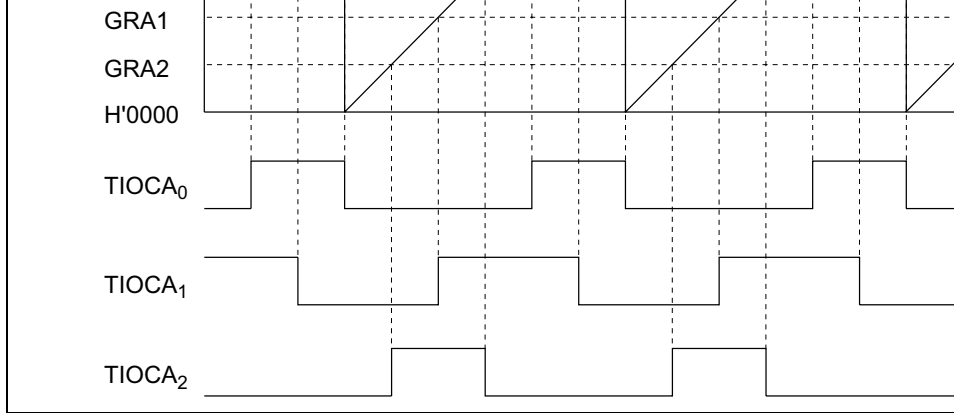


Figure 9.25 Synchronization (Example)

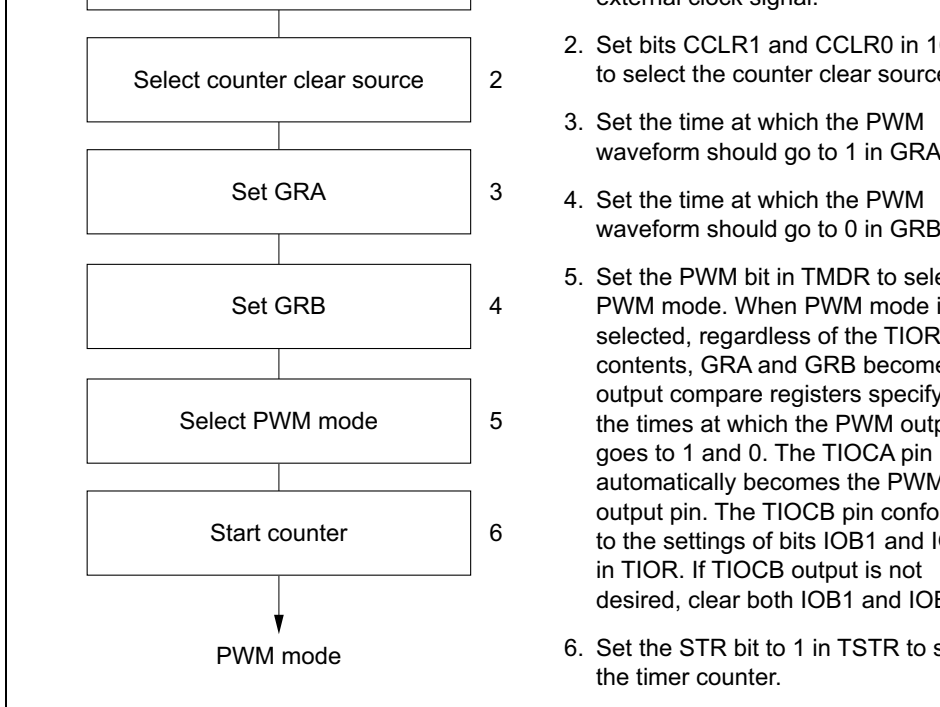
9.4.4 PWM Mode

In PWM mode GRA and GRB are paired and a PWM waveform is output from the TIOCA. GRA specifies the time at which the PWM output changes to 1. GRB specifies the time at which the PWM output changes to 0. If either GRA or GRB compare match is selected as the clear source, a PWM waveform with a duty cycle from 0% to 100% is output at the TIOCA. PWM mode can be selected in all channels (0 to 2).

Table 9.4 summarizes the PWM output pins and corresponding registers. If the same value is selected in GRA and GRB, the output does not change when compare match occurs.

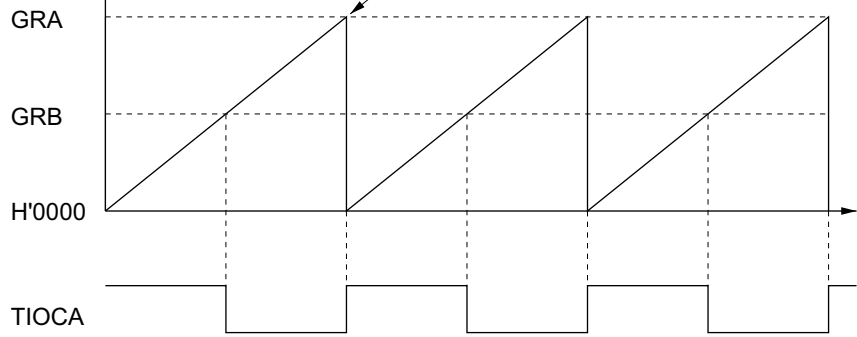
Table 9.4 PWM Output Pins and Registers

Channel	Output Pin	1 Output	0 Output
0	TIOCA ₀	GRA0	GRB0
1	TIOCA ₁	GRA1	GRB1
2	TIOCA ₂	GRA2	GRB2

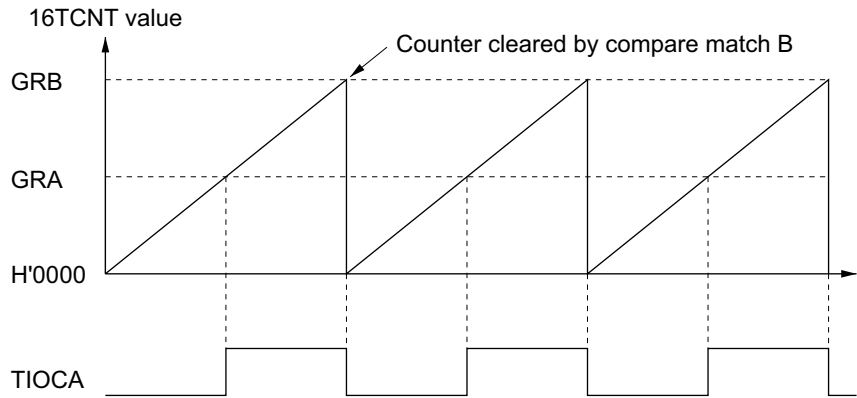


2. Set bits CCLR1 and CCLR0 in 1 to select the counter clear source.
3. Set the time at which the PWM waveform should go to 1 in GRA.
4. Set the time at which the PWM waveform should go to 0 in GRB.
5. Set the PWM bit in TMDR to select PWM mode. When PWM mode is selected, regardless of the TIOR contents, GRA and GRB become output compare registers specifying the times at which the PWM output goes to 1 and 0. The TIOCA pin automatically becomes the PWM output pin. The TIOCB pin conforms to the settings of bits IOB1 and IOB0 in TIOR. If TIOCB output is not desired, clear both IOB1 and IOB0.
6. Set the STR bit to 1 in TSTR to start the timer counter.

Figure 9.26 Setup Procedure for PWM Mode (Example)

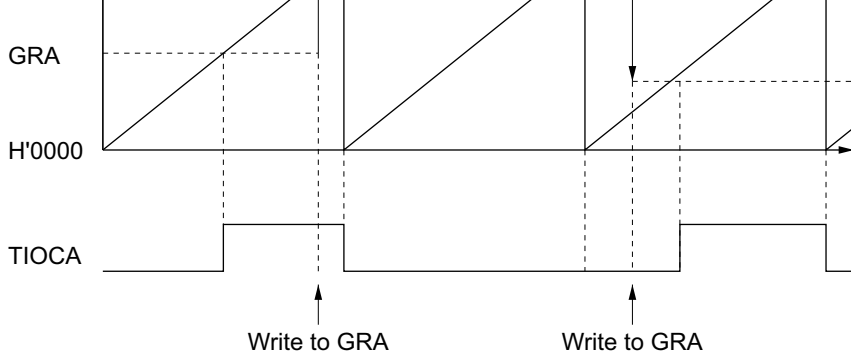


a. Counter cleared by GRA (TOA = 1)

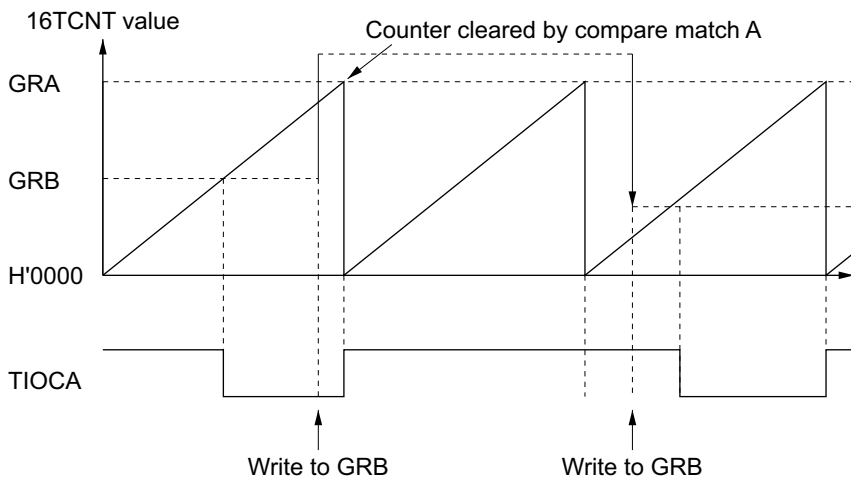


b. Counter cleared by GRB (TOA = 0)

Figure 9.27 PWM Mode (Example 1)



a. 0% duty cycle (TOA=0)



b. 100% duty cycle (TOA=1)

Figure 9.28 PWM Mode (Example 2)

valid. The input capture and output compare functions can be used, and interrupts can be generated.

Phase counting is available only in channel 2.

Sample Setup Procedure for Phase Counting Mode: Figure 9.29 shows a sample procedure for setting up phase counting mode.

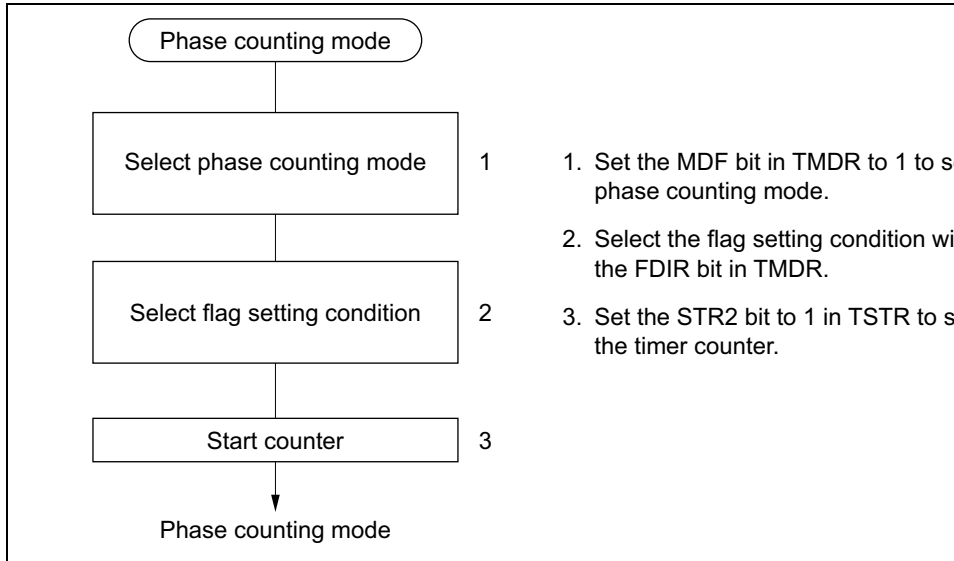


Figure 9.29 Setup Procedure for Phase Counting Mode (Example)

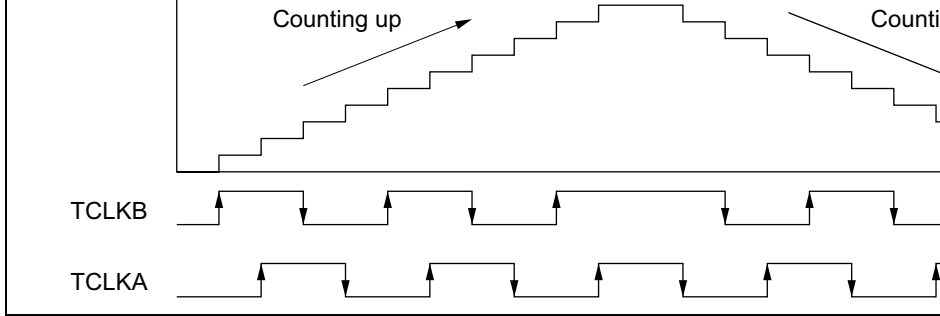


Figure 9.30 Operation in Phase Counting Mode (Example)

Table 9.5 Up/Down Counting Conditions

Counting Direction	Up-Counting				Down-Counting			
	TCLKB pin	↑	High	↓	Low	High	↓	Low
TCLKA pin	Low	↑	High	↓	↓	Low	↑	

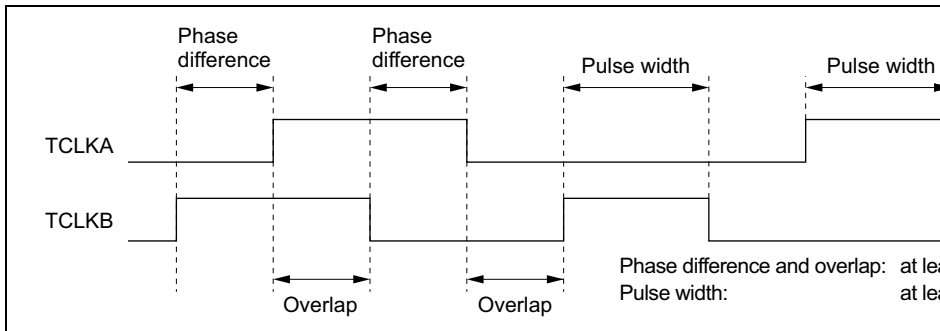


Figure 9.31 Phase Difference, Overlap, and Pulse Width in Phase Counting

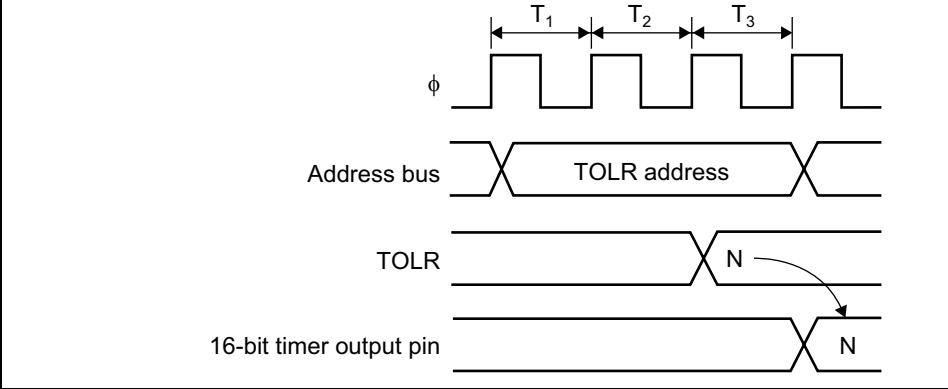


Figure 9.32 Timing for Setting 16-Bit Timer Output Level by Writing to T

match signal is generated in the last state in which the values match (when 16TCNT is from the matching count to the next count). Therefore, when 16TCNT matches a given value, the compare match signal is not generated until the next 16TCNT clock input. Figure 9.33 shows the timing of the setting of IMFA and IMFB.

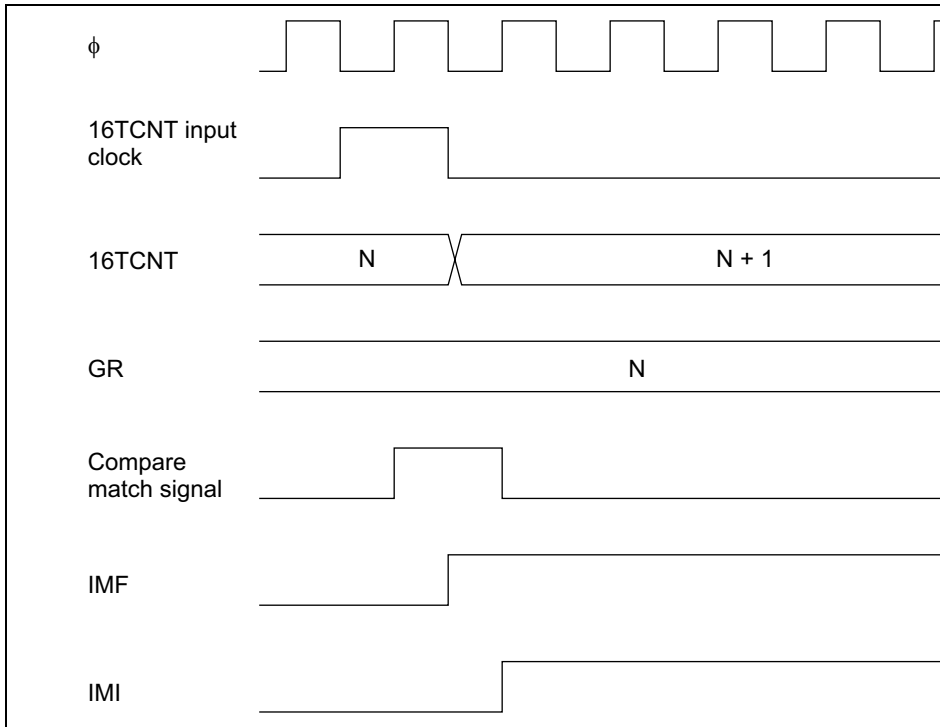


Figure 9.33 Timing of Setting of IMFA and IMFB by Compare Match

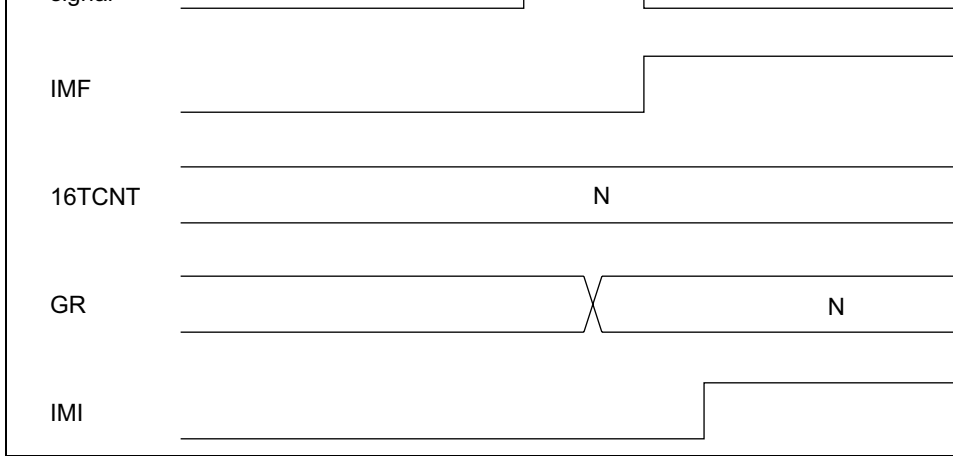


Figure 9.34 Timing of Setting of IMFA and IMFB by Input Capture

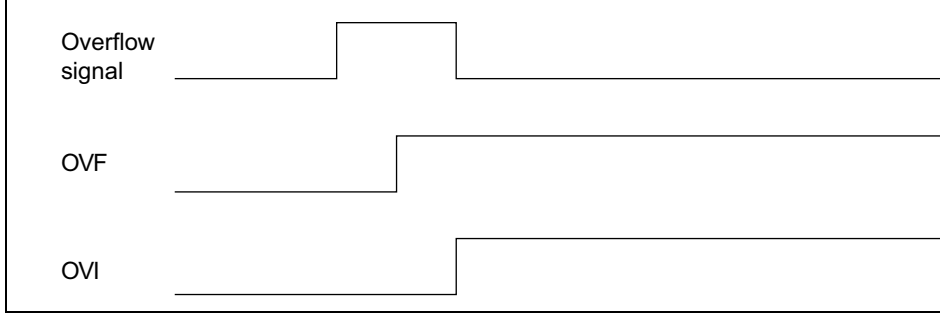


Figure 9.35 Timing of Setting of OVF

9.5.2 Timing of Clearing of Status Flags

If the CPU reads a status flag while it is set to 1, then writes 0 in the status flag, the status flag is cleared. Figure 9.36 shows the timing.

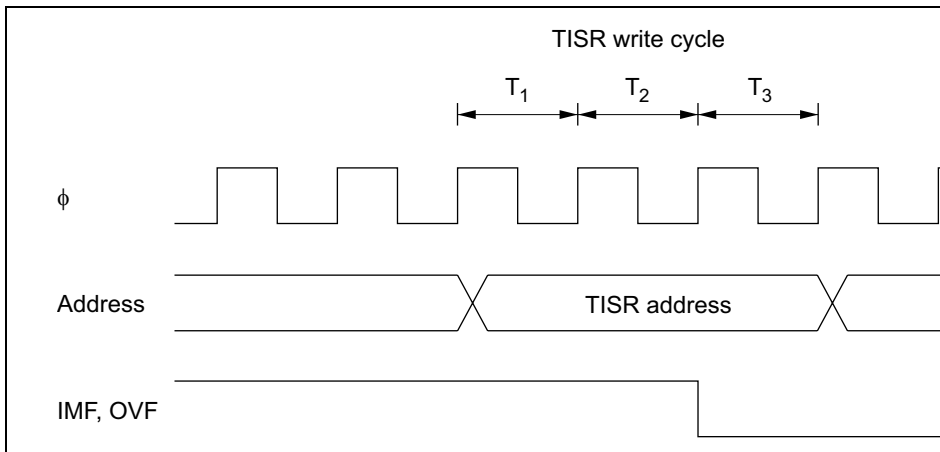


Figure 9.36 Timing of Clearing of Status Flags

Table 9.6 lists the interrupt sources.

Table 9.6 16-bit timer Interrupt Sources

Channel	Interrupt Source	Description	Pri
0	IMIA0	Compare match/input capture A0	
	IMIB0	Compare match/input capture B0	
	OVI0	Overflow 0	
1	IMIA1	Compare match/input capture A1	
	IMIB1	Compare match/input capture B1	
	OVI1	Overflow 1	
2	IMIA2	Compare match/input capture A2	
	IMIB2	Compare match/input capture B2	
	OVI2	Overflow 2	

Note: * The priority immediately after a reset is indicated. Inter-channel priorities can be by settings in IPRA.

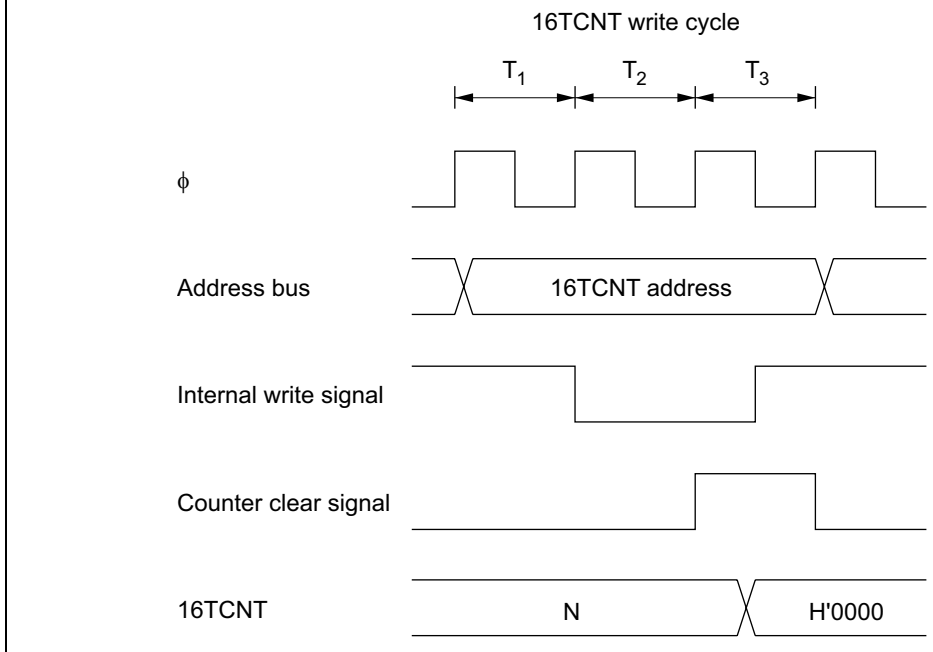


Figure 9.37 Contention between 16TCNT Write and Clear

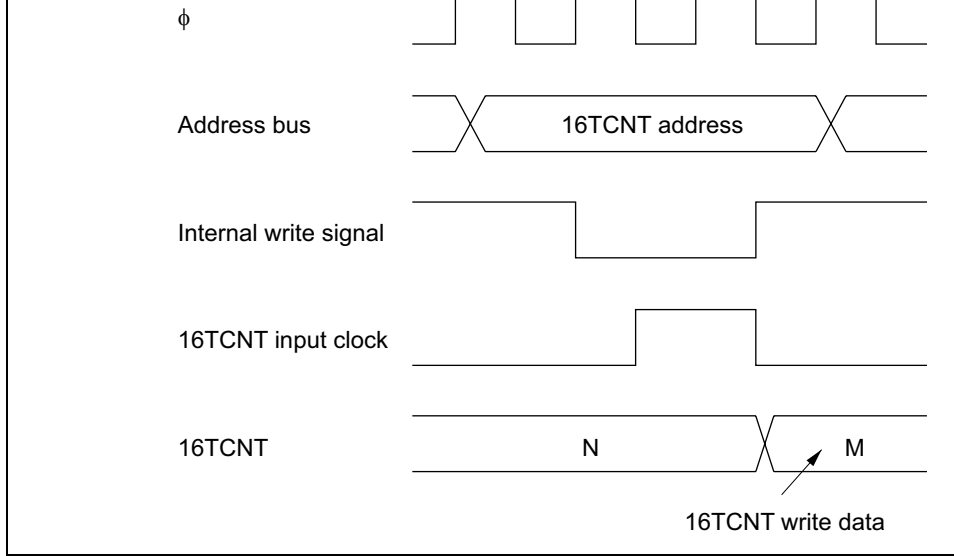


Figure 9.38 Contention between 16TCNT Word Write and Increment

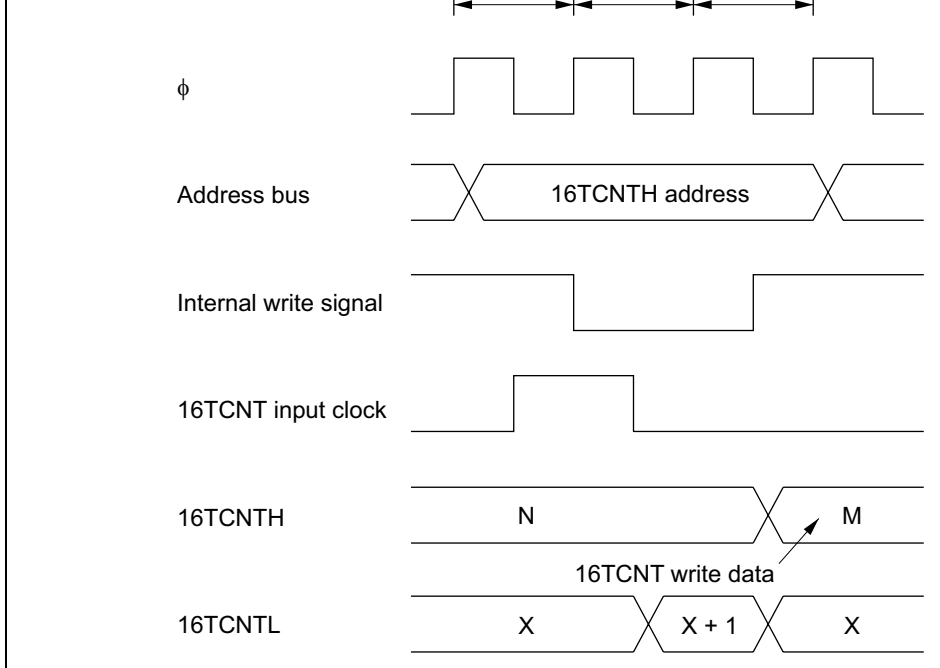


Figure 9.39 Contention between 16TCNT Byte Write and Increment

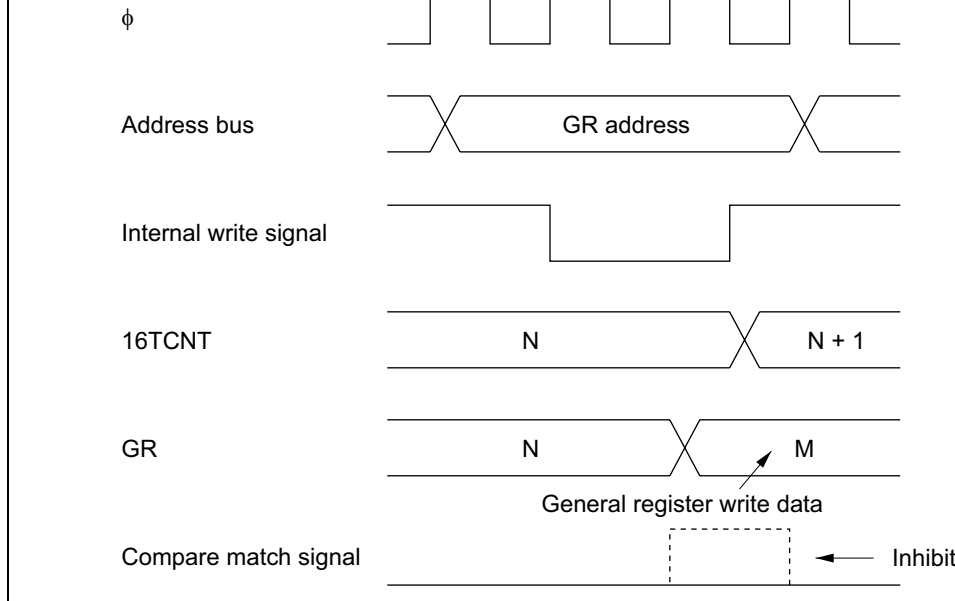


Figure 9.40 Contention between General Register Write and Compare Match

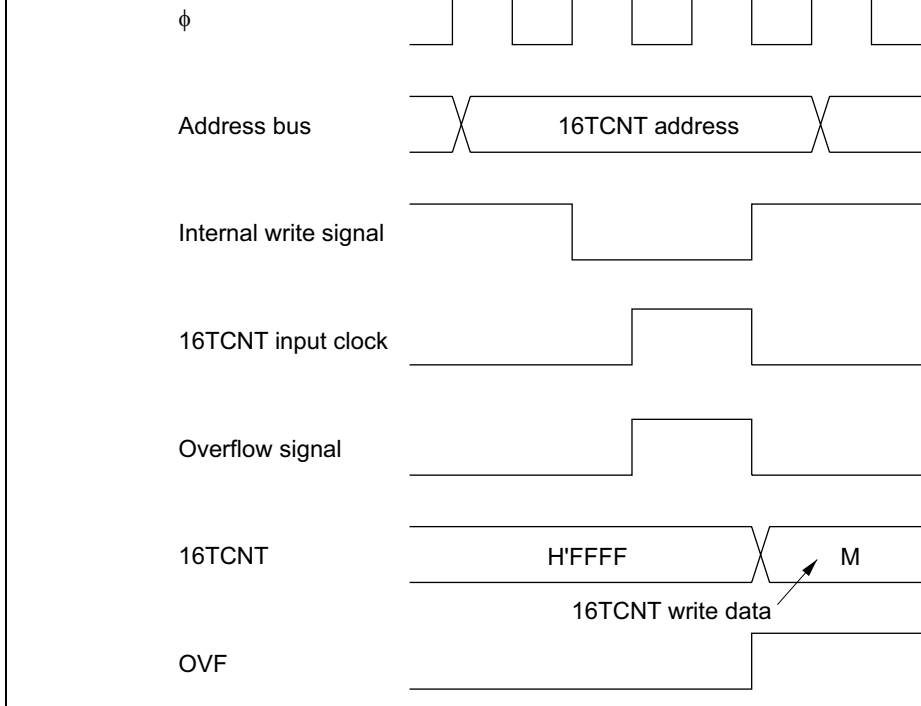


Figure 9.41 Contention between 16TCNT Write and Overflow

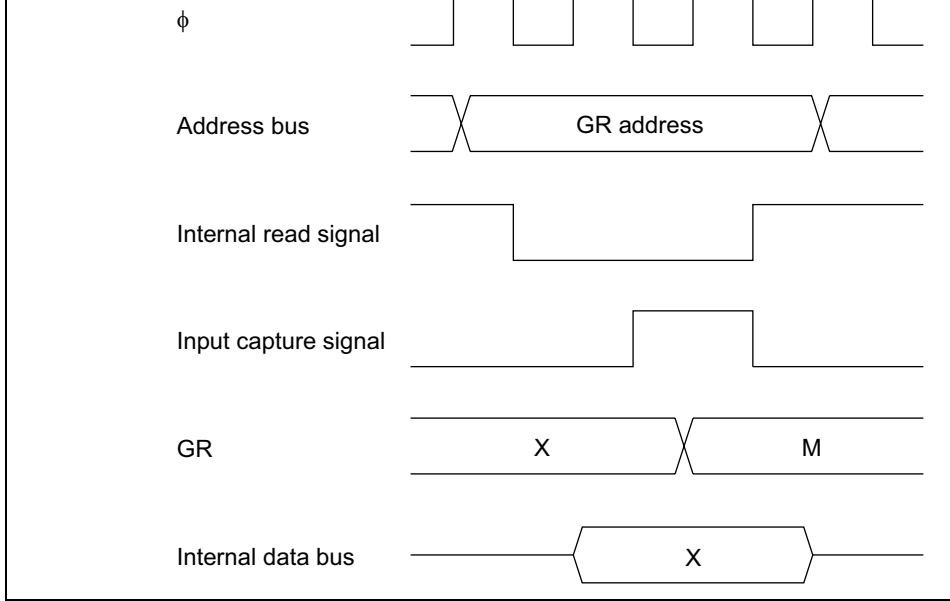


Figure 9.42 Contention between General Register Read and Input Capture

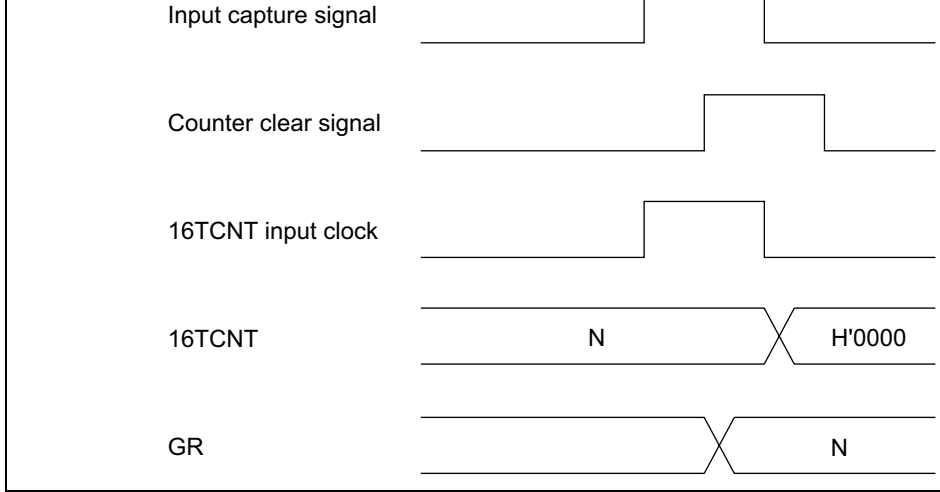


Figure 9.43 Contention between Counter Clearing by Input Capture and Counter Increment

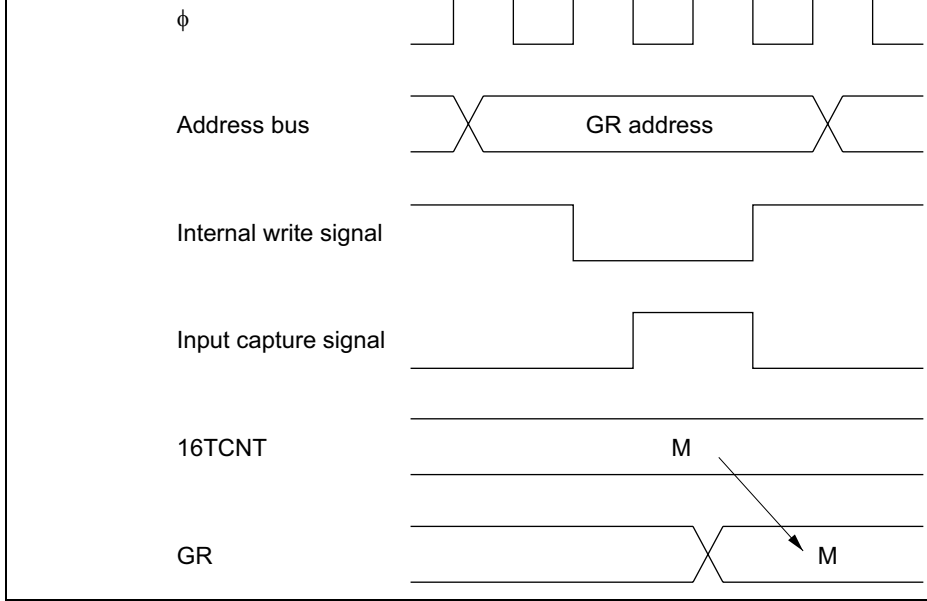
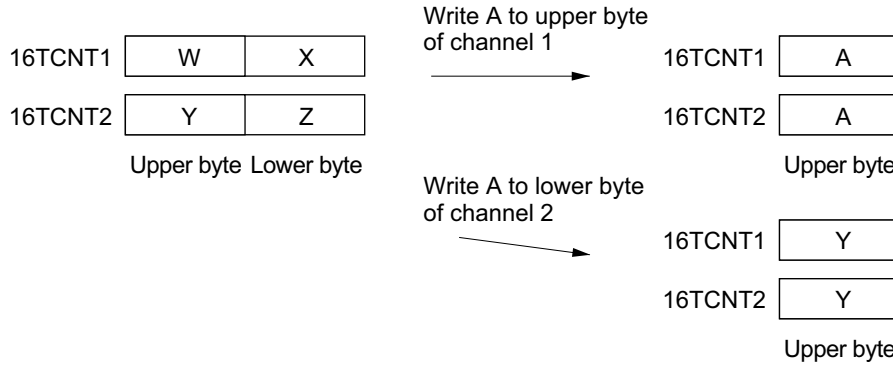


Figure 9.44 Contention between General Register Write and Input Capture

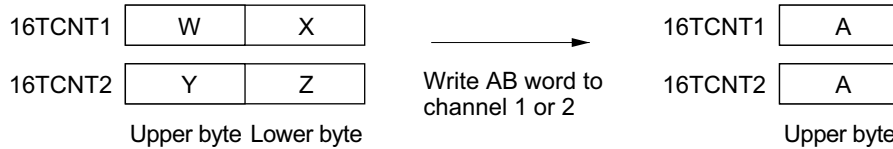
Note on Writes in Synchronized Operation: When channels are synchronized, if a 16-bit value is modified by byte write access, all 16 bits of all synchronized counters assume the value as the counter that was addressed.

(Example) When channels 1 and 2 are synchronized

- Byte write to channel 1 or byte write to channel 2



- Word write to channel 1 or word write to channel 2



PWM mode	○	—	—	PWM0 = 1	○	○	○	○
Output compare A	○	—	—	PWM0 = 0	IOA2 = 0 Other bits unrestricted	○	○	○
Output compare B	○	—	—	○	○	IOB2 = 0 Other bits unrestricted	○	○
Input capture A	○	—	—	PWM0 = 0	IOA2 = 1 Other bits unrestricted	○	○	○
Input capture B	○	—	—	PWM0 = 0	○	IOB2 = 1 Other bits unrestricted	○	○
Counter clearing	By compare match/input capture A	○	—	—	○	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0
	By compare match/input capture B	○	—	—	○	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0
	Syn-chronous clear	SYNC0 = 1	—	—	○	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0

Legend: ○ Setting available (valid). — Setting does not affect this mode.

Note: * The input capture function cannot be used in PWM mode. If compare match A and compare match B occur simultaneously, the compare match signal is inhibited.

		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Output compare B		○	—	—	○	○	○	IOB2 = 0 Other bits unrestricted	○
Input capture A		○	—	—	PWM1 = 0	IOA2 = 1	○	Other bits unrestricted	○
Input capture B		○	—	—	PWM1 = 0	○	○	IOB2 = 1 Other bits unrestricted	○
Counter clearing	By compare match/input capture A	○	—	—	○	○	○		CCLR CCLR
	By compare match/input capture B	○	—	—	○	○	○		CCLR CCLR
	Synchronous clear	SYNC1 = 1	—	—	○	○	○		CCLR CCLR

Legend: ○ Setting available (valid). — Setting does not affect this mode.

Note: * The input capture function cannot be used in PWM mode. If compare match A and compare match B occur simultaneously, the compare match signal is inhibited.

Output compare B	○	○	—	○	○	IOB2 = 0 Other bits unrestricted	○
Input capture A	○	○	—	PWM2 = 0	IOA2 = 1 Other bits unrestricted	○	○
Input capture B	○	○	—	PWM2 = 0	○	IOB2 = 1 Other bits unrestricted	○
Counter clearing	By compare match/input capture A	○	○	—	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0
	By compare match/input capture B	○	○	—	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0
	Syn-chronous clear	SYNC2 = 1	○	—	○	○	CCLR1 CCLR0
Phase counting mode	○	MDF = 1	○	○	○	○	○

Legend: ○ Setting available (valid). — Setting does not affect this mode.

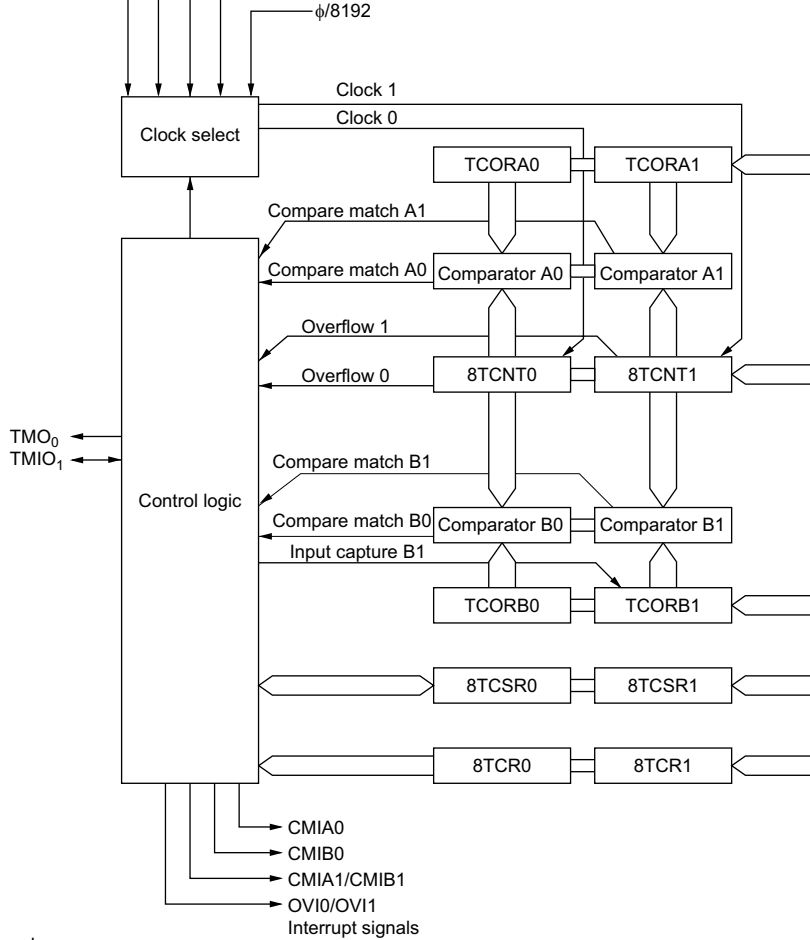
Note: * The input capture function cannot be used in PWM mode. If compare match A and compare match B occur simultaneously, the compare match signal is inhibited.

variety of applications, including the generation of a rectangular-wave output with an arbitrary duty cycle.

10.1.1 Features

The features of the 8-bit timer module are listed below.

- Selection of four clock sources
The counters can be driven by one of three internal clock signals ($\phi/8$, $\phi/64$, or $\phi/8$ external clock input (enabling use as an external event counter).
- Selection of three ways to clear the counters
The counters can be cleared on compare match A or B, or input capture B.
- Timer output controlled by two compare match signals
The timer output signal in each channel is controlled by two independent compare match signals, enabling the timer to generate output waveforms with an arbitrary duty cycle.
- A/D converter can be activated by a compare match
- Two channels can be cascaded
 - Channels 0 and 1 can be operated as the upper and lower halves of a 16-bit timer (count mode).
 - Channels 2 and 3 can be operated as the upper and lower halves of a 16-bit timer (count mode).
 - Channel 1 can count channel 0 compare match events (compare match count mode).
 - Channel 3 can count channel 2 compare match events (compare match count mode).
- Input capture function can be set
8-bit or 16-bit input capture operation is available.



Legend:

- TCORA: Time constant register A
- TCORB: Time constant register B
- 8TCNT: Timer counter
- 8TCSR: Timer control/status register
- 8TCR: Timer control register

Figure 10.1 Block Diagram of 8-Bit Timer Unit (Two Channels: Group 0)

	1	Timer input/output	TMIO ₁	I/O	Compare match output capture input
		Timer clock input	TCLKA	Input	Counter external clock
1	2	Timer output	TMO ₂	Output	Compare match output
		Timer clock input	TCLKD	Input	Counter external clock
	3	Timer input/output	TMIO ₃	I/O	Compare match output capture input
		Timer clock input	TCLKB	Input	Counter external clock

	H'FFF84	Time constant register A0	TCORA0	R/W	
	H'FFF86	Time constant register B0	TCORB0	R/W	
	H'FFF88	Timer counter 0	8TCNT0	R/W	
1	H'FFF81	Timer control register 1	8TCR1	R/W	
	H'FFF83	Timer control/status register 1	8TCSR1	R/(W)*2	
	H'FFF85	Time constant register A1	TCORA1	R/W	
	H'FFF87	Time constant register B1	TCORB1	R/W	
	H'FFF89	Timer counter 1	8TCNT1	R/W	
2	H'FFF90	Timer control register 2	8TCR2	R/W	
	H'FFF92	Timer control/status register 2	8TCSR2	R/(W)*2	
	H'FFF94	Time constant register A2	TCORA2	R/W	
	H'FFF96	Time constant register B2	TCORB2	R/W	
	H'FFF98	Timer counter 2	8TCNT2	R/W	
3	H'FFF91	Timer control register 3	8TCR3	R/W	
	H'FFF93	Timer control/status register 3	8TCSR3	R/(W)*2	
	H'FFF95	Time constant register A3	TCORA3	R/W	
	H'FFF97	Time constant register B3	TCORB3	R/W	
	H'FFF99	Timer counter 3	8TCNT3	R/W	

- Notes: 1. Indicates the lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
2. Only 0 can be written to bits 7 to 5, to clear these flags.

Each pair of registers for channel 0 and channel 1 comprises a 16-bit register with the channel 0 register as the upper 8 bits and the channel 1 register as the lower 8 bits, so they can be accessed together by word access.

Similarly, each pair of registers for channel 2 and channel 3 comprises a 16-bit register with the channel 2 register as the upper 8 bits and the channel 3 register as the lower 8 bits, so they can be accessed together by word access.

Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

	8TCNT2								8TCNT3					
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

The timer counters (8TCNT) are 8-bit readable/writable up-counters that increment on a clock signal generated from an internal or external clock source. The clock source is selected by clock source select bits 2 to 0 (CKS2 to CKS0) in the timer control register (8TCR). The CPU can always read and write to the timer counters.

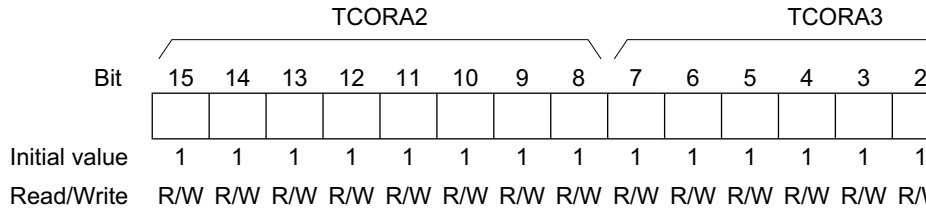
The 8TCNT0 and 8TCNT1 pair, and the 8TCNT2 and 8TCNT3 pair, can each be accessed as a 16-bit register by word access.

8TCNT can be cleared by an input capture signal or compare match signal. Counter clear select bits 1 and 0 (CCLR1 and CCLR0) in 8TCR select the method of clearing.

When 8TCNT overflows from H'FF to H'00, the overflow flag (OVF) in the timer control register (8TCSR) is set to 1.

Each 8TCNT is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

Initial value
 Read/Write R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W R/W

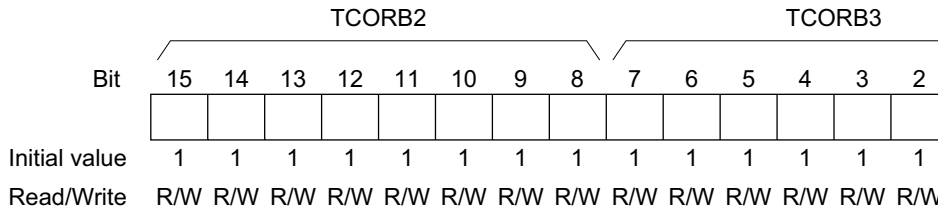


The TCORA0 and TCORA1 pair, and the TCORA2 and TCORA3 pair, can each be accessed as a 16-bit register by word access.

The TCORA value is constantly compared with the 8TCNT value. When a match is detected, the corresponding compare match flag A (CMFA) is set to 1 in 8TCSR.

The timer output can be freely controlled by these compare match signals and the setting of the output select bits 1 and 0 (OS1, OS0) in 8TCSR.

Each TCORA register is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in standby mode.



TCORB0 to TCORB3 are 8-bit readable/writable registers. The TCORB0 and TCORB1 pair, the TCORB2 and TCORB3 pair, can each be accessed as a 16-bit register by word access.

The TCORB value is constantly compared with the 8TCNT value. When a match is detected, the corresponding compare match flag B (CMFB) is set to 1 in 8TCSR*.

The timer output can be freely controlled by these compare match signals and the setting of the output/input capture edge select bits 3 and 2 (OIS3, OIS2) in 8TCSR.

When TCORB is used for input capture, it stores the 8TCNT value on detection of an edge of the input capture signal. At this time, the CMFB flag is set to 1 in the corresponding 8TCSR. The detected edge of the input capture signal is set in 8TCSR.

Each TCORB register is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in standby mode.

Note: * When channel 1 and channel 3 are designated for TCORB input capture, the CMFB is not set by a channel 0 or channel 2 compare match B.

clearing specification, and enables interrupt requests.

8TCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

For the timing, see section 10.4, Operation.

Bit 7—Compare Match Interrupt Enable B (CMIEB): Enables or disables the CMIB interrupt request when the CMFB flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR.

Bit 7 CMIEB	Description
0	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is disabled
1	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is enabled

Bit 6—Compare Match Interrupt Enable A (CMIEA): Enables or disables the CMIA interrupt request when the CMFA flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR.

Bit 6 CMIEA	Description
0	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is disabled
1	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is enabled

Bit 5—Timer Overflow Interrupt Enable (OVIE): Enables or disables the OVI interrupt request when the OVF flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR.

Bit 5 OVIE	Description
0	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is disabled
1	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is enabled

Note: When input capture B is set as the 8TCNT1 and 8TCNT3 counter clear source, 8TCNT1 and 8TCNT3 are cleared by compare match B, and 8TCNT2 are not cleared by compare match B.

Bits 2 to 0—Clock Select 2 to 0 (CSK2 to CSK0): These bits select whether the clock source for 8TCNT is an internal or external clock.

Three internal clocks can be selected, all divided from the system clock (ϕ): $\phi/8$, $\phi/64$, and $\phi/256$. The rising edge of the selected internal clock triggers the count.

When use of an external clock is selected, three types of count can be selected: at the rising edge, the falling edge, and both rising and falling edges.

When $CKS2$, $CKS1$, $CKS0 = 1, 0, 0$, channels 0 and 1 and channels 2 and 3 are cascaded.

The incrementing clock source is different when 8TCR0 and 8TCR2 are set, and when 8TCR3 are set.

Channel 1 (compare match count mode): Count on 8TCNT0 compare match A^{*1}

Channel 2 (16-bit count mode): Count on 8TCNT3 overflow signal^{*2}

Channel 3 (compare match count mode): Count on 8TCNT2 compare match A^{*2}

	1	External clock, counted on rising edge
1	0	External clock, counted on falling edge
	1	External clock, counted on both rising and falling edge

- Notes:
1. If the clock input of channel 0 is the 8TCNT1 overflow signal and that of channel 1 is the 8TCNT0 compare match signal, no incrementing clock is generated. Do not set the 8TCNT0 compare match setting.
 2. If the clock input of channel 2 is the 8TCNT3 overflow signal and that of channel 3 is the 8TCNT2 compare match signal, no incrementing clock is generated. Do not set the 8TCNT2 compare match setting.

8TCSR2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	—	OIS3	OIS2	OS1
Initial value	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	—	R/W	R/W	R/W

8TCSR1, 8TCSR3

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	ICE	OIS3	OIS2	OS1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: * Only 0 can be written to bits 7 to 5, to clear these flags.

The timer control/status registers 8TCSR are 8-bit registers that indicate compare match, capture and overflow statuses, and control compare match output/input capture edge sense.

8TCSR2 is initialized to H'10, and 8TCSR0, 8TCSR1, and 8TCSR3 to H'00, by a reset or standby mode.

- The 8TCNT value is transferred to TCORB by an input capture register

TCORB functions as an input capture register

Note: *When bit ICE is set to 1 in 8TCSR1 and 8TCSR3, the CMFB flag is not set when TCORB0 or 8TCNT2 = TCORB2.

Bit 6—Compare Match Flag A (CMFA): Status flag that indicates the occurrence of a compare match.

Bit 6 CMFA	Description
0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFA when CMFA = 1, then write 0 in CMFA
1	[Setting condition] 8TCNT = TCORA

Bit 5—Timer Overflow Flag (OVF): Status flag that indicates that the 8TCNT has overflowed from H'FF to H'00.

Bit 5 OVF	Description
0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF when OVF = 1, then write 0 in OVF
1	[Setting condition] 8TCNT overflows from H'FF to H'00

1	0	A/D converter start requests by external trigger pin ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$) input are disabled, and A/D converter start requests by compare match A are enabled.
	1	A/D converter start requests by compare match A are enabled, and A/D converter start requests by external trigger pin ($\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$) input are disabled.

Note: *TRGE is bit 7 of the A/D control register (ADCR).

Bit 4—Reserved (In 8TCSR1): This bit is a reserved bit, but can be read and written.

Bit 4—Input Capture Enable (ICE) (In 8TCSR1 and 8TCSR3): Selects the function of TCORB1 and TCORB3.

Bit 4 ICE	Description
0	TCORB1 and TCORB3 are compare match registers (In 8TCSR1)
1	TCORB1 and TCORB3 are input capture registers (In 8TCSR3)

When bit ICE is set to 1 in 8TCSR1 or 8TCSR3, the operation of the TCORA and TCOB registers in channels 0 to 3 is as shown in the tables below.

TCORA1	Compare match operation	CMFA changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR1 by compare match	TMIO ₁ is dedicated input capture pin	CMA1 interrupt generated by match
TCORB1	Input capture operation	CMFB changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR1 by input capture	TMIO ₁ is dedicated input capture pin	CMB1 interrupt generated by capture

Table 10.4 Operation of Channels 2 and 3 when Bit ICE is Set to 1 in 8TCSR3

Register	Register Function	Status Flag Change	Timer Output Capture Input	Interrupt Re
TCORA2	Compare match operation	CMFA changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR2 by compare match	TMO ₂ output controllable	CMA2 interrupt generated by match
TCORB2	Compare match operation	CMFB not changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR2 by compare match	No output from TMO ₂	CMB2 interrupt not generated by match
TCORA3	Compare match operation	CMFA changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR3 by compare match	TMIO ₃ is dedicated input capture pin	CMA3 interrupt generated by match
TCORB3	Input capture operation	CMFB changed from 0 to 1 in 8TCSR3 by input capture	TMIO ₃ is dedicated input capture pin	CMB3 interrupt generated by capture

		1	0 is output when compare match B occurs
	1	0	1 is output when compare match B occurs
		1	Output is inverted when compare match B occurs (toggle output)
1	0	0	TCORB input capture on rising edge
		1	TCORB input capture on falling edge
	1	0	TCORB input capture on both rising and falling edges
		1	

- When the compare match register function is used, the timer output priority order is output > 1 output > 0 output.
- If compare match A and B occur simultaneously, the output changes in accordance with higher-priority compare match.
- When bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 are all cleared to 0, timer output is disabled.

Bits 1 and 0—Output Select A1 and A0 (OS1, OS0): These bits select the compare match output level.

Bit 1 OS1	Bit 0 OS0	Description
0	0	No change when compare match A occurs (Inhibit output)
	1	0 is output when compare match A occurs
1	0	1 is output when compare match A occurs
	1	Output is inverted when compare match A occurs (toggle output)

- When the compare match register function is used, the timer output priority order is output > 1 output > 0 output.
- If compare match A and B occur simultaneously, the output changes in accordance with higher-priority compare match.
- When bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 are all cleared to 0, timer output is disabled.

Figures 10.4 to 10.7 show the operation in byte read and write accesses to 8TCNT0 and

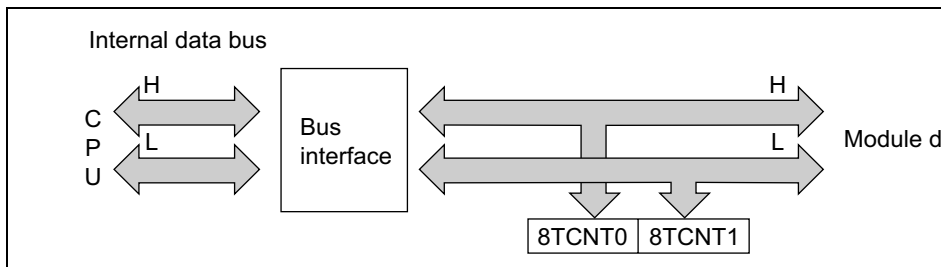


Figure 10.2 8TCNT Access Operation (CPU Writes to 8TCNT, Word)

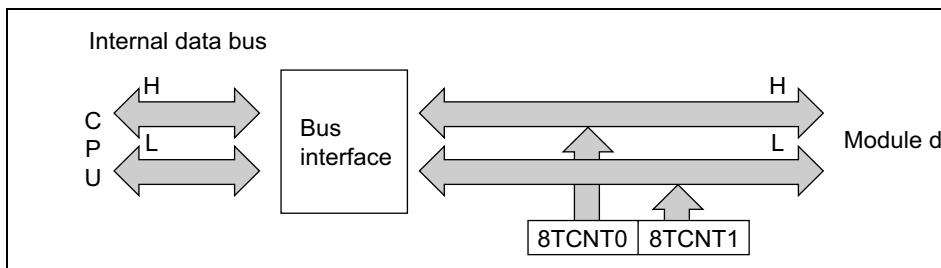


Figure 10.3 8TCNT Access Operation (CPU Reads 8TCNT, Word)

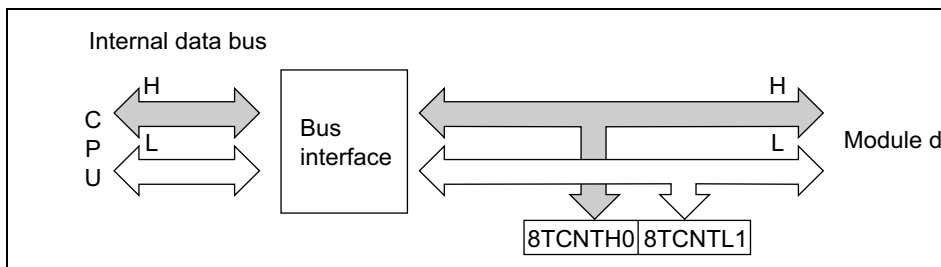


Figure 10.4 8TCNT0 Access Operation (CPU Writes to 8TCNT0, Upper)

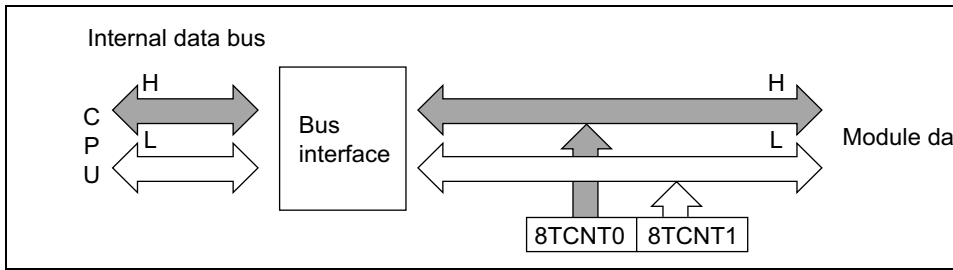


Figure 10.6 8TCNT0 Access Operation (CPU Reads 8TCNT0, Upper Byte)

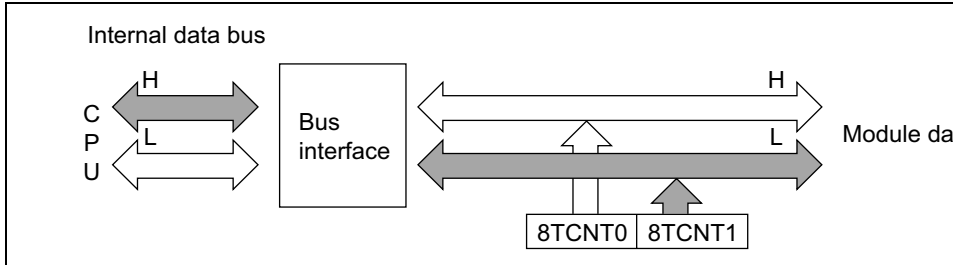


Figure 10.7 8TCNT1 Access Operation (CPU Reads 8TCNT1, Lower Byte)

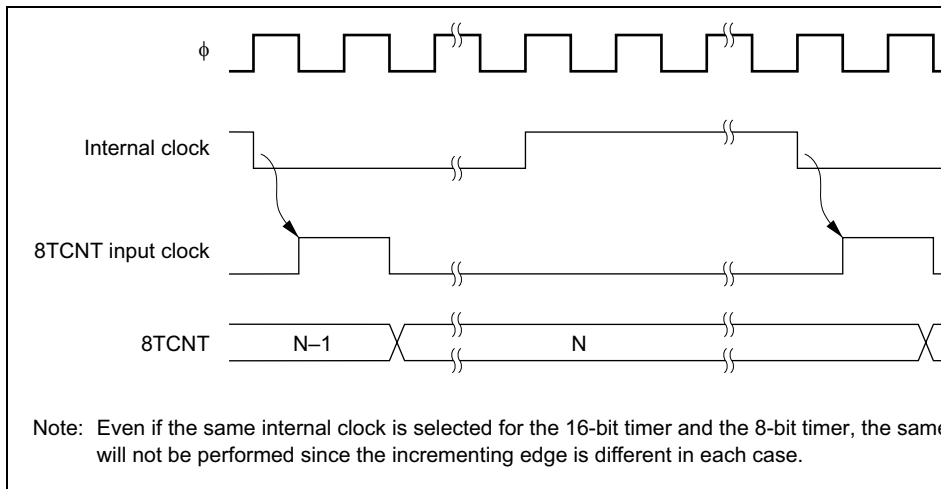


Figure 10.8 Count Timing for Internal Clock Input

External Clock: Three incrementation methods can be selected by setting bits CKS2 and CKS1 in the 8TCR register: on the rising edge, the falling edge, and both rising and falling edges.

The pulse width of the external clock signal must be at least 1.5 system clocks when the rising edge is selected, and at least 2.5 system clocks when both edges are selected. Shorter pulses will not be counted correctly.

Figure 10.9 shows the timing for incrementation on both edges of the external clock signal.

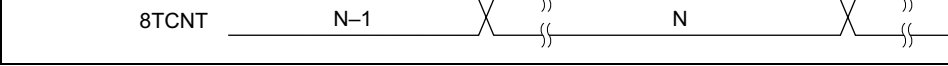


Figure 10.9 Count Timing for External Clock Input (Both-Edge Detection)

10.4.2 Compare Match Timing

Timer Output Timing: When compare match A or B occurs, the timer output is as specified by the OIS3, OIS2, OIS1, and OIS0 bits in 8TCSR (unchanged, 0 output, 1 output, or toggle).

Figure 10.10 shows the timing when the output is set to toggle on compare match A.

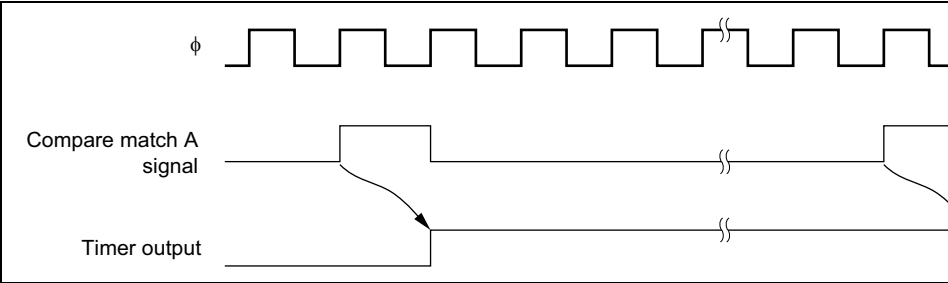


Figure 10.10 Timing of Timer Output

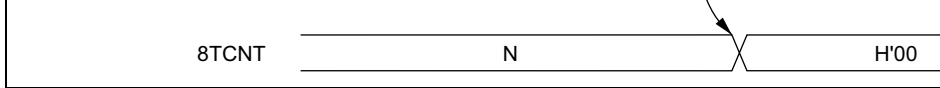


Figure 10.11 Timing of Clear by Compare Match

Clear by Input Capture: Depending on the setting of the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in the ICR register, 8TCNT can be cleared when input capture B occurs. Figure 10.12 shows the timing of this operation.

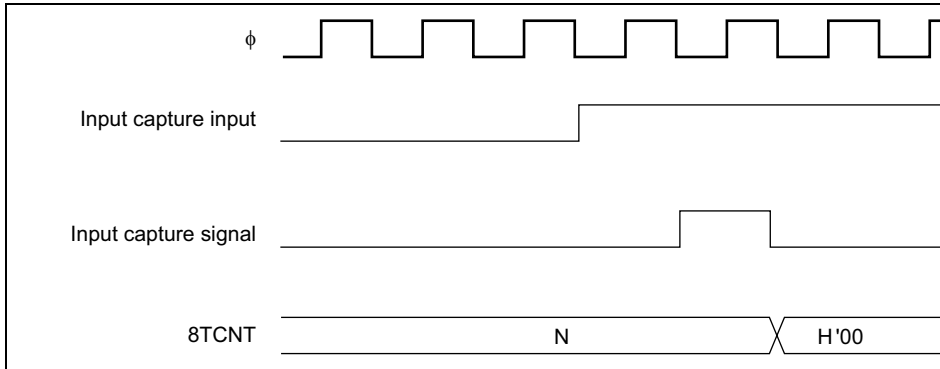


Figure 10.12 Timing of Clear by Input Capture

10.4.3 Input Capture Signal Timing

Input capture on the rising edge, falling edge, or both edges can be selected by setting the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in the ICR register.

Figure 10.13 shows the timing when the rising edge is selected.

The pulse width of the input capture input signal must be at least 1.5 system clocks when the rising edge is selected, and at least 2.5 system clocks when both edges are selected.

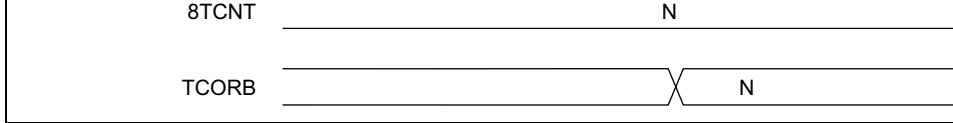


Figure 10.13 Timing of Input Capture Input Signal

10.4.4 Timing of Status Flag Setting

Timing of CMFA/CMFB Flag Setting when Compare Match Occurs: The CMFA and CMFB flags in 8TCSR are set to 1 by the compare match signal output when the TCORA or TCORB values match the 8TCNT values. The compare match signal is generated in the last state of the matched 8TCNT values (the matched 8TCNT count value is updated). Therefore, after the 8TCNT and TCORA or TCORB values match, the compare match signal is not generated until an incrementing pulse signal is generated. Figure 10.14 shows the timing in this case.

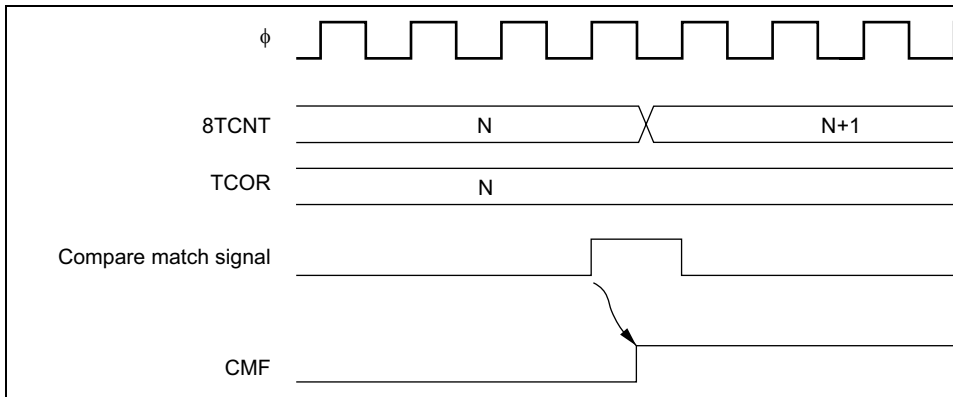
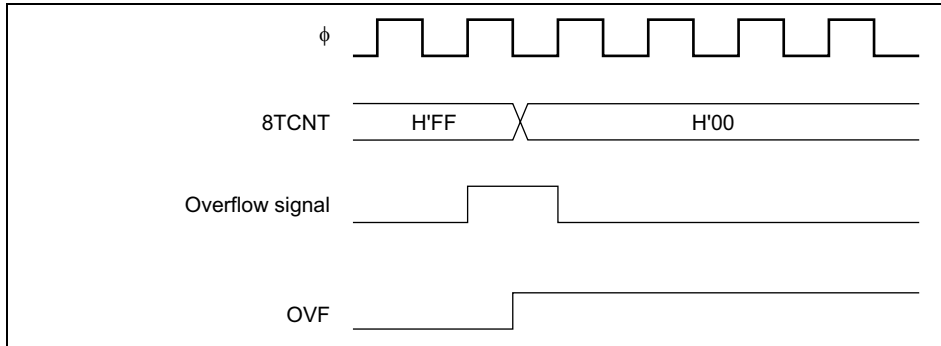


Figure 10.14 CMF Flag Setting Timing when Compare Match Occurs

Timing of CMFB Flag Setting when Input Capture Occurs: On generation of an input capture signal, the CMFB flag is set to 1 and at the same time the 8TCNT value is transferred to the 8TCNT register. Figure 10.15 shows the timing in this case.

Figure 10.15 CMFB Flag Setting Timing when Input Capture Occurs

Timing of Overflow Flag (OVF) Setting: The OVF flag in 8TCSR is set to 1 by the signal generated when 8TCNT overflows (from H'FF to H'00). Figure 10.16 shows this case.

**Figure 10.16 Timing of OVF Setting**

10.4.5 Operation with Cascaded Connection

If bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set to (100) in either 8TCR0 or 8TCR1, the 8-bit timers of channels 0 and 1 are cascaded. With this configuration, the two timers can be used as a single 16-bit timer (16-bit timer mode), or channel 0 8-bit timer compare matches can be counted in channel 1 (compare match count mode). Similarly, if bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set to (100) in either 8TCR2 or 8TCR3, the 8-bit timers of channels 2 and 3 are cascaded. With this configuration, the two timers can be used as a single 16-bit timer (16-bit timer mode), or channel 2 8-bit timer compare matches can be counted in channel 3 (compare match count mode). In this case, the timer operation is described below.

- TMO₀ pin output control by bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 in 8TCSR0 is in accordance with the 16-bit compare match conditions.
 - TMIO₁ pin output control by bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 in 8TCSR1 is in accordance with the lower 8-bit compare match conditions.
- Setting when Input Capture Occurs
- The CMFB flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR0 and 8TCSR1 when the ICE bit is 1 in 8TCR0 and input capture occurs.
 - TMIO₁ pin input capture input signal edge detection is selected by bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR0.
- Counter Clear Specification
- If counter clear on compare match or input capture has been selected by the CCLR0 and CCLR1 bits in 8TCR0, the 16-bit counter (both 8TCNT0 and 8TCNT1) is cleared.
 - The settings of the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in 8TCR1 are ignored. The lower 8-bit counter cannot be cleared independently.
- OVF Flag Operation
- The OVF flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR0 when the 16-bit counter (8TCNT0 and 8TCNT1) overflows (from H'FFFF to H'0000).
 - The OVF flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR1 when the 8-bit counter (8TCNT1) overflows (from H'FF to H'00).
- Channels 2 and 3:

When bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set to (100) in 8TCR2, the timer functions as a single channel timer with channel 2 occupying the upper 8 bits and channel 3 occupying the lower 8 bits.
- Setting when Compare Match Occurs
- The CMFA or CMFB flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR2 when a 16-bit compare match occurs.
 - The CMFA or CMFB flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR3 when a lower 8-bit compare match occurs.
 - TMO₂ pin output control by bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 in 8TCSR2 is in accordance with the 16-bit compare match conditions.
 - TMIO₃ pin output control by bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 in 8TCSR3 is in accordance with the lower 8-bit compare match conditions.

- The settings of the CCLR1 and CCLR0 bits in 8TCR3 are ignored. The 0 cannot be cleared independently.
- OVF Flag Operation
- The OVF flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR2 when the 16-bit counter (8TCNT2) overflows (from H'FFFF to H'0000).
 - The OVF flag is set to 1 in 8TCSR3 when the 8-bit counter (8TCNT3) overflows (from H'FF to H'00).

Compare Match Count Mode

- Channels 0 and 1:
When bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set to (100) in 8TCR1, 8TCNT1 counts channel 0 compare match A events.
CMF flag setting, interrupt generation, TMO pin output, counter clearing, and so on are set in accordance with the settings for each channel.
Note: When bit ICE = 1 in 8TCSR1, the compare match register function of TCCR1 channel 0 cannot be used.
- Channels 2 and 3:
When bits CKS2 to CKS0 are set to (100) in 8TCR3, 8TCNT3 counts channel 2 compare match A events.
CMF flag setting, interrupt generation, TMO pin output, counter clearing, and so on are set in accordance with the settings for each channel.
Note: When bit ICE = 1 in 8TCSR3, the compare match register function of TCCR3 channel 2 cannot be used.

Caution

Do not set 16-bit counter mode and compare match count mode simultaneously within the same timer group, as the 8TCNT input clock will not be generated and the counters will not operate.

- Set TCORB1 as an 8-bit input capture register with the ICE bit in 8TCSR1.
 - Select rising edge, falling edge, or both edges as the input edge(s) for the input capture signal (TMIO₁) with bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR1.
 - Select the input clock with bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR1, and start the 8TCNT.
 - Channel 3:
 - Set TCORB3 as an 8-bit input capture register with the ICE bit in 8TCSR3.
 - Select rising edge, falling edge, or both edges as the input edge(s) for the input capture signal (TMIO₃) with bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR3.
 - Select the input clock with bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR3, and start the 8TCNT.
- Note: When TCORB1 in channel 1 is used for input capture, TCORB0 in channel 0 cannot be used as a compare match register.
Similarly, when TCORB3 in channel 3 is used for input capture, TCORB2 in channel 2 cannot be used as a compare match register.

Setting Input Capture Operation in 16-Bit Count Mode

- Channels 0 and 1:
 - In 16-bit count mode, TCORB0 and TCORB1 function as a 16-bit input capture register when the ICE bit is set to 1 in 8TCSR1.
 - Select rising edge, falling edge, or both edges as the input edge(s) for the input capture signal (TMIO₁) with bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR0. (In 16-bit count mode, the bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR1 are ignored.)
 - Select the input clock with bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR1, and start the 8TCNT.
- Channels 2 and 3:
 - In 16-bit count mode, TCORB2 and TCORB3 function as a 16-bit input capture register when the ICE bit is set to 1 in 8TCSR3.
 - Select rising edge, falling edge, or both edges as the input edge(s) for the input capture signal (TMIO₃) with bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR2. (In 16-bit count mode, the bits OIS3 and OIS2 in 8TCSR3 are ignored.)
 - Select the input clock with bits CKS2 to CKS0 in 8TCR3, and start the 8TCNT.

Table 10.5 Types of 8-Bit Timer Interrupt Sources and Priority Order

Interrupt Source	Description	Priority
CMIA	Interrupt by CMFA	High
CMIB	Interrupt by CMFB	↑ ↓
TOVI	Interrupt by OVF	Low

For compare match interrupts CMIA1/CMIB1 and CMIA3/CMIB3 and the overflow interrupts TOVI0/TOVI1 and TOVI2/TOVI3, one vector is shared by two interrupts.

Table 10.6 lists the interrupt sources.

Table 10.6 8-Bit Timer Interrupt Sources

Channel	Interrupt Source	Description
0	CMIA0	TCORA0 compare match
	CMIB0	TCORB0 compare match/input capture
1	CMIA1/CMIB1	TCORA1 compare match, or TCORB1 compare match/input capture
0, 1	TOVI0/TOVI1	Counter 0 or counter 1 overflow
2	CMIA2	TCORA2 compare match
	CMIB2	TCORB2 compare match/input capture
3	CMIA3/CMIB3	TCORA3 compare match, or TCORB3 compare match/input capture
2, 3	TOVI2/TOVI3	Counter 2 or counter 3 overflow

10.6 8-Bit Timer Application Example

Figure 10.17 shows how the 8-bit timer module can be used to output pulses with any cycle. The settings for this example are as follows:

- Clear the CCLR1 bit to 0 and set the CCLR0 bit to 1 in 8TCR so that 8TCNT is cleared on a TCORA compare match.
- Set bits OIS3, OIS2, OS1, and OS0 to (0110) in 8TCSR so that 1 is output on a TCORA compare match and 0 is output on a TCORB compare match.

The above settings enable a waveform with the cycle determined by TCORA and the period detected by TCORB to be output without software intervention.

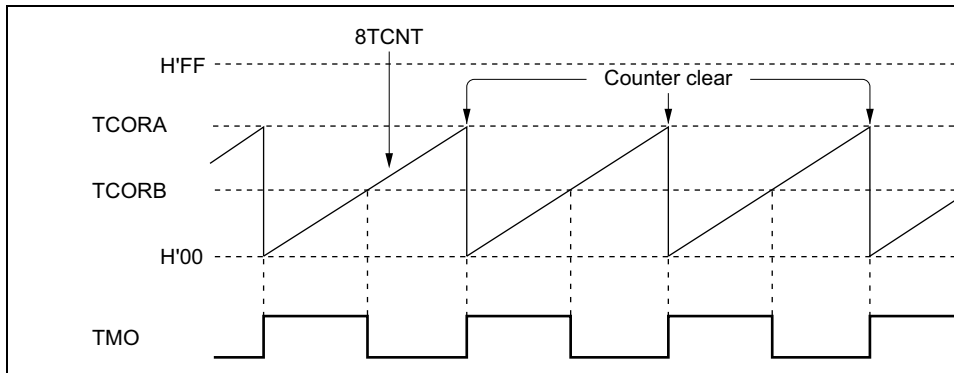


Figure 10.17 Example of Pulse Output

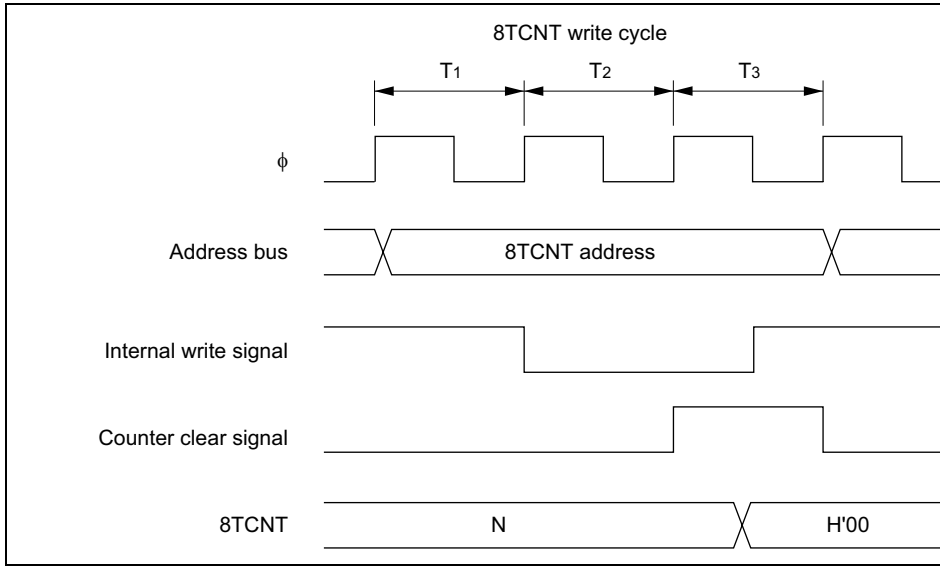


Figure 10.18 Contention between 8TCNT Write and Clear

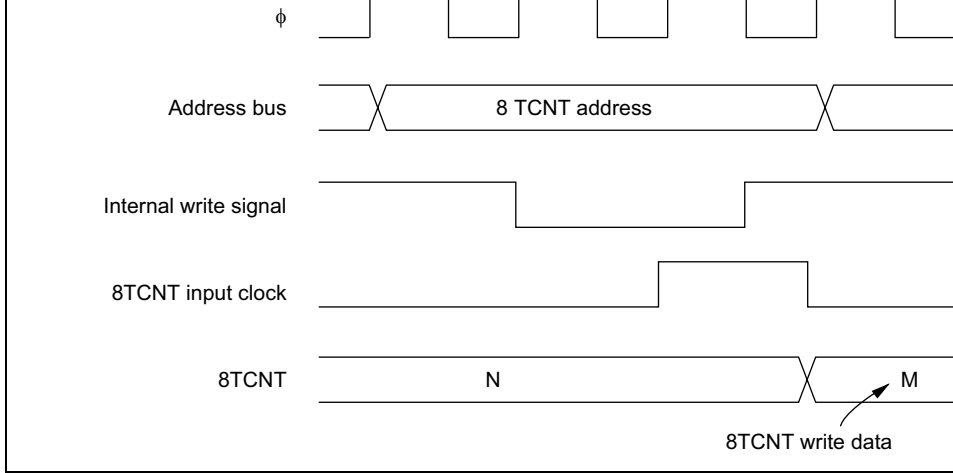


Figure 10.19 Contention between 8TCNT Write and Increment

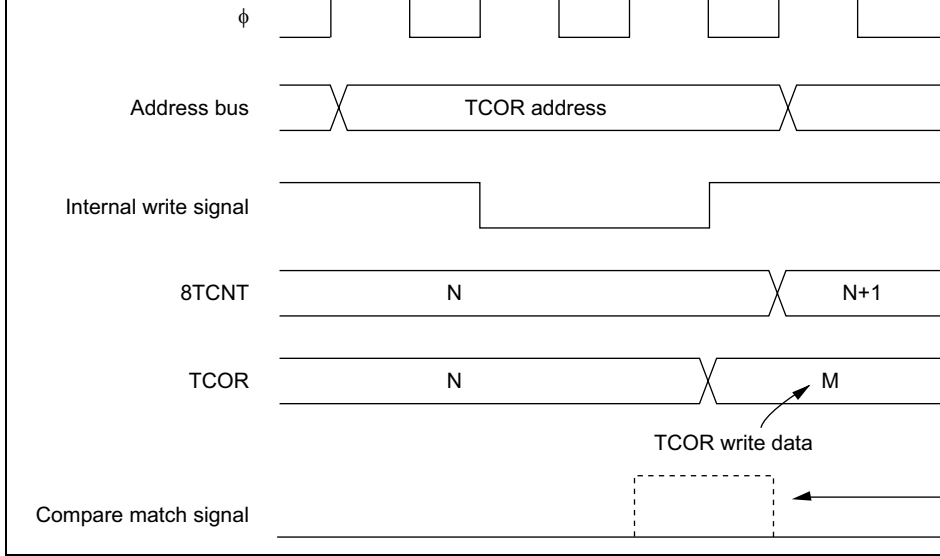


Figure 10.20 Contention between TCOR Write and Compare Match

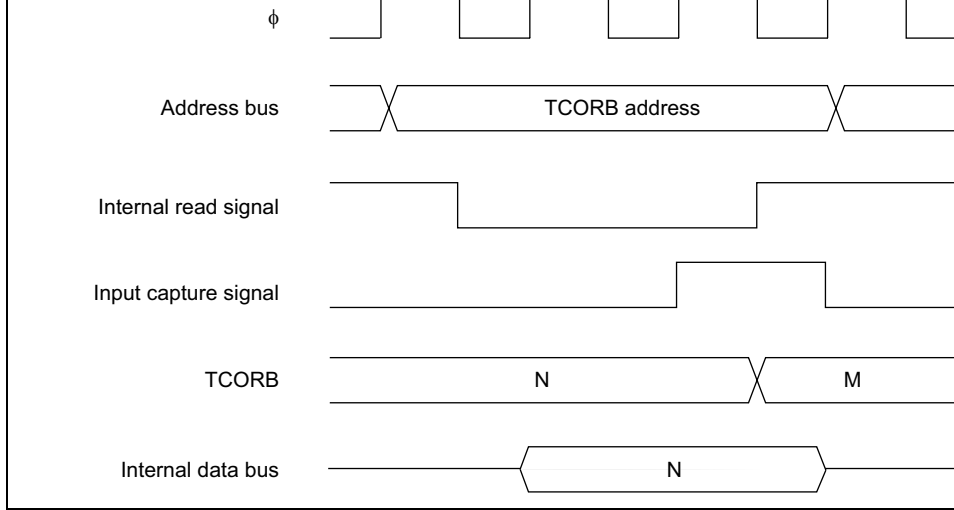


Figure 10.21 Contention between TCOR Read and Input Capture

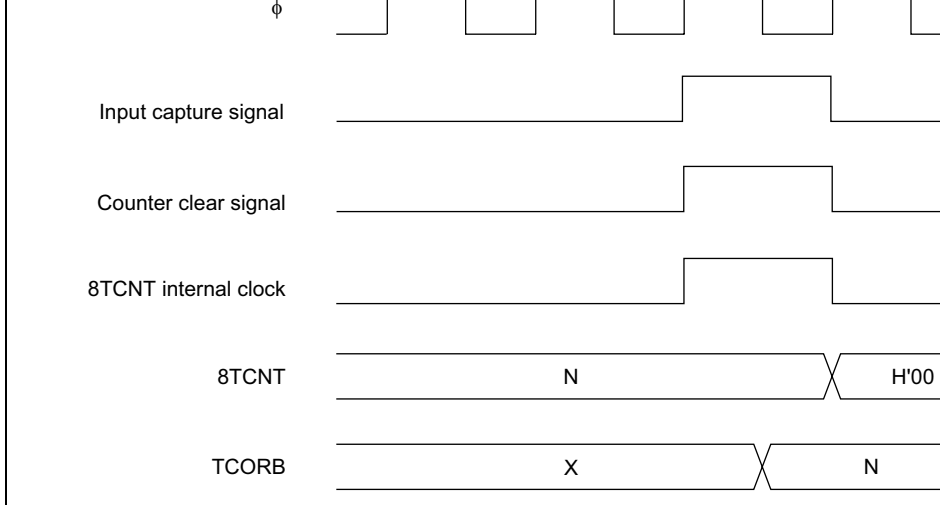


Figure 10.22 Contention between Counter Clearing by Input Capture and Counter Increment

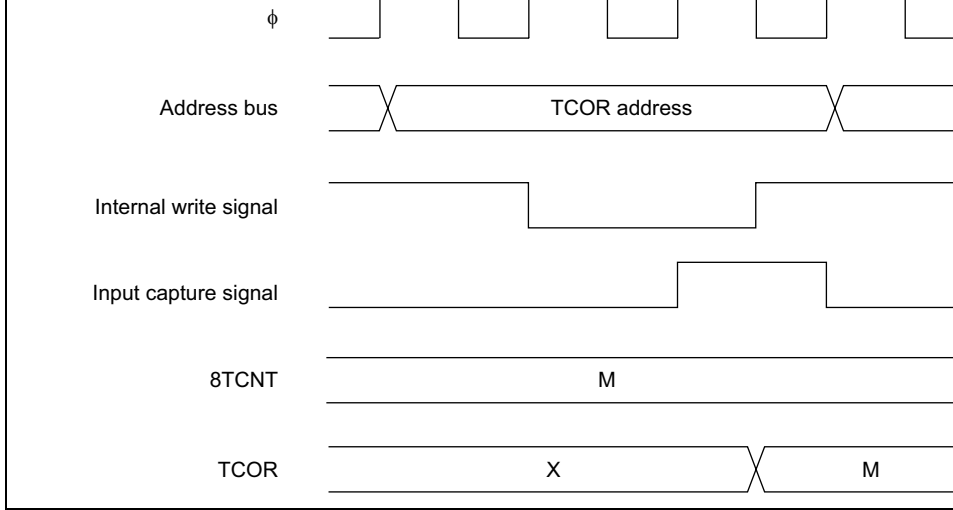


Figure 10.23 Contention between TCOR Write and Input Capture

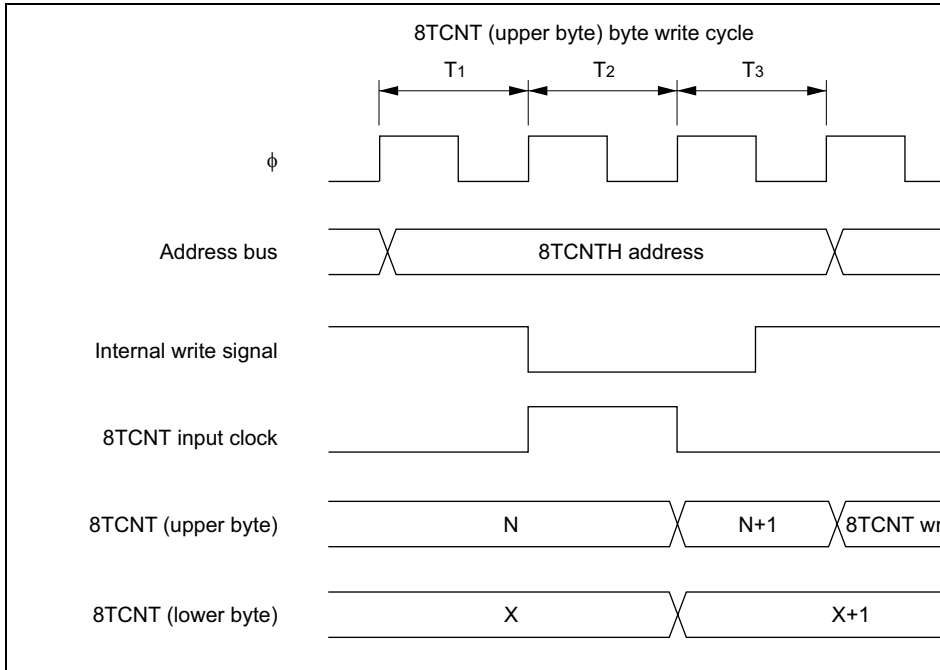


Figure 10.24 Contention between 8TCNT Byte Write and Increment in 16-Bit Counter

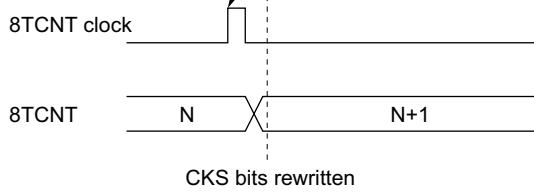
Toggle output	High
1 output	↑ ↓
0 output	
No change	Low

10.7.9 8TCNT Operation and Internal Clock Source Switchover

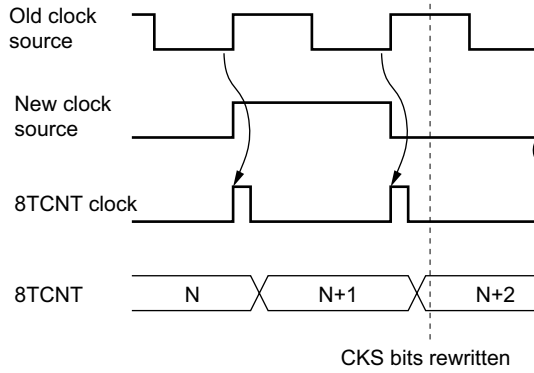
Switching internal clock sources may cause 8TCNT to increment, depending on the switchover timing. Table 10.8 shows the relation between the time of the switchover (by writing to CKS0 and CKS0) and the operation of 8TCNT.

The 8TCNT input clock is generated from the internal clock source by detecting the rising edge of the internal clock. If a switchover is made from a low clock source to a high clock source, as in case no. 3 in table 10.8, the switchover will be regarded as a falling edge, a 8TCNT clock edge will be generated, and 8TCNT will be incremented.

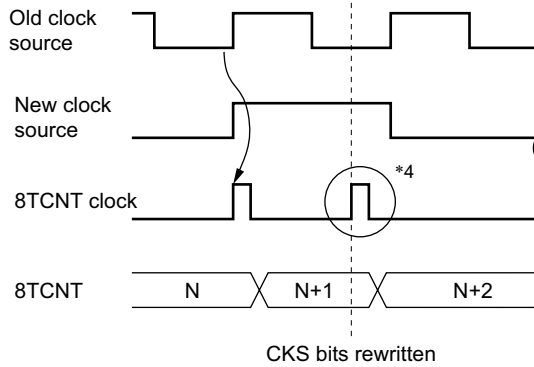
8TCNT may also be incremented when switching between internal and external clocks.



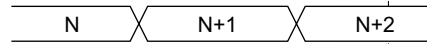
2 High → low switchover^{*2}



3 Low → high switchover^{*3}



8TCNT



CKS bits rew

-
- Notes:
1. Including switchovers from the high level to the halted state, and from the halted state to the high level.
 2. Including switchover from the halted state to the low level.
 3. Including switchover from the low level to the halted state.
 4. The switchover is regarded as a rising edge, causing 8TCNT to increment.

11.1.1 Features

TPC features are listed below.

- 16-bit output data
Maximum 16-bit data can be output. TPC output can be enabled on a bit-by-bit basis.
- Four output groups
Output trigger signals can be selected in 4-bit groups to provide up to four different outputs.
- Selectable output trigger signals
Output trigger signals can be selected for each group from the compare match signals of the 16-bit timer channels.
- Non-overlap mode
A non-overlap margin can be provided between pulse outputs.
- Can operate together with the DMA controller (DMAC)

The compare-match signals selected as trigger signals can activate the DMAC for sequential output of data without CPU intervention.

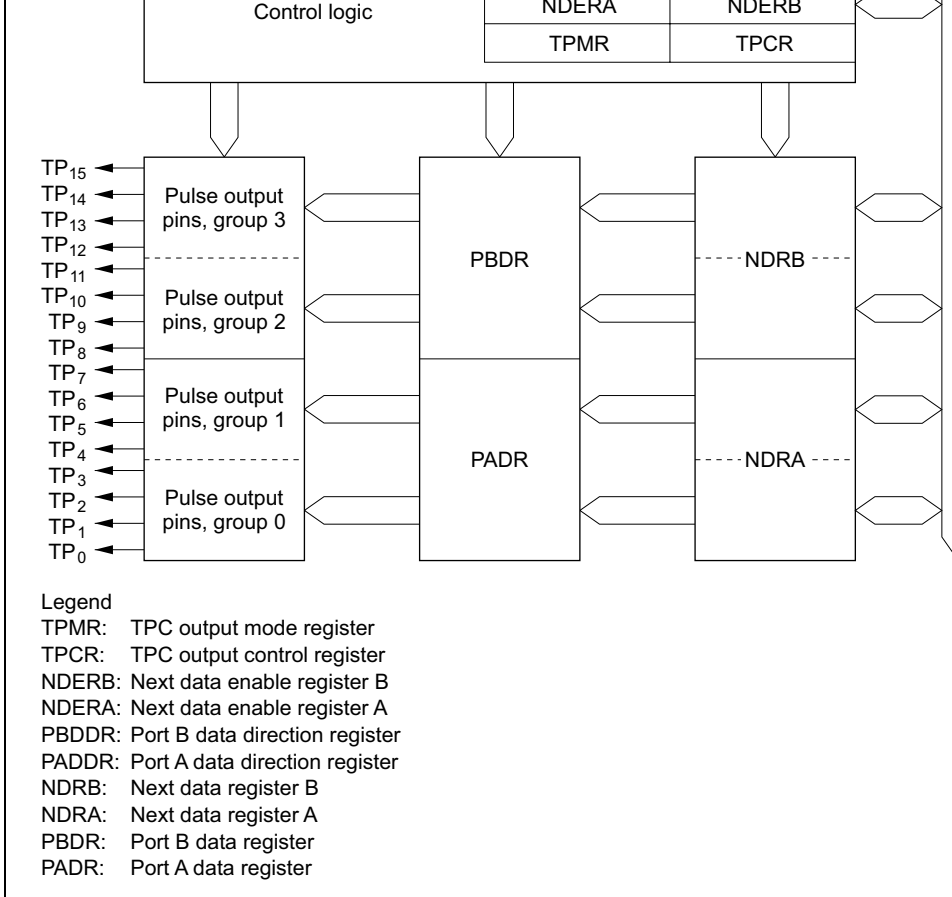


Figure 11.1 TPC Block Diagram

TPC output 2	TP ₂	Output	
TPC output 3	TP ₃	Output	
TPC output 4	TP ₄	Output	Group 1 pulse outp
TPC output 5	TP ₅	Output	
TPC output 6	TP ₆	Output	
TPC output 7	TP ₇	Output	
TPC output 8	TP ₈	Output	Group 2 pulse outp
TPC output 9	TP ₉	Output	
TPC output 10	TP ₁₀	Output	
TPC output 11	TP ₁₁	Output	
TPC output 12	TP ₁₂	Output	Group 3 pulse outp
TPC output 13	TP ₁₃	Output	
TPC output 14	TP ₁₄	Output	
TPC output 15	TP ₁₅	Output	

H'EE00A	Port B data direction register	PBDDR	W	H'00
H'FFFDA	Port B data register	PBDR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'00
H'FFFA0	TPC output mode register	TPMR	R/W	H'00
H'FFFA1	TPC output control register	TPCR	R/W	H'FF
H'FFFA2	Next data enable register B	NDERB	R/W	H'00
H'FFFA3	Next data enable register A	NDERA	R/W	H'00
H'FFFA5/ H'FFFA7 ^{*3}	Next data register A	NDRA	R/W	H'00
H'FFFA4/ H'FFFA6 ^{*3}	Next data register B	NDRB	R/W	H'00

- Notes:
1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
 2. Bits used for TPC output cannot be written.
 3. The NDRA address is H'FFFA5 when the same output trigger is selected for output groups 0 and 1 by settings in TPCR. When the output triggers are different, the NDRA address is H'FFFA7 for group 0 and H'FFFA5 for group 1. Similarly, the address of NDRB is H'FFFA4 when the same output trigger is selected for TPC output groups 2 and 3 by settings in TPCR. When the output triggers are different, the NDRA address is H'FFFA6 for group 2 and H'FFFA4 for group 3.

Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port A data direction 7 to 0

These bits select input or output for port A pins

Port A is multiplexed with pins TP₇ to TP₀. Bits corresponding to pins used for TPC output must be set to 1. For further information about PADDR, see section 8.11, Port A.

11.2.2 Port A Data Register (PADR)

PADR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that stores TPC output data for groups 0 and 1. Only these TPC output groups are used.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PA ₇	PA ₆	PA ₅	PA ₄	PA ₃	PA ₂	PA ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*

Port A data 7 to 0

These bits store output data for TPC output groups 0 and 1

Note: * Bits selected for TPC output by NDERA settings become read-only bits.

For further information about PADR, see section 8.11, Port A.

Port B direction 7 to 0
 These bits select input or output for port B pins

Port B is multiplexed with pins TP₁₅ to TP₈. Bits corresponding to pins used for TPC output be set to 1. For further information about PBDDR, see section 8.12, Port B.

11.2.4 Port B Data Register (PBDR)

PBDR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that stores TPC output data for groups 2 and 3 when these TPC output groups are used.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PB ₇	PB ₆	PB ₅	PB ₄	PB ₃	PB ₂	PB ₁
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*

Port B data 7 to 0
 These bits store output data for TPC output groups 2 and 3

Note: * Bits selected for TPC output by NDERB settings become read-only bits.

For further information about PBDR, see section 8.12, Port B.

software standby mode.

Same Trigger for TPC Output Groups 0 and 1: If TPC output groups 0 and 1 are triggered by the same compare match event, the NDRA address is H'FFFA5. The upper 4 bits belong to group 1 and the lower 4 bits to group 0. Address H'FFFA7 consists entirely of reserved bits and cannot be modified and always read 1.

Address H'FFFA5

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	NDR7	NDR6	NDR5	NDR4	NDR3	NDR2	NDR1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Next data 7 to 4	Next data 3 to 0
These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 1	These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 0

Address H'FFFA7

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Reserved bits

Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—
	Next data 7 to 4 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 1				Reserved bits		

Address H'FFFA7

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	NDR3	NDR2	NDR1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Reserved bits				Next data 3 to 0 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 1		



software standby mode.

Same Trigger for TPC Output Groups 2 and 3: If TPC output groups 2 and 3 are triggered by the same compare match event, the NDRB address is H'FFFA4. The upper 4 bits belong to group 3 and the lower 4 bits to group 2. Address H'FFFA6 consists entirely of reserved bits and cannot be modified and always read 1.

Address H'FFFA4

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	NDR15	NDR14	NDR13	NDR12	NDR11	NDR10	NDR9
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Next data 15 to 12 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 3	Next data 11 to 8 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 2
---	--

Address H'FFFA6

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Reserved bits

Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—
	Next data 15 to 12 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 3				Reserved bits		

Address H'FFFA6

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	NDR11	NDR10	NDR9
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W
	Reserved bits				Next data 11 to 8 These bits store the next output data for TPC output group 3		



Next data enable 7 to 0
 These bits enable or disable
 TPC output groups 1 and 0

If a bit is enabled for TPC output by NDERA, then when the 16-bit timer compare match occurs, the NDERA value is automatically transferred to the corresponding PADR bit, updating the output value. If TPC output is disabled, the bit value is not transferred from NDERA to PADR and the output value does not change.

NDERA is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 0—Next Data Enable 7 to 0 (NDER7 to NDER0): These bits enable or disable TPC output groups 1 and 0 (TP₇ to TP₀) on a bit-by-bit basis.

Bits 7 to 0 NDER7 to NDER0	Description
0	TPC outputs TP ₇ to TP ₀ are disabled (NDR7 to NDR0 are not transferred to PA ₇ to PA ₀)
1	TPC outputs TP ₇ to TP ₀ are enabled (NDR7 to NDR0 are transferred to PA ₇ to PA ₀)

Next data enable 15 to 8

These bits enable or disable
TPC output groups 3 and 2

If a bit is enabled for TPC output by NDERB, then when the 16-bit timer compare match selected in the TPC output control register (TPCR) occurs, the NDRB value is automatically transferred to the corresponding PBDR bit, updating the output value. If TPC output is disabled, the bit value is not transferred from NDRB to PBDR and the output value does not change.

NDERB is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 0—Next Data Enable 15 to 8 (NDR15 to NDR8): These bits enable or disable TPC output groups 3 and 2 (TP₁₅ to TP₈) on a bit-by-bit basis.

Bits 7 to 0**NDR15 to NDR8****Description**

0	TPC outputs TP ₁₅ to TP ₈ are disabled (NDR15 to NDR8 are not transferred to PB ₇ to PB ₀)
1	TPC outputs TP ₁₅ to TP ₈ are enabled (NDR15 to NDR8 are transferred to PB ₇ to PB ₀)

Group 3 compare match select 1 and 0

These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 3 (TP₁₅ to TP₁₂)

Group 2 compare match select 1 and 0

These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 2 (TP₁₁ to TP₈)

Group 1 compare match select 1 and 0

These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 1 (TP₇ to TP₄)

Group 0 compare match select 1 and 0

These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 0 (TP₃ to TP₀)

TPCR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 and 6—Group 3 Compare Match Select 1 and 0 (G3CMS1, G3CMS0): These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 3 (TP₁₅ to TP₁₂).

Bit 7 G3CMS1	Bit 6 G3CMS0	Description
0	0	TPC output group 3 (TP ₁₅ to TP ₁₂) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 3 (TP ₁₅ to TP ₁₂) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 3 (TP ₁₅ to TP ₁₂) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 3 (TP ₁₅ to TP ₁₂) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2

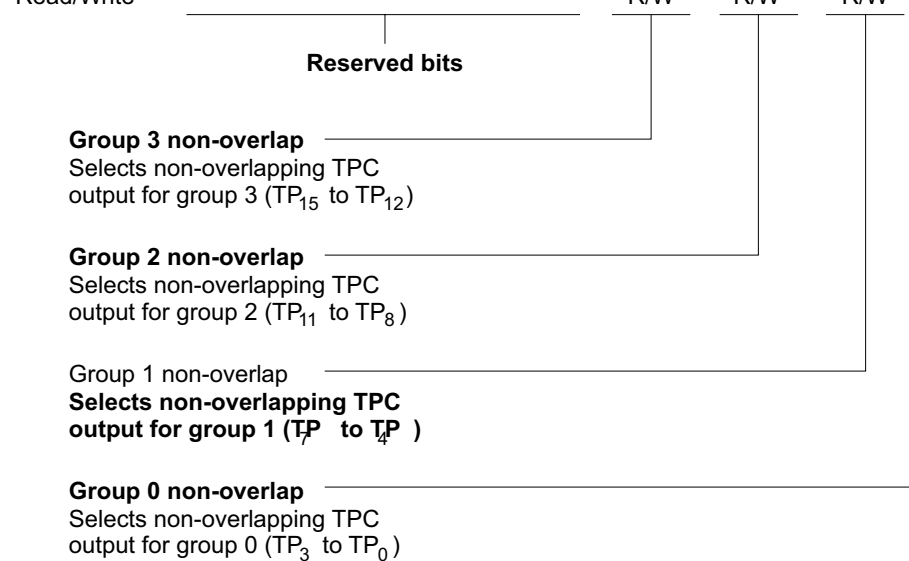
1	0	TPC output group 2 (TP ₁₁ to TP ₈) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 2 (TP ₁₁ to TP ₈) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2

Bits 3 and 2—Group 1 Compare Match Select 1 and 0 (G1CMS1, G1CMS0): These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 1 (TP₇ to TP₄).

Bit 3 G1CMS1	Bit 2 G1CMS0	Description
0	0	TPC output group 1 (TP ₇ to TP ₄) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 1 (TP ₇ to TP ₄) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 1 (TP ₇ to TP ₄) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 1 (TP ₇ to TP ₄) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2

Bits 1 and 0—Group 0 Compare Match Select 1 and 0 (G0CMS1, G0CMS0): These bits select the compare match event that triggers TPC output group 0 (TP₃ to TP₀).

Bit 1 G0CMS1	Bit 0 G0CMS0	Description
0	0	TPC output group 0 (TP ₃ to TP ₀) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 0 (TP ₃ to TP ₀) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 0 (TP ₃ to TP ₀) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 0 (TP ₃ to TP ₀) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2



The output trigger period of a non-overlapping TPC output waveform is set in general register B (GRB) in the 16-bit timer channel selected for output triggering. The non-overlap margin is set in general register A (GRA). The output values change at compare match A and B. For details, see section 11.3.4, Non-Overlapping TPC Output.

TPMR is initialized to H'F0 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 4—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 2—Group 2 Non-Overlap (G2NOV): Selects normal or non-overlapping TPC output in group 2 (TP₁₁ to TP₈).

Bit 2 G2NOV	Description
0	Normal TPC output in group 2 (output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel)
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 2 (independent 1 and 0 output at compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel)

Bit 1—Group 1 Non-Overlap (G1NOV): Selects normal or non-overlapping TPC output in group 1 (TP₇ to TP₄).

Bit 1 G1NOV	Description
0	Normal TPC output in group 1 (output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel)
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 1 (independent 1 and 0 output at compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel)

Bit 0—Group 0 Non-Overlap (G0NOV): Selects normal or non-overlapping TPC output in group 0 (TP₃ to TP₀).

Bit 0 G0NOV	Description
0	Normal TPC output in group 0 (output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel)
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 0 (independent 1 and 0 output at compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel)

Figure 11.2 illustrates the TPC output operation. Table 11.3 summarizes the TPC operating conditions.

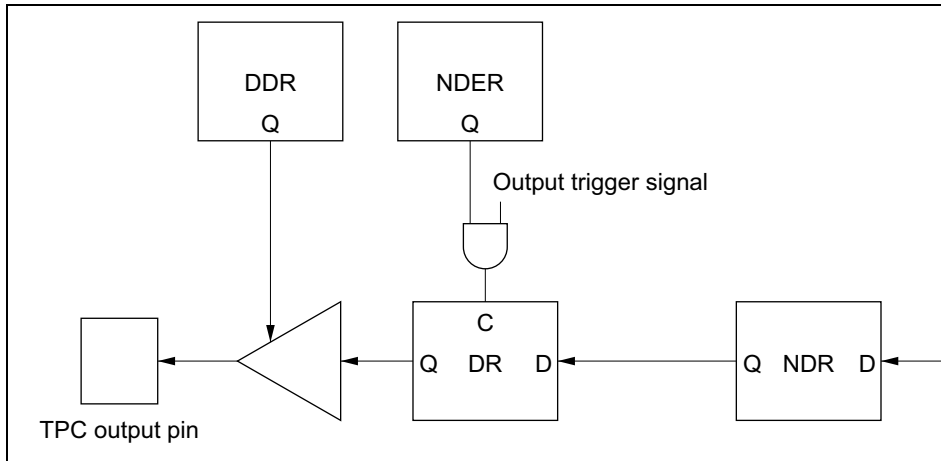


Figure 11.2 TPC Output Operation

Table 11.3 TPC Operating Conditions

NDER	DDR	Pin Function
0	0	Generic input port
	1	Generic output port
1	0	Generic input port (but the DR bit is a read-only bit, and when a match occurs, the NDR bit value is transferred to the DR bit)
	1	TPC pulse output

Sequential output of up to 16-bit patterns is possible by writing new output data to NDRB before the next compare match. For information on non-overlapping operation, see section 11.3.4, Non-Overlapping TPC Output.

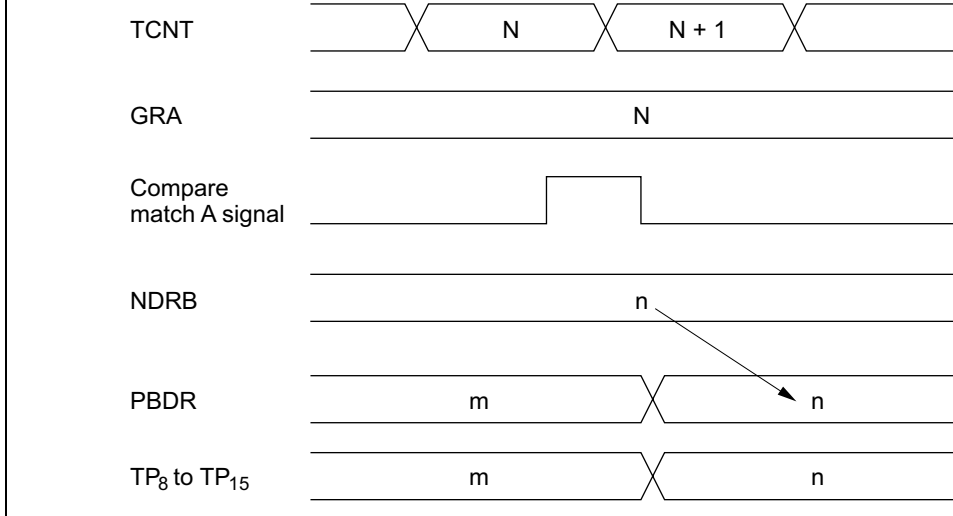


Figure 11.3 Timing of Transfer of Next Data Register Contents and Output (E)

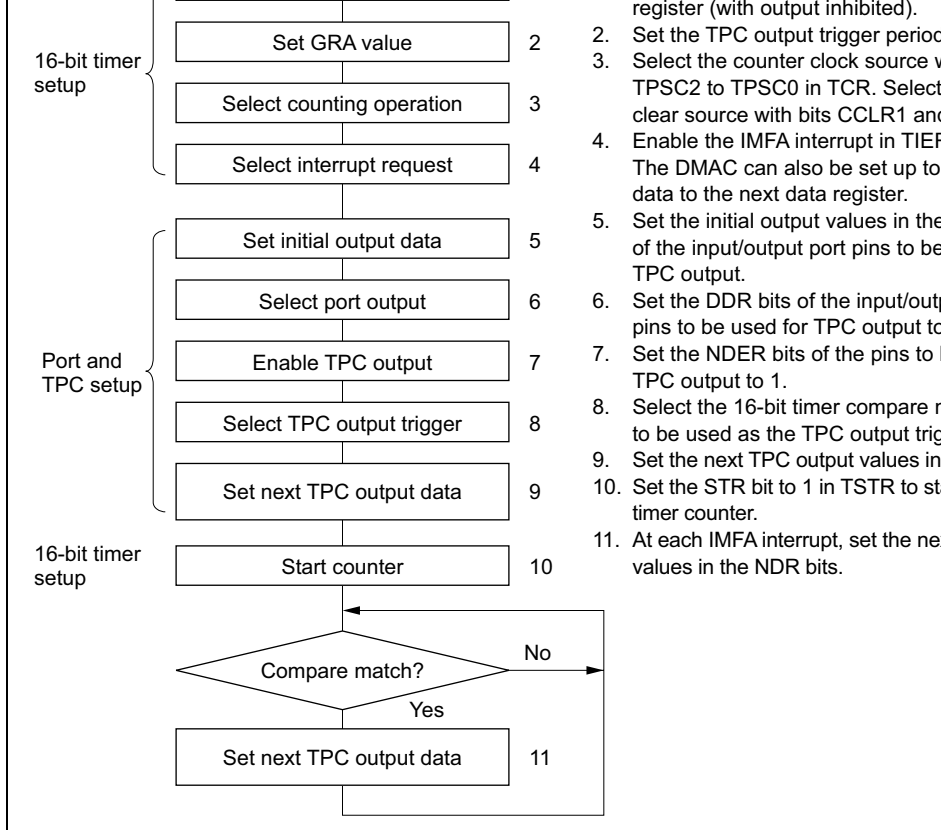
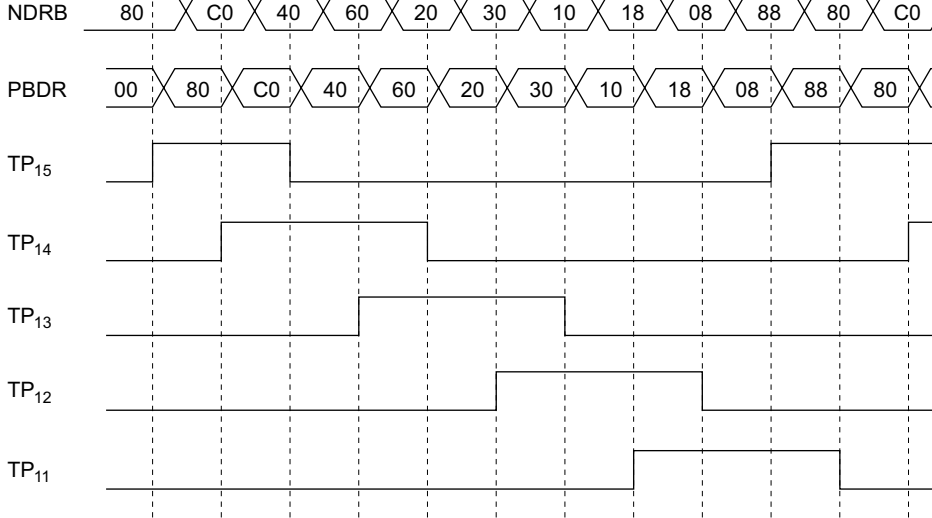


Figure 11.4 Setup Procedure for Normal TPC Output (Example)



- The 16-bit timer channel to be used as the output trigger channel is set up so that GRA is an output compare register and the counter will be cleared by compare match A. The trigger period is set to 1. The IMIEA bit is set to 1 in TIER to enable the compare match A interrupt.
- H'F8 is written in PBDDR and NDERB, and bits G3CMS1, G3CMS0, G2CMS1, and G2CMS0 in TPCR to select compare match in the 16-bit timer channel set up in step 1 as the output trigger. Output data H'80 is written in NDRB.
- The timer counter in this 16-bit timer channel is started. When compare match A occurs, the NDRB contents are transferred to PBDR and output. The compare match/input capture A (IMFA) interrupt service routine writes the next output data (H'C0) in NDRB.
- Five-phase overlapping pulse output (one or two phases active at a time) can be obtained by writing H'40, H'60, H'20, H'30, H'10, H'18, H'08, H'88... at successive IMFA interrupts. If the DMAC is activated by this interrupt, pulse output can be obtained without loading the CPU.

Figure 11.5 Normal TPC Output Example (Five-Phase Pulse Output)

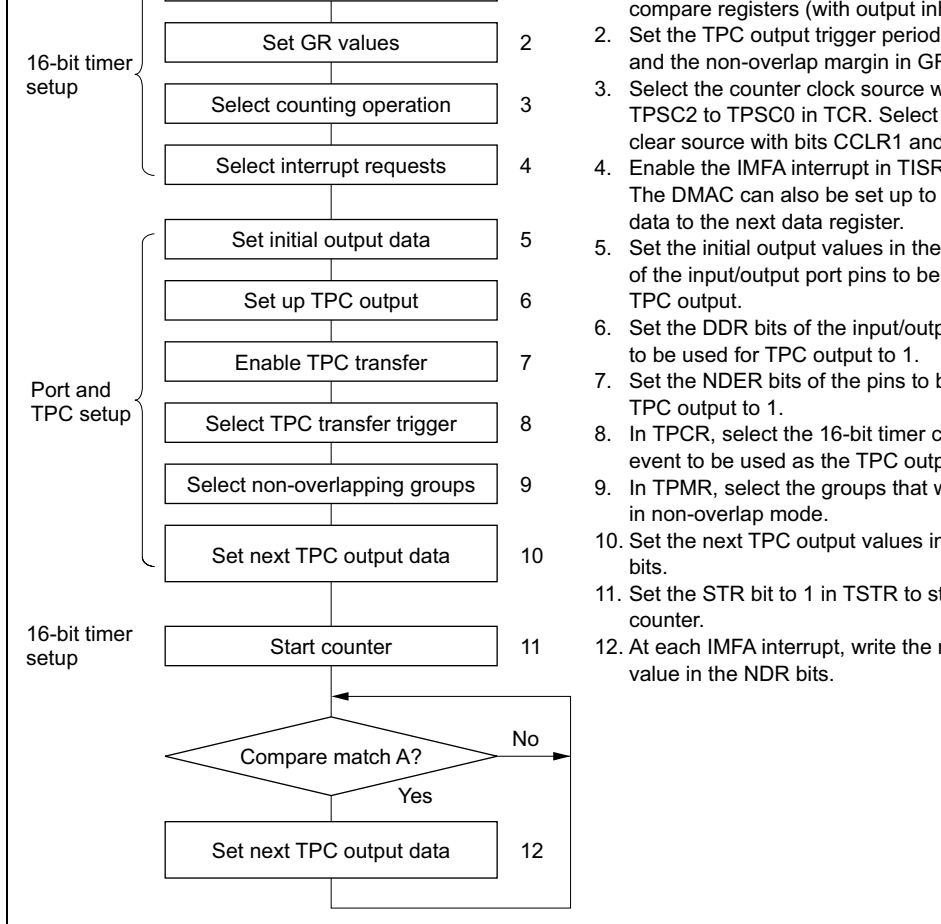
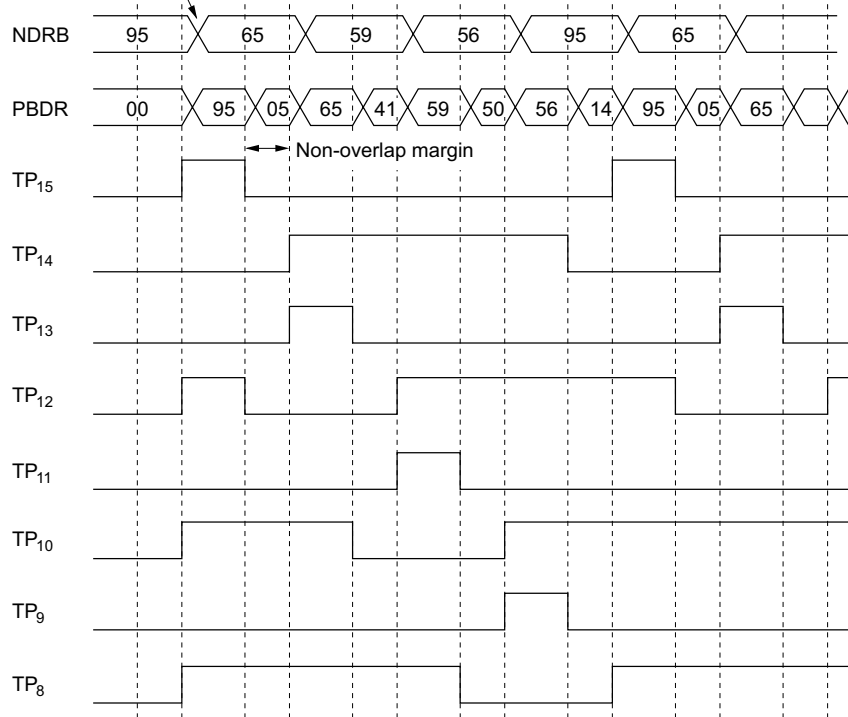


Figure 11.6 Setup Procedure for Non-Overlapping TPC Output (Example)



- The 16-bit timer channel to be used as the output trigger channel is set up so that GRA and GRB output compare registers and the counter will be cleared by compare match B. The TPC output trigger period is set in GRB. The non-overlap margin is set in GRA. The IMIEA bit is set to 1 in TISRA to enable IMFA interrupts.
- H'FF is written in PBDDR and NDERB, and bits G3CMS1, G3CMS0, G2CMS1, and G2CMS0 are set to 1 in TPCR to select compare match in the 16-bit timer channel set up in step 1 as the output trigger. Bits G3NOV and G2NOV are set to 1 in TPMR to select non-overlapping output. Output data H'95 is written in NDRB.
- The timer counter in this 16-bit timer channel is started. When compare match B occurs, outputs change from 1 to 0. When compare match A occurs, outputs change from 0 to 1 (the change from 0 to 1 is determined by the value of GRA). The IMFA interrupt service routine writes the next output data (H'65) in NDRB.
- Four-phase complementary non-overlapping pulse output can be obtained by writing H'59, H'56, H'95, and H'65 in NDRB at successive IMFA interrupts. If the DMAC is set for activation by this interrupt, pulse output can be obtained without loading the CPU.

Figure 11.7 Non-Overlapping TPC Output Example (Four-Phase Complementary Non-Overlapping Pulse Output)

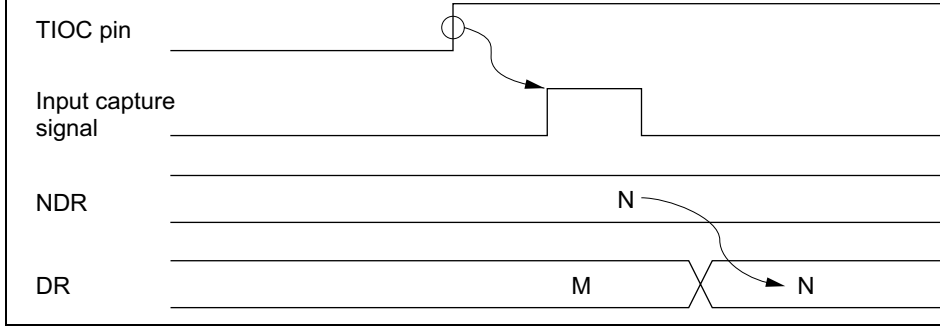


Figure 11.8 TPC Output Triggering by Input Capture (Example)

Pin functions should be changed only under conditions in which the output trigger event occurs.

11.4.2 Note on Non-Overlapping Output

During non-overlapping operation, the transfer of NDR bit values to DR bits takes place as follows.

1. NDR bits are always transferred to DR bits at compare match A.
2. At compare match B, NDR bits are transferred only if their value is 0. Bits are not transferred if their value is 1.

Figure 11.9 illustrates the non-overlapping TPC output operation.

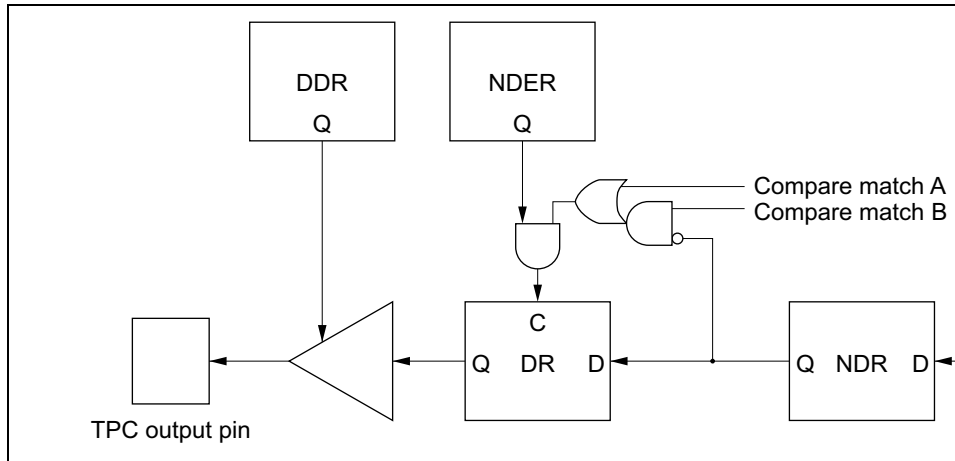


Figure 11.9 Non-Overlapping TPC Output

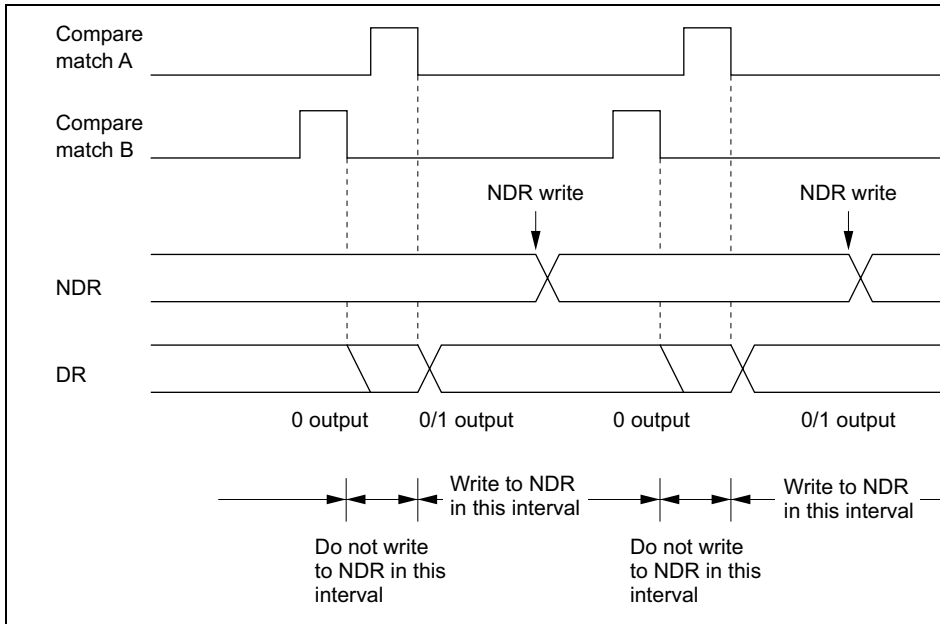


Figure 11.10 Non-Overlapping Operation and NDR Write Timing

timer operation, an interval timer interrupt is requested at each TCNT overflow.

12.1.1 Features

WDT features are listed below.

- Selection of eight counter clock sources
 $\phi/2$, $\phi/32$, $\phi/64$, $\phi/128$, $\phi/256$, $\phi/512$, $\phi/2048$, or $\phi/4096$
- Interval timer option
- Timer counter overflow generates a reset signal or interrupt.
The reset signal is generated in watchdog timer operation. An interval timer interrupt is generated in interval timer operation.
- It is possible to reset the entire H8/3028 Group using the reset signal generated by the watchdog timer and simultaneously output the reset signal to an external device.*
The reset signal generated by timer counter overflow during watchdog timer operation resets the entire H8/3028 Group internally.
At the same time, a reset signal is output by pin $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ to an external device, making it possible to reset the entire system.

Note: * In the F-ZTAT mask ROM version, the $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ pin is for FWE input only. Consequently, it is not possible to output reset signals to an external device from the F-ZTAT version.

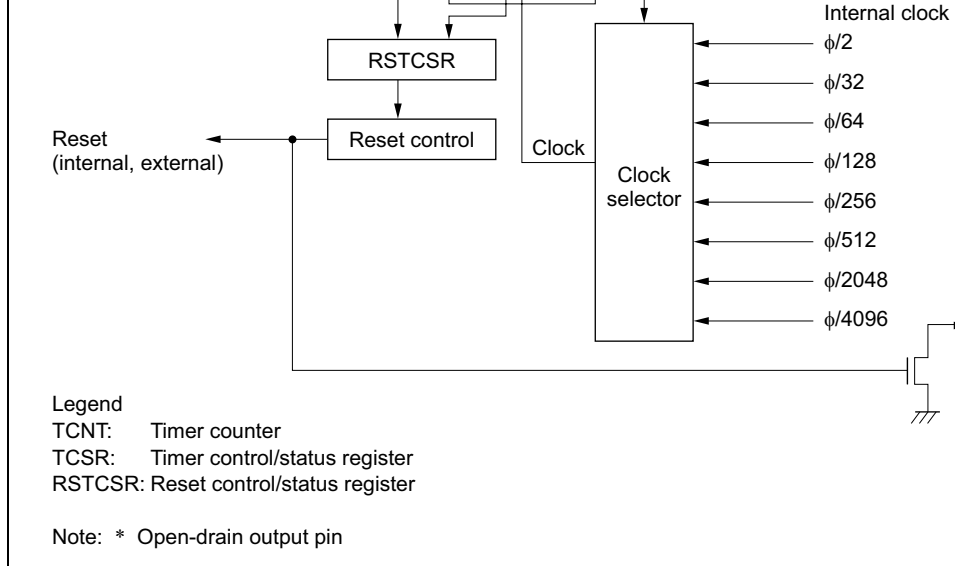


Figure 12.1 WDT Block Diagram

12.1.3 Pin Arrangement

The pins*¹ used by the watchdog timer are listed in table 12.1.

Table 12.1

Name	Abbreviation	I/O	Function
Reset output	$\overline{\text{RESO}}$	Output* ²	Outputs watchdog timer reset signal to external device

Notes: 1. Not available on flash memory version.
2. Open drain output pin.

	H'FFF8D	Timer counter	TCNT	R/W
H'FFF8E	H'FFF8F	Reset control/status register	RSTCSR	R/(W)*3

- Notes:
1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
 2. Write word data starting at this address.
 3. Only 0 can be written in bit 7, to clear the flag.

12.2 Register Descriptions

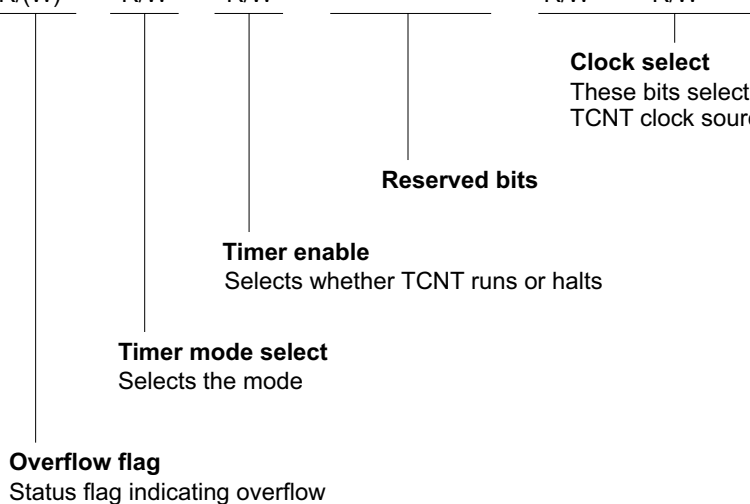
12.2.1 Timer Counter (TCNT)

TCNT is an 8-bit readable and writable up-counter.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: TCNT is write-protected by a password. For details see section 12.2.4, Notes on Password Access.

When the TME bit is set to 1 in TCSR, TCNT starts counting pulses generated from a clock source selected by bits CKS2 to CKS0 in TCSR. When the count overflows (changes from H'FF to H'00), the OVF bit is set to 1 in TCSR. TCNT is initialized to H'00 by a reset. When the TME bit is cleared to 0.



Notes: TCSR is write-protected by a password. For details see section 12.2.4, Notes on Access.

* Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Bits 7 to 5 are initialized to 0 by a reset and in standby mode. Bits 2 to 0 are initialized to 0 by a reset. In software standby mode bits 2 to 0 are not initialized, but retain their previous value.

Bit 7—Overflow Flag (OVF): This status flag indicates that the timer counter has overflowed from H'FF to H'00.

Bit 7 OVF	Description
0	[Clearing condition] Cleared by reading OVF when OVF = 1, then writing 0 in OVF
1	[Setting condition] Set when TCNT changes from H'FF to H'00

Bit 5—Timer Enable (TME): Selects whether TCNT runs or is halted. When $\overline{WT/IT}$ the software standby bit (SSBY) to 0 in SYSCR before setting TME. When setting SSBY to 1, TME should be cleared to 0.

Bit 5

TME Description

0	TCNT is initialized to H'00 and halted
1	TCNT is counting

Bits 4 and 3—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bits 2 to 0—Clock Select 2 to 0 (CKS2/1/0): These bits select one of eight internal clocks obtained by prescaling the system clock (ϕ), for input to TCNT.

**Bit 2 Bit 1 Bit 0
CKS2 CKS1 CKS0 Description**

0	0	0	$\phi/2$
		1	$\phi/32$
	1	0	$\phi/64$
		1	$\phi/128$
1	0	0	$\phi/256$
		1	$\phi/512$
	1	0	$\phi/2048$
		1	$\phi/4096$

Read/Write

R(W)

R/W

Reserved bits

Reset output enable

Enables or disables output of the reset signal to an external device

Watchdog timer reset

Indicates that a reset signal has been generated

Notes: The procedure for writing to RSTCSR differs from that for other registers in order to prevent its contents from being overwritten accidentally. For details see section 10.2.2.2 Notes on Register Access.

* Only 0 can be written to bit 7, to clear the flag.

Bits 7 and 6 are initialized by input of a reset signal to the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin. They are not initialized by reset signals generated by watchdog timer overflow.

Bit 7—Watchdog Timer Reset (WRST): During watchdog timer operation, this bit in RSTCSR is set to 1 when TCNT has overflowed and generated a reset signal. This reset signal resets the entire H8S/232 Group chip internally. At the same time, if the RSTOE bit is set to 1, the reset signal is output from the RESO pin as low-level output to an external device, making it possible to reset the external system. Note that the flash memory version is not equipped with a $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ pin.

Bit 7**WRST****Description**

0	[Clearing conditions]	(H8S/232)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset signal at $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin. Read WRST flag when WRST = 1, then write 0 to WRST. 	
1	[Setting condition]	
	Set when TCNT overflow generates a reset signal during watchdog timer operation.	

Bits 5 to 0—Reserved: These bits are reserved. They cannot be written to and are always 1.

12.2.4 Notes on Register Access

The watchdog timer's TCNT, TCSR, and RSTCSR registers differ from other registers and are more difficult to write. The procedures for writing and reading these registers are given in Section 12.2.4.

Writing to TCNT and TCSR: These registers must be written by a word transfer instruction. They cannot be written by byte instructions. Figure 12.2 shows the format of data written to TCNT and TCSR. TCNT and TCSR both have the same write address. The write data is split into two bytes. The lower byte contains the data to be written to the register. The upper byte must contain H'5A (password for TCNT) or H'A5 (password for TCSR). This transfers the write data from the lower byte to the register.

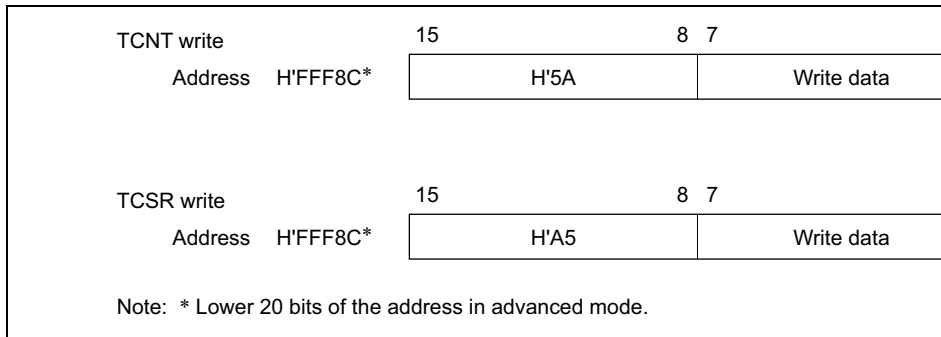


Figure 12.2 Format of Data Written to TCNT and TCSR

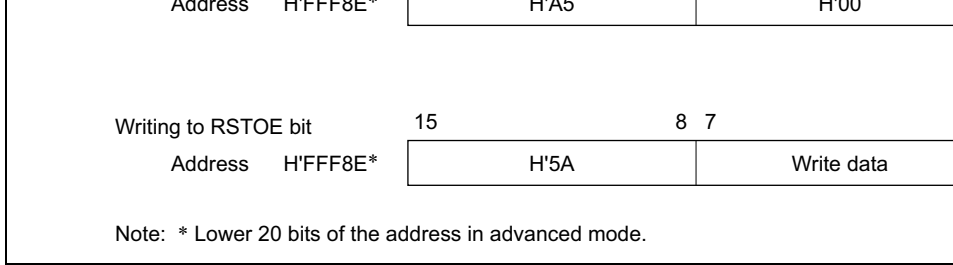


Figure 12.3 Format of Data Written to RSTCSR

Reading TCNT, TCSR, and RSTCSR: These registers are read like other registers. Byte transfer instructions can be used. The read addresses are H'FFF8C for TCSR, H'FFF8D for TCNT, and H'FFF8F for RSTCSR, as listed in table 12.3.

Table 12.3 Read Addresses of TCNT, TCSR, and RSTCSR

Address*	Register
H'FFF8C	TCSR
H'FFF8D	TCNT
H'FFF8F	RSTCSR

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

TCNT value (normally by writing H'00) before overflow occurs. If TCNT fails to be reloaded, the H8/3028 Group is internally reset for a duration of 132 states. If an overflow occurs due to a system crash, etc., the H8/3028 Group is internally reset for a duration of 518 states.

It is possible to output the reset signal generated by the WDT to an external device through the $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ pin and thereby reset the external system. The external reset signal is output for a duration of 132 states. External output of the reset signal is enabled or disabled using the $\overline{\text{RSTOE}}$ bit in the $\overline{\text{RSTCSR}}$ register. Note, however, that the flash memory version is not equipped with a $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ pin.

A watchdog reset has the same vector as a reset generated by input at the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin. So, to distinguish a $\overline{\text{RES}}$ reset from a watchdog reset by checking the $\overline{\text{WRST}}$ bit in $\overline{\text{RSTCSR}}$.

If a $\overline{\text{RES}}$ reset and a watchdog reset occur simultaneously, the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ reset takes priority.

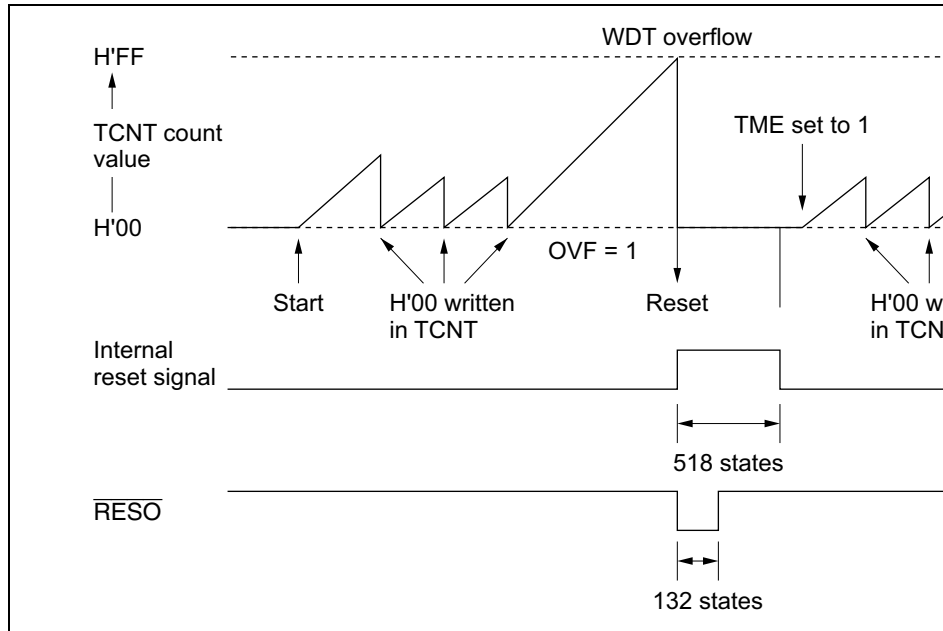


Figure 12.4 Operation in Watchdog Timer Mode

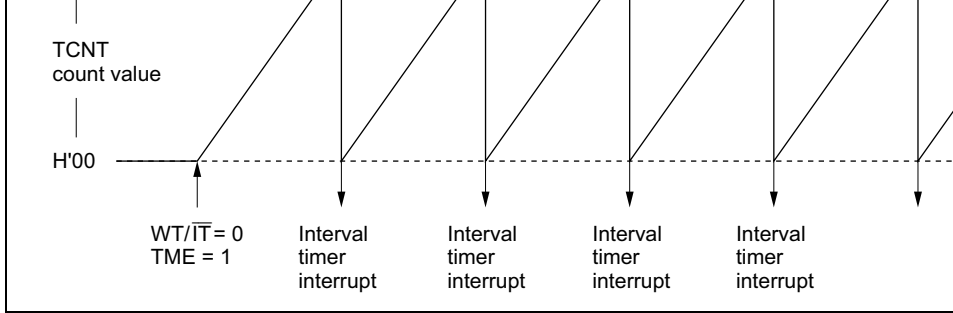


Figure 12.5 Interval Timer Operation

12.3.3 Timing of Setting of Overflow Flag (OVF)

Figure 12.6 shows the timing of setting of the OVF flag. The OVF flag is set to 1 when overflows. At the same time, a reset signal is generated in watchdog timer operation, or timer interrupt is generated in interval timer operation.

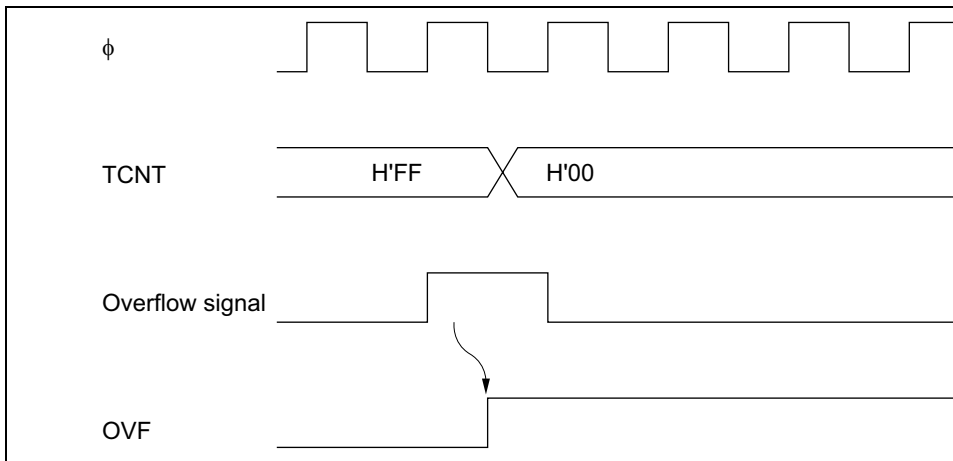


Figure 12.6 Timing of Setting of OVF

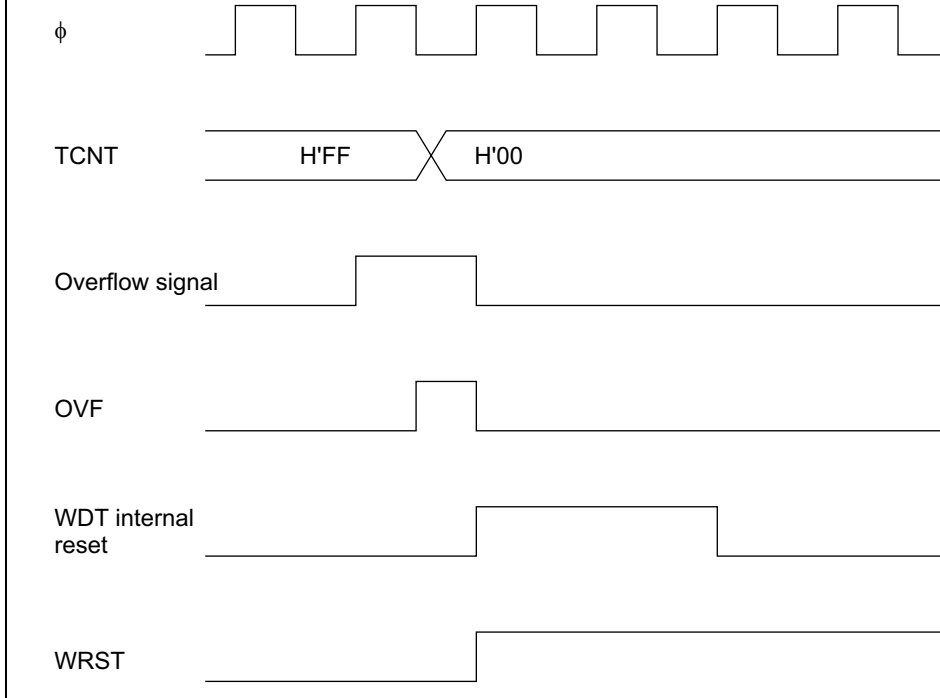


Figure 12.7 Timing of Setting of WRST Bit and Internal Reset

incremented. See figure 12.8.

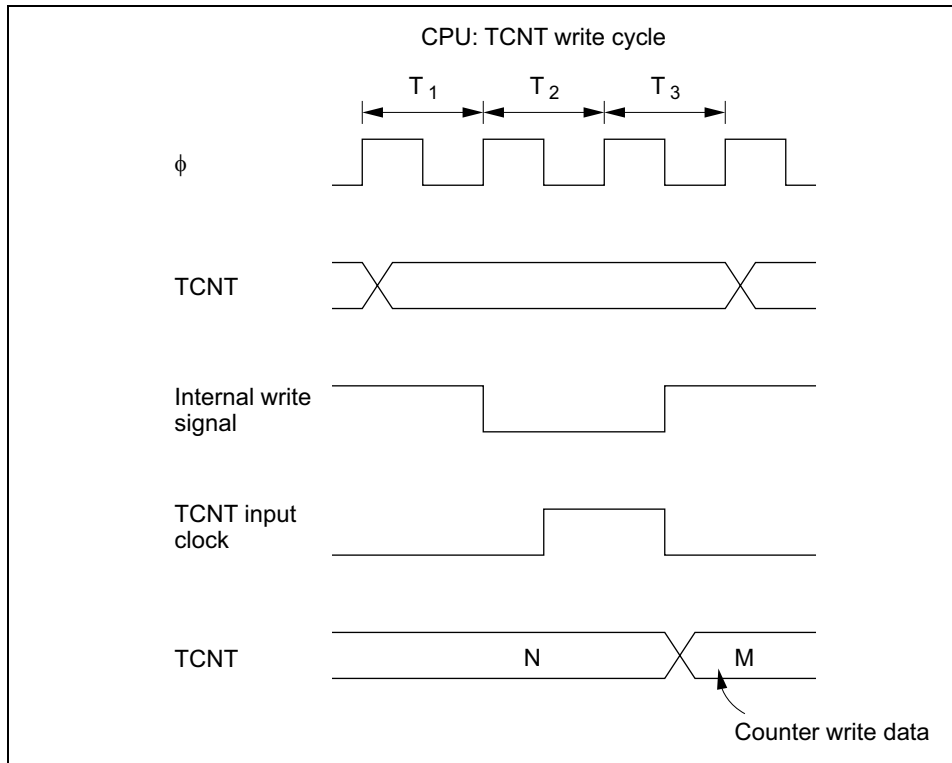


Figure 12.8 Contention between TCNT Write and Count up

Changing CKS2 to CKS0 Bit: Halt TCNT by clearing the TME bit to 0 in TCSR before changing the values of bits CKS2 to CKS0.

When the SCI is not used, it can be halted to conserve power. Each SCI channel can be halted independently. For details, see section 20.6, Module Standby Function.

The SCI also has a smart card interface function conforming to the ISO/IEC 7816-3 (ISO 7816-3 Smart Card) standard. This function supports serial communication with a smart card. Switching between the normal serial communication interface and the smart card interface is carried out by means of a register setting.

13.1.1 Features

SCI features are listed below.

- Selection of synchronous or asynchronous mode for serial communication

Asynchronous mode

Serial data communication is synchronized one channel at a time. The SCI can communicate with a universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (UART), asynchronous communication interface adapter (ACIA), or other chip that employs standard asynchronous communication. It can also communicate with two or more other processors using the multiprocessor communication function. There are twelve selectable serial data transfer formats.

- Data length: 7 or 8 bits
- Stop bit length: 1 or 2 bits
- Parity: even/odd/none
- Multiprocessor bit: 1 or 0
- Receive error detection: parity, overrun, and framing errors
- Break detection: by reading the RxD level directly when a framing error occurs

Synchronous mode

Serial data communication is synchronized with a clock signal. The SCI can communicate with other chips having a synchronous communication function.

There is a single serial data communication format.

- Data length: 8 bits
- Receive error detection: overrun errors

- Selectable transmit/receive clock sources: internal clock from baud rate generator, or clock from the SCK pin
- Four types of interrupts
Transmit-data-empty, transmit-end, receive-data-full, and receive-error interrupts are independent. The transmit-data-empty and receive-data-full interrupts from SCI0 activate the DMA controller (DMAC) to transfer data.

Features of the smart card interface are listed below.

- Asynchronous communication
 - Data length: 8 bits
 - Parity bits generated and checked
 - Error signal output in receive mode (parity error)
 - Error signal detect and automatic data retransmit in transmit mode
 - Supports both direct convention and inverse convention
- Built-in baud rate generator with selectable bit rates
- Three types of interrupts
Transmit-data-empty, receive-data-full, and transmit/receive-error interrupts are independent. The transmit-data-empty and receive-data-full interrupts can activate the DMA controller (DMAC) to transfer data.

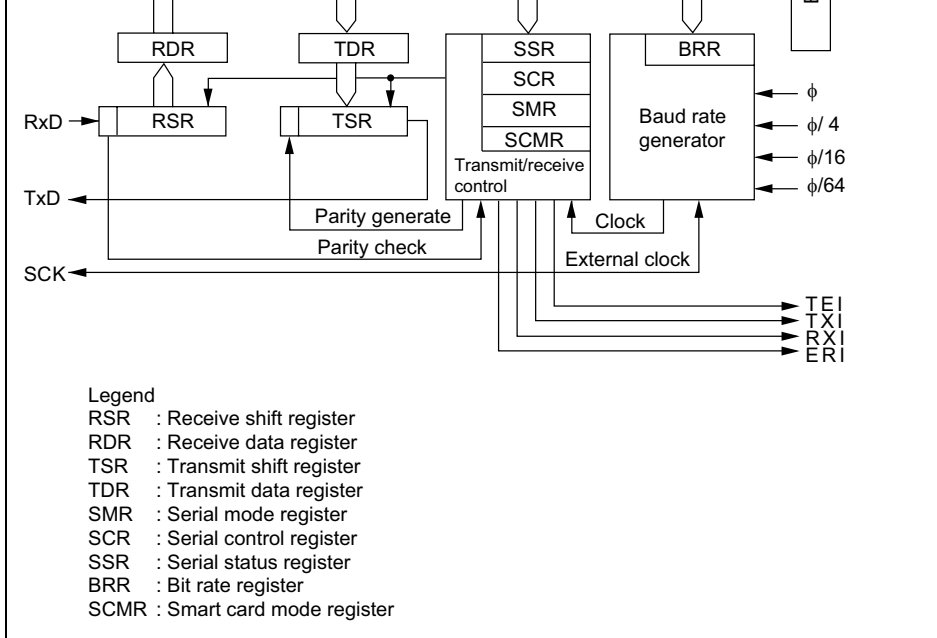


Figure 13.1 SCI Block Diagram

	Transmit data pin	TxD ₀	Output	SCI ₀ transmit data
1	Serial clock pin	SCK ₁	Input/output	SCI ₁ clock input/ou
	Receive data pin	RxD ₁	Input	SCI ₁ receive data
	Transmit data pin	TxD ₁	Output	SCI ₁ transmit data
2	Serial clock pin	SCK ₂	Input/output	SCI ₂ clock input/ou
	Receive data pin	RxD ₂	Input	SCI ₂ receive data
	Transmit data pin	TxD ₂	Output	SCI ₂ transmit data

0	H'FFFB0	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H
	H'FFFB1	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H
	H'FFFB2	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H
	H'FFFB3	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H
	H'FFFB4	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H
	H'FFFB5	Receive data register	RDR	R	H
	H'FFFB6	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H
1	H'FFFB8	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H
	H'FFFB9	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H
	H'FFBBA	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H
	H'FFBFB	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H
	H'FFBFC	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H
	H'FFBFD	Receive data register	RDR	R	H
	H'FFBFE	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H
2	H'FFFC0	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H
	H'FFFC1	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H
	H'FFFC2	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H
	H'FFFC3	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H
	H'FFFC4	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H
	H'FFFC5	Receive data register	RDR	R	H
	H'FFFC6	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H

Notes: 1. Indicates the lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
2. Only 0 can be written, to clear flags.

The SCI loads serial data input at the RxD pin into RSR in the order received, LSB (bit 0) first, thereby converting the data to parallel data. When one byte of data has been received, the data is automatically transferred to RDR. The CPU cannot read or write RSR directly.

13.2.2 Receive Data Register (RDR)

RDR is the register that stores received serial data.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

When the SCI has received one byte of serial data, it transfers the received data from RSR to RDR for storage, completing the receive operation. RSR is then ready to receive the next byte. This double-buffering allows data to be received continuously.

RDR is a read-only register. Its contents cannot be modified by the CPU. RDR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

LSB (bit 0) first. After transmitting one data byte, the SCI automatically loads the next data from TDR into TSR and starts transmitting it. If the TDRE flag is set to 1 in SSCR, the SCI does not load the TDR contents into TSR. The CPU cannot read or write TSR.

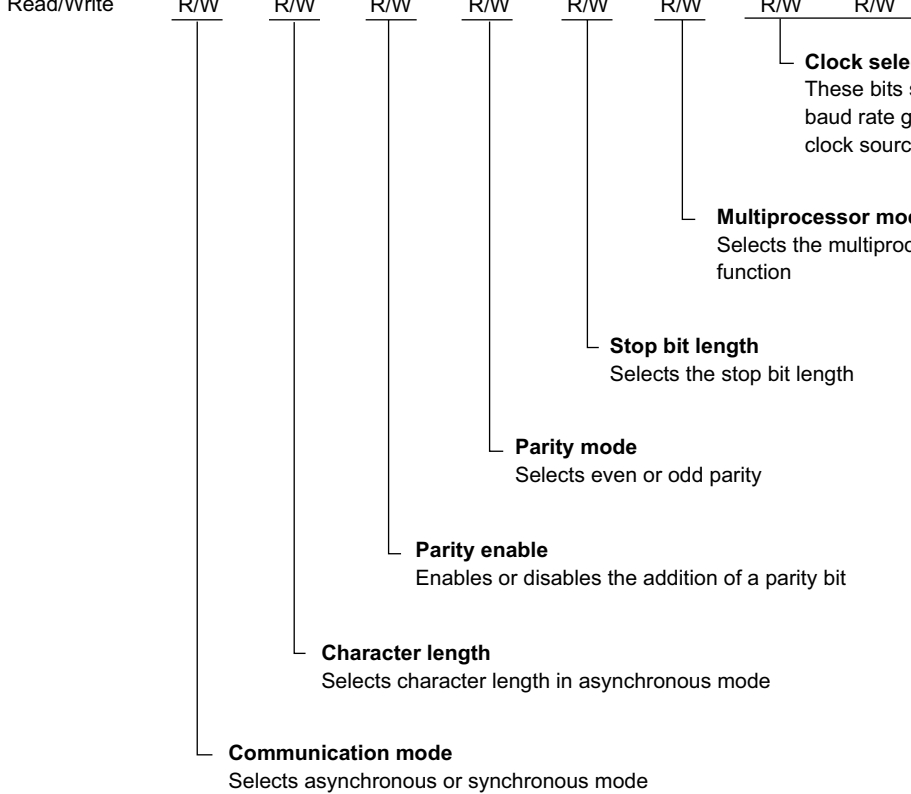
13.2.4 Transmit Data Register (TDR)

TDR is an 8-bit register that stores data for serial transmission.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

When the SCI detects that TSR is empty, it moves transmit data written in TDR from TSR and starts serial transmission. Continuous serial transmission is possible by writing transmit data in TDR during serial transmission from TSR.

The CPU can always read and write TDR. TDR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in idle mode.



The CPU can always read and write SMR. SMR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in normal mode.

Bit 7—Communication Mode (C/A)/GSM Mode (GM): The function of this bit differs between normal serial communication interface and for the smart card interface. Its function is similar to the SMIF bit in SCMR.

1) Smart card interface (SMI) bit in SMI set to 1), selects SMI mode for an interface.

Bit 7

GM	Description	
0	The TEND flag is set 12.5 etu after the start bit	(
1	The TEND flag is set 11.0 etu after the start bit	

Note: etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of one bit)

Bit 6—Character Length (CHR): Selects 7-bit or 8-bits data length in asynchronous synchronous mode, the data length is 8 bits regardless of the CHR setting,

Bit 6

CHR	Description	
0	8-bit data	(
1	7-bit data*	

Note: * When 7-bit data is selected, the MSB (bit 7) of TDR is not transmitted.

Bit 5—Parity Enable (PE): In asynchronous mode, this bit enables or disables the adding of a parity bit to transmit data, and the checking of the parity bit in receive data. In synchronous mode, the parity bit is neither added nor checked, regardless of the PE bit setting.

Bit 5

PE	Description	
0	Parity bit not added or checked	(
1	Parity bit added and checked*	

Note: * When PE bit is set to 1, an even or odd parity bit is added to transmit data according to even or odd parity mode selection by the O/E bit, and the parity bit in receive data is checked to see that it matches the even or odd mode selected by the O/E bit.

- Notes:
1. When even parity is selected, the parity bit added to transmit data makes an even number of 1s in the transmitted character and parity bit combined. Receive data must have an even number of 1s in the received character and parity bit combined.
 2. When odd parity is selected, the parity bit added to transmit data makes an odd number of 1s in the transmitted character and parity bit combined. Receive data must have an odd number of 1s in the received character and parity bit combined.

Bit 3—Stop Bit Length (STOP): Selects one or two stop bits in asynchronous mode. This bit is used only in asynchronous mode. In synchronous mode no stop bit is added, so the STOP bit setting is ignored.

Bit 3 STOP	Description	
0	1 stop bit* ¹	(In
1	2 stop bits* ²	

- Notes:
1. One stop bit (with value 1) is added to the end of each transmitted character.
 2. Two stop bits (with value 1) are added to the end of each transmitted character.

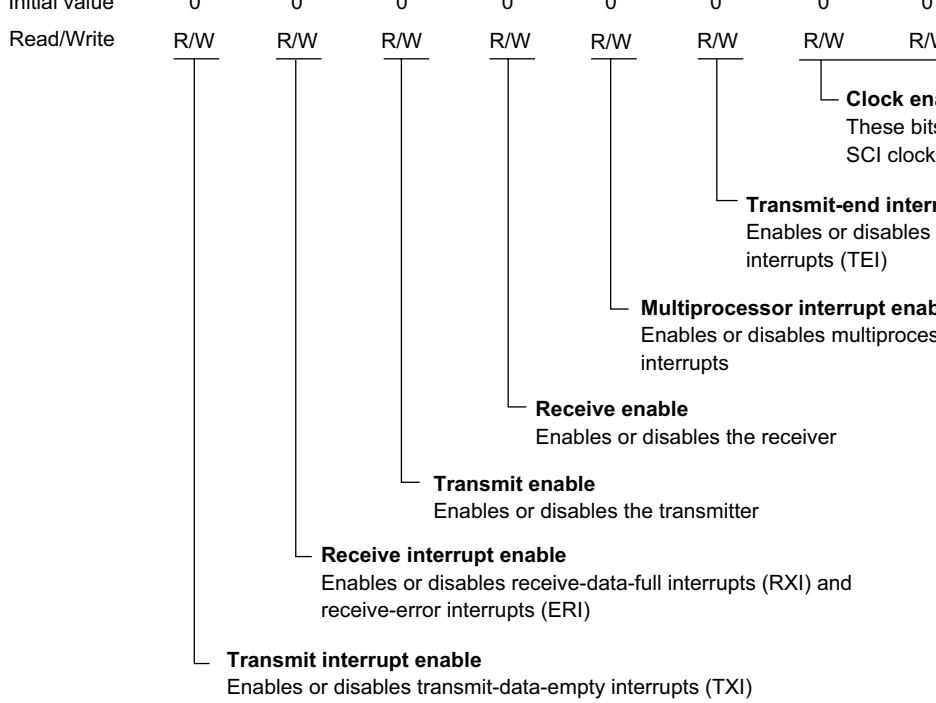
In receiving, only the first stop bit is checked, regardless of the STOP bit setting. If the first stop bit is 1, it is treated as a stop bit. If the second stop bit is 0, it is treated as the start of the next incoming character.

Bit 2—Multiprocessor Mode (MP): Selects a multiprocessor format. When a multiprocessor format is selected, parity settings made by the PE and O/E bits are ignored. The MP bit is only valid only in asynchronous mode. It is ignored in synchronous mode.

For further information on the multiprocessor communication function, see section 13.3.3 Multiprocessor Communication.

Bit 2 MP	Description	
0	Multiprocessor function disabled	(In
1	Multiprocessor format selected	

0	1	$\phi/4$
1	0	$\phi/16$
1	1	$\phi/64$



The CPU can always read and write SCR. SCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in sleep mode.

clearing it to 0; or by clearing the TIE bit to 0.

Bit 6—Receive Interrupt Enable (RIE): Enables or disables the receive-data-full interrupt requested when the RDRF flag in SSR is set to 1 due to transfer of serial receive data into RDR; also enables or disables the receive-error interrupt (ERI).

Bit 6

RIE	Description
0	Receive-data-full (RXI) and receive-error (ERI) interrupt requests are disabled (RIE = 0).
1	Receive-data-full (RXI) and receive-error (ERI) interrupt requests are enabled (RIE = 1).

Note: *RXI and ERI interrupt requests can be cleared by reading the value 1 from the RDRF, PER, or ORER flag, then clearing the flag to 0; or by clearing the RIE bit to 0.

Bit 5—Transmit Enable (TE): Enables or disables the start of SCI serial transmitting.

Bit 5

TE	Description
0	Transmitting disabled* ¹
1	Transmitting enabled* ²

- Notes:
1. The TDRE flag is fixed at 1 in SSR.
 2. In the enabled state, serial transmission starts when the TDRE flag in SSR becomes 0 after writing of transmit data into TDR. Select the transmit format in SMR by setting the TE bit to 1.

mode, or serial clock input is detected in synchronous mode. Select the receive interrupt enable bit in SMR before setting the RE bit to 1.

Bit 3—Multiprocessor Interrupt Enable (MPIE): Enables or disables multiprocessor interrupts. The MPIE bit setting is valid only in asynchronous mode, and only if the MP bit is set to 1 in SMR. The MPIE bit setting is ignored in synchronous mode or when the MP bit is cleared to 0.

Bit 3 MPIE	Description
0	Multiprocessor interrupts are disabled (normal receive operation) (In asynchronous mode, the MPIE bit setting is ignored when the MP bit is cleared to 0). [Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The MPIE bit is cleared to 0 MPB = 1 in received data
1	Multiprocessor interrupts are enabled* Receive-data-full interrupts (RXI), receive-error interrupts (ERI), and receive-overrun interrupts (ORI) are disabled until the RDRF, FER, and ORER status flags in SSR are disabled until the multiprocessor bit set to 1 is received.

Note: *The SCI does not transfer receive data from RSR to RDR, does not detect receive data full, and does not set the RDRF, FER, and ORER flags in SSR. When it receives data, if MPB = 1, the SCI sets the MPB bit to 1 in SSR, automatically clears the MPIE bit, and enables RXI and ERI interrupts (if the TIE and RIE bits in SCR are set to 1), and sets the FER and ORER flags to be set.

Bit 2—Transmit-End interrupt Enable (TEIE): Enables or disables the transmit-end interrupt (TEI) requested if TDR does not contain valid transmit data when the MSB is transmitted.

Bit 2 TEIE	Description
0	Transmit-end interrupt requests (TEI) are disabled* (In asynchronous mode, the TEIE bit setting is ignored when the MP bit is cleared to 0).
1	Transmit-end interrupt requests (TEI) are enabled*

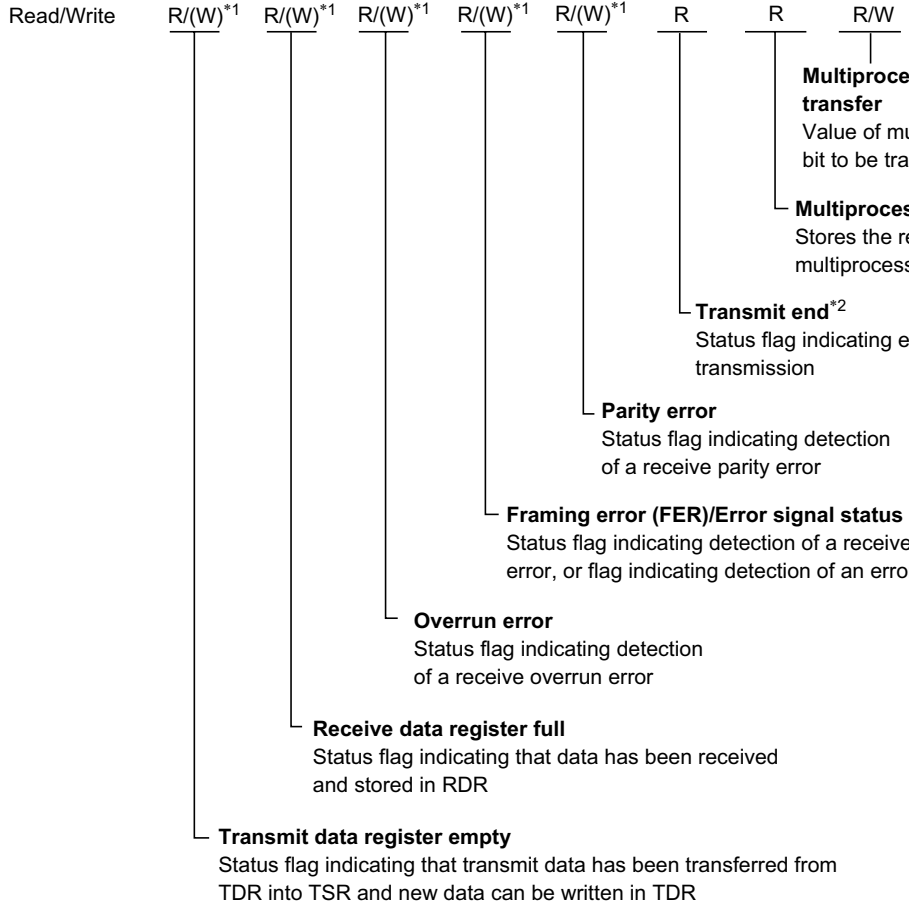
Note: *TEI interrupt requests can be cleared by reading the value 1 from the TDRE flag and then clearing the TDRE flag to 0, thereby also clearing the TEND flag to 0; or by clearing the TEIE bit to 0.

The CKE0 setting is valid only in asynchronous mode, and only when the SCI is internal clocked (CKE1 = 0). The CKE0 setting is ignored in synchronous mode, or when an external clock source is selected (CKE1 = 1). Select the SCI operating mode in SMR before setting CKE1 and CKE0 bits. For further details on selection of the SCI clock source, see table 13.3, Operation.

Bit 1 CKE1	Bit 0 CKE0	Description	
0	0	Asynchronous mode	Internal clock, SCK pin available for generic input
		Synchronous mode	Internal clock, SCK pin used for serial clock output
0	1	Asynchronous mode	Internal clock, SCK pin used for clock output*
		Synchronous mode	Internal clock, SCK pin used for serial clock output
1	0	Asynchronous mode	External clock, SCK pin used for clock input*
		Synchronous mode	External clock, SCK pin used for serial clock input
1	1	Asynchronous mode	External clock, SCK pin used for clock input*
		Synchronous mode	External clock, SCK pin used for serial clock input

- Notes:
1. Initial value
 2. The output clock frequency is the same as the bit rate.
 3. The input clock frequency is 16 times the bit rate.

1	0	1	SCK pin used for clock output
1	1	0	SCK pin output fixed high
1	1	1	SCK pin used for clock output



- Notes: 1. Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.
 2. Function differs between the normal serial communication interface and the smart card interface.

The CPU can always read and write SSR, but cannot write 1 in the TDRE, RDRF, OR and FER flags. These flags can be cleared to 0 only if they have first been read while the CPU is in the transmit mode. The TEND and MPB flags are read-only bits that cannot be written.

SSR is initialized to H'84 by a reset and in standby mode.

1	TDR does not contain valid transmit data [Setting conditions]	(In
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • The TE bit in SCR is cleared to 0 • TDR contents are loaded into TSR, so new data can be written i 	

Bit 6—Receive Data Register Full (RDRF): Indicates that RDR contains new receive

Bit 6 RDRF	Description	
0	RDR does not contain new receive data [Clearing conditions]	(In
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • Read RDRF when RDRF = 1, then write 0 in RDRF • The DMAC reads data from RDR 	
1	RDR contains new receive data [Setting condition]	
	Serial data is received normally and transferred from RSR to RDR	

Note: The RDR contents and the RDRF flag are not affected by detection of receive error or clearing of the RE bit to 0 in SCR. They retain their previous values. If the RDRF is still set to 1 when reception of the next data ends, an overrun error will occur and the receive data will be lost.

1	A receive overrun error occurred ^{*2} [Setting condition] Reception of the next serial data ends when RDRF = 1
---	---

- Notes:
1. Clearing the RE bit to 0 in SCR does not affect the ORER flag, which retains its previous value.
 2. RDR continues to hold the receive data prior to the overrun error, so subsequent receive data is lost. Serial receiving cannot continue while the ORER flag is set. In synchronous mode, serial transmitting is also disabled.

Bit 4—Framing Error (FER)/Error Signal Status (ERS): The function of this bit depends on the normal serial communication interface and for the smart card interface. Its function is the same as the SMIF bit in SCMR.

For serial communication interface (SMIF bit in SCMR cleared to 0): Indicates that reception ended abnormally due to a framing error in asynchronous mode.

Bit 4 FER	Description
0	Receiving is in progress or has ended normally ^{*1} [Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • Read FER when FER = 1, then write 0 in FER
1	A receive framing error occurred ^{*2} [Setting condition] The stop bit at the end of the receive data is checked and found to be incorrect

- Notes:
1. Clearing the RE bit to 0 in SCR does not affect the FER flag, which retains its previous value.
 2. When the stop bit length is 2 bits, only the first bit is checked. The second bit is not checked. When a framing error occurs the SCI transfers the receive data but does not set the RDRF flag. Serial receiving cannot continue while the FER is set to 1. In synchronous mode, serial transmitting is also disabled.

- Read ERS when ERS = 1, then write 0 in ERS

1	An error signal has been sent from the receiving side indicating detected parity error [Setting condition] The error signal is low when sampled
---	---

Note: * Clearing the TE bit to 0 in SCR does not affect the ERS flag, which retains its previous value.

Bit 3—Parity Error (PER): Indicates that data reception ended abnormally due to a parity error in asynchronous mode.

Bit 3 PER	Description
0	Receiving is in progress or has ended normally* ¹ [Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • Read PER when PER = 1, then write 0 in PER
1	A receive parity error occurred* ² [Setting condition] The number of 1s in receive data, including the parity bit, does not match the even or odd parity setting of O/ \bar{E} in SMR

- Notes:
1. Clearing the RE bit to 0 in SCR does not affect the PER flag, which retains its previous value.
 2. When a parity error occurs the SCI transfers the receive data into RDR but does not set the RDRF flag. Serial receiving cannot continue while the PER flag is set to 1. In asynchronous mode, serial transmitting is also disabled.

Bit 2—Transmit End (TEND): The function of this bit differs for the normal serial communication interface and for the smart card interface. Its function is switched with the TEND bit in SCMR.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The DMAC writes data in TDR
1	<p>End of transmission ()</p> <p>[Setting conditions]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • The TE bit in SCR is cleared to 0 • TDRE is 1 when the last bit of a 1-byte serial transmit character is transmitted

For smart card interface (SMIF bit in SCMR set to 1): Indicates that when the last serial character was transmitted TDR did not contain valid transmit data, so transmission ended. The TEND flag is a read-only bit and cannot be written.

Bit 2 TEND	Description
0	<p>Transmission is in progress</p> <p>[Clearing conditions]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read TDRE when TDRE = 1, then write 0 in TDRE • The DMAC writes data in TDR
1	<p>End of transmission ()</p> <p>[Setting conditions]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The chip is reset or enters standby mode • The TE bit is cleared to 0 in SCR and the FER/ERS bit is also cleared to 0 • TDRE is 1 and FER/ERS is 0 (normal transmission) 2.5 etu (when GM = 0) or 1.0 etu (when GM = 1) after a 1-byte serial character is transmitted

Note: etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of one bit)

its previous value.

Bit 0—Multiprocessor Bit Transfer (MPBT): Stores the value of the multiprocessor transmit data when a multiprocessor format is selected for transmitting in asynchronous mode.

The MPBT bit setting is ignored in synchronous mode, when a multiprocessor format is selected, or when the SCI cannot transmit.

Bit 1 MPBT	Description
0	Multiprocessor bit value in transmit data is 0 (In
1	Multiprocessor bit value in transmit data is 1

13.2.8 Bit Rate Register (BRR)

BRR is an 8-bit register that, together with the CKS1 and CKS0 bits in SMR that select the baud rate generator clock source, determines the serial communication bit rate.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

The CPU can always read and write BRR. BRR is initialized to H'FF by a reset and in synchronous mode. Each SCI channel has independent baud rate generator control, so different values can be set in the three channels.

Table 13.3 shows examples of BRR settings in asynchronous mode. Table 13.4 shows examples of BRR settings in synchronous mode.

600	0	103	0.16	0	108	0.21	0	127	0.00	0	155
1200	0	51	0.16	0	54	-0.70	0	63	0.00	0	77
2400	0	25	0.16	0	26	1.14	0	31	0.00	0	38
4800	0	12	0.16	0	13	-2.48	0	15	0.00	0	19
9600	0	6	-6.99	0	6	-2.48	0	7	0.00	0	9
19200	0	2	8.51	0	2	13.78	0	3	0.00	0	4
31250	0	1	0.00	0	1	4.86	0	1	22.88	0	2
38400	0	1	-18.62	0	1	-14.67	0	1	0.00	—	—

Bit Rate (bit/s)	ϕ (MHz)											
	3.6864			4			4.9152					
	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	
110	2	64	0.70	2	70	0.03	2	86	0.31	2	88	
150	1	191	0.00	1	207	0.16	1	255	0.00	2	64	
300	1	95	0.00	1	103	0.16	1	127	0.00	1	129	
600	0	191	0.00	0	207	0.16	0	255	0.00	1	64	
1200	0	95	0.00	0	103	0.16	0	127	0.00	0	129	
2400	0	47	0.00	0	51	0.16	0	63	0.00	0	64	
4800	0	23	0.00	0	25	0.16	0	31	0.00	0	32	
9600	0	11	0.00	0	12	0.16	0	15	0.00	0	15	
19200	0	5	0.00	0	6	-6.99	0	7	0.00	0	7	
31250	—	—	—	0	3	0.00	0	4	-1.70	0	4	
38400	0	2	0.00	0	2	8.51	0	3	0.00	0	3	

2400	0	77	0.16	0	79	0.00	0	95	0.00	0	103
4800	0	38	0.16	0	39	0.00	0	47	0.00	0	51
9600	0	19	-2.34	0	19	0.00	0	23	0.00	0	25
19200	0	9	-2.34	0	9	0.00	0	11	0.00	0	12
31250	0	5	0.00	0	5	2.40	0	6	5.33	0	7
38400	0	4	-2.34	0	4	0.00	0	5	0.00	0	6

Bit Rate (bit/s)	ϕ (MHz)											
	9.8304			10			12			1		
	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	Error (%)	n	N	Error (%)
110	2	174	-0.26	2	177	-0.25	2	212	0.03	2	217	0.03
150	2	127	0.00	2	129	0.16	2	155	0.16	2	159	0.16
300	1	255	0.00	2	64	0.16	2	77	0.16	2	79	0.16
600	1	127	0.00	1	129	0.16	1	155	0.16	1	159	0.16
1200	0	255	0.00	1	64	0.16	1	77	0.16	1	79	0.16
2400	0	127	0.00	0	129	0.16	0	155	0.16	0	159	0.16
4800	0	63	0.00	0	64	0.16	0	77	0.16	0	79	0.16
9600	0	31	0.00	0	32	-1.36	0	38	0.16	0	39	0.16
19200	0	15	0.00	0	15	1.73	0	19	-2.34	0	19	-2.34
31250	0	9	-1.70	0	9	0.00	0	11	0.00	0	11	0.00
38400	0	7	0.00	0	7	1.73	0	9	-2.34	0	9	-2.34

1200	1	84	-0.43	1	90	0.16	1	95	0.00	1	103	0.16	1	116	0.16
2400	0	168	0.16	0	181	0.16	0	191	0.00	0	207	0.16	0	233	0.16
4800	0	84	-0.43	0	90	0.16	0	95	0.00	0	103	0.16	0	116	0.16
9600	0	41	0.76	0	45	-0.93	0	47	0.00	0	51	0.16	0	58	-0.69
19200	0	20	0.76	0	22	-0.93	0	23	0.00	0	25	0.16	0	28	1.02
31250	0	12	0.00	0	13	0.00	0	14	-1.70	0	15	0.00	0	17	0.00
38400	0	10	-3.82	0	10	3.57	0	11	0.00	0	12	0.16	0	14	-2.34

Bit Rate (bit/s)	ϕ (MHz)		
	25		
	n	N	Error (%)
110	3	110	-0.02
150	3	80	0.47
300	2	162	-0.15
600	2	80	0.47
1200	1	162	-0.15
2400	1	80	0.47
4800	0	162	-0.15
9600	0	80	0.47
19200	0	40	-0.76
31250	0	24	0.00
38400	0	19	1.73

1k	1	124	1	249	2	124	—	—	2	202	2	249	3	69	3	77
2.5k	0	199	1	99	1	199	1	249	2	80	2	99	2	112	2	124
5k	0	99	0	199	1	99	1	124	1	162	1	199	1	224	1	249
10k	0	49	0	99	0	199	0	249	1	80	1	99	1	112	1	124
25k	0	19	0	39	0	79	0	99	0	129	0	159	0	179	0	199
50k	0	9	0	19	0	39	0	49	0	64	0	79	0	89	0	99
100k	0	4	0	9	0	19	0	24	—	—	0	39	0	44	0	49
250k	0	1	0	3	0	7	0	9	0	12	0	15	0	17	0	19
500k	0	0*	0	1	0	3	0	4	—	—	0	7	0	8	0	9
1M			0	0*	0	1	—	—	—	—	0	3	0	4	0	4
2M					0	0*	—	—	—	—	0	1	—	—	—	—
2.5M					—	—	0	0*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
4M											0	0*	—	—	—	—

Note: Settings with an error of 1% or less are recommended.

Legend

Blank : No setting available

— : Setting possible, but error occurs

* : Continuous transmission/reception not possible

$$N = \frac{\phi}{8 \times 2^{2n-1} \times B} \times 10^6 - 1$$

B: Bit rate (bit/s)

N: BRR setting for baud rate generator ($0 \leq N \leq 255$)

ϕ : System clock frequency (MHz)

n: Baud rate generator clock source (n = 0, 1, 2, 3)

(For the clock sources and values of n, see the following table.)

n	Clock Source	SMR Settings	
		CKS1	CKS0
0	ϕ	0	0
1	$\phi/4$	0	1
2	$\phi/16$	1	0
3	$\phi/64$	1	1

The bit rate error in asynchronous mode is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Error (\%)} = \left\{ \frac{\phi \times 10^6}{(N + 1) \times B \times 64 \times 2^{2n-1}} - 1 \right\} \times 100$$

2.4576	76800	0	0
3	93750	0	0
3.6864	115200	0	0
4	125000	0	0
4.9152	153600	0	0
5	156250	0	0
6	187500	0	0
6.144	192000	0	0
7.3728	230400	0	0
8	250000	0	0
9.8304	307200	0	0
10	312500	0	0
12	375000	0	0
12.288	384000	0	0
14	437500	0	0
14.7456	460800	0	0
16	500000	0	0
17.2032	537600	0	0
18	562500	0	0
20	625000	0	0
25	781250	0	0

4	1.0000	62500
4.9152	1.2288	76800
5	1.2500	78125
6	1.5000	93750
6.144	1.5360	96000
7.3728	1.8432	115200
8	2.0000	125000
9.8304	2.4576	153600
10	2.5000	156250
12	3.0000	187500
12.288	3.0720	192000
14	3.5000	218750
14.7456	3.6864	230400
16	4.0000	250000
17.2032	4.3008	268800
18	4.5000	281250
20	5.0000	312500
25	6.2500	390625

12	2.0000	2000000.0
14	2.3333	2333333.3
16	2.6667	2666666.7
18	3.0000	3000000.0
20	3.3333	3333333.3
25	4.1667	4166666.7

Selection of asynchronous or synchronous mode and the transmission format for the communication interface is made in SMR, as shown in table 13.8. The SCI clock source is selected by the C/\overline{A} bit in SMR and the CKE1 and CKE0 bits in SCR, as shown in table 13.9.

For details of the procedures for switching between LSB-first and MSB-first mode and the data logic level, see section 14.2.1, Smart Card Mode Register (SCMR).

For selection of the smart card interface format, see section 14.3.3, Data Format.

Asynchronous Mode

- Data length is selectable: 7 or 8 bits
- Parity and multiprocessor bits are selectable, and so is the stop bit length (1 or 2 bits). These selections determine the communication format and character length.
- In receiving, it is possible to detect framing errors, parity errors, overrun errors, and receiver state.
- An internal or external clock can be selected as the SCI clock source.
 - When an internal clock is selected, the SCI operates using the on-chip baud rate generator and can output a serial clock signal with a frequency matching the bit rate.
 - When an external clock is selected, the external clock input must have a frequency matching the bit rate. (The on-chip baud rate generator is not used.)

Synchronous Mode

- The communication format has a fixed 8-bit data length.
- In receiving, it is possible to detect overrun errors.
- An internal or external clock can be selected as the SCI clock source.
 - When an internal clock is selected, the SCI operates using the on-chip baud rate generator and can output a serial clock signal to external devices.
 - When an external clock is selected, the SCI operates on the input serial clock. The on-chip baud rate generator is not used.

after at least 2 etu.

- Only asynchronous communication is supported. There is no synchronous communication function.

For details of smart card interface operation, see section 14, Smart Card Interface.

Table 13.8 SMR Settings and Serial Communication Formats

SMR Settings					SCI Communication Formats					
Bit 7 C/ \bar{A}	Bit 6 CHR	Bit 2 MP	Bit 5 PE	Bit 3 STOP	Mode	Data Length	Multi-processor Bit	Parity Bit		
0	0	0	0	0	Asynchronous mode	8-bit data	Absent	Absent		
				1				Present		
			1	0				0	7-bit data	Absent
				1				0		Present
	1	0	1	—	0	Asynchronous mode (multi-processor format)	8-bit data	Present	Absent	
				—	1				7-bit data	Absent
		1	—	0	7-bit data		Absent			
			—	1			Present			
1	—	—	—	—	Synchronous mode	8-bit data	Absent	Absent		

		1		rate	
1	0	0	Synchronous mode	Internal	Outputs the serial clock
		1			
	1	0		External	Inputs the serial clock
		1			

13.3.2 Operation in Asynchronous Mode

In asynchronous mode, each transmitted or received character begins with a start bit and one or two stop bits. Serial communication is synchronized one character at a time.

The transmitting and receiving sections of the SCI are independent, so full-duplex communication is possible. The transmitter and the receiver are both double-buffered, so data can be read while transmitting and receiving are in progress, enabling continuous transmitting and receiving.

Figure 13.2 shows the general format of asynchronous serial communication. In asynchronous serial communication the communication line is normally held in the mark (high) state. The receiver monitors the line and starts serial communication when the line goes to the space (low) state, indicating a start bit. One serial character consists of a start bit (low), data (LSB first) (high or low), and one or two stop bits (high), in that order.

When receiving in asynchronous mode, the SCI synchronizes at the falling edge of the start bit. The SCI samples each data bit on the eighth pulse of a clock with a frequency 16 times the baud rate. Receive data is latched at the center of each bit.

Figure 13.2 Data Format in Asynchronous Communication (Example: 8-Bit Data with Parity and 2 Stop Bits)

Communication Formats

Table 13.10 shows the 12 communication formats that can be selected in asynchronous format is selected by settings in SMR.

0	1	0	0	S	8-bit data	P
0	1	0	1	S	8-bit data	P
1	0	0	0	S	7-bit data	STOP
1	0	0	1	S	7-bit data	STOP
1	1	0	0	S	7-bit data	P
1	1	0	1	S	7-bit data	P
0	—	1	0	S	8-bit data	MPB
0	—	1	1	S	8-bit data	MPB
1	—	1	0	S	7-bit data	MPB
1	—	1	1	S	7-bit data	MPB

Legend

S: Start bit

STOP: Stop bit

P: Parity bit

MPB: Multiprocessor bit

When the SCI is operated on an internal clock, it can output a clock signal at the SCK pin. The frequency of this output clock is equal to the bit rate. The phase is aligned as shown in Figure 13.3 so that the rising edge of the clock occurs at the center of each transmit data bit.

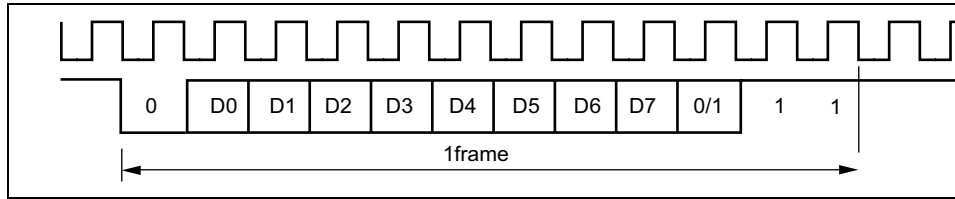


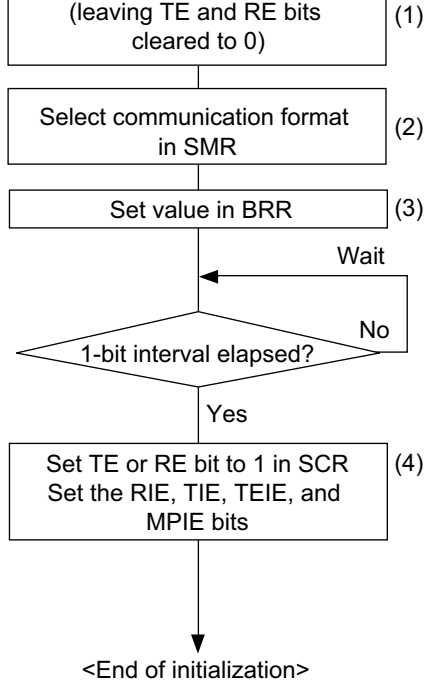
Figure 13.3 Phase Relationship between Output Clock and Serial Data (Asynchronous Mode)

Transmitting and Receiving Data

SCI Initialization (Asynchronous Mode): Before transmitting or receiving data, clear the TE and RE bits to 0 in SCR, then initialize the SCI as follows.

When changing the communication mode or format, always clear the TE and RE bits to 0 following the procedure given below. Clearing TE to 0 sets the TDRE flag to 1 and initializes the TSR. Clearing RE to 0, however, does not initialize the RDRF, PER, FER, and ORER. The RDR, which retain their previous contents.

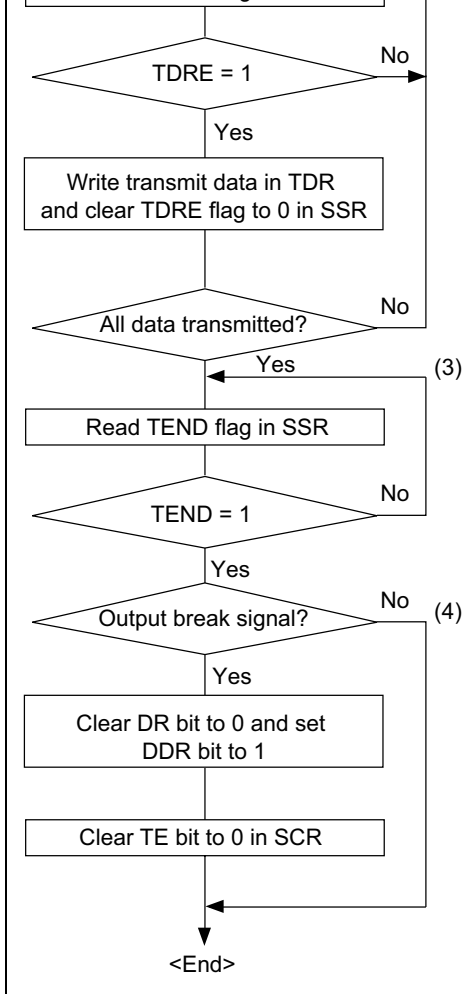
When an external clock is used the clock should not be stopped during initialization or operation, since operation will be unreliable in this case.



- (1) RIE, TIE, TEIE, MPIE, TE, and RE bits are cleared to 0. If clock output is selected in asynchronous mode, clock output is immediately after the setting is made in SCR.
- (2) Select the communication format in SMR.
- (3) Write the value corresponding to the baud rate in BRR. This step is not necessary when an external clock is used.
- (4) Wait for at least the interval required to transmit or receive one bit, then set the TE or RE bit to 1 in SCR. Set the RIE, TIE, TEIE, and MPIE bits as necessary. Setting the TE or RE bit enables the Tx or Rx pin to use the TxD or RxD pin.

Note: In simultaneous transmitting and receiving, the TE and RE bits should be cleared to 0 or set to 1 simultaneously.

Figure 13.4 Sample Flowchart for SCI Initialization



flag to 0.

- (3) To continue transmitting serial data: after checking that the TDRE flag is 1, incoming data can be written, write data in TDR, then clear the TDRE flag to 0. When the DMAC is active, the transmit-data-empty interrupt request (TXE) is generated. After writing data in TDR, the TDRE flag is checked and cleared automatically.
- (4) To output a break signal at the end of serial data transmission: set the DDR bit to 1 and clear the DR bit to 0. After clearing the DR bit, clear the TE bit to 0 in SCR.

Figure 13.5 Sample Flowchart for Transmitting Serial Data

- Transmit data: 7 or 8 bits are output, LSB first.
 - Parity bit or multiprocessor bit: One parity bit (even or odd parity), or one multiprocessor bit is output. Formats in which neither a parity bit nor a multiprocessor bit is output can also be selected.
 - Stop bit(s): One or two 1 bits (stop bits) are output.
 - Mark state: Output of 1 bits continues until the start bit of the next transmit data.
- The SCI checks the TDRE flag when it outputs the stop bit. If the TDRE flag is 0, it loads new data from TDR into TSR, outputs the stop bit, then begins serial transmission of the next frame. If the TDRE flag is 1, the SCI sets the TEND flag to 1 in SSR, outputs the stop bit, then continues output of 1 bits in the mark state. If the TEIE bit is set to 1 in SSR, a transmit-end interrupt (TEI) is requested at this time.

Figure 13.6 shows an example of SCI transmit operation in asynchronous mode.

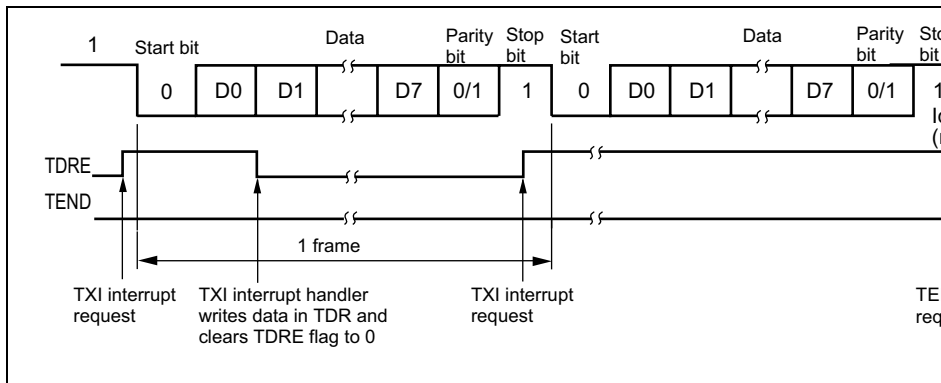


Figure 13.6 Example of SCI Transmit Operation in Asynchronous Mode (8-Bit Data with Parity and One Stop Bit)

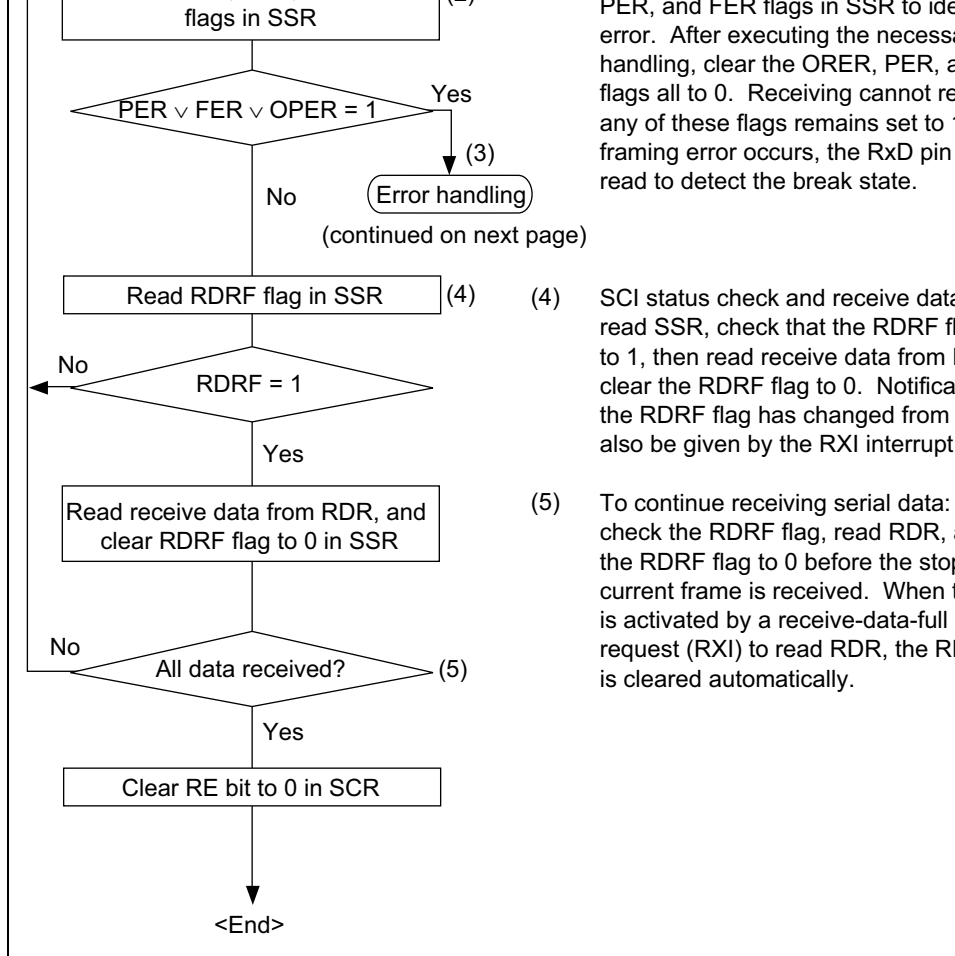


Figure 13.7 Sample Flowchart for Receiving Serial Data (1)

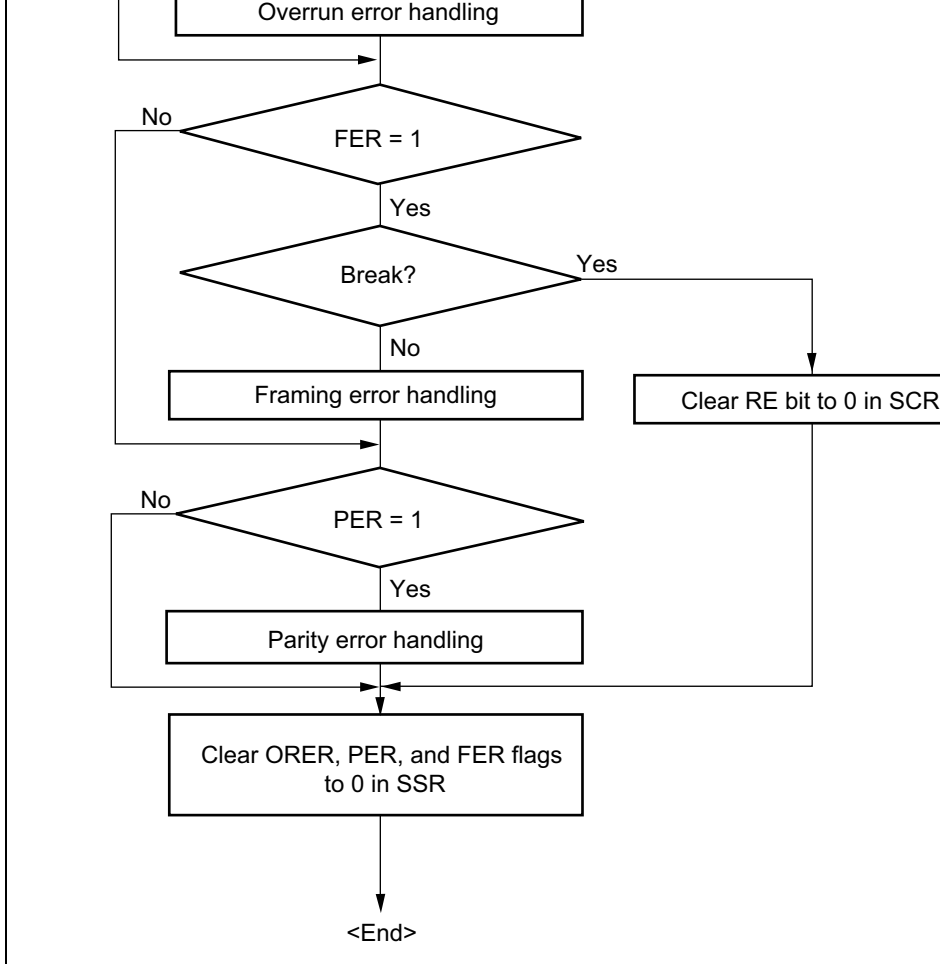


Figure 13.7 Sample Flowchart for Receiving Serial Data (2)

- Stop bit check: The stop bit value must be 1. If there are two stop bits, only the checked.
- Status check: The RDRF flag must be 0, indicating that the receive data can be transferred from RSR into RDR.

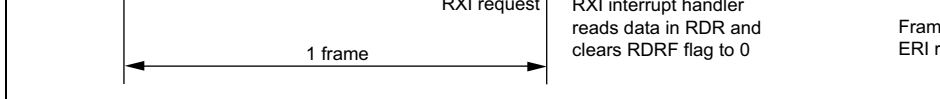
If these all checks pass, the RDRF flag is set to 1 and the received data is stored in RDR. If one of the checks fails (receive error*), the SCI operates as shown in table 13.11.

Note: * When a receive error occurs, further receiving is disabled. In receiving, the RDRF flag is not set to 1. Be sure to clear the error flags to 0.

- When the RDRF flag is set to 1, if the RIE bit is set to 1 in SCR, a receive-data-full interrupt (RXI) is requested. If the ORER, PER, or FER flag is set to 1 and the RIE bit in SCR is set to 1, a receive-error interrupt (ERI) is requested.

Table 13.11 Receive Error Conditions

Receive Error	Abbreviation	Condition	Data Transfer
Overrun error	ORER	Receiving of next data ends while RDRF flag is still set to 1 in SSR	Receive data is not transferred from RSR to RDR
Framing error	FER	Stop bit is 0	Receive data is transferred from RSR to RDR
Parity error	PER	Parity of received data differs from even/odd parity setting in SMR	Receive data is transferred from RSR to RDR



**Figure 13.8 Example of SCI Receive Operation
(8-Bit Data with Parity and One Stop Bit)**

13.3.3 Multiprocessor Communication

The multiprocessor communication function enables several processors to share a single communication line. The processors communicate in asynchronous mode using a format with an additional multiprocessor bit (multiprocessor format).

In multiprocessor communication, each receiving processor is addressed by an ID. A communication cycle consists of an ID-sending cycle that identifies the receiving processor, followed by a data-sending cycle. The multiprocessor bit distinguishes ID-sending cycles from data-sending cycles.

The transmitting processor starts by sending the ID of the receiving processor with the multiprocessor bit set to 1. Next the transmitting processor transmits data with the multiprocessor bit cleared to 0.

Receiving processors skip incoming data until they receive data with the multiprocessor bit set to 1. When they receive data with the multiprocessor bit set to 1, receiving processors compare the received data with their IDs. Processors with IDs not matching the received data skip further data until they again receive data with the multiprocessor bit set to 1. Multiple processors can receive data in this way.

Figure 13.9 shows an example of communication among different processors using a multiprocessor format.

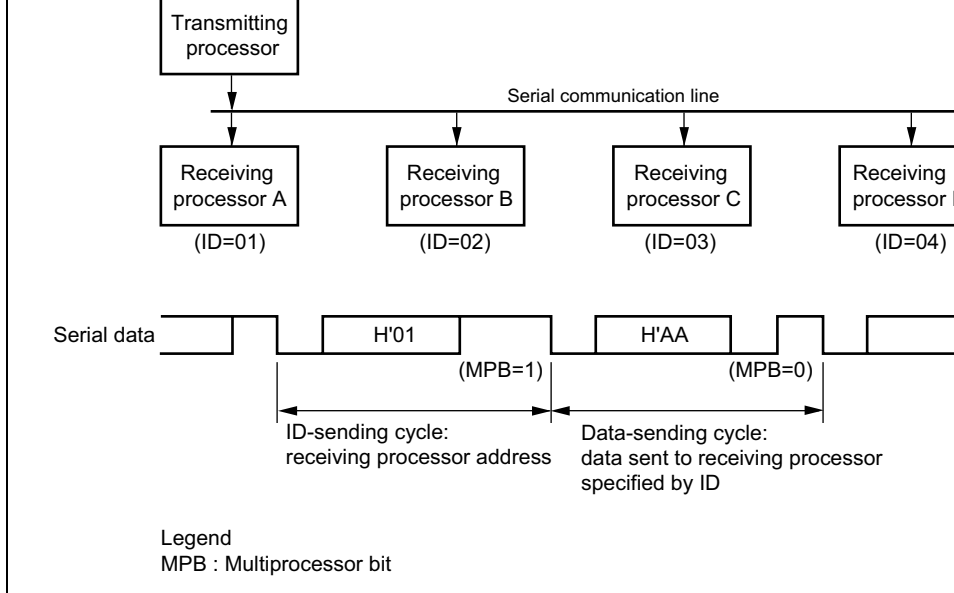
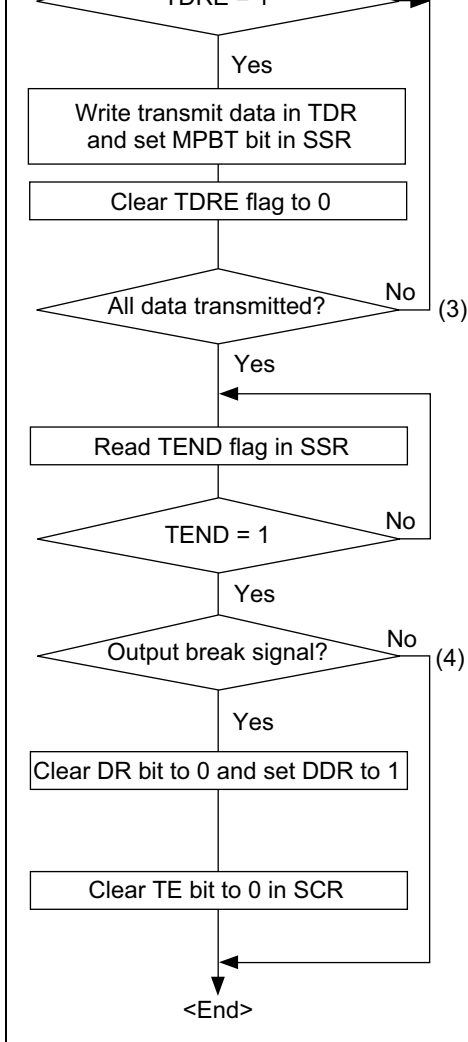


Figure 13.9 Example of Communication among Processors using Multiprocessor (Sending Data H'AA to Receiving Processor A)

Transmitting and Receiving Data

Transmitting Multiprocessor Serial Data: Figure 13.10 shows a sample flowchart for transmitting multiprocessor serial data and indicates the procedure to follow.



after checking that the TDRE flag is indicating that data can be written, in TDR, then clear the TDRE flag to the DMAC is activated by a transmit empty interrupt request (TXI) to write TDR, the TDRE flag is checked and automatically.

- (4) To output a break signal at the end of transmission:
set the DDR bit to 1 and clear the DR bit to 0 in TDR, then clear the TE bit to 0 in SCR.

Figure 13.10 Sample Flowchart for Transmitting Multiprocessor Serial

- Transmit data: 7 or 8 bits are output, LSB first.
 - Multiprocessor bit: One multiprocessor bit (MPBT value) is output.
 - Stop bit(s): One or two 1 bits (stop bits) are output.
 - Mark state: Output of 1 bits continues until the start bit of the next transmit data.
- The SCI checks the TDRE flag when it outputs the stop bit. If the TDRE flag is 0, it loads new data from TDR into TSR, outputs the stop bit, then begins serial transmission of the next frame. If the TDRE flag is 1, the SCI sets the TEND flag to 1 in SSR, outputs the stop bit, then continues output of 1 bits in the mark state. If the TEIE bit is set to 1 in SCR, transmit-end interrupt (TEI) is requested at this time.

Figure 13.11 shows an example of SCI transmit operation using a multiprocessor format.

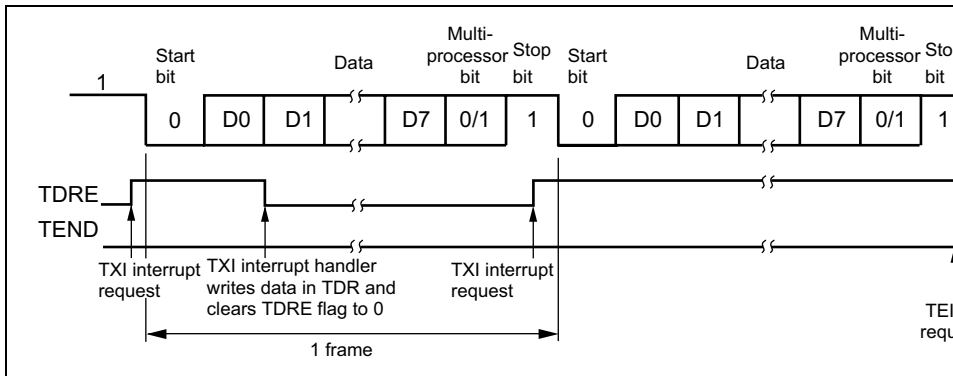


Figure 13.11 Example of SCI Transmit Operation (8-Bit Data with Multiprocessor Bit and One Stop Bit)

Receiving Multiprocessor Serial Data: Figure 13.12 shows a sample flowchart for receiving multiprocessor serial data and indicates the procedure to follow.

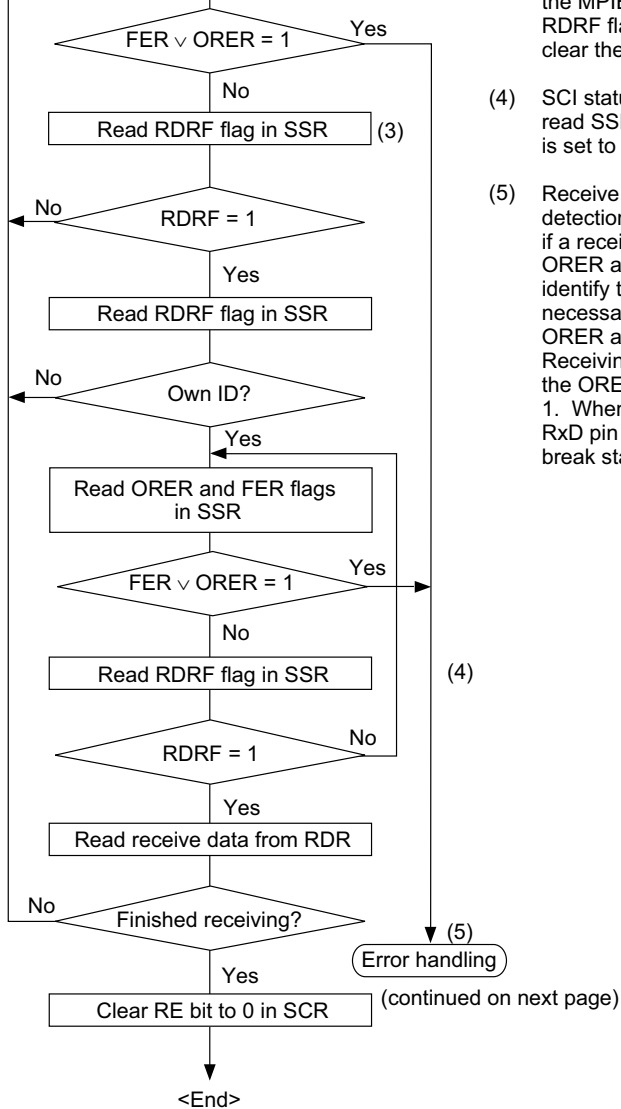


Figure 13.12 Sample Flowchart for Receiving Multiprocessor Serial Data

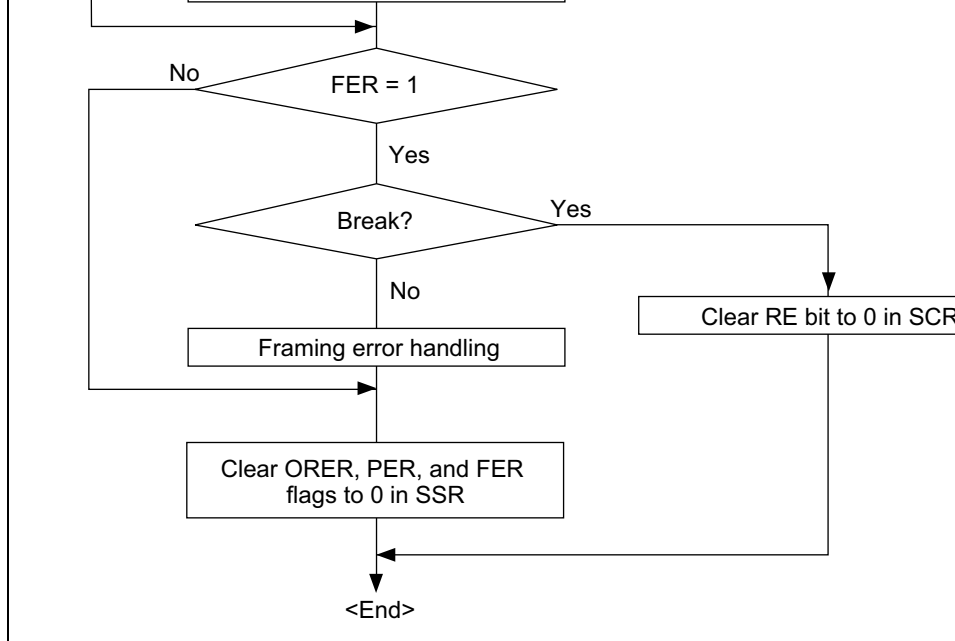


Figure 13.12 Sample Flowchart for Receiving Multiprocessor Serial Data

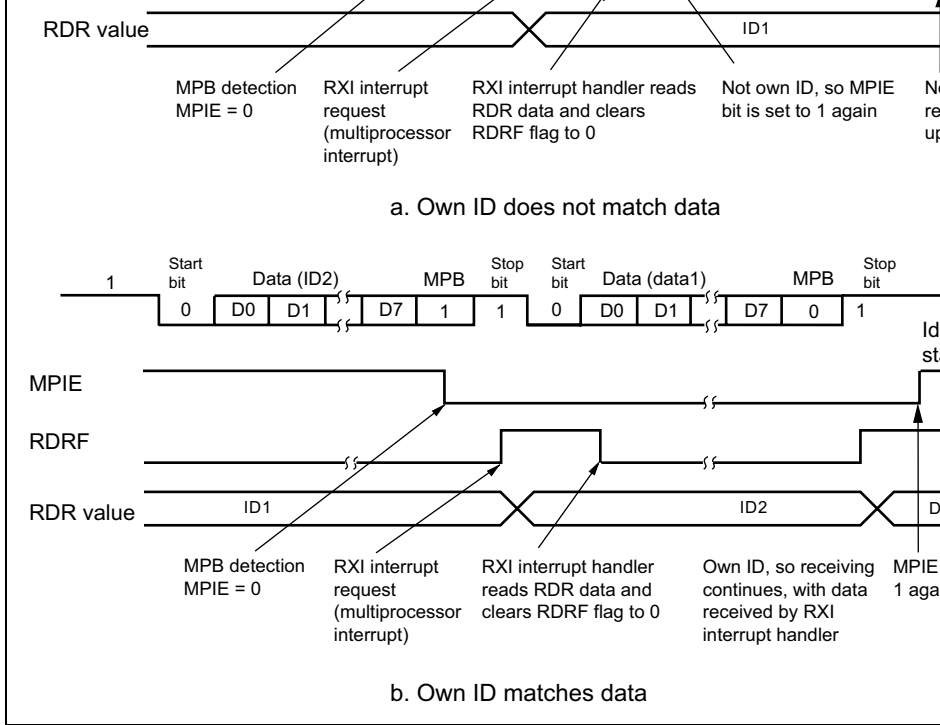


Figure 13.13 Example of SCI Receive Operation (8-Bit Data with Multiprocessor Bit and One Stop Bit)

Figure 13.14 shows the general format in synchronous serial communication.

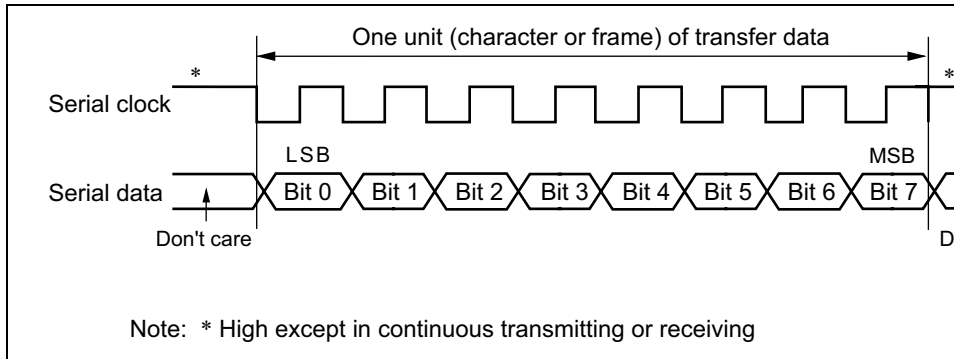


Figure 13.14 Data Format in Synchronous Communication

In synchronous serial communication, each data bit is placed on the communication line on the falling edge of the serial clock to the next. Data is guaranteed valid at the rise of the serial clock. In each character, the serial data bits are transferred in order from LSB (first) to MSB (last). At the output of the MSB, the communication line remains in the state of the MSB. In synchronous mode the SCI receives data by synchronizing with the rise of the serial clock.

Communication Format

The data length is fixed at 8 bits. No parity bit or multiprocessor bit can be added.

Clock

An internal clock generated by the on-chip baud rate generator or an external clock input to the SCK pin can be selected by means of the C/\bar{A} bit in SMR and the CKE1 and CKE0 bits in SPCR. See table 13.9 for details of SCI clock source selection.

When the SCI operates on an internal clock, it outputs the clock source at the SCK pin. The clock pulses are output per transmitted or received character. When the SCI is not transmitting or receiving, the clock signal remains in the high state. If receiving in single-character unit mode is required, an external clock should be selected.

Figure 13.15 shows a sample flowchart for initializing the SCI.

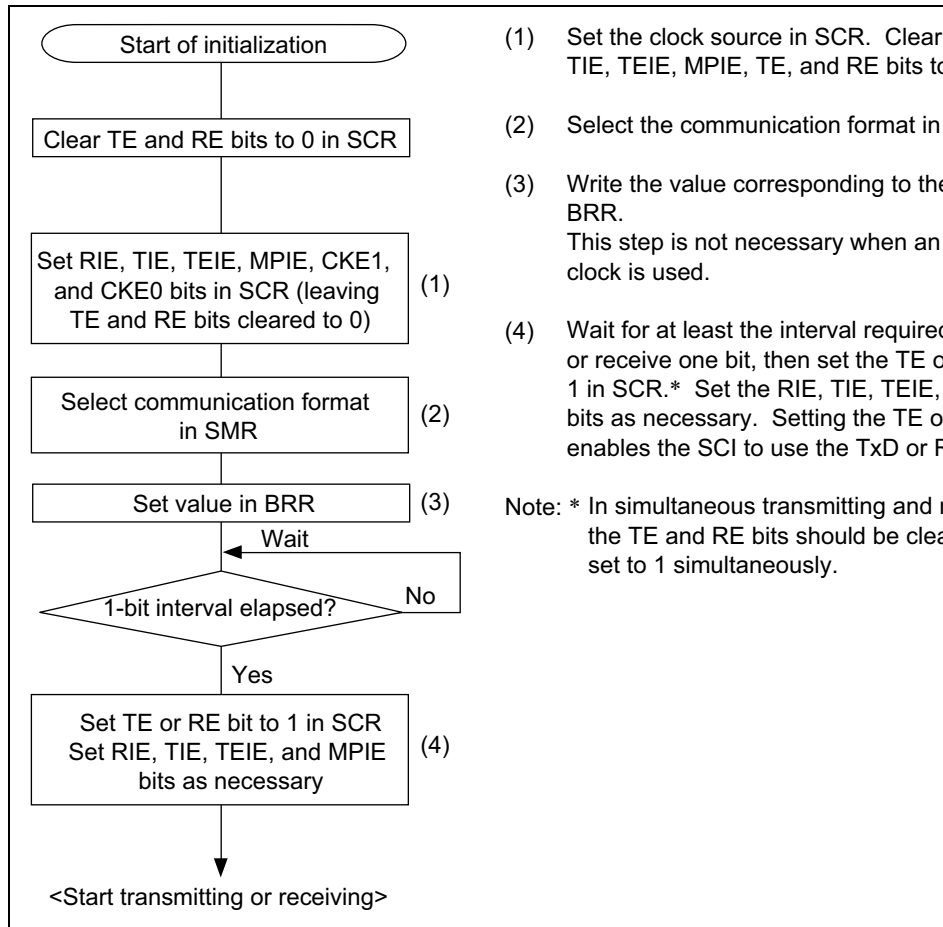
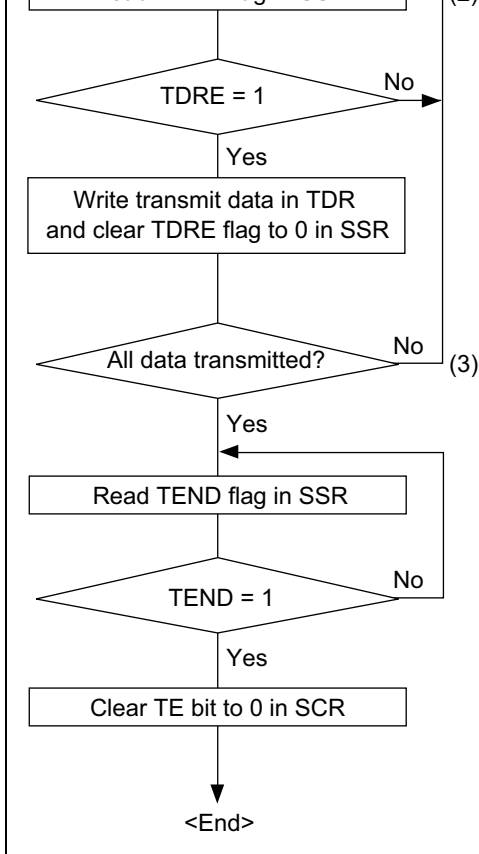


Figure 13.15 Sample Flowchart for SCI Initialization



- (3) To continue transmitting serial data, check that the TDRE flag is 1, in that data can be written, write data then clear the TDRE flag to 0. When DMAC is activated by a transmit-data interrupt request (TXI) to write data, the TDRE flag is checked and cleared automatically.

Figure 13.16 Sample Flowchart for Serial Transmitting

from the TxD pin n order from LSB (bit 0) to MSB (bit 7).

- The SCI checks the TDRE flag when it outputs the MSB (bit 7). If the TDRE flag is 1, the SCI loads data from TDR into TSR and begins serial transmission of the next frame. When the TDRE flag is 1, the SCI sets the TEND flag to 1 in SSR, and after transmitting the MSB (bit 7), holds the TxD pin in the MSB state. If the TEIE bit is set to 1 in SCR, a transmit interrupt (TEI) is requested at this time.
- After the end of serial transmission, the SCK pin is held in a constant state.

Figure 13.17 shows an example of SCI transmit operation.

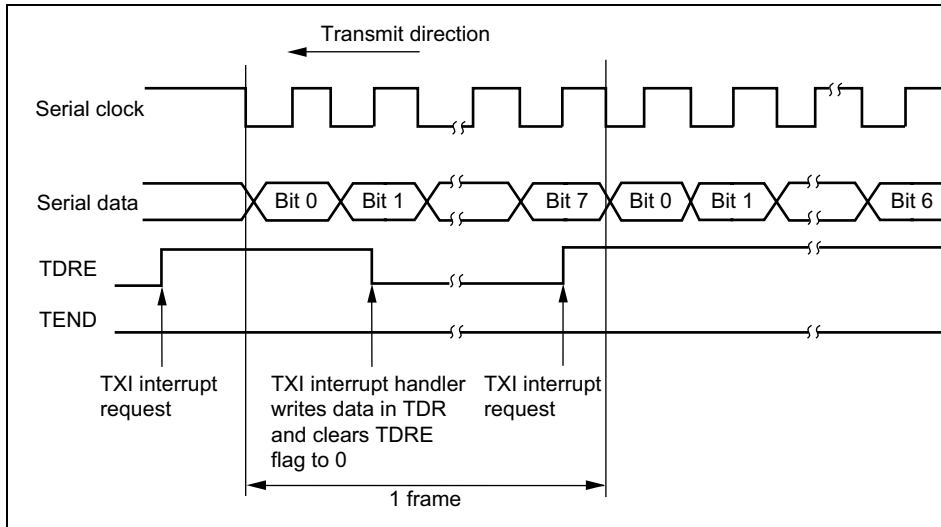


Figure 13.17 Example of SCI Transmit Operation

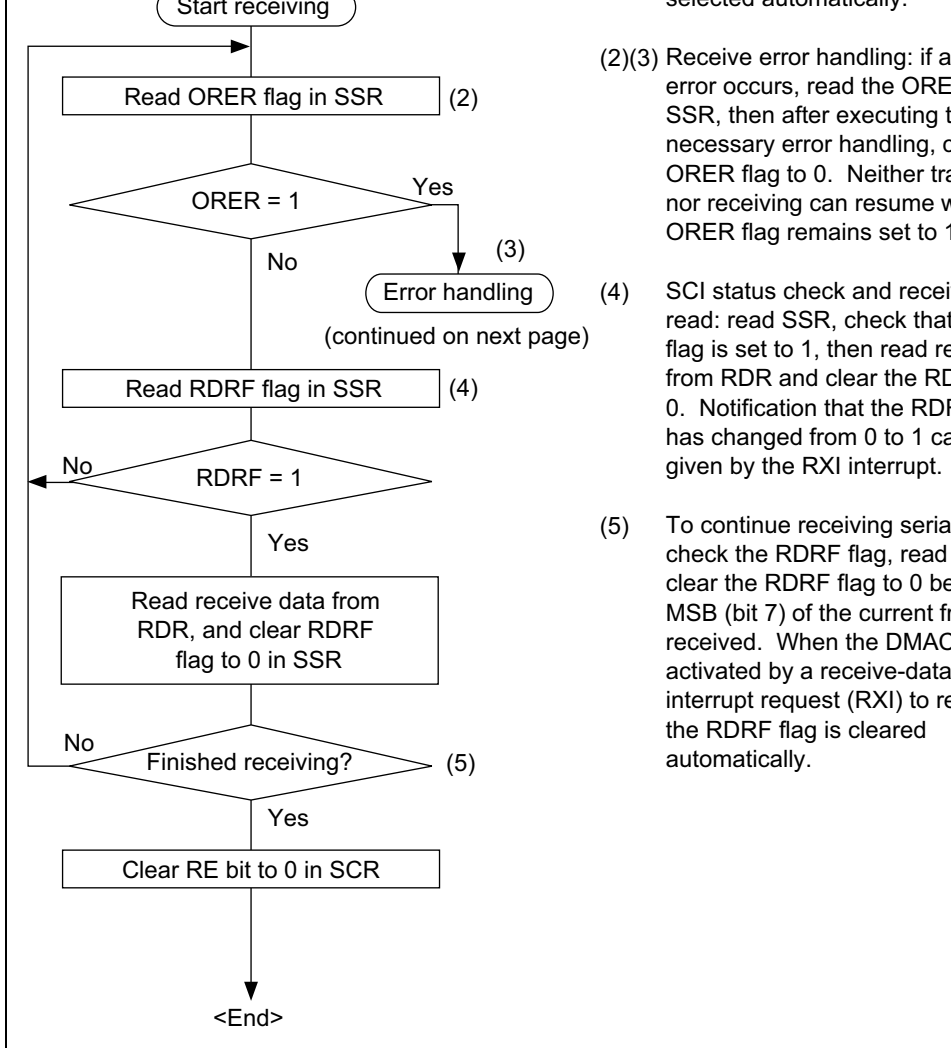


Figure 13.18 Sample Flowchart for Serial Receiving (1)

↓
<End>

Figure 13.18 Sample Flowchart for Serial Receiving (2)

In receiving, the SCI operates as follows:

- The SCI synchronizes with serial clock input or output and synchronizes internally.
- Receive data is stored in RSR in order from LSB to MSB.

After receiving the data, the SCI checks that the RDRF flag is 0, so that receive data can be transferred from RSR to RDR. If this check passes, the RDRF flag is set to 1 and the receive data is stored in RDR. If the check fails (receive error), the SCI operates as shown in Figure 13.11.

When a receive error has been identified in the error check, subsequent transmit and receive operations are disabled.

- When the RDRF flag is set to 1, if the RIE bit is set to 1 in SCR, a receive-data-full interrupt (RXI) is requested. If the ORER flag is set to 1 and the RIE bit in SCR is also set to 1, a receive-error interrupt (ERI) is requested.

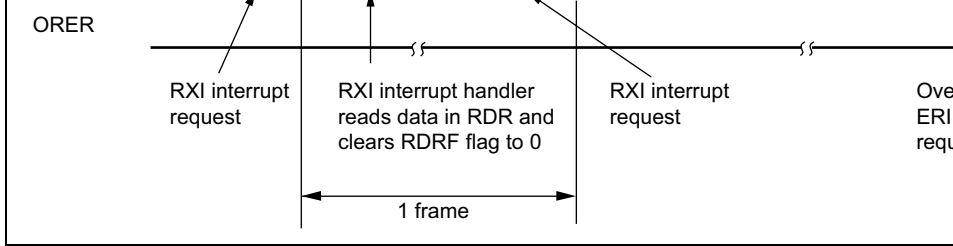
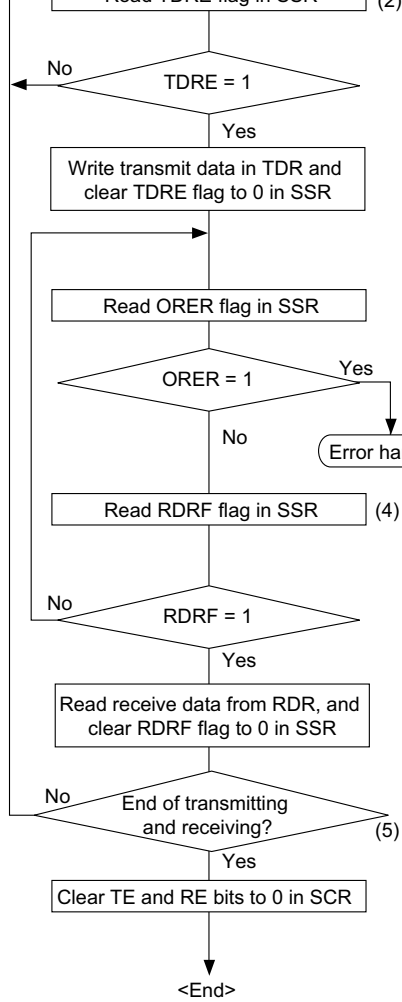


Figure 13.19 Example of SCI Receive Operation



that the TDRE flag is 1, then write transmit data in TDR and clear the TDRE flag to 0. Notification that the TDRE flag has changed can also be given by the TXI interrupt.

- (3) Receive error handling: if a receive error occurs, read the ORER flag in SSR, then after executing the error handling, clear the ORER flag to 0. Neither transmitting nor receiving can resume until the ORER flag remains set to 1.
- (4) SCI status check and receive data read: read the RDRF flag. If that the RDRF flag is 1, then read receive data from RDR and clear the RDRF flag to 0. Notification that the RDRF flag has changed from 0 to 1 can also be given by the RXI interrupt.
- (5) To continue transmitting and receiving serially, read the RDRF flag, read RDR, and clear the RDRF flag before the MSB (bit 7) of the current frame is received. Also check that the TDRE flag is set to 1, indicating that data can be written, write data in TDR, then clear the TDRE flag to 0 before the MSB (bit 7) of the current frame is transmitted. When the DMAC is activated, the DMAC issues a data-empty interrupt request (TXI) to write data in TDR. When the TDRE flag is checked and cleared automatically, the DMAC issues a transmit-data-ready interrupt request (TXI) to write data in TDR. When the DMAC is activated by a receive-data-ready interrupt request (RXI) to read RDR, the RDRF flag is cleared automatically.

Note: When switching from transmitting or receiving to simultaneous transmitting and receiving, clear both the TE and RE bits to 0, then set both bits to 1 simultaneously.

Figure 13.20 Sample Flowchart for Simultaneous Serial Transmitting and Receiving

when the TEND flag is set to 1 in SSR. A TXI interrupt request can activate the DMAC. Data transfer by the DMAC automatically clears the TDRE flag to 0. A TEI interrupt request cannot activate the DMAC.

An RXI interrupt is requested when the RDRF flag is set to 1 in SSR. An ERI interrupt is requested when the ORER, PER, or FER flag is set to 1 in SSR. An RXI interrupt can activate the DMAC to transfer data. Data transfer by the DMAC automatically clears the RDRF flag. An ERI interrupt request cannot activate the DMAC.

The DMAC can be activated by interrupts from SCI channel 0.

Table 13.12 SCI Interrupt Sources

Interrupt Source	Description	Priority
ERI	Receive error (ORER, FER, or PER)	High
RXI	Receive data register full (RDRF)	▲
TXI	Transmit data register empty (TDRE)	▼
TEI	Transmit end (TEND)	Low

13.5 Usage Notes

13.5.1 Notes on Use of SCI

Note the following points when using the SCI.

TDR Write and TDRE Flag: The TDRE flag in SSR is a status flag indicating the load of transmit data from TDR to TSR. The SCI sets the TDRE flag to 1 when it transfers data from TDR to TSR.

Data can be written into TDR regardless of the state of the TDRE flag. If new data is written into TDR when the TDRE flag is 0, the old data stored in TDR will be lost because this data has not yet been transferred to TSR. Before writing transmit data in TDR, be sure to check that the TDRE flag is set to 1.

0	0	1	0	○	Framing error
0	0	0	1	○	Parity error
1	1	1	0	×	Overrun error + framing error
1	1	0	1	×	Overrun error + parity error
0	0	1	1	○	Framing error + parity error
1	1	1	1	×	Overrun error + framing error error

Notes: ○ : Receive data is transferred from RSR to RDR.

× : Receive data is not transferred from RSR to RDR.

Break Detection and Processing: Break signals can be detected by reading the RxD pin when a framing error (FER) is detected. In the break state the input from the RxD pin is all 0s, so the FER flag is set and the parity error flag (PER) may also be set. In the break state the SCI receiver continues to operate, so if the FER flag is cleared to 0 it will be set to 1 again.

Sending a Break Signal: The input/output condition and level of the TxD pin are determined by the DR and DDR bits. This feature can be used to send a break signal.

After the serial transmitter is initialized, the DR value substitutes for the mark state until the TE bit is set to 1 (the TxD pin function is not selected until the TE bit is set to 1). The DDR bits should therefore be set to 1 beforehand.

To send a break signal during serial transmission, clear the DR bit to 0, then clear the TE bit. When the TE bit is cleared to 0 the transmitter is initialized, regardless of its current state. The TxD pin becomes an input/output outputting the value 0.

Receive Error Flags and Transmitter Operation (Synchronous Mode Only): When any receive error flag (ORER, PER, or FER) is set to 1 the SCI will not start transmitting, even if the TE bit is set to 1. The error flag is cleared to 0. Be sure to clear the receive error flags to 0 when starting to transmit. Note that clearing the RE bit to 0 does not clear the receive error flags to 0.

Receive Data Sampling Timing in Asynchronous Mode and Receive Margin: In asynchronous mode the SCI operates on a base clock with 16 times the bit rate frequency. In receive mode the SCI samples the RxD pin 16 times per bit period.

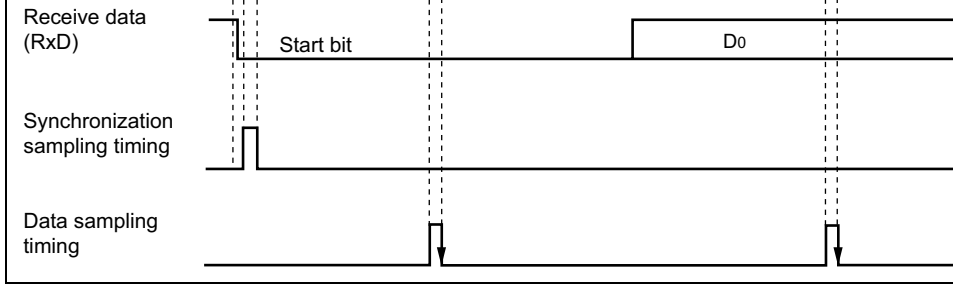


Figure 13.21 Receive Data Sampling Timing in Asynchronous Mode

The receive margin in asynchronous mode can therefore be expressed as shown in equation (1).

$$M = \left| \left(0.5 - \frac{1}{2N} \right) - (L - 0.5) F - \frac{|D - 0.5|}{N} (1 + F) \right| \times 100\% \quad \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

- M: Receive margin (%)
- N: Ratio of clock frequency to bit rate (N = 16)
- D: Clock duty cycle (L = 0 to 1.0)
- L: Frame length (L = 9 to 12)
- F: Absolute deviation of clock frequency

From equation (1), if F = 0 and D = 0.5, the receive margin is 46.875%, as given by equation (2).

$$\begin{aligned}
 D &= 0.5, F = 0 \\
 M &= \left(0.5 - \frac{1}{2 \times 16} \right) \times 100\% \\
 &= 46.875\% \quad \dots \dots \dots (2)
 \end{aligned}$$

This is a theoretical value. A reasonable margin to allow in system designs is 20% to 30%.

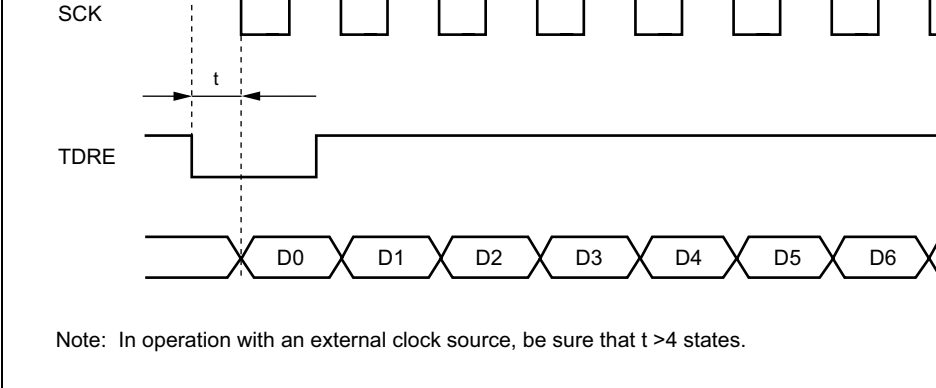


Figure 13.22 Example of Synchronous Transmission Using DMAC

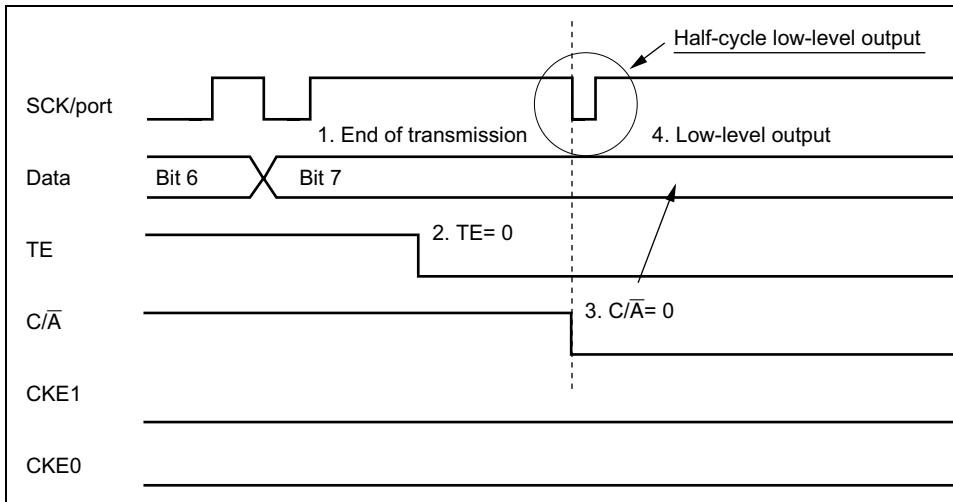


Figure 13.23 Operation when Switching from SCK Pin Function to Port Pin Function

- 4. C/A bit = 0 ... switchover to port output
- 5. CKE1 bit = 0

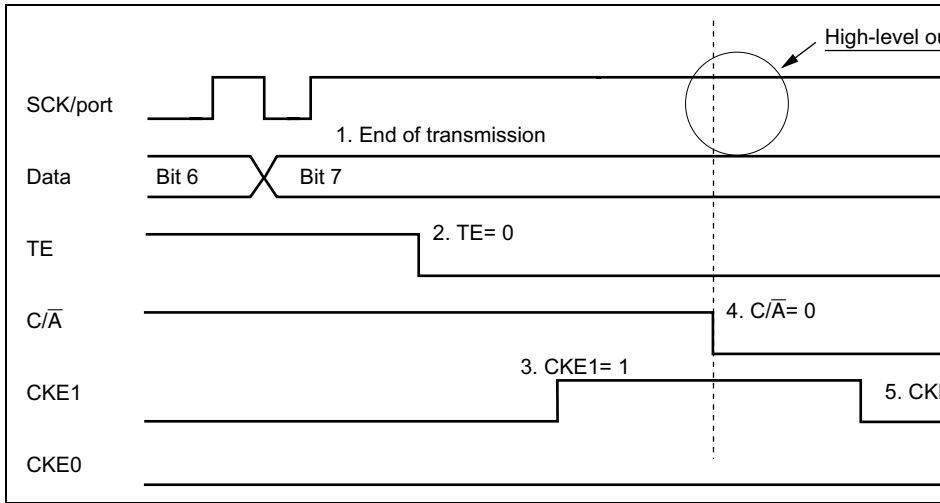


Figure 13.24 Operation when Switching from SCK Pin Function to Port Pin Function (Example of Preventing Low-Level Output)

controlled by a register setting.

14.1.1 Features

Features of the smart card interface supported by the H8/3028 Group are listed below.

- Asynchronous communication
 - Data length: 8 bits
 - Parity bit generation and checking
 - Transmission of error signal (parity error) in receive mode
 - Error signal detection and automatic data retransmission in transmit mode
 - Direct convention and inverse convention both supported
- Built-in baud rate generator allows any bit rate to be selected
- Three interrupt sources
 - There are three interrupt sources—transmit-data-empty, receive-data-full, and transmit/receive error—that can issue requests independently.
 - The transmit-data-empty interrupt and receive-data-full interrupt can activate the DMAC controller (DMAC) to execute data transfer.

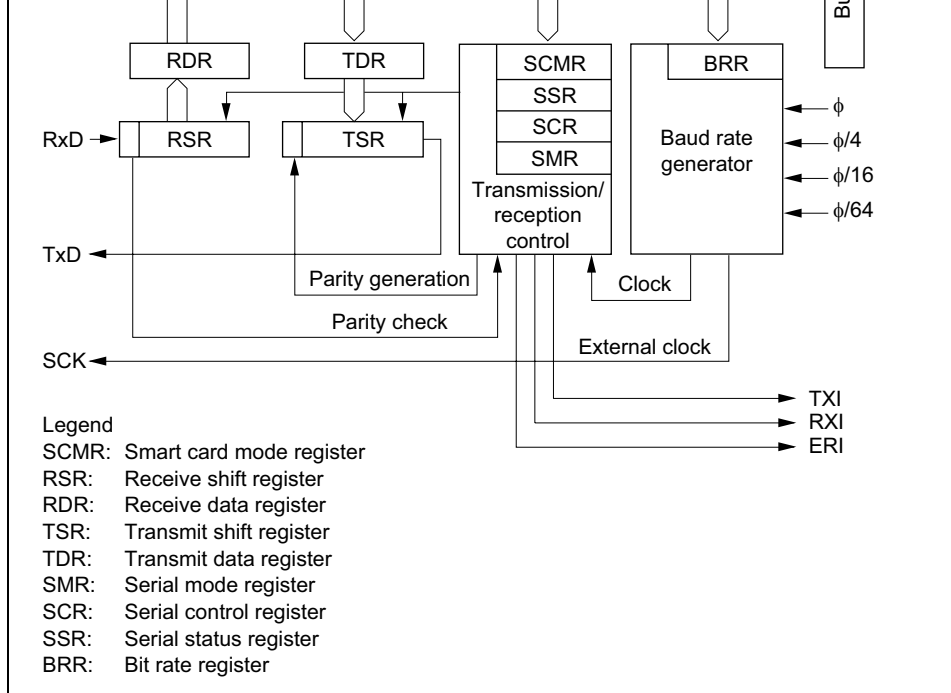


Figure 14.1 Block Diagram of Smart Card Interface

14.1.3 Pin Configuration

Table 14.1 shows the smart card interface pins.

Table 14.1 Smart Card Interface Pins

Pin Name	Abbreviation	I/O	Function
Serial clock pin	SCK	I/O	Clock input/output
Receive data pin	RxD	Input	Receive data input
Transmit data pin	TxD	Output	Transmit data output

	H'FFFB0	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFB1	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFB2	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFB3	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFB4	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'8
	H'FFFB5	Receive data register	RDR	R	H'0
	H'FFFB6	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H'0
1	H'FFFB8	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFB9	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFBBA	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFBBB	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFBBC	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'8
	H'FFBBD	Receive data register	RDR	R	H'0
	H'FFBBE	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H'0
2	H'FFFC0	Serial mode register	SMR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFC1	Bit rate register	BRR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFC2	Serial control register	SCR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFC3	Transmit data register	TDR	R/W	H'0
	H'FFFC4	Serial status register	SSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'8
	H'FFFC5	Receive data register	RDR	R	H'0
	H'FFFC6	Smart card mode register	SCMR	R/W	H'0

- Notes: 1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
2. Only 0 can be written in bits 7 to 3, to clear the flags.

	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	S
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	—	

Reserved bits

Reserved bit

Smart card in mode select
Enables or disables the smart card function

Smart card data invert
Inverts data logic level

Smart card data transfer direction
Selects the serial/parallel conversion

SCMR is initialized to HF2 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bits 7 to 4—Reserved: Read-only bits, always read as 1.

Bit 3—Smart Card Data Transfer Direction (SDIR): Selects the serial/parallel conversion format.*¹

Bit 3 SDIR	Description
0	TDR contents are transmitted LSB-first Receive data is stored LSB-first in RDR
1	TDR contents are transmitted MSB-first Receive data is stored MSB-first in RDR

1	Inverted TDR contents are transmitted
	Receive data is inverted before storage in RDR

Bit 1—Reserved: Read-only bit, always read as 1.

Bit 0—Smart Card Interface Mode Select (SMIF): Enables the smart card interface

Bit 0 SMIF	Description
0	Smart card interface function is disabled
1	Smart card interface function is enabled

- Notes:
1. The function for switching between LSB-first and MSB-first mode can also be used with the normal serial communication interface. Note that when the communication format data length is set to 7 bits and MSB-first mode is selected for the serial data to be transferred, bit 0 of TDR is not transmitted, and only bits 7 to 1 of the register value are valid.
 2. The data logic level inversion function can also be used with the normal serial communication interface. Note that, when inverting the serial data to be transmitted, parity transmission and parity checking is based on the number of high-level bits in the serial data I/O pin, and not on the register value.

14.2.2 Serial Status Register (SSR)

The function of SSR bit 4 is modified in smart card interface mode. This change also includes a modification to the setting conditions for bit 2 (TEND).

Error signal status (ERS)
Status flag indicating that an error
signal has been received

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Bits 7 to 5: These bits operate as in normal serial communication. For details see section Serial Status Register (SSR).

Bit 4—Error Signal Status (ERS): In smart card interface mode, this flag indicates the error signal sent from the receiving device to the transmitting device. The smart card does not detection framing errors.

Bit 4

ERS	Description
0	Indicates normal transmission, with no error signal returned (In [Clearing conditions] The chip is reset, or enters standby mode or module stop mode Software reads ERS while it is set to 1, then writes 0.
1	Indicates that the receiving device sent an error signal reporting a parity error [Setting condition] A low error signal was sampled.

Note: Clearing the TE bit to 0 in SCR does not affect the ERS flag, which retains its previous value.

Bits 3 to 0: These bits operate as in normal serial communication. For details see section Serial Status Register (SSR). The setting conditions for transmit end (TEND), however, are modified as follows.

- The chip is reset or enters standby mode.
- The TE bit and FER/ERS bit are both cleared to 0 in SCR.
- TDRE is 1 and FER/ERS is 0 at a time 2.5 etu after the last bit of a 1-b character is transmitted (normal transmission).

Note: etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of one bit)

14.2.3 Serial Mode Register (SMR)

The function of SMR bit 7 is modified in smart card interface mode. This change also modification to the function of bits 1 and 0 in the serial control register (SCR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	GM	CHR	PE	O/ \bar{E}	STOP	MP	CKS1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Bit 7—GSM Mode (GM): With the normal smart card interface, this bit is cleared to 0. Setting this bit to 1 selects GSM mode, an additional mode for controlling the timing for setting the TEND flag that indicates completion of transmission, and the type of clock output used. Details of the additional clock output control mode are specified by the CKE1 and CKE2 bits in the serial control register (SCR).

Bit 7

GM	Description
0	Normal smart card interface mode operation The TEND flag is set 12.5 etu after the beginning of the start bit. Clock output on/off control only.
1	GSM mode smart card interface mode operation The TEND flag is set 11.0 etu after the beginning of the start bit. Clock output on/off and fixed-high/fixed-low control.

Note: etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of one bit)

	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Bits 7 to 2: These bits operate as in normal serial communication. For details see section Serial Control Register (SCR).

Bits 1 and 0—Clock Enable 1 and 0 (CKE1, CKE0): These bits select the SCI clock enable or disable clock output from the SCK pin. In smart card interface mode, it is possible to specify a fixed high level or fixed low level for the clock output, in addition to the usual operation between enabling and disabling of the clock output.

Bit 7 GM	Bit 1 CKE1	Bit 0 CKE0	Description
0	0	0	Internal clock/SCK pin is I/O port (Initial state)
		1	Internal clock/SCK pin is clock output
1	0	0	Internal clock/SCK pin is fixed at low output
		1	Internal clock/SCK pin is clock output
	1	0	Internal clock/SCK pin is fixed at high output
		1	Internal clock/SCK pin is clock output

14.3 Operation

14.3.1 Overview

The main features of the smart card interface are as follows.

- One frame consists of 8-bit data plus a parity bit.
- In transmission, a guard time of at least 2 etu (elementary time units: the time for transmitting one bit) is provided between the end of the parity bit and the start of the next frame.

Figure 14.2 shows a pin connection diagram for the smart card interface.

In communication with a smart card, since both transmission and reception are carried out on a single data transmission line, the TxD pin and RxD pin should both be connected to the data transmission line. The data transmission line should be pulled up to V_{CC} with a resistor.

When the smart card uses the clock generated on the smart card interface, the SCK pin should be connected as an input to the CLK pin of the smart card. If the smart card uses an internal clock, this connection is unnecessary.

The reset signal should be output from one of the H8/3028 Group's generic ports.

In addition to these pin connections, power and ground connections will normally also be necessary.

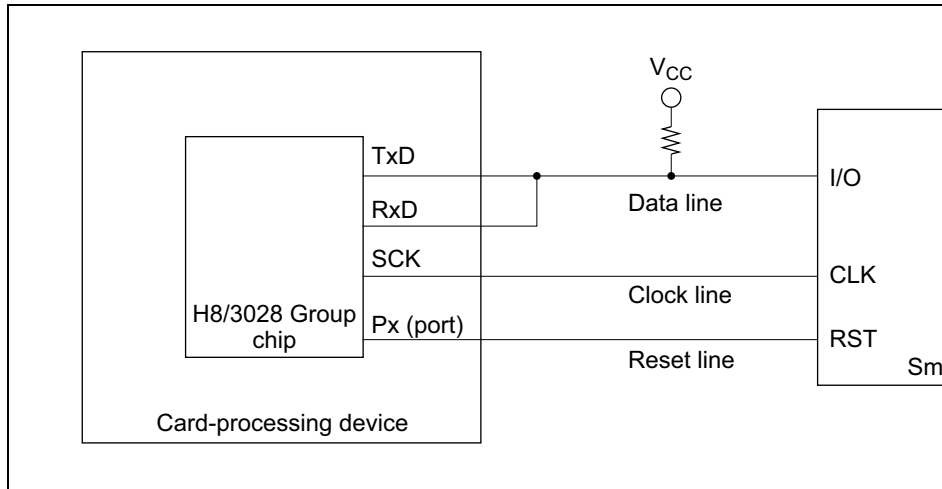


Figure 14.2 Smart Card Interface Connection Diagram

Note: A loop-back test can be performed by setting both RE and TE to 1 without connecting a smart card.

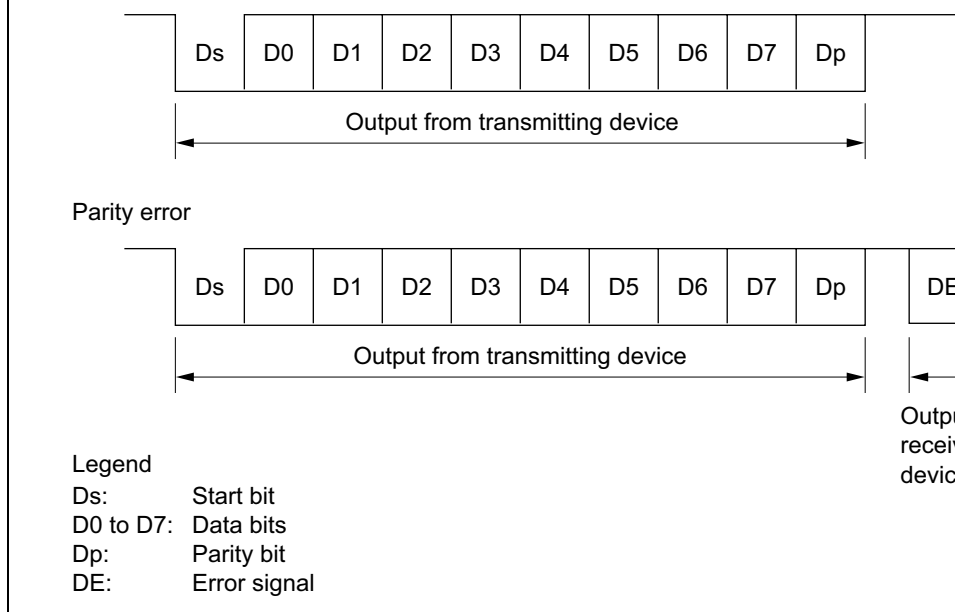


Figure 14.3 Smart Card Interface Data Format

The operating sequence is as follows.

1. When the data line is not in use it is in the high-impedance state, and is fixed high with a pull-up resistor.
2. The transmitting device starts transfer of one frame of data. The data frame starts with the start bit (Ds, low-level), followed by 8 data bits (D0 to D7) and a parity bit (Dp).
3. With the smart card interface, the data line then returns to the high-impedance state. The data line is pulled high with a pull-up resistor.
4. The receiving device carries out a parity check. If there is no parity error and the data is received normally, the receiving device waits for reception of the next data. If a parity error occurs, however, the receiving device outputs an error signal (DE, low-level) to request retransmission of the data. After outputting the error signal for the prescribed length of time, the receiving device places the signal line in the high-impedance state again. The signal line is pulled high again by a pull-up resistor.

Table 14.3 Smart Card Interface Register Settings

Register	Address*1	Bit						
		Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1
SMR	H'FFFB0	GM	0	1	O/ \bar{E}	1	0	CKS
BRR	H'FFFB1	BRR7	BRR6	BRR5	BRR4	BRR3	BRR2	BRR1
SCR	H'FFFB2	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	0	0	CKE
TDR	H'FFFB3	TDR7	TDR6	TDR5	TDR4	TDR3	TDR2	TDR1
SSR	H'FFFB4	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	ERS	PER	TEND	0
RDR	H'FFFB5	RDR7	RDR6	RDR5	RDR4	RDR3	RDR2	RDR1
SCMR	H'FFFB6	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—

Notes: — Unused bit.

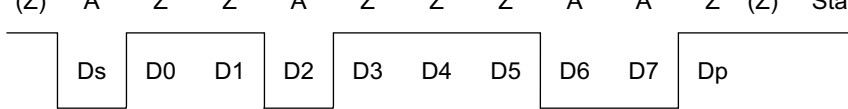
1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
2. When GM is cleared to 0 in SMR, the CKE1 bit must also be cleared to 0.

Serial Mode Register (SMR) Settings: Clear the GM bit to 0 when using the normal interface mode, or set to 1 when using GSM mode. Clear the O/ \bar{E} bit to 0 if the smart card is of the direct convention type, or set to 1 if of the inverse convention type.

Bits CKS1 and CKS0 select the clock source of the built-in baud rate generator. See section 14.3.5, Clock.

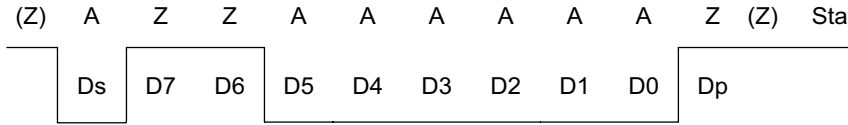
Bit Rate Register (BRR) Settings: BRR is used to set the bit rate. See section 14.3.5, Baud Rate, for the method of calculating the value to be set.

Serial Control Register (SCR) Settings: The TIE, RIE, TE, and RE bits have their normal communication functions. See section 13, Serial Communication Interface, for details. The CKE0 and CKE1 bits specify clock output. To disable clock output, clear these bits to 00; to enable clock output, set these bits to 01. Clock output is not performed when the GM bit is set to 1. Clock output can also be fixed low or high.



With the direct convention type, the logic 0 level corresponds to state Z and the logic 1 level corresponds to state A, and transfer is performed in LSB-first order. In the example above, the first character data is H'3B. The parity bit is 1, following the even parity rule designated for smart cards.

2. Indirect Convention ($SDIR = SINV = O/\bar{E} = 1$)



With the indirect convention type, the logic 1 level corresponds to state Z and the logic 0 level corresponds to state A, and transfer is performed in MSB-first order. In the example above, the first character data is H'3F. The parity bit is 0, corresponding to state Z, following the even parity rule designated for smart cards.

In the H8/3028 Group, inversion specified by the SINV bit applies only to the data bits D7-D0. For parity bit inversion, the O/\bar{E} bit in SMR must be set to odd parity mode. This applies to both transmission and reception.

$$B = \frac{\phi}{1488 \times 2^{2n-1} \times (N + 1)} \times 10^6$$

where, N: BRR setting ($0 \leq N \leq 255$)

B: Bit rate (bit/s)

ϕ : Operating frequency (MHz)

n: See table 14.4

Table 14.4 n-Values of CKS1 and CKS0 Settings

n	CKS1	CKS0
0	0	0
1		1
2	1	0
3		1

Note: If the gear function is used to divide the clock frequency, use the divided frequency to calculate the bit rate. The equation above applies directly to 1/1 frequency division.

Table 14.5 Bit Rates (bits/s) for Various BRR Settings (When n = 0)

N	ϕ (MHz)							
	7.1424	10.00	10.7136	13.00	14.2848	16.00	18.00	20.00
0	9600.0	13440.9	14400.0	17473.1	19200.0	21505.4	24193.5	26881.1
1	4800.0	6720.4	7200.0	8736.6	9600.0	10752.7	12096.8	13440.6
2	3200.0	4480.3	4800.0	5824.4	6400.0	7168.5	8064.5	8960.6

Note: Bit rates are rounded off to one decimal place.

bit/s	7.1424		10.00		10.7136		13.00		14.2848		16.00		18.00		20.00		25.00	
	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error	N	Error
9600	0	0.00	1	30	1	25	1	8.99	1	0.00	1	12.01	2	15.99	2	6.66		

Table 14.7 Maximum Bit Rates for Various Frequencies (Smart Card Interface)

ϕ (MHz)	Maximum Bit Rate (bits/s)	N	n
7.1424	9600	0	0
10.00	13441	0	0
10.7136	14400	0	0
13.00	17473	0	0
14.2848	19200	0	0
16.00	21505	0	0
18.00	24194	0	0
20.00	26882	0	0
25.00	33602	0	0

The bit rate error is given by the following equation:

$$\text{Error (\%)} = \left(\frac{\phi}{1488 \times 2^{2n-1} \times B \times (N + 1)} \times 10^6 - 1 \right) \times 100$$

1. mode register (SMR). Clear the C/A, CHR, and MP bits to 0, and set the STOP and SCK bits to 1.
4. Set the SMIF, SDIR, and SINV bits in the smart card mode register (SCMR).
When the SMIF bit is set to 1, the TxD pin and RxD pin are both switched from pin functions and go to the high-impedance state.
5. Set a value corresponding to the desired bit rate in the bit rate register (BRR).
6. Set the CKE0 bit in SCR. Clear the TIE, RIE, TE, RE, MPIE, TEIE, and CKE1 bits in SCR. When the CKE0 bit is set to 1, the clock is output from the SCK pin.
7. Wait at least one bit interval, then set the TIE, RIE, TE, and RE bits in SCR. Do not set the TIE bit and RE bit at the same time, except for self-diagnosis.

Transmitting Serial Data: As data transmission in smart card mode involves error sampling and retransmission processing, the processing procedure is different from the normal SCI. Figure 14.5 shows a sample transmission processing flowchart.

1. Perform smart card interface mode initialization as described in Initialization above.
2. Check that the FER/ERS error flag is cleared to 0 in SSR.
3. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until it can be confirmed that the TEND flag is set to 1 in SSR.
4. Write the transmit data in TDR, clear the TDRE flag to 0, and perform the transmit operation. The TEND flag is cleared to 0.
5. To continue transmitting data, go back to step 2.
6. To end transmission, clear the TE bit to 0.

The above processing may include interrupt handling DMA transfer.

If transmission ends and the TEND flag is set to 1 while the TIE bit is set to 1 and interrupt requests are enabled, a transmit-data-empty interrupt (TXI) will be requested. If an error occurs during transmission and the ERS flag is set to 1 while the RIE bit is set to 1 and interrupt requests are enabled, a transmit/receive-error interrupt (ERI) will be requested.

The timing of TEND flag setting depends on the GM bit in SMR (see figure 14.4).

If the TXI interrupt activates the DMAC, the number of bytes designated in the DMA controller is transmitted automatically, including automatic retransmission.

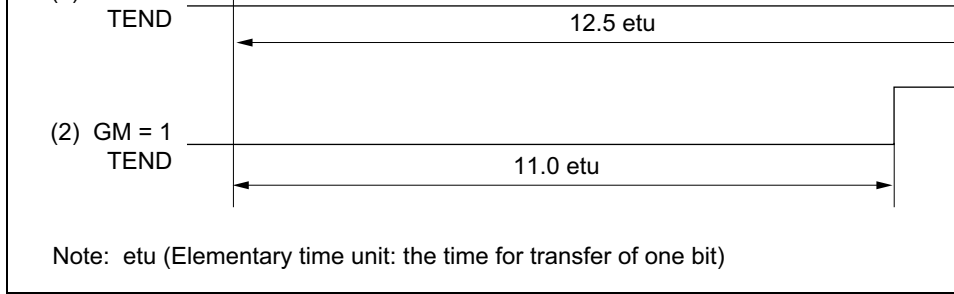


Figure 14.4 Timing of TEND Flag Setting

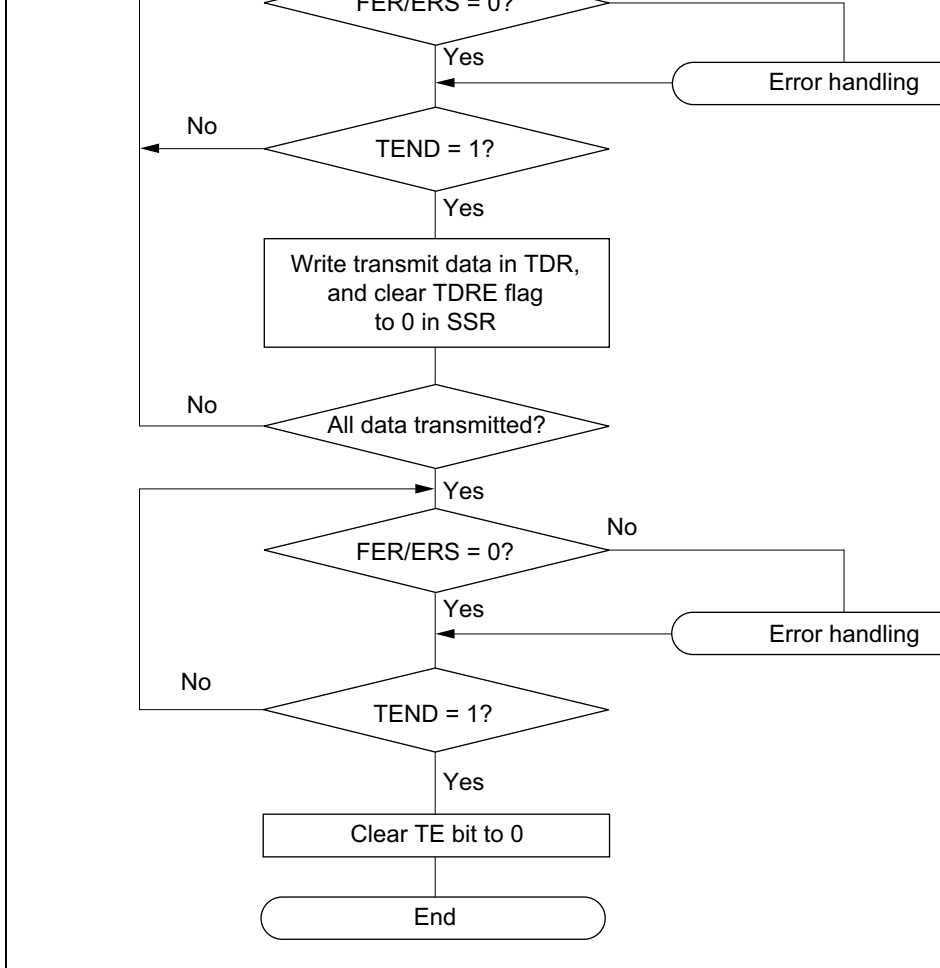


Figure 14.5 Sample Transmission Processing Flowchart

In case of normal transmission: TEND flag is set
 ERS flag is set
 Steps 2 and 3 above are repeated until
 TEND flag is set.

Note: When the ERS flag is set, it should be cleared until transfer of the last bit (D7 in L transmission, D0 in MSB-first transmission) of the retransmit data to be transmitted has been completed.

Figure 14.6 Relation Between Transmit Operation and Internal Register

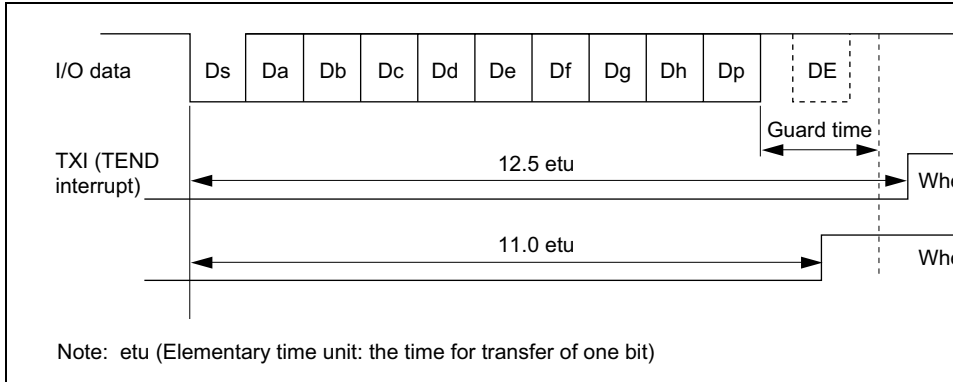


Figure 14.7 Timing of TEND Flag Setting

Receiving Serial Data: Data reception in smart card mode uses the same processing procedure for the normal SCI. Figure 14.8 shows a sample reception processing flowchart.

1. Perform smart card interface mode initialization as described in Initialization above.
2. Check that the ORER flag and PER flag are cleared to 0 in SSR. If either is set, perform appropriate receive error handling, then clear both the ORER and the PER flag to 0.
3. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until it can be confirmed that the RDRF flag is set to 1.
4. Read the receive data from RDR.
5. To continue receiving data, clear the RDRF flag to 0 and go back to step 2.
6. To end reception, clear the RE bit to 0.

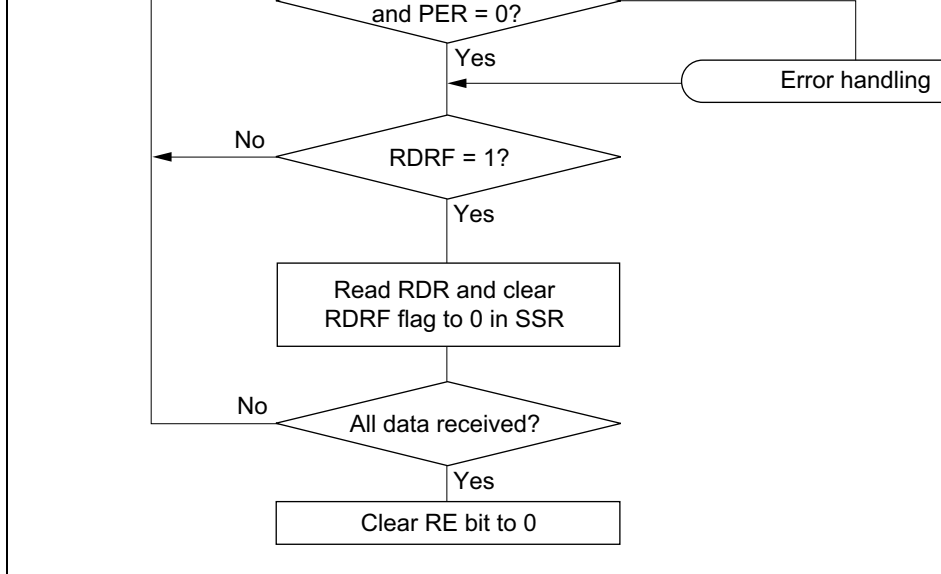


Figure 14.8 Sample Reception Processing Flowchart

The above procedure may include interrupt handling and DMA transfer.

If reception ends and the RDRF flag is set to 1 while the RIE bit is set to 1 and interrupts are enabled, a receive-data-full interrupt (RXI) will be requested. If an error occurs in reception and either the ORER flag or the PER flag is set to 1, a transmit/receive-error interrupt (RXER) will be requested.

If the RXI interrupt activates the DMAC, the number of bytes designated in the DMA transfer is transferred, skipping receive data in which an error occurred.

For details, see Interrupt Operations and Data Transfer by DMAC in this section.

If a parity error occurs during reception and the PER flag is set to 1, the received data is transferred to RDR, so the erroneous data can be read.

Fixing Clock Output: When the GM bit is set to 1 in SMR, clock output can be fixed of the CKE1 and CKE0 bits in SCR. The minimum clock pulse width can be set to the width in this case.

Figure 14.9 shows the timing for fixing clock output. In this example, GM = 1, CKE1 = 1, and CKE0 bit is controlled.

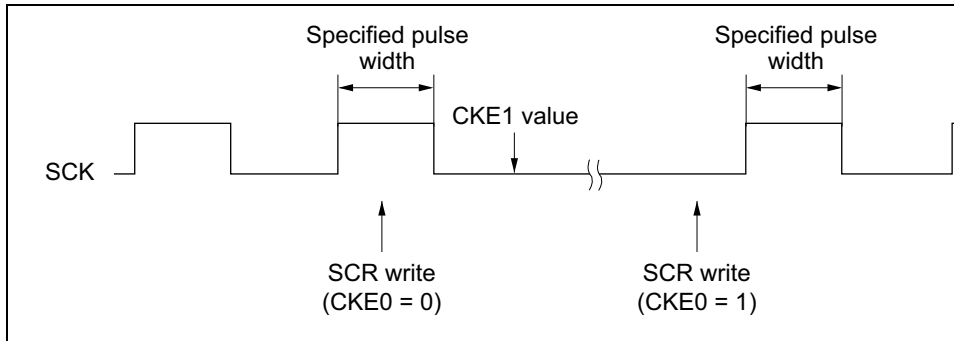


Figure 14.9 Timing for Fixing Clock Output

Interrupt Operations: The smart card interface has three interrupt sources: transmit-data-ready (TXI), transmit/receive-error (ERI), and receive-data-full (RXI). The transmit-end interrupt request (TEI) is not available in smart card mode.

A TXI interrupt is requested when the TEND flag is set to 1 in SSR. An RXI interrupt is requested when the RDRF flag is set to 1 in SSR. An ERI interrupt is requested when the ORER, ORER, ERS flag is set to 1 in SSR. These relationships are shown in table 14.8.

Data Transfer by DMAC: The DMAC can be used to transmit and receive data in slave mode, as in normal SCI operations. In transmit mode, when the TEND flag is set to 1 and the TDRE flag is set simultaneously, generating a TXI interrupt. If the TXI request is designated beforehand as a DMAC activation source, the DMAC will be activated by the TXI request and will transfer the next transmit data. This data transfer by the DMAC automatically clears the TDRE and TEND flags to 0. In the event of an error, the SCI automatically retransmits the data, keeping the TEND flag cleared to 0 so that the DMAC is not activated. The SCI will therefore automatically transmit the designated number of bytes, including retransmissions when an error occurs. When an error occurs, the ERS flag is not cleared automatically. The ERI interrupt bit should be set to 1 to enable the error to generate an ERI request, and the ERI interrupt handler should clear ERS.

When using the DMAC to transmit or receive, first set up and enable the DMAC, then set the DMAC settings. DMAC settings are described in section 7, DMA controller.

In receive operations, an RXI interrupt is requested when the RDRF flag is set to 1 and the RXI request is designated beforehand as a DMAC activation source, the DMAC will be activated by the RXI request and will transfer the received data. This data transfer by the DMAC automatically clears the RDRF flag to 0. When an error occurs, the RDRF flag is not cleared. The error flag is set instead. The DMAC is not activated. The ERI interrupt request is directed to the CPU. The ERI interrupt handler should clear the error flags.

software standby mode.

3. Write 0 in the CKE0 bit in SCR to stop the clock.
4. Wait for one serial clock cycle. During this period, the duty cycle is preserved and output level is fixed at the specified level.
5. Write H'00 in the serial mode register (SMR) and smart card mode register (SCMR).
6. Make the transition to the software standby state.

- Returning from software standby mode to smart card interface mode

1. Clear the software standby state.
2. Set the CKE1 bit in SCR to the value for the fixed output state at the start of software standby (the current P9₄ pin state).
3. Set smart card interface mode and output the clock. Clock signal generation is started with normal duty cycle.

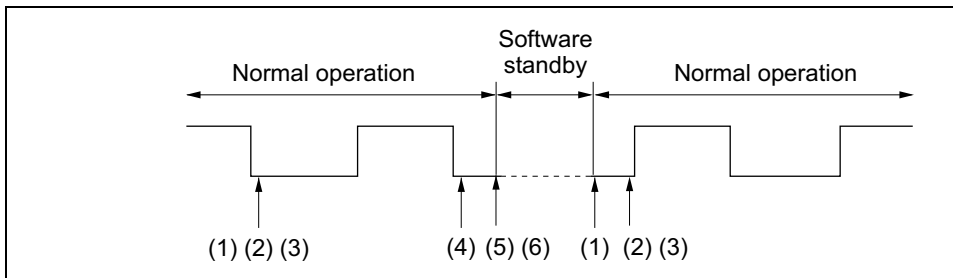


Figure 14.10 Procedure for Stopping and Restarting the Clock

Use the following procedure to secure the clock duty cycle after powering on.

1. The initial state is port input and high impedance. Use pull-up or pull-down resistor to fix the potential.
2. Fix at the output specified by the CKE1 bit in SCR.
3. Set SMR and SCMR, and switch to smart card interface mode operation.
4. Set the CKE0 bit to 1 in SCR to start clock output.

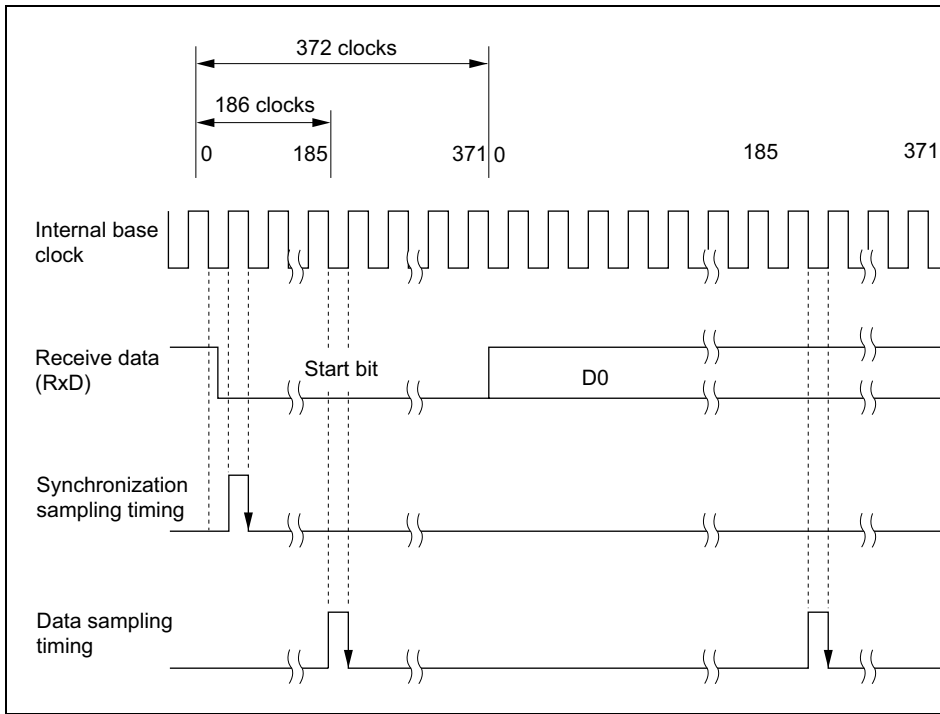


Figure 14.11 Receive Data Sampling Timing in Smart Card Interface M

L: Frame length (L =10)

F: Absolute deviation of clock frequency

From the above equation, if F = 0 and D = 0.5, the receive margin is as follows.

When D = 0.5 and F = 0:

$$\begin{aligned} M &= (0.5 - 1/2 \times 372) \times 100\% \\ &= 49.866\% \end{aligned}$$

Retransmission: Retransmission is performed by the SCI in receive mode and transmission mode, as described below.

- Retransmission when SCI is in Receive Mode

Figure 14.12 illustrates retransmission when the SCI is in receive mode.

1. If an error is found when the received parity bit is checked, the PER bit is automatically set to 1 in SSR. If the RIE bit in SCR is set to the enable state, an ERI interrupt is requested. The ERI flag should be cleared to 0 in SSR before the next parity bit sampling timing.
2. The RDRF bit in SSR is not set for the frame in which the error has occurred.
3. If no error is found when the received parity bit is checked, the PER bit is not set to 1 in SSR.
4. If no error is found when the received parity bit is checked, the receive operation is completed normally, and the RDRF bit is automatically set to 1 in SSR. If the RXI bit in SCR is set to the enable state, an RXI interrupt is requested. If RXI is enabled and the RDR transfer activation source, the RDR contents can be read automatically. When the CPU reads the RDR data, the RDRF flag is automatically cleared to 0.
5. When a normal frame is received, the data pin is held in the high-impedance state at the next signal transmission timing.

Figure 14.12 Retransmission in SCI Receive Mode

- Retransmission when SCI is in Transmit Mode

Figure 14.13 illustrates retransmission when the SCI is in transmit mode.

6. If an error signal is sent back from the receiving device after transmission of one frame is completed, the FER/ERS bit is set to 1 in SSR. If the RIE bit in SCR is set to the enable state, an ERI interrupt is requested. The ERS bit should be cleared to 0 in SSR before the next bit sampling timing.
7. The TEND bit in SSR is not set for the frame for which the error signal was received.
8. If an error signal is not sent back from the receiving device, the ERS flag is not set.
9. If an error signal is not sent back from the receiving device, transmission of one frame including retransmission, is assumed to have been completed, and the TEND bit is set in SSR. If the TIE bit in SCR is set to the enable state, a TXI interrupt is requested. If enabled as a DMA transfer activation source, the next data can be written in TDR automatically. When the DMAC writes data in TDR, the TDRE bit is automatically set to 0.

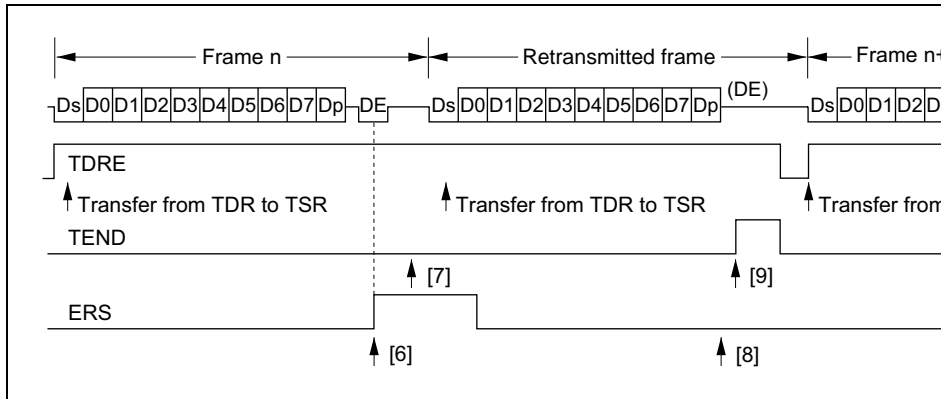


Figure 14.13 Retransmission in SCI Transmit Mode

15.1.1 Features

A/D converter features are listed below.

- 10-bit resolution
- Eight input channels
- Selectable analog conversion voltage range
The analog voltage conversion range can be programmed by input of an analog reference voltage at the V_{REF} pin.
- High-speed conversion
Conversion time: minimum 5.36 μ s per channel (when operating at 25 MHz)
- Two conversion modes
Single mode: A/D conversion of one channel
Scan mode: continuous conversion on one to four channels
- Four 16-bit data registers
A/D conversion results are transferred for storage into data registers corresponding to each channel.
- Sample-and-hold function
- Three conversion start sources
The A/D converter can be activated by software, an external trigger, or an 8-bit timer match.
- A/D interrupt requested at end of conversion
At the end of A/D conversion, an A/D end interrupt (ADI) can be requested.
- DMA controller (DMAC) activation
The DMAC can be activated at the end of A/D conversion.

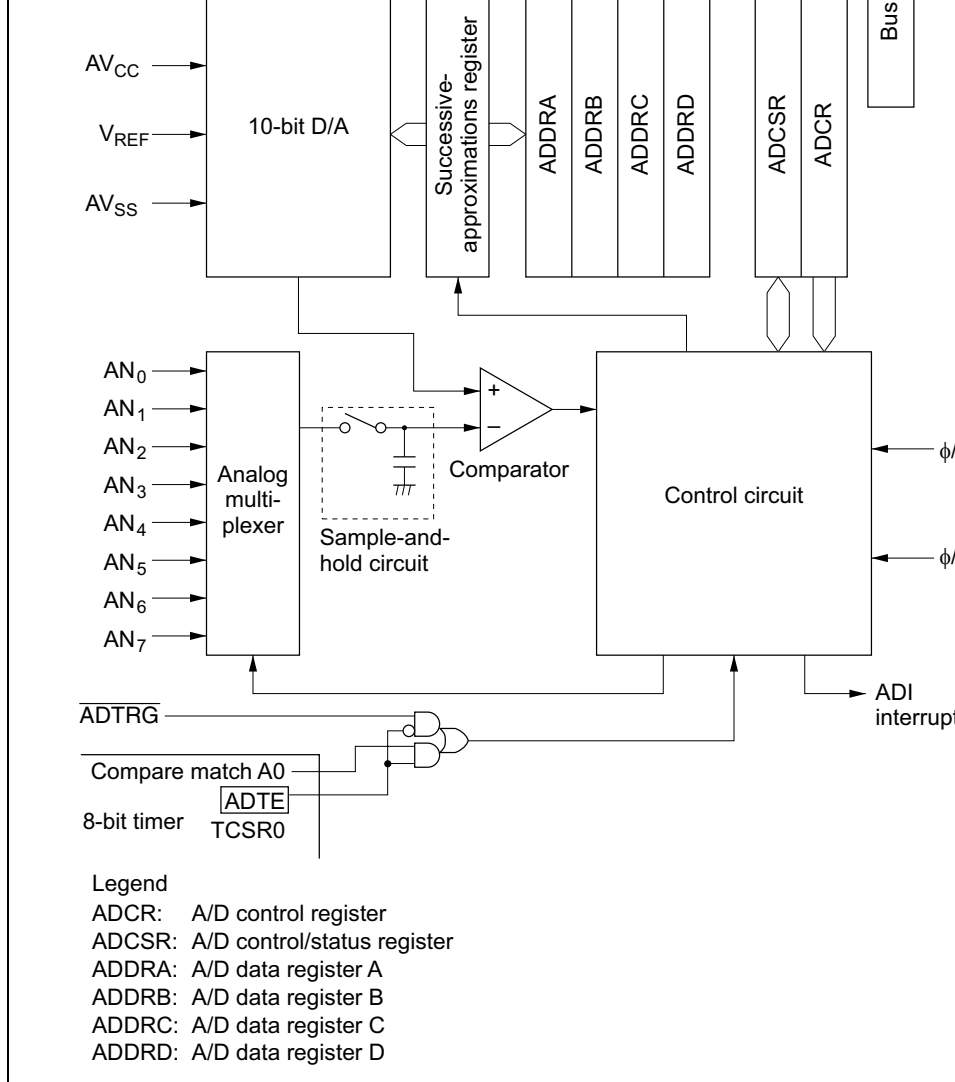


Figure 15.1 A/D Converter Block Diagram

Analog power supply pin	AV_{CC}	Input	Analog power supply
Analog ground pin	AV_{SS}	Input	Analog ground and reference voltage
Reference voltage pin	V_{REF}	Input	Analog reference voltage
Analog input pin 0	AN_0	Input	Group 0 analog inputs
Analog input pin 1	AN_1	Input	
Analog input pin 2	AN_2	Input	
Analog input pin 3	AN_3	Input	
Analog input pin 4	AN_4	Input	Group 1 analog inputs
Analog input pin 5	AN_5	Input	
Analog input pin 6	AN_6	Input	
Analog input pin 7	AN_7	Input	
A/D external trigger input pin	\overline{ADTRG}	Input	External trigger input for starting conversion

H'FFFE2	A/D data register B H	ADDRBH	R	H'00
H'FFFE3	A/D data register B L	ADDRBL	R	H'00
H'FFFE4	A/D data register C H	ADDRCH	R	H'00
H'FFFE5	A/D data register C L	ADDRCL	R	H'00
H'FFFE6	A/D data register D H	ADDRDH	R	H'00
H'FFFE7	A/D data register D L	ADDRDL	R	H'00
H'FFFE8	A/D control/status register	ADCSR	R/(W) ^{*2}	H'00
H'FFFE9	A/D control register	ADCR	R/W	H'7E

- Notes:
1. Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.
 2. Only 0 can be written in bit 7, to clear the flag.

The four A/D data registers (ADDRA to ADDR4) are 16-bit read-only registers that store the results of A/D conversion.

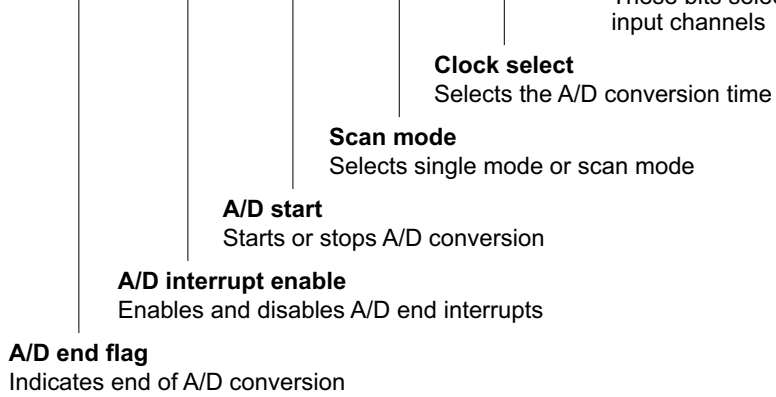
An A/D conversion produces 10-bit data, which is transferred for storage into the A/D data register corresponding to the selected channel. The upper 8 bits of the result are stored in the upper byte of the A/D data register. The lower 2 bits are stored in the lower byte. Bits 5 to 0 of the A/D data register are reserved bits that are always read as 0. Table 15.3 indicates the pairing of input channels and A/D data registers.

The CPU can always read and write the A/D data registers. The upper byte can be read and written directly, but the lower byte is read through a temporary register (TEMP). For details see section 15.1.2, I/O Interface.

The A/D data registers are initialized to H'0000 by a reset and in standby mode.

Table 15.3 Analog Input Channels and A/D Data Registers

Analog Input Channel		
Group 0	Group 1	A/D Data Register
AN ₀	AN ₄	ADDRA
AN ₁	AN ₅	ADDRB
AN ₂	AN ₆	ADDRC
AN ₃	AN ₇	ADDRD



Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

ADCSR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the mode and controls the A/D. ADCSR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—A/D End Flag (ADF): Indicates the end of A/D conversion.

Bit 7	
ADF	Description
0	[Clearing conditions] (H)
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read ADF when ADF =1, then write 0 in ADF. • DMAC activated by ADI interrupt.
1	[Setting conditions]
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single mode: A/D conversion ends • Scan mode: A/D conversion ends in all selected channels

Bit 5—A/D Start (ADST): Starts or stops A/D conversion. The ADST bit remains 1 until the A/D conversion. It can also be set to 1 by external trigger input at the ADTRG pin, or by a timer compare match.

Bit 5 ADST	Description
0	A/D conversion is stopped
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Single mode: A/D conversion starts; ADST is automatically cleared to 0 when conversion ends.• Scan mode: A/D conversion starts and continues, cycling among the selected channels, until ADST is cleared to 0 by software, by a reset, or by a transition to standby mode.

Bit 4—Scan Mode (SCAN): Selects single mode or scan mode. For further information on operation in these modes, see section 15.4, Operation. Clear the ADST bit to 0 before entering the conversion mode.

Bit 4 SCAN	Description
0	Single mode
1	Scan mode

Bit 3—Clock Select (CKS): Selects the A/D conversion time. Clear the ADST bit to 0 before switching the conversion time.

Bit 3 CKS	Description
0	Conversion time = 134 states (maximum)
1	Conversion time = 70 states (maximum)

		1	AN ₃	AN ₀ to AN ₃
1	0	0	AN ₄	AN ₄
		1	AN ₅	AN ₄ , AN ₅
		1	AN ₆	AN ₄ to AN ₆
		1	AN ₇	AN ₄ to AN ₇

Trigger enable

Enables or disables starting of A/D conversion by an external trigger or 8-bit timer compare match

ADCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that enables or disables starting of A/D conversion by an external trigger input or an 8-bit timer compare match signal. ADCR is initialized to 0 after reset and in standby mode.

Bit 7—Trigger Enable (TRGE): Enables or disables starting of A/D conversion by an external trigger or 8-bit timer compare match.

Bit 7 TRGE	Description
0	Starting of A/D conversion by an external trigger or 8-bit timer compare match is disabled
1	A/D conversion is started at the falling edge of the external trigger signal or by an 8-bit timer compare match

External trigger pin and 8-bit timer selection are performed by the 8-bit timer. For details, see section 10, 8-Bit Timers.

Bits 6 to 1—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 0—Reserved: This bit can be read or written, but must not be set to 1.

When reading an A/D data register, always read the upper byte before the lower byte. If you attempt to read only the upper byte, but if only the lower byte is read, incorrect data may be obtained.

Figure 15.2 shows the data flow for access to an A/D data register.

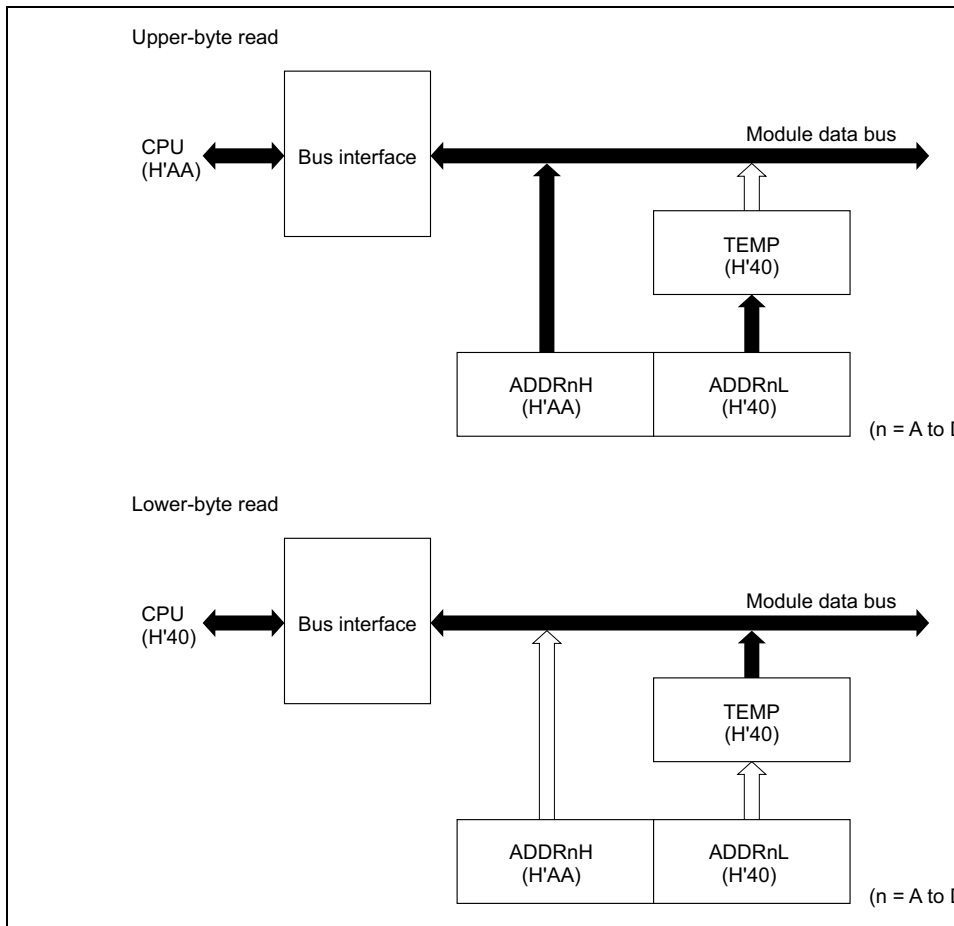


Figure 15.2 A/D Data Register Access Operation (Reading H'AA40)

ADST bit remains set to 1 during A/D conversion and is automatically cleared to 0 when conversion ends.

When conversion ends the ADF bit is set to 1. If the ADIE bit is also set to 1, an ADI interrupt is requested at this time. To clear the ADF flag to 0, first read ADCSR, then write 0 in the ADF bit.

When the mode or analog input channel must be switched during analog conversion, to avoid an incorrect operation, first clear the ADST bit to 0 in ADCSR to halt A/D conversion. After making the necessary changes, set the ADST bit to 1 to start A/D conversion again. The ADST bit is set at the same time as the mode or channel is changed.

Typical operations when channel 1 (AN_1) is selected in single mode are described next.

Figure 15.3 shows a timing diagram for this example.

1. Single mode is selected ($SCAN = 0$), input channel AN_1 is selected ($CH2 = CH1 = CH0 = 1$), the A/D interrupt is enabled ($ADIE = 1$), and A/D conversion is started ($ADST = 1$).
2. When A/D conversion is completed, the result is transferred into ADDR0. At the same time, the ADF flag is set to 1, the ADST bit is cleared to 0, and the A/D converter becomes ready for the next conversion.
3. Since $ADF = 1$ and $ADIE = 1$, an ADI interrupt is requested.
4. The A/D interrupt handling routine starts.
5. The routine reads ADCSR, then writes 0 in the ADF flag.
6. The routine reads and processes the conversion result (ADDR0).
7. Execution of the A/D interrupt handling routine ends. After that, if the ADST bit is set to 1, A/D conversion starts again and steps 2 to 7 are repeated.

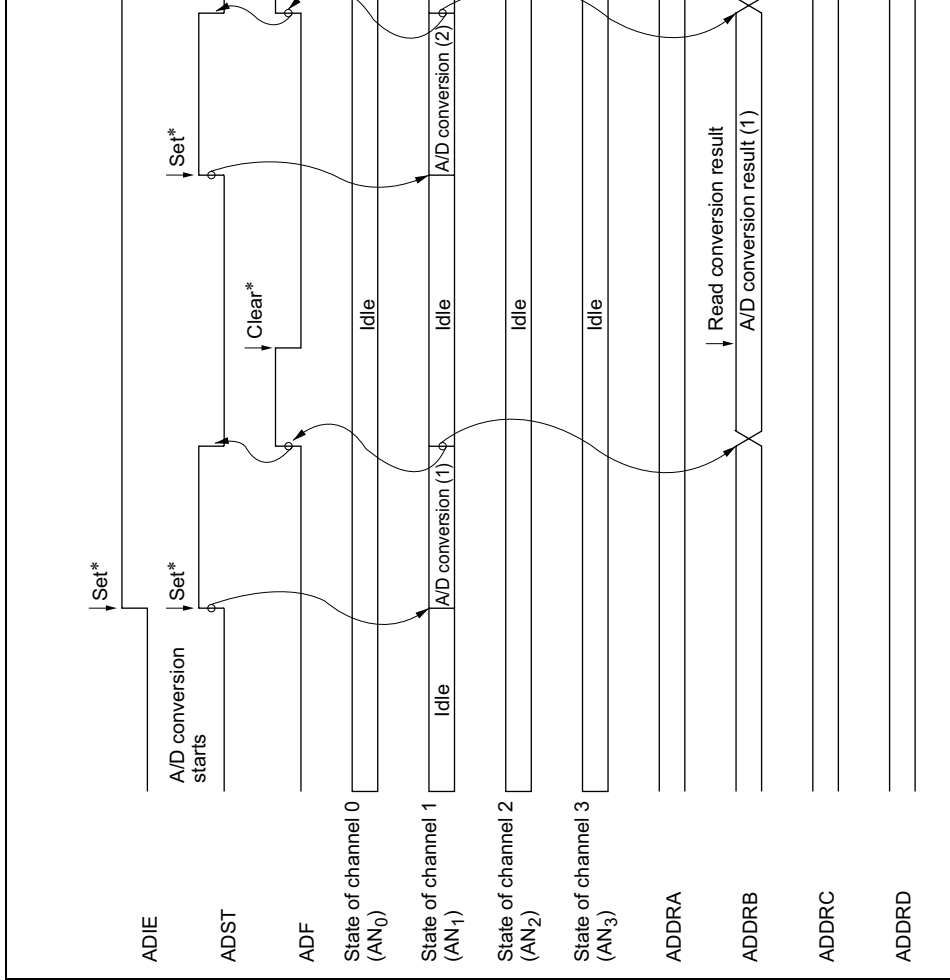


Figure 15.3 Example of A/D Converter Operation (Single Mode, Channel 1 S

When the mode or analog input channel selection must be changed during analog conversion, first clear the ADST bit to 0 in ADCSR to halt A/D conversion. After making the necessary changes, set the ADST bit to 1. A/D conversion will start again from the first channel in the group. The ADST bit can be set at the same time as the mode or channel selection is changed.

Typical operations when three channels in group 0 (AN_0 to AN_2) are selected in scan mode are described next. Figure 15.4 shows a timing diagram for this example.

1. Scan mode is selected ($SCAN = 1$), scan group 0 is selected ($CH2 = 0$), analog input channels AN_0 to AN_2 are selected ($CH1 = 1$, $CH0 = 0$), and A/D conversion is started (ADSC is set to 1).
2. When A/D conversion of the first channel (AN_0) is completed, the result is transferred to the AD_CONVERTER register (AD_CONVERTER = ADDRA). Next, conversion of the second channel (AN_1) starts automatically.
3. Conversion proceeds in the same way through the third channel (AN_2).
4. When conversion of all selected channels (AN_0 to AN_2) is completed, the ADFR flag is set and conversion of the first channel (AN_0) starts again. If the ADIE bit is set to 1, an interrupt is requested at this time.
5. Steps 2 to 4 are repeated as long as the ADST bit remains set to 1. When the ADSC is cleared to 0, A/D conversion stops. After that, if the ADST bit is set to 1, A/D conversion starts again from the first channel (AN_0).

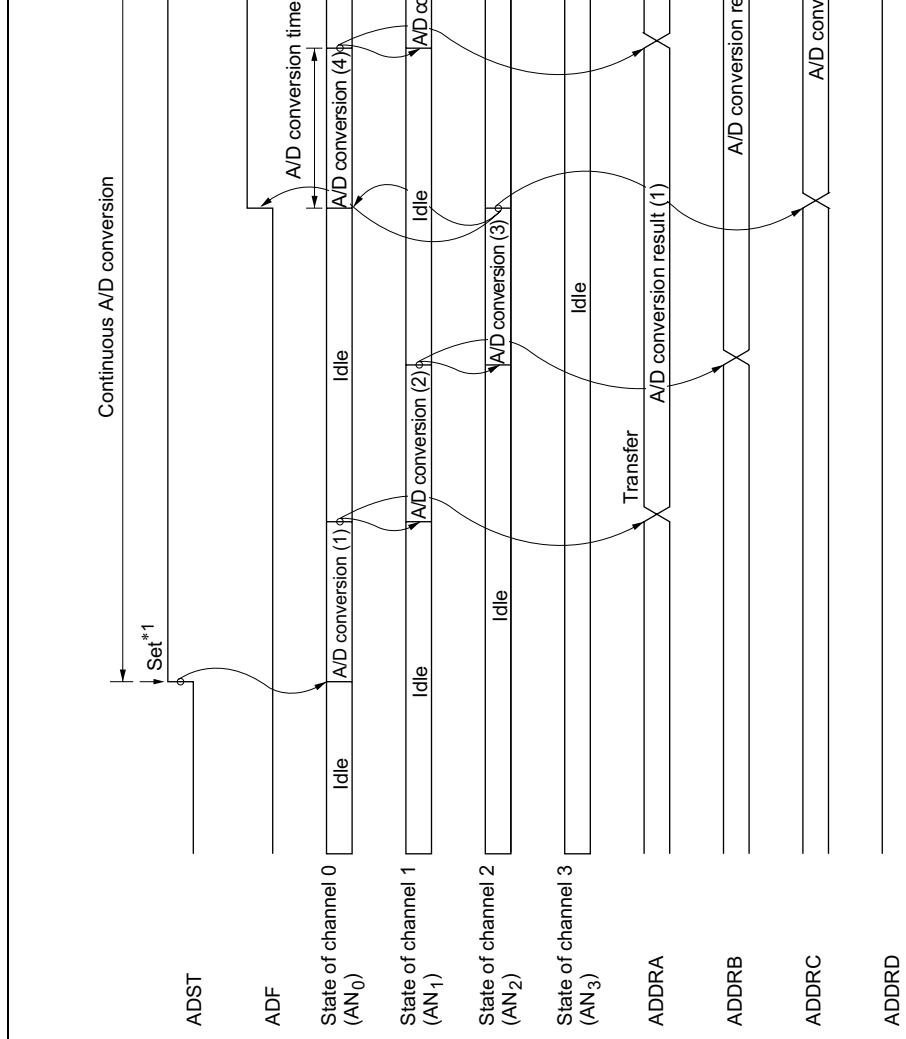


Figure 15.4 Example of A/D Converter Operation (Scan Mode, Channels AN₀ to AN₂ Selected)

In scan mode, the values given in table 15.4 apply to the first conversion. In the second subsequent conversions the conversion time is fixed at 128 states when CKS = 0 or 66 states when CKS = 1.

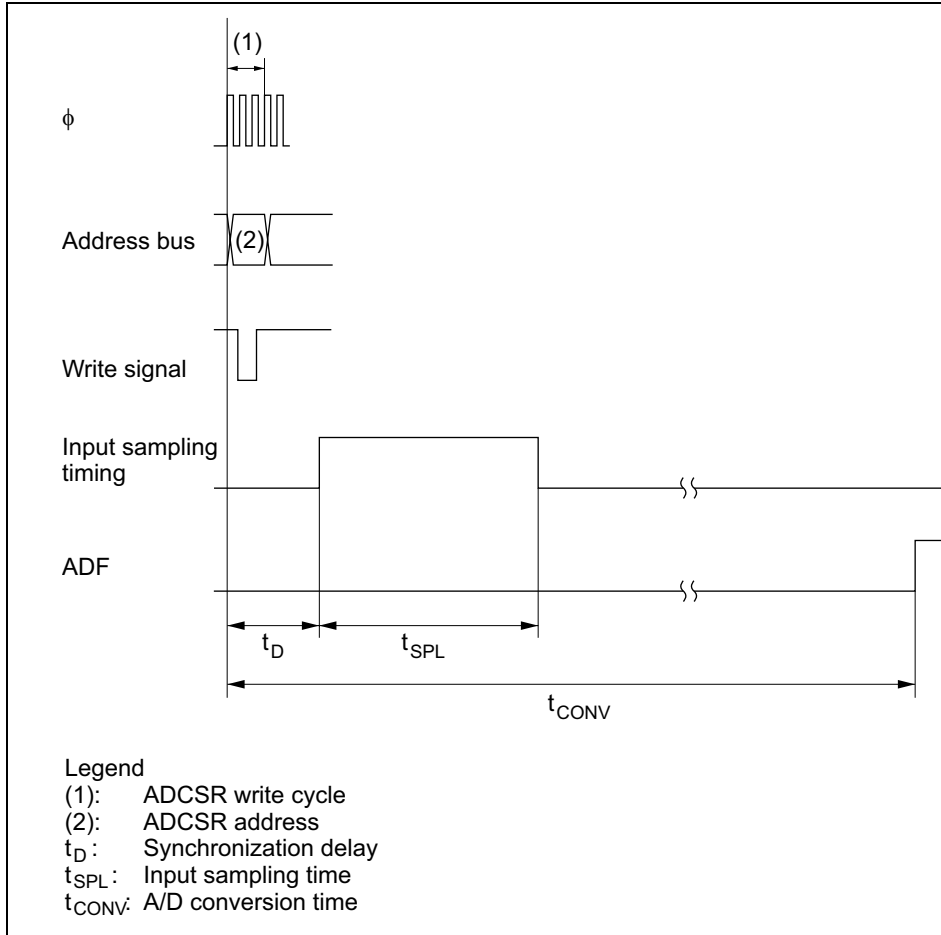


Figure 15.5 A/D Conversion Timing

15.4.4 External Trigger Input Timing

A/D conversion can be externally triggered. When the TRGE bit is set to 1 in ADCR and the timer's ADTE bit is cleared to 0, external trigger input is enabled at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin. A low transition at the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}$ pin sets the ADST bit to 1 in ADCSR, starting A/D conversion. Other operations, in both single and scan modes, are the same as if the ADST bit had been set by software. Figure 15.6 shows the timing.

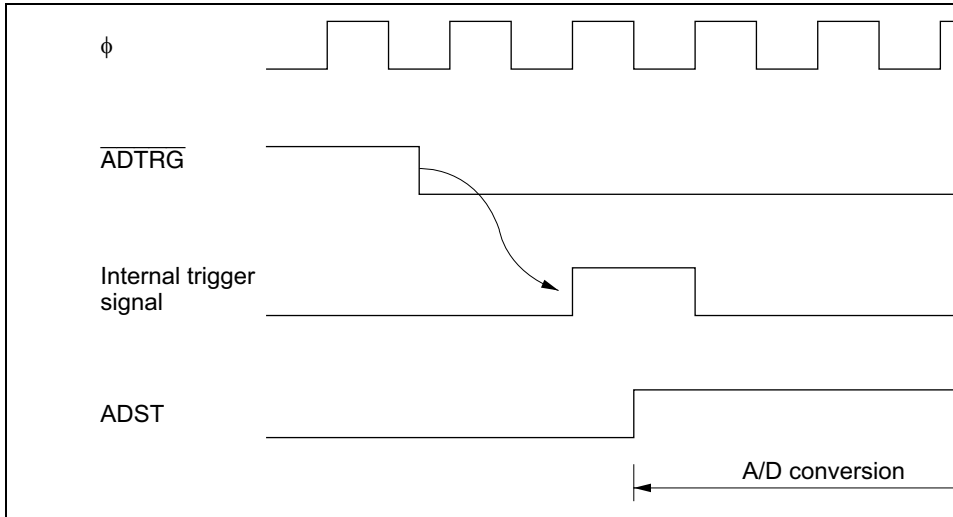


Figure 15.6 External Trigger Input Timing

1. Analog Input Voltage Range: During A/D conversion, the voltages input to the analog input pins should be in the range $AV_{SS} \leq AN_n \leq V_{REF}$.
2. Relationships of AV_{CC} and AV_{SS} to V_{CC} and V_{SS} : AV_{CC} , AV_{SS} , V_{CC} , and V_{SS} should be connected as follows: $AV_{SS} = V_{SS}$. AV_{CC} and AV_{SS} must not be left open, even if the A/D converter is not used.
3. V_{REF} Programming Range: The reference voltage input at the V_{REF} pin should be in the range $V_{REF} \leq AV_{CC}$.
4. Note on Board Design: In board layout, separate the digital circuits from the analog circuits as much as possible. Particularly avoid layouts in which the signal lines of digital circuits closely approach the signal lines of analog circuits. Induction and other effects may cause the analog circuits to operate incorrectly, or may adversely affect the accuracy of A/D conversion. The analog input signals (AN_0 to AN_7), analog reference voltage (V_{REF}), and analog supply voltage (AV_{CC}) must be separated from digital circuits by the analog ground (AV_{SS}). The analog ground (AV_{SS}) should be connected to a stable digital ground (V_{SS}) at one point on the board.
5. Note on Noise: To prevent damage from surges and other abnormal voltages at the analog input pins (AN_0 to AN_7) and analog reference voltage pin (V_{REF}), connect a protection circuit like the one in figure 15.7 between AV_{CC} and AV_{SS} . The bypass capacitors connected to AV_{CC} and V_{REF} and the filter capacitors connected to AN_0 to AN_7 must be connected to AV_{SS} . If the filter capacitors like the ones in figure 15.7 are connected, the voltage values input to the analog input pins (AN_0 to AN_7) will be smoothed, which may give rise to error. Error may occur if A/D conversion is frequently performed in scan mode so that the current through the capacitor and discharges the capacitor in the sample-and-hold circuit of the A/D converter becomes larger than that input to the analog input pins via input impedance R_{in} . The circuit should therefore be selected carefully.

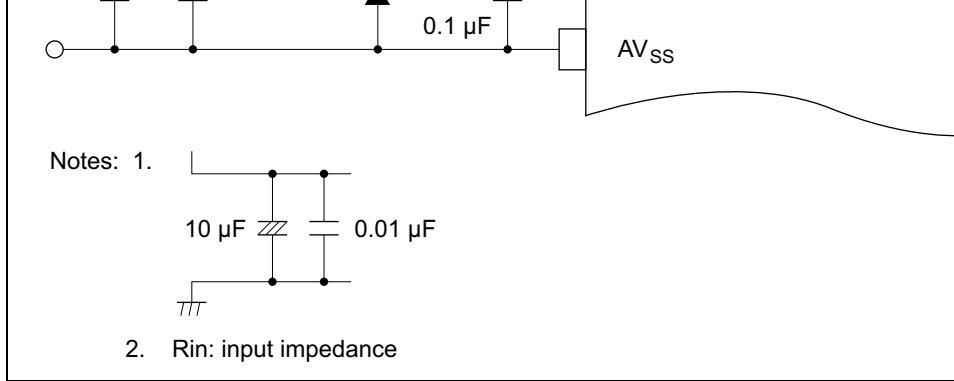


Figure 15.7 Example of Analog Input Protection Circuit

Table 15.5 Analog Input Pin Ratings

Item	Min	Max	Unit
Analog input capacitance	—	20	pF
Allowable signal-source impedance	—	10*	k Ω

Note: *When conversion time = 134 states, $V_{CC} = 3.0$ V to 3.6 V, and $\phi \leq 13$ MHz. For section 21, Electrical Characteristics.

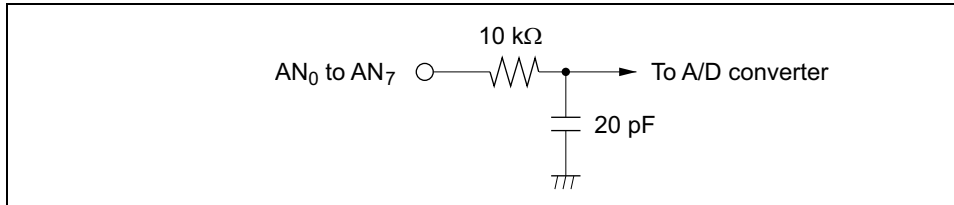


Figure 15.8 Analog Input Pin Equivalent Circuit

Note: Numeric values are approximate, except in table 15.5

voltage required to raise digital output from 111111110 to 111111111 (figure 15.10)

- Quantization error: Intrinsic error of the A/D converter; 1/2 LSB (figure 15.9)
- Nonlinearity error: Deviation from ideal A/D conversion characteristic in range of volts to full scale, exclusive of offset error, full-scale error, and quantization error.
- Absolute accuracy: Deviation of digital value from analog input value, including offset error, full-scale error, quantization error, and nonlinearity

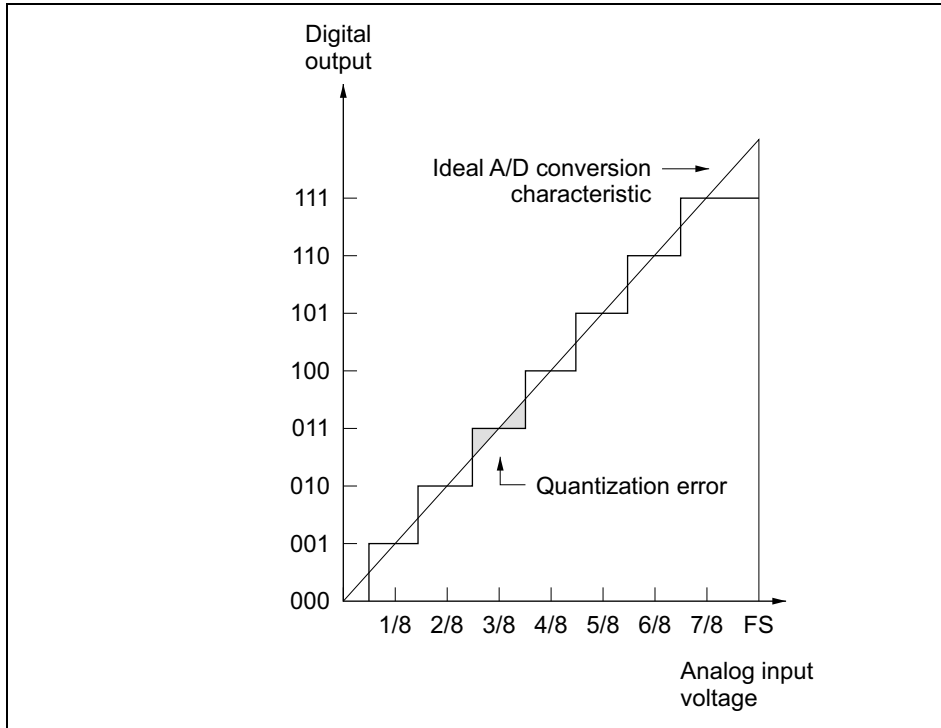


Figure 15.9 A/D Converter Accuracy Definitions (1)

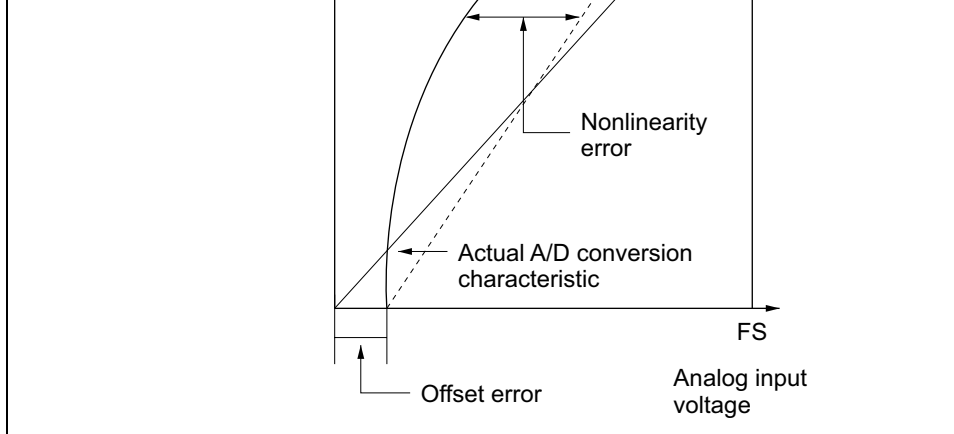


Figure 15.10 A/D Converter Accuracy Definitions (2)

7. Allowable Signal-Source Impedance: The analog inputs of the H8/3028 Group are designed to assure accurate conversion of input signals with a signal-source impedance not exceeding 10 k Ω . The reason for this rating is that it enables the input capacitor in the sample-and-hold circuit in the A/D converter to charge within the sampling time. If the sensor output impedance exceeds 10 k Ω , charging may be inadequate and the accuracy of A/D conversion cannot be guaranteed.

If a large external capacitor is provided in single mode, then the internal 10-k Ω input impedance resistance becomes the only significant load on the input. In this case the impedance of the signal source is not a problem.

A large external capacitor, however, acts as a low-pass filter. This may make it impossible to track analog signals with high dv/dt (e.g. a variation of 5 mV/ μ s) (figure 15.11). To track high-speed analog signals or to use scan mode, insert a low-impedance buffer.

8. Effect on Absolute Accuracy: Attaching an external capacitor creates a coupling with ground, so if there is noise on the ground line, it may degrade absolute accuracy. The capacitor should be connected to an electrically stable ground, such as AV_{SS}.

If a filter circuit is used, be careful of interference with digital signals on the same bus. To make sure the circuit does not act as an antenna.

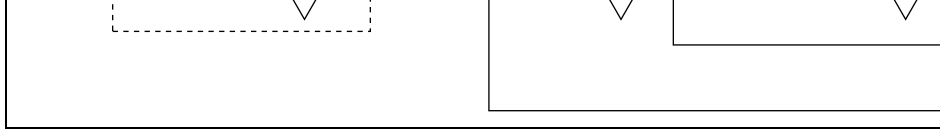


Figure 15.11 Analog Input Circuit (Example)

D/A converter features are listed below.

- Eight-bit resolution
- Two output channels
- Conversion time: maximum 10 μ s (with 20-pF capacitive load)
- Output voltage: 0 V to $\frac{255}{256} \times V_{REF}$
- D/A outputs can be sustained in software standby mode

16.1.2 Block Diagram

Figure 16.1 shows a block diagram of the D/A converter.

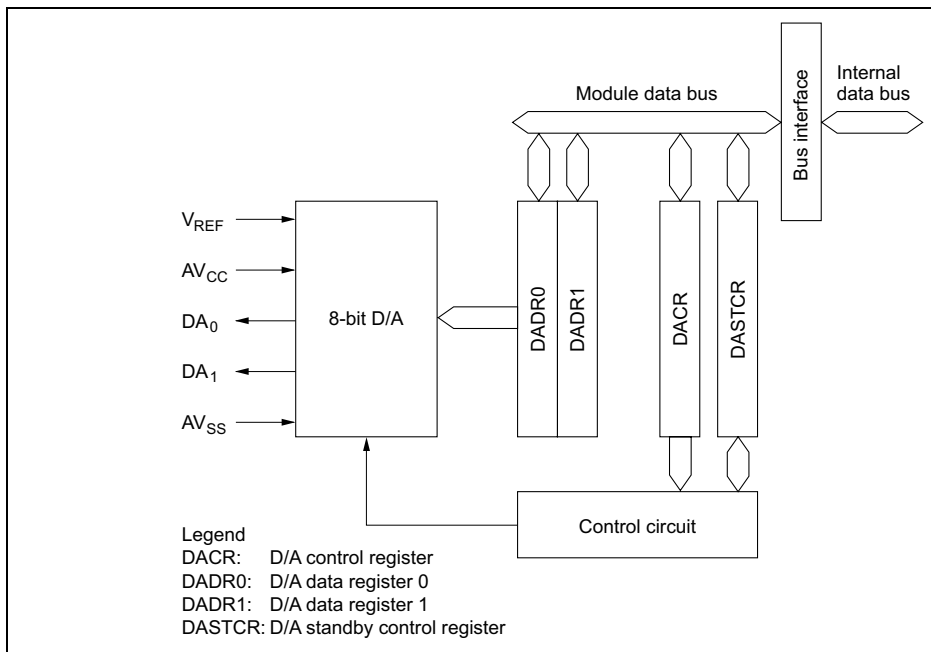


Figure 16.1 D/A Converter Block Diagram

Analog output pin 0	DA ₀	Output	Analog output, channel 0
Analog output pin 1	DA ₁	Output	Analog output, channel 1
Reference voltage input pin	V _{REF}	Input	Analog reference voltage

16.1.4 Register Configuration

Table 16.2 summarizes the D/A converter's registers.

Table 16.2 D/A Converter Registers

Address*	Name	Abbreviation	R/W	Initial
H'FFF9C	D/A data register 0	DADR0	R/W	H'00
H'FFF9D	D/A data register 1	DADR1	R/W	H'00
H'FFF9E	D/A control register	DACR	R/W	H'1F
H'EE01A	D/A standby control register	DASTCR	R/W	H'FE

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

The D/A data registers (DADR0 and DADR1) are 8-bit readable/writable registers that store the data to be converted. When analog output is enabled, the D/A data register values are converted and output at the analog output pins.

The D/A data registers are initialized to H'00 by a reset and in standby mode.

When the DASTE bit is set to 1 in the D/A standby control register (DASTCR), the D/A data registers are not initialized in software standby mode.

16.2.2 D/A Control Register (DACR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DAOE1	DAOE0	DAE	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—	—

D/A enable
Controls D/A conversion

D/A output enable 0
Controls D/A conversion and analog output

D/A output enable 1
Controls D/A conversion and analog output

DACR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls the operation of the D/A converter. DACR is initialized to H'1F by a reset and in standby mode.

When the DASTE bit is set to 1 in DASTCR, the DACR is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bit 6 DAOE0	Description
0	DA ₀ analog output is disabled
1	Channel-0 D/A conversion and DA ₀ analog output are enabled

Bit 5—D/A Enable (DAE): Controls D/A conversion, together with bits DAOE0 and DAE1. When the DAE bit is cleared to 0, analog conversion is controlled independently in channels 0 and 1. When the DAE bit is set to 1, analog conversion is controlled together in channels 0 and 1. Output of the conversion results is always controlled independently by DAOE0 and DAOE1.

Bit 7 DAOE1	Bit 6 DAOE0	Bit 5 DAE	Description
0	0	—	D/A conversion is disabled in channels 0 and 1
	1	0	D/A conversion is enabled in channel 0 D/A conversion is disabled in channel 1
		1	D/A conversion is enabled in channels 0 and 1
	1	0	0	D/A conversion is disabled in channel 0 D/A conversion is enabled in channel 1
1			D/A conversion is enabled in channels 0 and 1
1		—	D/A conversion is enabled in channels 0 and 1

When the DAE bit is set to 1, even if bits DAOE0 and DAOE1 in DACR and the ADSR and ADCSR are cleared to 0, the same current is drawn from the analog power supply as during D/A conversion.

Bits 4 to 0—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Reserved bits

D/A standby enable
Enables or disables
in software standby mode

DASTCR is initialized to H'FE by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 1—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 0—D/A Standby Enable (DASTE): Enables or disables D/A output in software standby mode.

Bit 0	Description
DASTE	
0	D/A output is disabled in software standby mode
1	D/A output is enabled in software standby mode

- An example of D/A conversion on channel 0 is given next. Timing is indicated in figure 10.
1. Data to be converted is written in DADR0.
 2. Bit DAOE0 is set to 1 in DACR. D/A conversion starts and DA0 becomes an output pin. The converted result is output after the conversion time.

$$\text{The output value is } \frac{\text{DADR contents}}{256} \times V_{\text{REF}}$$

Output of this conversion result continues until the value in DADR0 is modified or the DAOE0 bit is cleared to 0.

3. If the DADR0 value is modified, conversion starts immediately, and the result is output after the conversion time.
4. When the DAOE0 bit is cleared to 0, DA0 becomes an input pin.

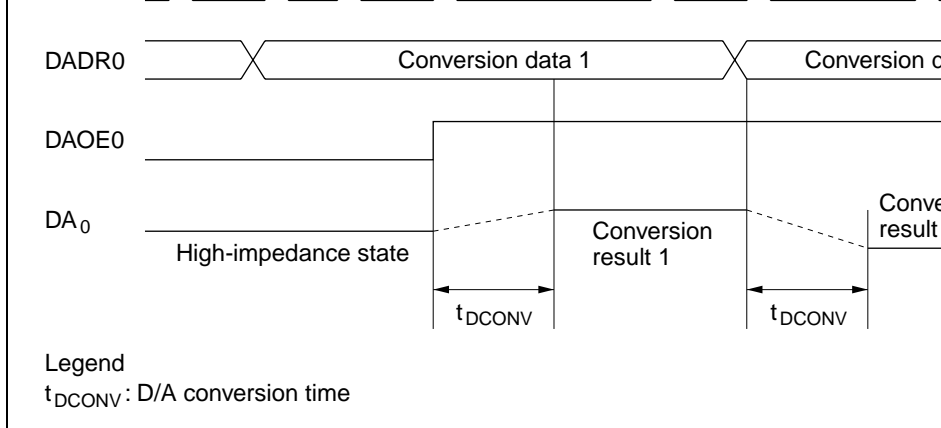


Figure 16.2 Example of D/A Converter Operation

16.4 D/A Output Control

In the H8/3028 Group, D/A converter output can be enabled or disabled in software standby mode.

When the DASTE bit is set to 1 in DASTCR, D/A converter output is enabled in software standby mode. The D/A converter registers retain the values they held prior to the transition to software standby mode.

When D/A output is enabled in software standby mode, the reference supply current is the same as during normal operation.

The on-chip RAM of the H8/3028 Group is assigned to addresses H'FBF20 to H'FFF1F in modes 1, 2, and 7, and to addresses H'FFBF20 to H'FFFF1F in modes 3, 4, and 5, and to addresses H'FF1F to H'FFF1F in mode 6. The RAM enable bit (RAME) in the system control register (SYSCR) can enable or disable the on-chip RAM.

17.1.1 Block Diagram

Figure 17.1 shows a block diagram of the on-chip RAM.

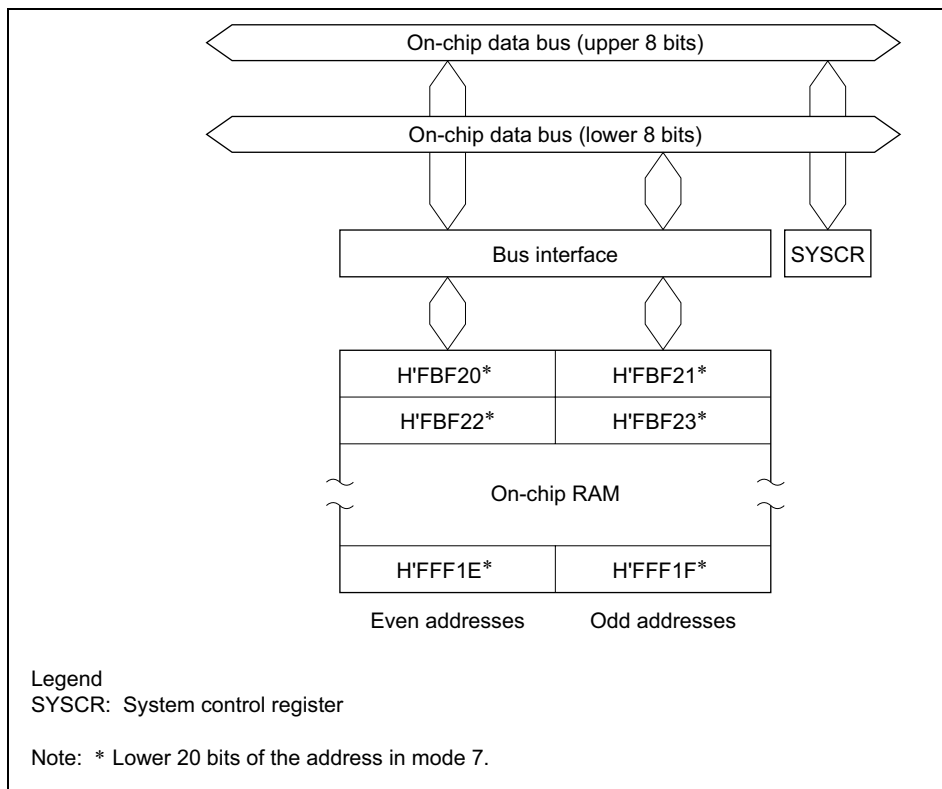


Figure 17.1 RAM Block Diagram

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

17.2 System Control Register (SYSCR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SSBY	STS2	STS1	STS0	UE	NMIEG	SSOE	RAME
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

RAM enable
 Enables or disables on-chip RAM.
Software standby output port enable
NMI edge select
User bit enable
Standby timer select 2 to 0
Software standby

One function of SYSCR is to enable or disable access to the on-chip RAM. The on-chip RAM is enabled or disabled by the RAME bit in SYSCR. For details about the other bits, see the System Control Register (SYSCR).

Bit 0—RAM Enable (RAME): Enables or disables the on-chip RAM. The RAME bit is initialized at the rising edge of the input at the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin. It is not initialized in software mode.

Bit 0 RAME	Description
0	On-chip RAM is disabled
1	On-chip RAM is enabled

Since the on-chip RAM is connected to the CPU by an internal 16-bit data bus, it can be written and read by word access. It can also be written and read by byte access. Byte data is accessed in two states using the upper 8 bits of the data bus. Word data starting at an even address is accessed in two states using all 16 bits of the data bus.

The on-chip ROM is enabled and disabled by setting the mode pins (MD₂ to MD₀) as table 18.1.

The on-chip flash memory product (H8/3028F-ZTAT) can be erased and programmed as well as with a special-purpose PROM programmer.

Table 18.1 Operating Modes and ROM

Mode	Mode Pins			On-Chip ROM
	MD2	MD1	MD0	
Mode 1 (expanded 1-Mbyte mode with on-chip ROM disabled)	0	0	1	Disabled
Mode 2 (expanded 1-Mbyte mode with on-chip ROM disabled)	0	1	0	Disabled
Mode 3 (expanded 16-Mbyte mode with on-chip ROM disabled)	0	1	1	Disabled
Mode 4 (expanded 16-Mbyte mode with on-chip ROM disabled)	1	0	0	Disabled
Mode 5 (expanded 16-Mbyte mode with on-chip ROM enabled)	1	0	1	Enabled
Mode 6 (single-chip normal mode)	1	1	0	Disabled
Mode 7 (single-chip advanced mode)	1	1	1	Disabled

- Program-verify mode
- Erase-verify mode
- Programming/erase methods

The flash memory is programmed 128 bytes at a time. Erasing is performed in blocks. To erase the entire flash memory, each block must be erased in turn. In block erasing, 4-kbyte, 16-kbyte, and 64-kbyte blocks can be set arbitrarily.
- Programming/erase times

The flash memory programming time is 10 ms (typ.) for simultaneous 128-byte programming, equivalent approximately to 80 μ s (typ.) per byte, and the erase time is 100 ms (typ.) per 128-byte block.
- Reprogramming capability

The flash memory can be reprogrammed up to 100 times.
- On-board programming modes

There are two modes in which flash memory can be programmed/erased/verified on-board.

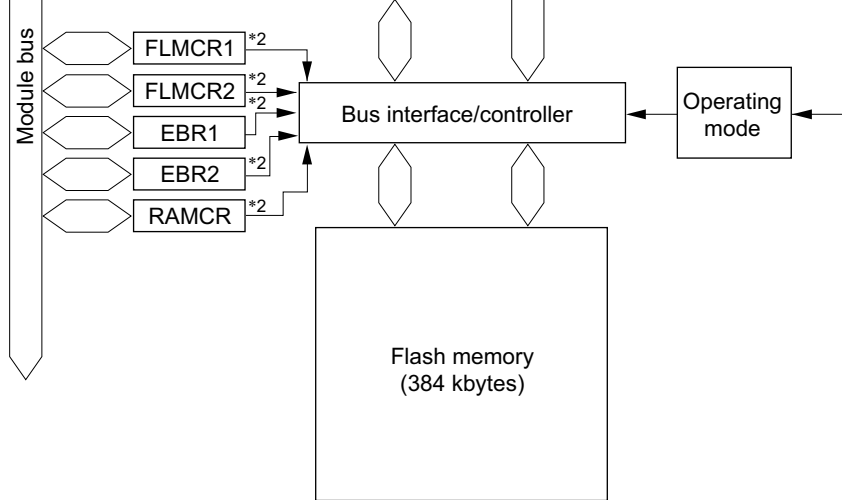
 - Boot mode
 - User program mode
- Automatic bit rate adjustment

For data transfer in boot mode, the H8/3028F-ZTAT chip's bit rate can be automatically adjusted to match the transfer bit rate of the host.
- Flash memory emulation in RAM

Flash memory programming can be emulated in real time by overlapping a part of RAM with flash memory.
- Protect modes

There are three protect modes—hardware, software, and error—which allow protection of flash memory to be designated for flash memory program/erase/verify operations.
- PROM mode

Flash memory can be programmed/erased in PROM mode, using a PROM programmer as well as in on-board programming mode.



Legend

FLMCR1: Flash memory control register 1

FLMCR2: Flash memory control register 2

EBR1: Erase block register 1

EBR2: Erase block register 2

RAMCR: RAM control register

- Notes: 1. Functions as FWE in flash memory version and as $\overline{\text{RESO}}$ in mask ROM version.
 2. The flash memory control registers (FLMCR1, FLMCR2, EBR1, EBR2, RAMCR) are used only by the flash memory version and do not exist in the mask ROM version. In the mask ROM version reading these addresses always returns a value of 1, and it is not possible to write to them.

Figure 18.1 Block Diagram of Flash Memory

Mode 2	MD ₂	Input	Sets H8/3028F-ZTAT operating m
Mode 1	MD ₁	Input	Sets H8/3028F-ZTAT operating m
Mode 0	MD ₀	Input	Sets H8/3028F-ZTAT operating m
Transmit data	TxD ₁	Output	Serial transmit data output
Receive data	RxD ₁	Input	Serial receive data input

18.2.3 Register Configuration

The registers used to control the on-chip flash memory when enabled are shown in tabl

Table 18.3 Flash Memory Registers

Register Name	Abbreviation	R/W	Initial Value	Ad
Flash memory control register 1	FLMCR1	R/W	H'00 ^{*2}	H'E
Flash memory control register 2	FLMCR2	R	H'00	H'E
Erase block register 1	EBR1	R/W	H'00	H'E
Erase block register 2	EBR2	R/W	H'00	H'E
RAM control register	RAMCR	R/W	H'F0	H'E

Notes: FLMCR1, FLMCR2, EBR1, EBR2, and RAMCR are 8-bit registers, and should b
accessed by byte access.

1. Lower 20 bits of address in advanced mode.
2. When a high level is input to the FWE pin, the initial value is H'80.

Note: * Determined by the state of the FWE pin.

FLMCR1 is an 8-bit register used for flash memory operating mode control.

Program-verify mode or erase-verify mode for addresses H'00000 to H'5FFFF is entered by setting the SWE bit when FWE = 1, then setting the PV or EV bit. Program mode for addresses H'00000 to H'5FFFF is entered by setting the SWE bit when FWE = 1, then setting the PSU bit, then setting the P bit. Erase mode for addresses H'00000 to H'5FFFF is entered by setting the SWE bit when FWE = 1, then setting the ESU bit, and finally setting the E bit. FLMCR1 is initialized to H'00 after reset, and in hardware standby mode and software standby mode. Its initial value is H'00 when a high level is input to the FWE pin, and H'00 when a low level is input. In mode 6 the FWE pin must be fixed low since flash memory on-board programming modes are not supported. When on-chip flash memory is disabled, a read access to this register will return H'00, and writes are invalid.

When setting bits 6 to 0 in this register, one bit must be set one at a time. Writes to the FLMCR1 are enabled only when FWE = 1; writes to bits ESU, PSU, EV, and PV only when FWE = 1 and SWE = 1; writes to the E bit only when FWE = 1, SWE = 1, and ESU = 1; and writes to the P bit only when FWE = 1, SWE = 1, and PSU = 1.

- Notes:
1. The programming and erase flowcharts must be followed when setting the bits in this register to prevent erroneous programming or erasing.
 2. Transitions are made to program mode, erase mode, program-verify mode, or erase-verify mode according to the settings in this register. When reading flash memory in normal on-chip ROM, bits 6 to 0 in this register must be cleared.

Bit 7—Flash Write Enable (FWE): Sets hardware protection against flash memory programming/erasing.

Bit 7 FWE	Description
0	When a low level is input to the FWE pin (hardware-protected state)
1	When a high level is input to the FWE pin

Note: Do not execute a SLEEP instruction while the SWE bit is set to 1.

Bit 5—Erase Setup (ESU): Prepares for a transition to erase mode. Set this bit to 1 before setting the E bit to 1 in FLMCR1 (do not set the SWE, PSU, EV, PV, E, or P bit at the same time.)

Bit 5 ESU	Description	
0	Erase setup cleared	(In
1	Erase setup [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1	

Bit 4—Program Setup (PSU): Prepares for a transition to program mode. Set this bit to 1 before setting the P bit to 1 in FLMCR1 (do not set the SWE, ESU, EV, PV, E, or P bit at the same time.)

Bit 4 PSU	Description	
0	Program setup cleared	(In
1	Program setup [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1	

Bit 3—Erase-Verify Mode (EV): Selects erase-verify mode transition or clearing. (Do not set the SWE, ESU, PSU, PV, E, or P bit at the same time.)

Bit 3 EV	Description	
0	Erase-verify mode cleared	(In
1	Transition to erase-verify mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1	

Bit 1—Erase Mode (E): Selects erase mode transition or clearing. (Do not set the SW, PSU, EV, PV, or P bit at the same time.)

Bit 1

E	Description	
0	Erase mode cleared	(
1	Transition to erase mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1, SWE = 1, and ESU = 1	

Note: Do not access the flash memory while the E bit is set.

Bit 0—Program (P): Selects program mode transition or clearing. (Do not set the SW, PSU, EV, PV, or E bit at the same time.)

Bit 0

P	Description	
0	Program mode cleared	(
1	Transition to program mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1, SWE = 1, and PSU = 1	

Note: Do not access the flash memory while the P bit is set.

initialized to H'00 by a reset, and in hardware standby mode and software standby mode the on-chip flash memory is disabled, a read will return H'00.

Note: FLMCR2 is a read-only register, and should not be written to.

Bit 7—Flash Memory Error (FLER): Indicates that an error has occurred during an access of flash memory (programming or erasing). When FLER is set to 1, flash memory goes to protection state.

Bit 7 FLER	Description
0	Flash memory is operating normally Flash memory program/erase protection (error protection) is disabled [Clearing condition] Reset ($\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin or WDT reset) or hardware standby mode (In
1	An error occurred during flash memory programming/erasing Flash memory program/erase protection (error protection) is enabled [Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When flash memory is read during programming/erasing (including a read of the RAM area overlapping flash memory space) or instruction fetch, but excluding a read of the RAM area overlapping flash memory space)• Immediately after the start of exception handling during programming/erasing (excluding reset, illegal instruction, trap instruction, and division-by-zero handling)• When a SLEEP instruction (including software standby) is executed during programming/erasing• When the bus is released during programming/erasing

Bits 6 to 0—Reserved: These bits are always read as 0.

initialized to H'00 by a reset, in hardware standby mode and software standby mode, a low level is input to the FWE pin, and when a high level is input to the FWE pin and the SFLMCR1 is not set. When a bit in EBR1 is set to 1, the corresponding block can be erased. Other blocks are erase-protected. Only one bit can be set in EBR1 and EBR2 together; do not set two or more bits at the same time. When the on-chip flash memory is disabled, a read access to the register will return H'00, and erasing is disabled.

The flash memory block configuration is shown in table 18.4. To erase the entire flash memory, each block must be erased in turn.

As the H8/3028F-ZTAT does not support on-board programming modes in mode 6, EBR1 and EBR2 bits cannot be set to 1 in this mode.

18.3.4 Erase Block Register 2 (EBR2)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	EB13	EB12	EB11	EB10	EB9
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

EBR2 is an 8-bit register that specifies the flash memory erase area block by block. EBR2 is initialized to H'00 by a reset, in hardware standby mode and software standby mode, a low level is input to the FWE pin. When a high level is input to the FWE pin and the SFLMCR1 is not set, it is initialized to bit 0. When a bit in EBR2 is set to 1, the corresponding block can be erased. Other blocks are erase-protected. Only one bit can be set in EBR2 together; do not set two or more bits at the same time. When the on-chip flash memory is disabled, a read will return H'00, and erasing is disabled.

The flash memory block configuration is shown in table 18.4. To erase the entire flash memory, each block must be erased in turn.

As the H8/3028F-ZTAT does not support on-board programming modes in mode 6, EBR1 and EBR2 bits cannot be set to 1 in this mode.

EB3 (4 kbytes)	H'003000 to H'003FFF
EB4 (4 kbytes)	H'004000 to H'004FFF
EB5 (4 kbytes)	H'005000 to H'005FFF
EB6 (4 kbytes)	H'006000 to H'006FFF
EB7 (4 kbytes)	H'007000 to H'007FFF
EB8 (32 kbytes)	H'008000 to H'00FFFF
EB9 (64 kbytes)	H'010000 to H'01FFFF
EB10 (64 kbytes)	H'020000 to H'02FFFF
EB11 (64 kbytes)	H'030000 to H'03FFFF
EB12 (64 kbytes)	H'040000 to H'04FFFF
EB13 (64 kbytes)	H'050000 to H'05FFFF

18.3.5 RAM Control Register (RAMCR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	RAMS	RAM2	RAM1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W

RAMCR specifies the area of flash memory to be overlapped with part of RAM when performing realtime flash memory programming. RAMCR is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. RAMCR settings should be made in user mode or user program mode.

Flash memory area divisions are shown in table 18.5. To ensure correct operation of the RAMCR function, the ROM for which RAM emulation is performed should not be accessed immediately after this register has been modified. Normal execution of an access immediately after modification is not guaranteed.

Bits 7 to 4—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bits 2 to 0—Flash Memory Area Selection (RAM2 to RAM0): These bits are used with bit 3 to select the flash memory area to be overlapped with RAM. (See table 18.5.)

Table 18.5 Flash Memory Area Divisions

RAM Area	Block Name	RAMS	RAM2	RAM1
H'FFE000 to H'FFFEFF	4-kbyte RAM area	0	*	*
H'000000 to H'000FFF	EB0 (4 kbytes)	1	0	0
H'001000 to H'001FFF	EB1 (4 kbytes)	1	0	0
H'002000 to H'002FFF	EB2 (4 kbytes)	1	0	1
H'003000 to H'003FFF	EB3 (4 kbytes)	1	0	1
H'004000 to H'004FFF	EB4 (4 kbytes)	1	1	0
H'005000 to H'005FFF	EB5 (4 kbytes)	1	1	0
H'006000 to H'006FFF	EB6 (4 kbytes)	1	1	1
H'007000 to H'007FFF	EB7 (4 kbytes)	1	1	1

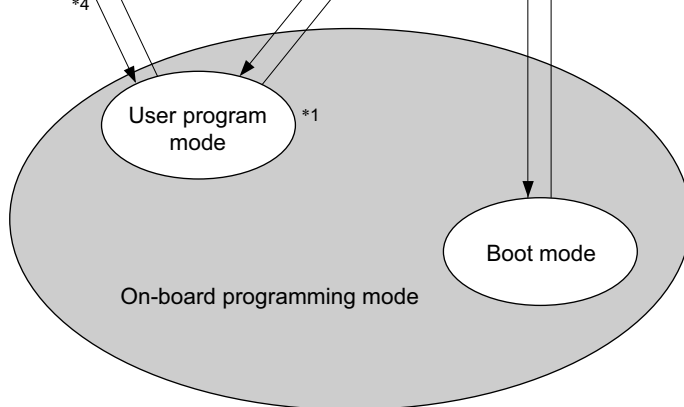
*: Don't care

Note: Flash memory emulation by RAM is not supported in mode 6 (single-chip normal mode). Therefore, although these bits can be written, they should not be set to 1.

When performing flash memory emulation by RAM, the RAME bit in SYSCR must be set to 1.

mode.

Boot mode and user program mode cannot be used in the H8/3028F-ZTAT's mode 6 (mode with on-chip ROM enabled).



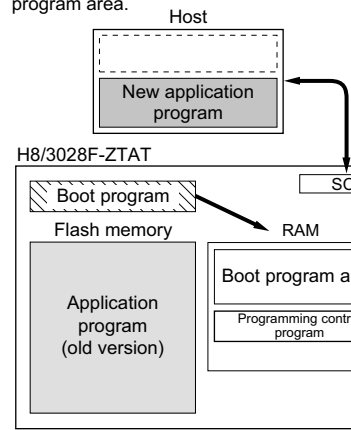
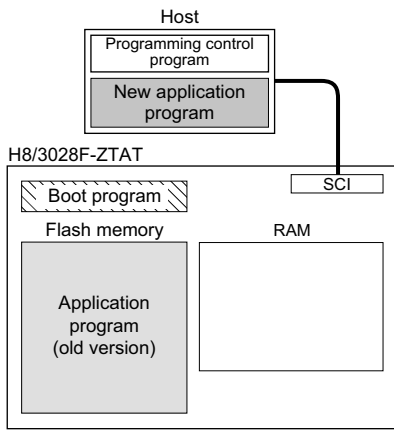
Notes: Only make a transition between user mode and user program mode when the CPU is accessing the flash memory.

1. RAM emulation possible
2. The H8/3028F-ZTAT is placed in PROM mode by means of a dedicated PROM
3. $MD_2, MD_1, MD_0 = (1, 0, 1) (1, 1, 0) (1, 1, 1)$
FWE = 0
4. $MD_2, MD_1, MD_0 = (1, 0, 1) (1, 1, 1)$
FWE = 1
5. $MD_2, MD_1, MD_0 = (0, 0, 1) (0, 1, 1)$
FWE = 1

Figure 18.2 Flash Memory Related State Transitions

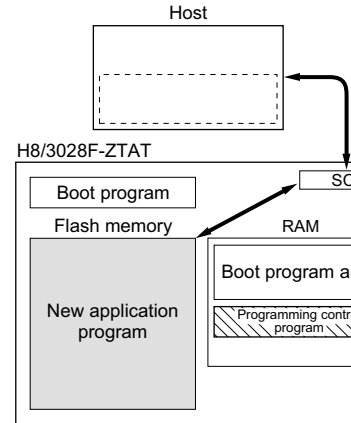
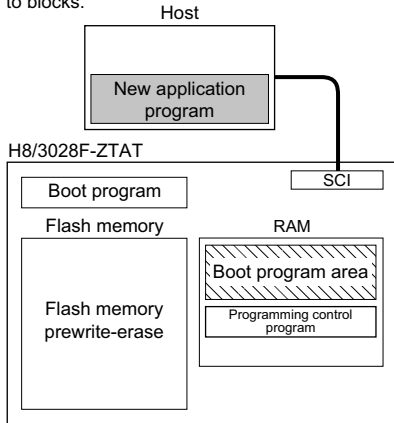
State transitions between the normal and user modes and on-board programming mode are performed by changing the FWE pin level from high to low or from low to high. To prevent misoperation (erroneous programming or erasing) in these cases, the bits in the flash memory control register (FLMCR1) should be cleared to 0 before making such a transition. After they are cleared, a wait time is necessary. Normal operation is not guaranteed if this wait time is insufficient.

automatically transferred to the RAM boot program area.

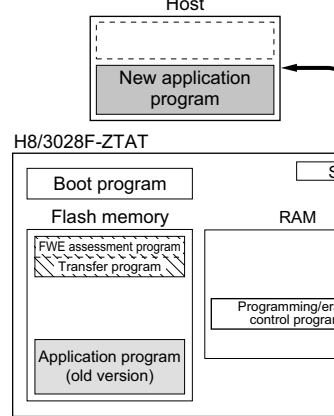
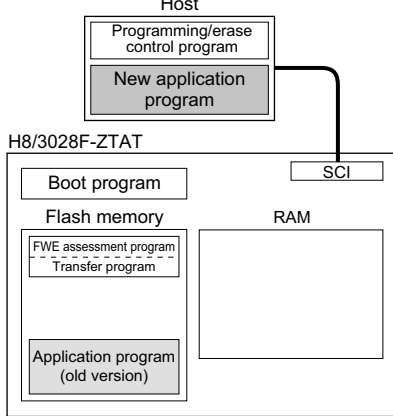


- Flash memory initialization
The erase program in the boot program area (in RAM) is executed, and the flash memory is initialized (to H'FF). In boot mode, total flash memory erasure is performed, without regard to blocks.

- Writing new application program
The programming control program transferred from the host to RAM is executed, and the application program in the host is written to the flash memory.



Program execution

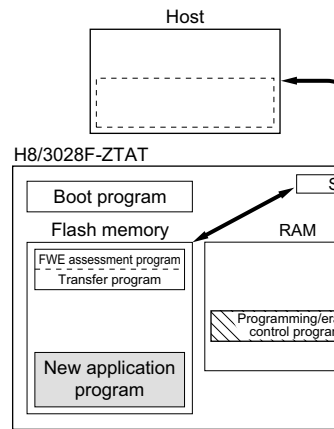
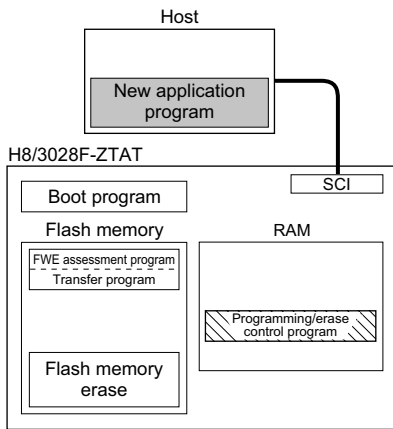



3. Flash memory initialization

The programming/erase program in RAM is executed, and the flash memory is initialized (to H'FF). Erasing can be performed in block units, but not in byte units.

4. Writing new application program

Next, the new application program in the RAM is written into the erased flash memory block. Do not write to unerased blocks.



 Program execution

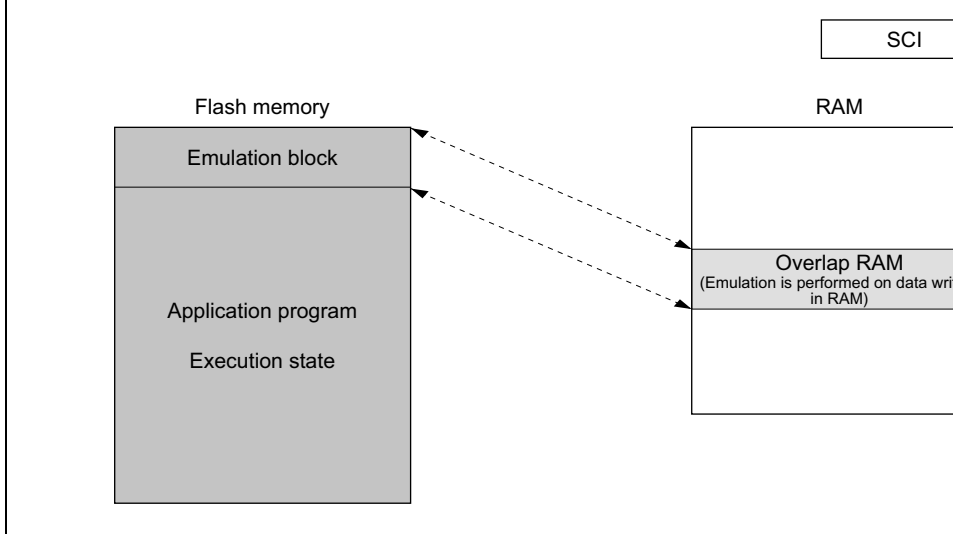


Figure 18.3 Reading Overlap RAM Data in User Mode/User Program Mode

When overlap RAM data is confirmed, clear the RAMS bit to cancel RAM overlap, and perform writes to the flash memory in user program mode.

When the programming control program is transferred to RAM in on-board programming, ensure that the transfer destination and the overlap RAM do not overlap, as this will cause the overlap RAM to be rewritten.

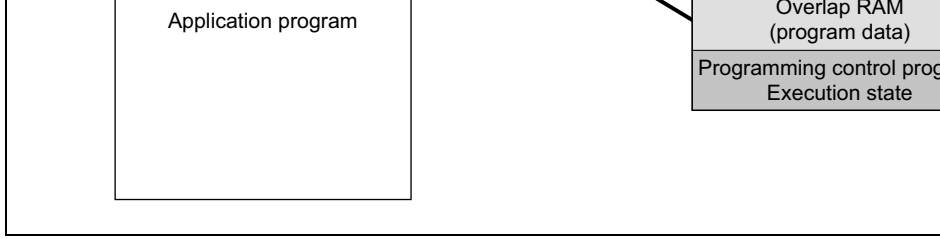
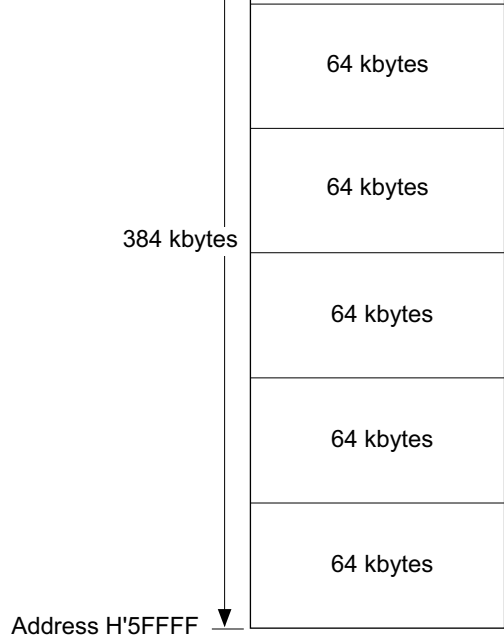


Figure 18.4 Writing Overlap RAM Data in User Program Mode



ROM enabled).

Table 18.6 On-Board Programming Mode Settings

Mode		FWE	MD₂	MD₁	M
Boot mode	Mode 5	1* ¹	0* ²	0	1
	Mode 7		0* ²	1	1
User program mode	Mode 5		1	0	1
	Mode 7		1	1	1

- Notes: 1. For the High level input timing, see items 6 and 7 of Notes on Use of Boot Mode.
2. In boot mode, the MD₂ setting should be the inverse of the input.
In the boot mode in the H8/3028F-ZTAT, the levels of the mode pins (MD₂ and MD₁) are not reflected in mode select bits 2 to 0 (MDS2 to MDS0) in the mode control register (MDCR).

programming control program area in on-chip KAM. After the transfer is completed, control branches to the start address (H'FFC720) of the programming control program area and programming control program execution state is entered (flash memory programming/erase to be performed).

Figure 18.5 shows a system configuration diagram when using boot mode, and figure 18.6 shows the boot program mode execution procedure.

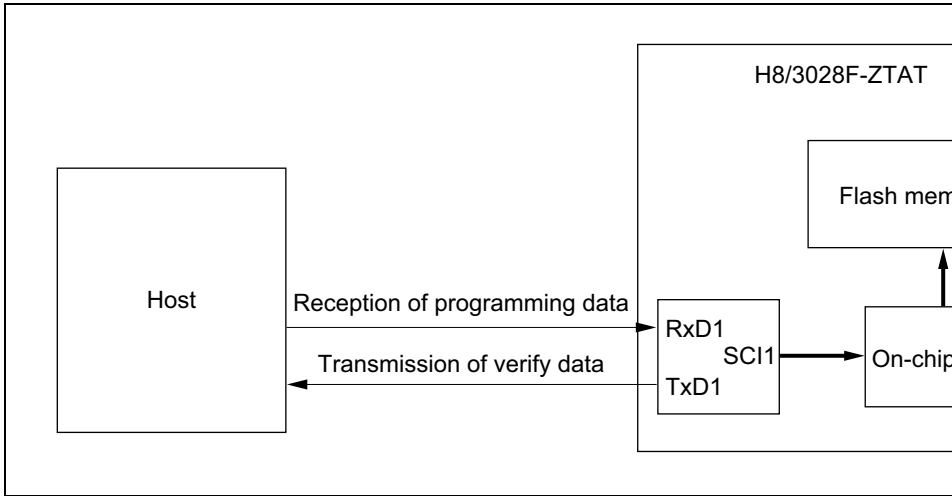
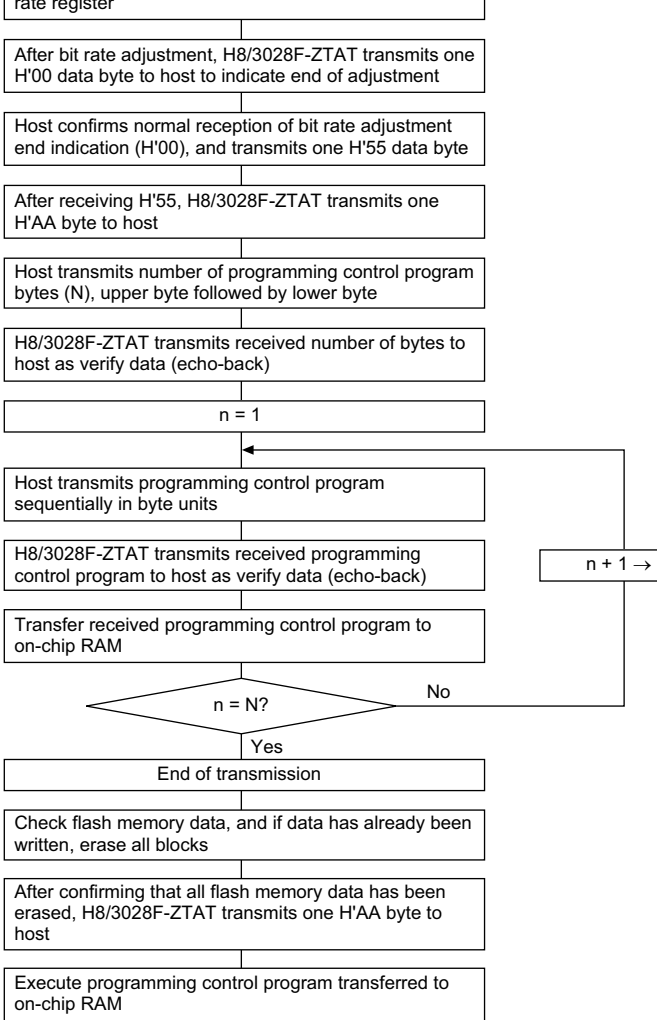


Figure 18.5 System Configuration When Using Boot Mode



Note: If a memory cell does not operate normally and cannot be erased, one H'FF byte is transmitted as an error indication, and the erase operation and subsequent operations are halted.

Figure 18.6 Boot Mode Execution Procedure

When boot mode is initiated, the H8/3028F-ZTAT measures the low period of the asynchronous SCI communication data (H'00) transmitted continuously from the host. The SCI transmission format should be set as 8-bit data, 1 stop bit, no parity. The H8/3028F-ZTAT calculates the period of the transmission from the host from the measured low period, and transmits one H'00 to the host to indicate the end of bit rate adjustment. The host should confirm that this adjustment end indication (H'00) has been received normally, and transmit one H'55 byte to the H8/3028F-ZTAT. If reception cannot be performed normally, initiate boot mode again (reset), and repeat the above operations. Depending on the host's transmission bit rate and the H8/3028F-ZTAT system clock frequency, there will be a discrepancy between the bit rates of the host and the H8/3028F-ZTAT. To ensure correct SCI operation, the host's transfer bit rate should be set to 4800, 9600, or 19,200 bps*.

Table 18.7 shows typical host transfer bit rates and system clock frequencies for which automatic adjustment of the H8/3028F-ZTAT bit rate is possible. The boot program should be executed within this system clock range.

Table 18.7 System Clock Frequencies for which Automatic Adjustment of H8/3028F-ZTAT Bit Rate is Possible

Host Bit Rate (bps)	System Clock Frequency for which Automatic Adjustment of H8/3028F-ZTAT Bit Rate is Possible (MHz)
19,200	16 to 25
9,600	8 to 25
4,800	4 to 25

Note: * Only use a setting of 4800, 9600, or 19200 bps for the host's bit rate. No other bit rates can be used.

Although the H8/3028F-ZTAT may also perform automatic bit rate adjustment, if the host transfer bit rate and system clock combinations other than those shown in table 18.7, a discrepancy will arise between the bit rates of the host and the H8/3028F-ZTAT, and subsequent data transfer will not be performed normally. Therefore, only a combination of bit rate and system clock frequency within one of the ranges shown in table 18.7 can be used during boot mode execution.

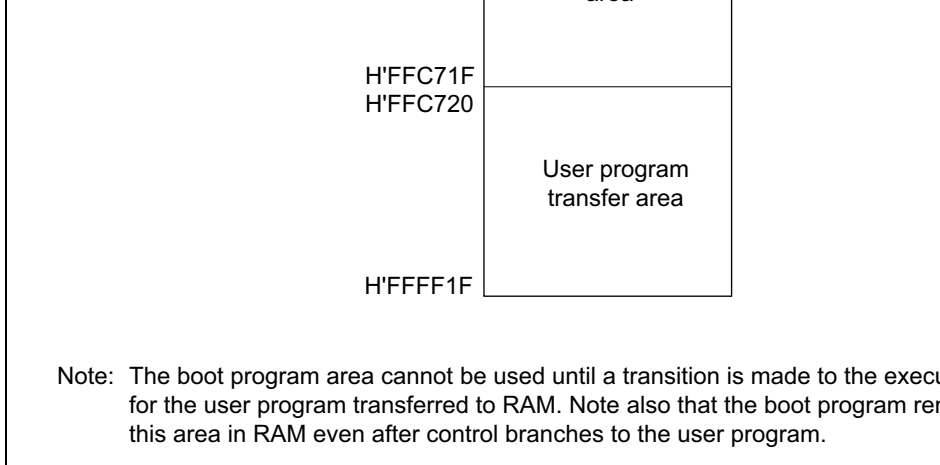


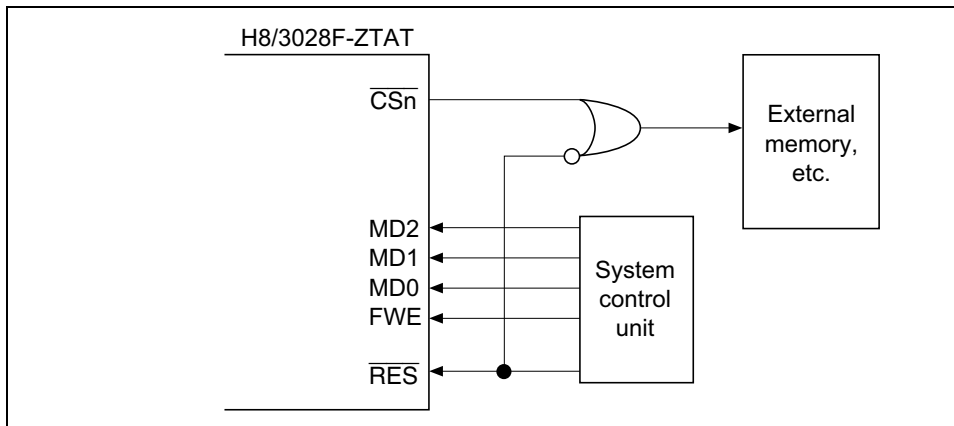
Figure 18.7 RAM Areas in Boot Mode

Notes on Use of Boot Mode:

1. When the H8/3028F-ZTAT chip comes out of reset in boot mode, it measures the period of the input at the SCI's RxD₁ pin. The reset should end with RxD₁ high. After the reset, it takes about 100 states for the chip to get ready to measure the low period of the input.
2. In boot mode, if any data has been programmed into the flash memory (if all data in the flash memory blocks are erased. Boot mode is for use when user program mode is activated, such as the first time on-board programming is performed, or if the program active in user program mode is accidentally erased.
3. Interrupts cannot be used while the flash memory is being programmed or erased.
4. The RxD₁ and TxD₁ lines should be pulled up on the board.
5. Before branching to the user program the H8/3028F-ZTAT terminates transmit and receive operations by the on-chip SCI (channel 1) (by clearing the RE and TE bits to 0 in the SCI control register (SCR)), but the adjusted bit rate value remains set in the bit rate register (BRR). The transmit data output pin, TxD₁, goes to the high-level output state (P9_0 in P9DDR, P9₁DR = 1 in P9DR).

must be cleared by reset input via the RES pin¹. The RES pin must be held low for 20 system clock cycles.^{*3}

- b. Do not change the input levels of the mode pins (MD₂ to MD₀) or the FWE pin in boot mode. To change the mode, the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin must first be driven low to set the reset. If a watchdog timer reset occurs in the boot mode state, the MCU's internal state is cleared, and the on-chip boot program will be restarted regardless of the mode states.
 - c. The FWE pin must not be driven low while the boot program is running or flash is being programmed or erased^{*2}.
7. If the mode pin input levels are changed (for example, from low to high) during a reset state of ports with multiplexed address functions and bus control output signals ($\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{LWR}}$, $\overline{\text{HWR}}$) may also change according to the change in the MCU's operating mode. Therefore, care must be taken to make pin settings to prevent these pins from being used directly as output signal pins during a reset, or to prevent collision with signals outputs from the MCU.



- Notes:
1. Mode pin and FWE pin input must satisfy the mode programming setup time with respect to the reset release timing.
 2. For further information on FWE application and disconnection, see section Flash Memory Programming and Erasing Precautions.

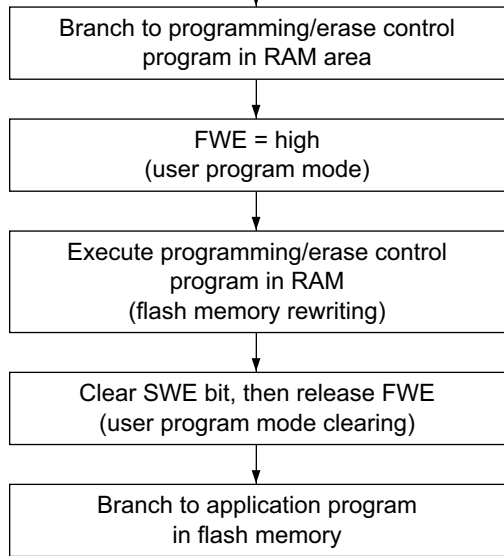
programming data, and storing a program/erase control program in part of the program memory if necessary.

To select user program mode, select a mode that enables the on-chip ROM (mode 5 or 6) and apply a high level to the FWE pin. In this mode, on-chip supporting modules other than the ROM memory operate as they normally would in modes 5 and 7.

Flash memory programming/erasing should not be carried out in mode 6. When mode 6 is selected, the FWE pin must be driven low.

The flash memory itself cannot be read while being programmed or erased, so the program to be programmed should be placed in external memory or transferred to RAM and executed there.

Figure 18.8 shows the execution procedure when user program mode is entered during execution in RAM. It is also possible to start from user program mode in a reset-start.



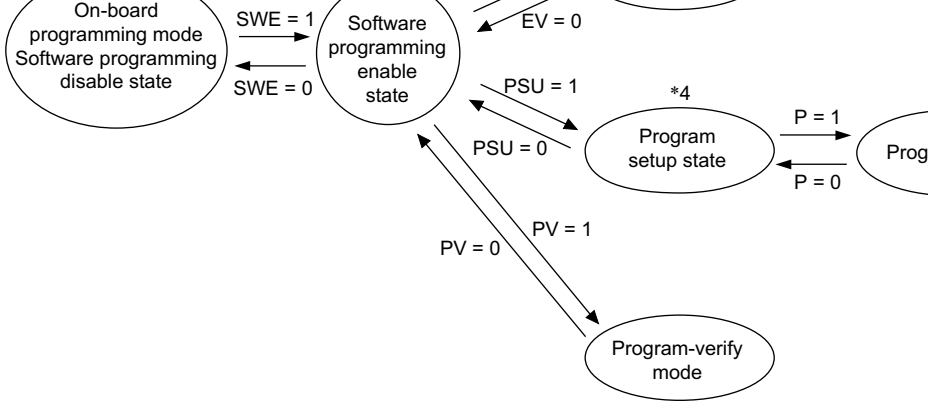
- Notes:
1. Do not apply a constant high level to the FWE pin. A high level should be applied to the FWE pin only when programming or erasing flash memory (including executing memory emulation by RAM). Also, while a high level is applied to the FWE pin, the watchdog timer should be activated to prevent overprogramming or overerasing, program runaway, etc.
 2. For further information on FWE application and disconnection, see section 11.4.2 Memory Programming and Erasing Precautions.
 3. In order to execute a normal read of flash memory in user program mode, the programming/erase program must not be executing. It is thus necessary to ensure that bits 6 to 0 in FLMCR1 are cleared to 0.

Figure 18.8 Example of User Program Mode Execution Procedure

on-chip RAM or external memory.

See section 18.11, Flash Memory Programming and Erasing Precautions, for points to watch when programming or erasing the flash memory. In the following operation descriptions, wait times after setting or clearing individual bits in FLMCR1 are given as parameters; for the wait times, see section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

- Notes:
1. Operation is not guaranteed if setting/resetting of the SWE, ESU, PSU, EV, and P bits in FLMCR1 is executed by a program in flash memory.
 2. When programming or erasing, set FWE to 1 (programming/erasing will not be executed if FWE = 0).
 3. Programming must be executed in the erased state. Do not perform additional programming on addresses that have already been programmed.



Notes: In order to perform a normal read of flash memory, SWE must be cleared to 0. Also note that verification can be performed during the programming/erasing process.

1. : Normal mode : On-board programming mode
2. Do not make a state transition by setting or clearing multiple bits simultaneously.
3. After a transition from erase mode to the erase setup state, do not enter erase mode without passing through the software programming enable state.
4. After a transition from program mode to the program setup state, do not enter program mode without passing through the software programming enable state.

Figure 18.9 FLMCR1 Bit Settings and State Transitions

the maximum number of programming operations (N) are shown in table 21.19 in section 21.19.2. For details see “Flash Memory Characteristics.”

Following the elapse of (t_{sswe}) μ s or more after the SWE bit is set to 1 in FLMCR1, 128 data bytes are written consecutively to the write addresses. The lower 8 bits of the first address must be H'00 and H'80, 128 consecutive byte data transfers are performed. The program address and program data are latched in the flash memory. A 128-byte data transfer must be performed by writing 128 bytes; in this case, H'FF data must be written to the extra address.

Next, the watchdog timer (WDT) is set to prevent overprogramming due to program reset. Set a value greater than ($t_{spsu} + t_{sp} + t_{cp} + t_{cpsu}$) μ s as the WDT overflow period. Preparation for entering program mode (program setup) is performed next by setting the PSU bit in FLMCR1. The operating mode is then switched to program mode by setting the P bit in FLMCR1. The elapse of at least (t_{spsu}) μ s. The time during which the P bit is set is the flash memory programming time. Make a program setting so that the time for one programming operation is within the range of (t_{sp}) μ s.

The wait time after P bit setting must be changed according to the degree of progress of programming operation. For details see “Notes on Program/Program-Verify Procedure.”

of H'FF data should be made to the addresses to be read. The dummy write should be executed after the elapse of (t_{spv}) μ s or more. When the flash memory is read in this state (verify in 16-bit units), the data at the latched address is read. Wait at least (t_{spvr}) μ s after the dummy write before performing this read operation. Next, the originally written data is compared with the read data, and reprogram data is computed (see figure 18.10) and transferred to RAM. After verification of 128 bytes of data has been completed, exit program-verify mode, wait for (t_{cpv}) μ s, then clear the SWE bit in FLMCR1. If reprogramming is necessary, set program-verify mode again, and repeat the program/program-verify sequence as before. The maximum number of repetitions of the program/program-verify sequence is indicated by the maximum program count (N). Leave a wait time of at least (t_{cswc}) μ s after clearing SWE.

Notes on Program/Program-Verify Procedure

1. The program/program-verify procedure for the H8/3028F-ZTAT uses a 128-byte-unit programming algorithm.
In order to perform 128-byte-unit programming, the lower 8 bits of the write start address should be H'00 or H'80.
2. When performing continuous writing of 128-byte data to flash memory, byte-unit transfer should be used.
128-byte data transfer is necessary even when writing fewer than 128 bytes of data. H'FF data to the extra addresses.
3. Verify data is read in word units.
4. The write pulse is applied and a flash memory write executed while the P bit in FLMCR1 is set. In the H8/3028F-ZTAT, write pulses should be applied as follows in the program/program-verify procedure to prevent voltage stress on the device and loss of data reliability.
 - a. After write pulse application, perform a verify-read in program-verify mode and apply a write pulse again for any bits read as 1 (reprogramming processing). When all the bits in the 128-byte write data are read as 0 in the verify-read operation, the program/program-verify procedure is completed. In the H8/3028F-ZTAT, the number of loops in reprogramming processing is guaranteed not to exceed the maximum verify-read maximum programming count (N).

processing.

When programming is completed at a late stage in the program/program-verify

If programming is completed in the 7th or later reprogramming processing loop programming is not necessary for the relevant bits.

- c. If programming of other bits is incomplete in the 128 bytes, reprogramming procedure should be executed. If a bit for which programming has been judged to be complete is read as 1 in a subsequent verify-read, a write pulse should again be applied to that bit.
5. The period for which the P bit in FLMCR1 is set (the write pulse width) should be according to the degree of progress through the program/program-verify procedure. For detailed wait time specifications, see section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

Item	Symbol	Item
Wait time after P bit setting	t_{sp}	When reprogramming loop count (n) is 1 to 6
		When reprogramming loop count (n) is 7 or more
		In case of additional programming processing*

Note: * Additional programming processing is necessary only when the reprogramming loop count (n) is 1 to 6.

6. The program/program-verify flowchart for the H8/3028F-ZTAT is shown in figure 21.2.6. To cover the points noted above, bits on which reprogramming processing is to be executed and bits on which additional programming is to be executed, must be determined as follows below.

Since reprogram data and additional-programming data vary according to the program/program-verify procedure, it is recommended that the following data storage areas (each) be provided in RAM.

1	0	1	Still in erased state: no action
---	---	---	----------------------------------

Legend

(D): Source data of bits on which programming is executed

(X): Source data of bits on which reprogramming is executed

Additional-Programming Data Computation Table

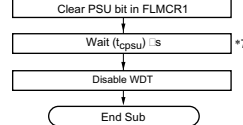
(X')	Result of Verify-Read after Write Pulse Application (V)	(Y) Result of Operation	Comments
0	0	0	Programming by write pulse applied: programming judged to be completed: additional programming processing to be executed
0	1	1	Programming by write pulse applied: programming incomplete: additional programming processing not to be executed
1	0	1	Programming already completed: programming processing not to be executed
1	1	1	Still in erased state: no action

Legend

(Y): Data of bits on which additional programming is executed

(X'): Data of bits on which reprogramming is executed in a certain reprogramming loop

- It is necessary to execute additional programming processing during the course of the H8/3028F-ZTAT program/program-verify procedure. However, once 128-byte-unit programming is finished, additional programming should not be carried out on the same address area. When executing reprogramming, an erase must be executed first. Note that normal operation of reads, etc., is not guaranteed if additional programming is performed on addresses for which a program/program-verify operation has finished.

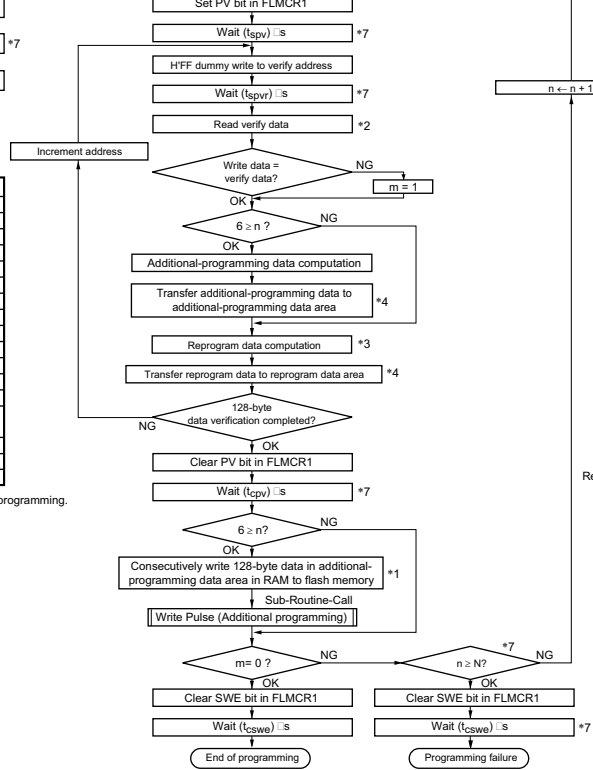


Note 6: Write Pulse Width

Number of Writes (n)	Write Time (t _{sp}) :s
1	30
2	30
3	30
4	30
5	30
6	30
7	200
8	200
9	200
10	200
11	200
12	200
13	200
·	·
·	·
998	200
999	200
1000	200

Note: Use a 10 μs write pulse for additional programming.

RAM	
Program data storage area (128 bytes)	
Reprogram data storage area (128 bytes)	
Additional-programming data storage area (128 bytes)	



- Notes:
1. Data transfer is performed by byte transfer. The lower 8 bits of the first address written to must be H'00 or H'80. A 128-byte data transfer must be performed even if writing fewer than 128 bytes; in this case, HFF data must be written to the extra addresses.
 2. Verify data is read in 16-bit (word) units.
 3. Reprogram data is determined by the operation shown in the table below (comparison between the data stored in the program data area and the verify data). Bits which the reprogram data is 0 are programmed in the next reprogramming loop. Therefore, even bits for which programming has been completed will be subject to programming once again if the result of the subsequent verify operation is NG.
 4. A 128-byte area for storing program data, a 128-byte area for storing reprogram data, and a 128-byte area for storing additional-programming data must be prepared in RAM. The contents of the reprogram data area and additional-programming data area are modified as programming proceeds.
 5. A write pulse of 30 μs or 200 μs is applied according to the progress of the programming operation. See Note 6 for details of the pulse widths. When writing of additional-programming data is executed, a 10 μs write pulse should be applied. Reprogram data 'X' means reprogram data when the write pulse is applied.
 7. The wait times and value of N are shown in section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

Reprogram Data Computation Table

Original Data (D)	Verify Data (V)	Reprogram Data (X)	Comments
0	0	1	Programming completed
0	1	0	Programming incomplete, reprogram
1	0	1	
1	1	1	Still in erased state; no action

Additional-Programming Data Computation Table

Reprogram Data (X)	Verify Data (V)	Additional-Programming Data (Y)	Comments
0	0	0	Additional programming to be executed
0	1	1	Additional programming not to be executed
1	0	1	Additional programming not to be executed
1	1	1	Additional programming not to be executed

Figure 18.10 Program/Program-Verify Flowchart (128-Byte Programming)



To erase flash memory contents, make a 1-bit setting for the flash memory area to be erased in erase block register 1 and 2 (EBR1, EBR2) at least (t_{sswe}) μ s after setting the SWE bit in FLMCR1. Next, the watchdog timer (WDT) is set to prevent overerasing due to program runaway, etc. Set a value greater than (t_{se}) ms + ($t_{sesu} + t_{ce} + t_{cesu}$) μ s as the WDT overflow time. Preparation for entering erase mode (erase setup) is performed next by setting the ESU bit in FLMCR1. The operating mode is then switched to erase mode by setting the E bit in FLMCR1 after the elapse of at least (t_{sesu}) μ s. The time during which the E bit is set is the flash memory erase time. Ensure that the erase time does not exceed (t_{se}) ms.

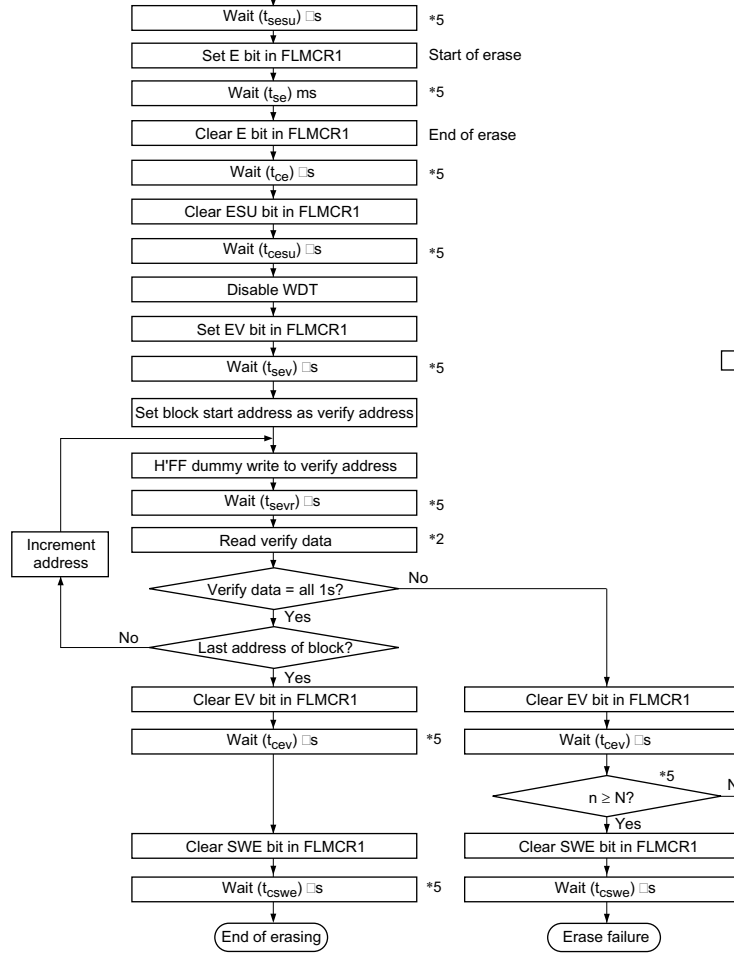
Note: With flash memory erasing, preprogramming (setting all memory data in the memory to be erased to all 0) is not necessary before starting the erase procedure.

18.6.4 Erase-Verify Mode

In erase-verify mode, data is read after memory has been erased to check whether it has been correctly erased.

After the elapse of the fixed erase time, clear the E bit in FLMCR1, then wait for at least (t_{se}) ms before clearing the ESU bit to exit erase mode. After exiting erase mode, the watchdog timer setting is also cleared. The operating mode is then switched to erase-verify mode by setting the EV bit in FLMCR1. Before reading in erase-verify mode, a dummy write of H'FF data is made to the addresses to be read. The dummy write should be executed after the elapse of at least (t_{se}) ms or more. When the flash memory is read in this state (verify data is read in 16-bit units), the latched address is read. Wait at least (t_{sevr}) μ s after the dummy write before performing the read operation. If the read data has been erased (all 1), a dummy write is performed to the same address, and erase-verify is performed. If the read data is unerased, set erase mode again and repeat the erase/erase-verify sequence as before. The maximum number of repetitions of the erase/erase-verify sequence is indicated by the maximum erase count (N). When verification is completed, exit erase-verify mode, and wait for at least (t_{cev}) μ s. If erasure has been completed for all the erase blocks, clear the SWE bit in FLMCR1, and leave a wait time of at least (t_{se}) ms.

If erasing multiple blocks, set a single bit in EBR1/EBR2 for the next block to be erased and repeat the erase/erase-verify sequence as before.



- Notes:
1. Prewriting (setting erase block data to all 0s) is not necessary.
 2. Verify data is read in 16-bit (word) units.
 3. Make only a single-bit specification in the erase block registers (EBR1 and EBR2). Two or more bits must not be set simultaneously.
 4. Erasing is performed in block units. To erase multiple blocks, each block must be erased in turn.
 5. The wait times and the value of N are shown in section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

Figure 18.11 Erase/Erase-Verify Flowchart (Single-Block Erasing)

erase block registers 1 and 2 (EBR1, EBR2) are reset. In the error protection state, the EBR1, and EBR2 settings are retained; the P bit and E bit can be set, but a transition is to program mode or erase mode. (See table 18.8.)

Table 18.8 Hardware Protection

Item	Description	Function	
		Program	Erase
FWE pin protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a low level is input to the FWE pin, FLMCR1, EBR1, and EBR2 are initialized, and the program/erase-protected state is entered. 	Not possible* ¹	Not possible* ³
Reset/standby protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In a reset (including a WDT overflow reset) and in standby mode, FLMCR1, FLMCR2, EBR1, and EBR2 are initialized, and the program/erase-protected state is entered. In a reset via the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin, the reset state is not entered unless the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin is held low until oscillation stabilizes after powering on. In the case of a reset during operation, hold the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin low for the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pulse width specified in the AC Characteristics section.*⁴ 	Not possible	Not possible* ³
Error protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When a microcomputer operation error (error generation (FLER = 1)) was detected while flash memory was being programmed/erased, error protection is enabled. At this time, the FLMCR1, EBR1, and EBR2 settings are held, but programming/erasing is aborted at the time the error was generated. Error protection is released only by a reset via the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin or a WDT reset, or in the hardware standby mode. 	Not possible	Not possible* ³

- Notes:
1. The RAM area that overlapped flash memory is deleted.
 2. It is possible to perform a program-verify operation on the 128 bytes being programmed, or an erase-verify operation on the block being erased.

protection, setting the P or E bit in the flash memory control register 1 (FLMCR1) does not cause a transition to program mode or erase mode. (See table 18.9.)

Table 18.9 Software Protection

Item	Description	Functions	
		Program	Erase
Block protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Erase protection can be set for individual blocks by settings in erase block register 1 (EBR1) and erase block register 2 (EBR2)*². However, programming protection is disabled. Setting EBR1 and EBR2 to H'00 places all blocks in the erase-protected state. 	—	Not possible
Emulation protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting the RAMS bit 1 in RAMCR places all blocks in the program/erase-protected state. 	Not possible* ¹	Not possible* ³

Notes: 1. The RAM area overlapping flash memory can be written to.
 2. When not erasing, set EBR1 and EBR2 to H'00.
 3. All blocks are unerasable and block-by-block specification is not possible.

18.7.3 Error Protection

In error protection, an error is detected when MCU runaway occurs during flash memory programming/erasing*¹, or operation is not performed in accordance with the program algorithm, and the program/erase operation is aborted. Aborting the program/erase operation prevents damage to the flash memory due to overprogramming or overerasing.

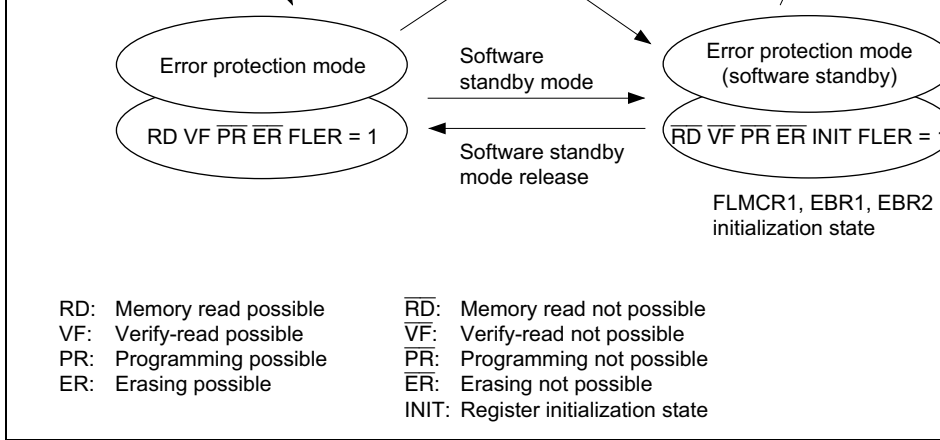
If the MCU malfunctions during flash memory programming/erasing, the FLER bit in the flash memory status register (FLMSR2) and the error protection state is entered. FLMCR2, EBR1, and EBR2 settings*³ are retained, but program mode or erase mode cannot be re-entered from the point at which the error occurred. Program mode or erase mode cannot be re-entered.

3. When a SLEEP instruction (including software standby) is executed during programming/erasing
4. When the bus is released during programming/erasing

Error protection is released only by a $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin or WDT reset, or in hardware standby

- Notes:
1. State in which the P bit or E bit in FLMCR1 is set to 1. Note that NMI input is active in this state.
 2. It is possible to perform a program-verify operation on the 128 bytes being programmed, or an erase-verify on the block being erased.
 3. FLMCR1, EBR1, and EBR2 can be written to. However, the registers are in read-only mode when a transition is made to software standby mode while in the error protection state.

Figure 18.12 shows the flash memory state transition diagram.



**Figure 18.12 Flash Memory State Transitions
(When High Level is Applied to FWE Pin in Mode 5 or 7 (On-Chip ROM Erase Mode))**

The error protection function is invalid for abnormal operations other than the FLER bit set conditions. Also, if a certain time has elapsed before this protection state is entered, damage may already have been caused to the flash memory. Consequently, this function cannot provide complete protection against damage to flash memory.

To prevent such abnormal operations, therefore, it is necessary to ensure correct operation in accordance with the program/erase algorithm, with the flash write enable (FWE) voltage applied, and to conduct constant monitoring for MCU errors, internally and externally, using the watchdog timer or other means. There may also be cases where the flash memory is in an erroneous state at the point of transition to this protection mode, such as during programming or erroneous erasing state at the point of transition to this protection mode. If programming or erasing is not properly carried out because of an abort. In cases such as this, a forced recovery (program rewrite) must be executed using boot mode. However, it may happen that boot mode cannot be normally initiated because of overprogramming or overerasing.

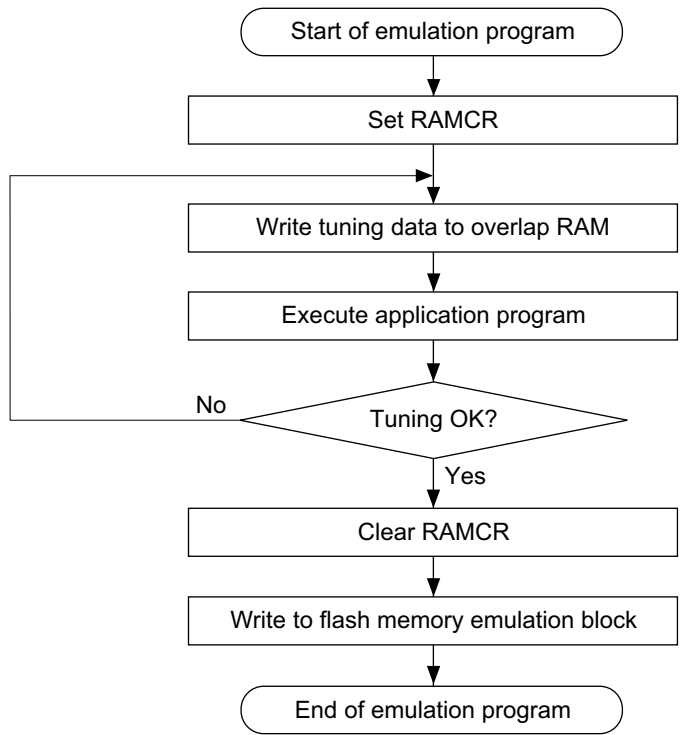


Figure 18.13 Flowchart of Flash Memory Emulation in RAM

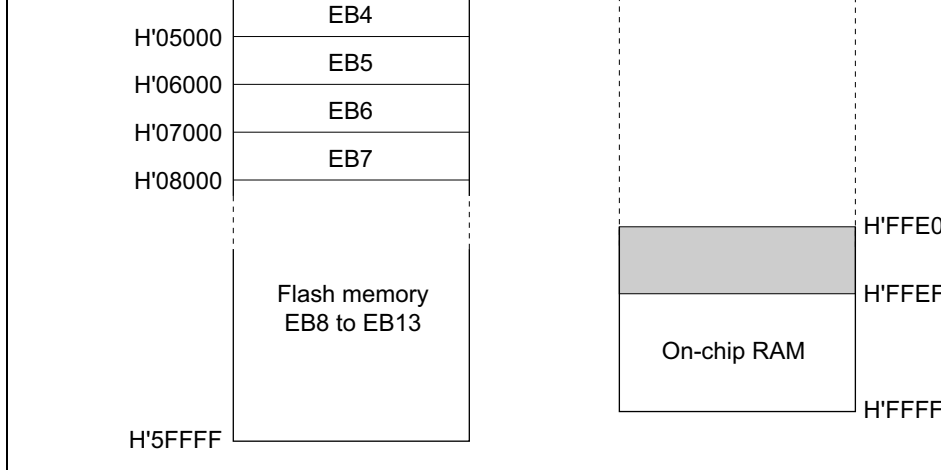


Figure 18.14 Example of RAM Overlap Operation

Example of Flash Memory Block Area EB0 Overlapping

1. Set bits RAMS and RAM2 to RAM0 in RAMCR to 1,0, 0, 0, to overlap part of RAM area (EB0) for which realtime programming is required.
2. Realtime programming is performed using the overlapping RAM.
3. After the program data has been confirmed, the RAMS bit is cleared, releasing RAM.
4. The data written in the overlapping RAM is written into the flash memory space (EB0).

- Notes:
1. When the RAMS bit is set to 1, program/erase protection is enabled for all flash memory areas regardless of the value of RAM2 to RAM0 (emulation protection). In this state, the P or E bit in FLMCR1 will not cause a transition to program mode or erase mode. When actually programming or erasing a flash memory area, the RAMS bit is cleared to 0.
 2. A RAM area cannot be erased by execution of software in accordance with the erase algorithm while flash memory emulation in RAM is being used.
 3. Block area EB0 contains the vector table. When performing RAM emulation, the vector table is needed in the overlap RAM.

18.9 NMI Input Disabling Conditions

All interrupts, including NMI input, should be disabled while flash memory is being programmed or erased (while the P bit or E bit is set in FLMCR1), and while the boot program is executing in boot mode*¹, to give priority to the program or erase operation. There are three reasons:

1. NMI input during programming or erasing might cause a violation of the programming or erasing algorithm, with the result that normal operation could not be assured.
2. In the NMI exception handling sequence during programming or erasing, the vector address may not be read correctly*², possibly resulting in MCU runaway.
3. If NMI input occurred during boot program execution, it would not be possible to enter the normal boot mode sequence.

For these reasons, in on-board programming mode alone there are conditions for disabling NMI input, as an exception to the general rule. However, this provision does not guarantee normal operation during erasing and programming or MCU operation. All interrupt requests (exception handling routine release), including NMI, must therefore be restricted inside and outside the MCU during programming or erasing application. NMI input is also disabled in the error protection state and while the P or E bit remains set in FLMCR1 during flash memory emulation in RAM.

- Notes:
1. This is the interval until a branch is made to the boot program area in the on-board flash memory (This branch takes place immediately after transfer of the user program is completed). Consequently, after the branch to the RAM area, NMI input is enabled except during programming and erasing. Interrupt requests must therefore be disabled inside and outside the MCU until the user program has completed initial programming and erasing (the vector table and the NMI interrupt handling routine).
 2. The vector may not be read correctly in this case for the following two reasons:
 - If flash memory is read while being programmed or erased (while the P bit or E bit is set in FLMCR1), correct read data will not be obtained (undetermined data may be returned).

18.10.1 Socket Adapters and Memory Map

In PROM mode using a PROM writer, memory reading (verification) and writing and memory initialization (total erasure) can be performed. For these operations, a special adapter is mounted in the PROM writer. The socket adapter product codes are given in 18.10. In the H8/3028F-ZTAT PROM mode, only the socket adapters shown in this table can be used.

Table 18.10 H8/3028F-ZTAT Socket Adapter Product Codes

Product Code	Package	Socket Adapter Product Code	Manufacturer
HD64F3028F	100-pin QFP (FP-100B)	ME3024ESHF1H	MINATO ELECTRON
HD64F3028TE	100-pin TQFP (TFP-100B)	ME3024ESNF1H	
HD64F3028F	100-pin QFP (FP-100B)	HF302BQ100D4001	DATA I/O JA
HD64F3028TE	100-pin TQFP (TFP-100B)	HF302BT100D4001	

Figure 18.15 shows the memory map in PROM mode.

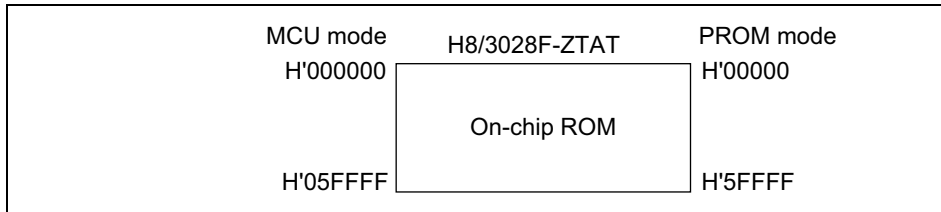


Figure 18.15 Memory Map in PROM Mode

For samples for which the erasure history is unknown, it is recommended that erasing be executed to check and correct the initialization (erase) level.

4. The H8/3028F-ZTAT does not support a product identification mode as used with general purpose EPROMs, and therefore the device name cannot be set automatically in the programmer/writer.
5. Refer to the instruction manual provided with the socket adapter, or other relevant documentation, for information on PROM writers and associated program versions compatible with the PROM mode of the H8/3028F-ZTAT.

18.11 Flash Memory Programming and Erasing Precautions

Precautions concerning the use of on-board programming mode, the RAM emulation function, and the PROM mode are summarized below.

1. Use the specified voltages and timing for programming and erasing.

Applied voltages in excess of the rating can permanently damage the device. Use a programmer that supports the Renesas microcomputer device type “F-ZTAT512” with 16 kbyte on-chip flash memory.

2. Powering on and off (see figures 18.16 to 18.18)

Do not apply a high level to the FWE pin until V_{CC} has stabilized. Also, drive the FWE pin low before turning off V_{CC} .

When applying or disconnecting V_{CC} power, fix the FWE pin low and place the flash memory in the hardware protection state.

The power-on and power-off timing requirements should also be satisfied in the event of a power failure and subsequent recovery. Failure to do so may result in overprogramming or overerasing due to MCU runaway, and loss of normal memory cell operation.

3. FWE application/disconnection

FWE application should be carried out when MCU operation is in a stable condition. If operation is not stable, fix the FWE pin low and set the protection state.

The following points must be observed concerning FWE application and disconnection to prevent unintentional programming or erasing of flash memory:

unstable.

- In boot mode, apply and disconnect FWE during a reset.

In a transition to boot mode, FWE = 1 input and MD₂–MD₀ setting should be programmed while the RES input is low. FWE and MD₂–MD₀ pin input must satisfy the mode programming setup time (t_{MDS}) with respect to the reset release timing. When returning to boot mode from another mode, also, a mode programming setup time is necessary with respect to the reset release timing.

In a reset during operation, the RES pin must be held low for a minimum of 20 clock cycles.

- In user program mode, FWE can be switched between high and low level regardless of RES input.

FWE input can also be switched during execution of a program in flash memory.

- Do not apply FWE if program runaway has occurred.

During FWE application, the program execution state must be monitored using the watchdog timer or some other means.

- Disconnect FWE only when the SWE, ESU, PSU, EV, PV, E, and P bits in FLMCR1 are cleared.

Make sure that the SWE, ESU, PSU, EV, PV, E, and P bits are not set by mistake when applying or disconnecting FWE.

4. Do not apply a constant high level to the FWE pin.

To prevent erroneous programming or erasing due to program runaway, etc., apply FWE to the FWE pin only when programming or erasing flash memory (including execution memory emulation using RAM). A system configuration in which a high level is constantly applied to the FWE pin should be avoided. Also, while a high level is applied to the FWE pin, the watchdog timer should be activated to prevent overprogramming or overerasing due to program runaway, etc.

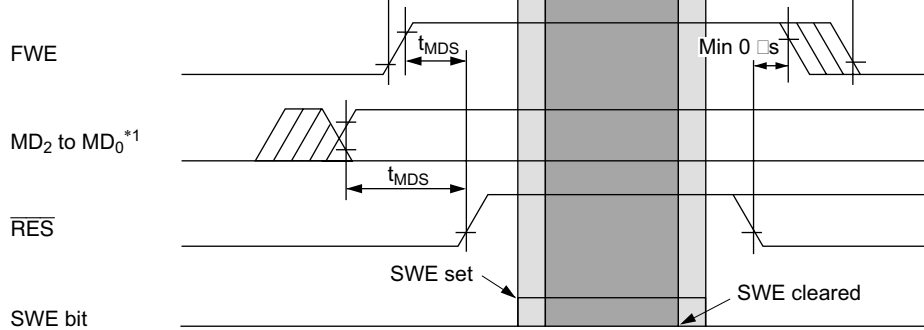
5. Use the recommended algorithm when programming and erasing flash memory.

The recommended algorithm enables programming and erasing to be carried out without subjecting the device to voltage stress or sacrificing program data reliability. When setting the PSU or ESU bit in FLMCR1, the watchdog timer should be set beforehand as a precaution against program runaway, etc.

memory. However, the RAM area overlapping flash memory space can be read and written regardless of whether the SWE bit is set or cleared.

A wait time is necessary after the SWE bit is cleared. For details see table 21.19 in section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

- 7. Do not use interrupts while flash memory is being programmed or erased.**
All interrupt requests, including NMI, should be disabled during FWE application to the flash memory. The priority to program/erase operations (including emulation in RAM).
Bus release must also be disabled.
- 8. Do not perform additional programming. Erase the memory before reprogramming.**
In on-board programming, perform only one programming operation on a 128-byte programming unit block. Programming should be carried out with the entire programming unit block erased.
- 9. Before programming, check that the chip is correctly mounted in the PROM writer.**
Overcurrent damage to the device can result if the index marks on the PROM writer socket adapter, and chip are not correctly aligned.
- 10. Do not touch the socket adapter or chip during programming.**
Touching either of these can cause contact faults and write errors.
- 11. A wait time of 100 μ s or more is necessary when performing a read after a transition from normal mode from program, erase, or verify mode.**
- 12. Use byte access on the registers that control the flash memory (FLMCR1, FLMCR2, EBR1, EBR2, and RAMCR).**



- Period during which flash memory access is prohibited
(x: Wait time after setting SWE bit, y: Wait time after clearing SWE bit)*2
- Period during which flash memory can be programmed
(Execution of program in flash memory prohibited, and data reads other than verify operation prohibited)

Notes: 1. Except when switching modes, the level of the mode pins (MD₂–MD₀) must be fixed up or down by pulling the pins up or down.
 2. See section 21.2.6, Flash Memory Characteristics.

Figure 18.16 Power-On/Off Timing (Boot Mode)

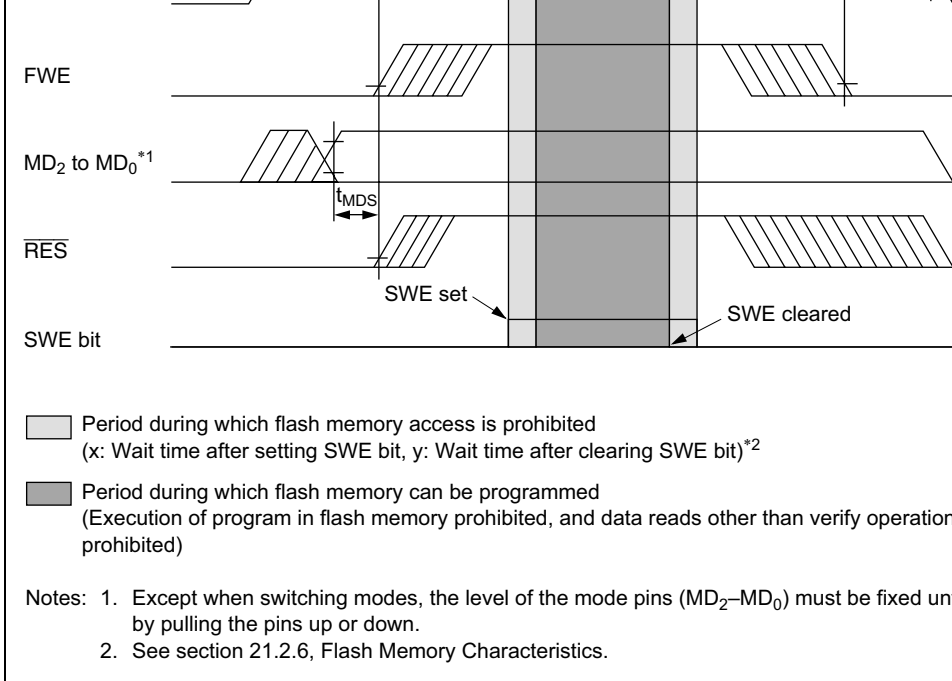


Figure 18.17 Power-On/Off Timing (User Program Mode)

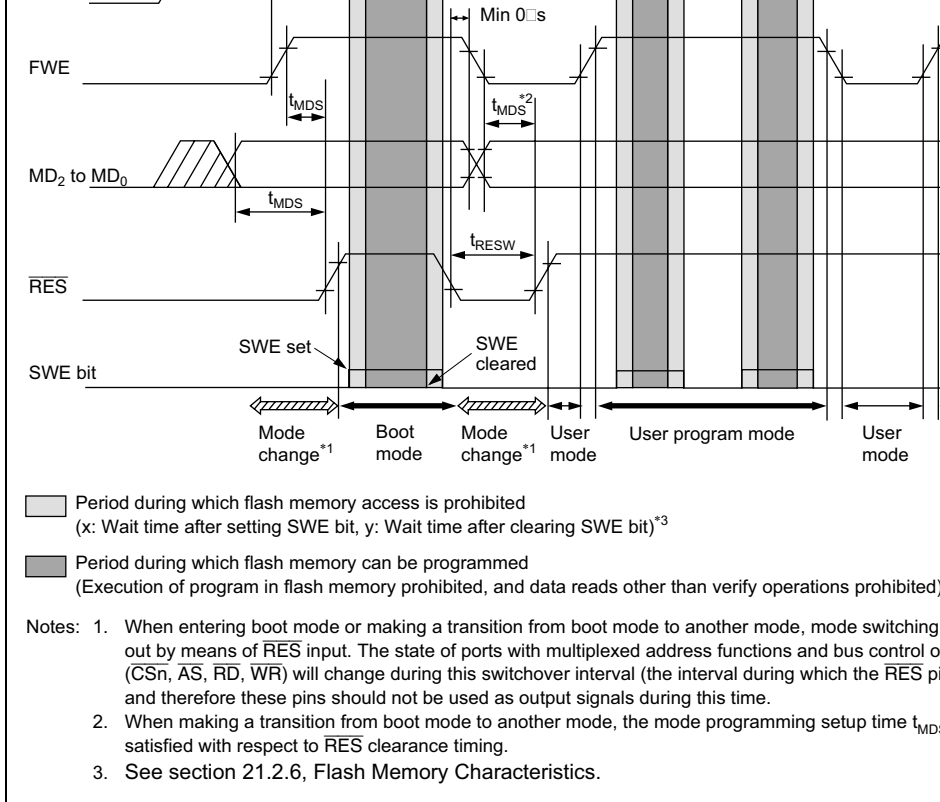


Figure 18.18 Mode Transition Timing
(Example: Boot Mode → User Mode ↔ User Program Mode)

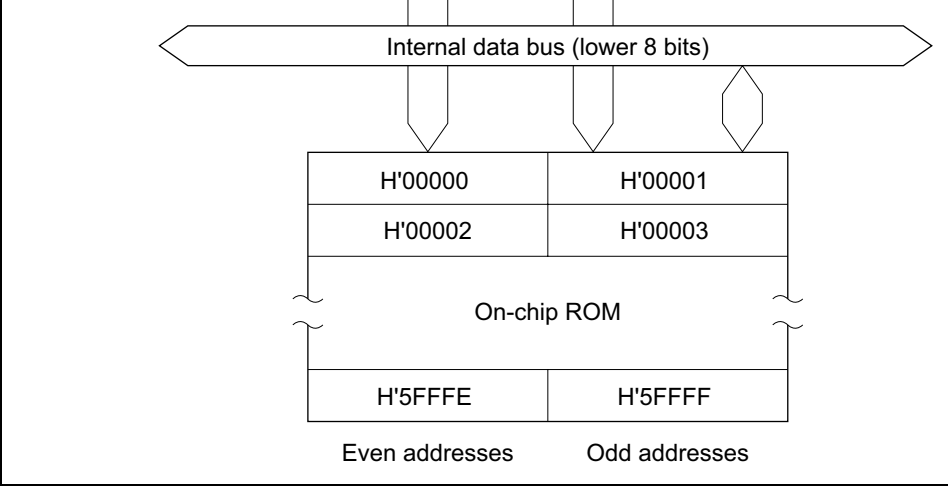
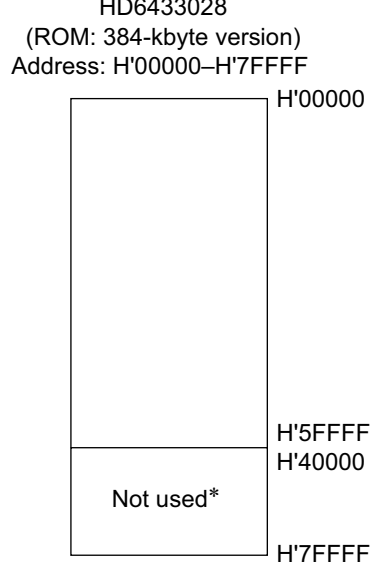


Figure 18.19 ROM Block Diagram



Note: * Write H'FF to all addresses in these areas.

Figure 18.20 ROM Addresses and Data

3. The flash memory control registers (RAMCR, FLMCR1, FLMCR2, EBR1, EBR2) provided in the mask ROM version. Reading these addresses always returns a value, but writing to them is not possible. This must be borne in mind when switching from the mask ROM version to the mask ROM version.

Register	Bit	Value	F-ZTAT version	Mask ROM version
FLMCR	FWE	0	Application status	— (Not readable)
		1	Overwritable	Application status read as 1)

modules. Frequency division ratios of 1/1, 1/2, 1/4, and 1/8 can be selected for the frequency divider by settings in a division control register (DIVCR)*2. Power consumption in the module is reduced in almost direct proportion to the frequency division ratio.

- Notes:
1. Usage of the ϕ pin differs depending on the chip operating mode and the ϕ pin setting in the module standby control register (MSTCR). For details, see Section 19.1.1.1, System Clock Output Disabling Function.
 2. The division ratio of the frequency divider can be changed dynamically during operation. The clock output at the ϕ pin also changes when the division ratio is changed. The frequency output at the ϕ pin is shown below.

$$\phi = \text{EXTAL} \times n$$

where, EXTAL: Frequency of crystal resonator or external clock signal

n: Frequency division ratio ($n = 1/1, 1/2, 1/4, \text{ or } 1/8$)

19.1.1 Block Diagram

Figure 19.1 shows a block diagram of the clock pulse generator.

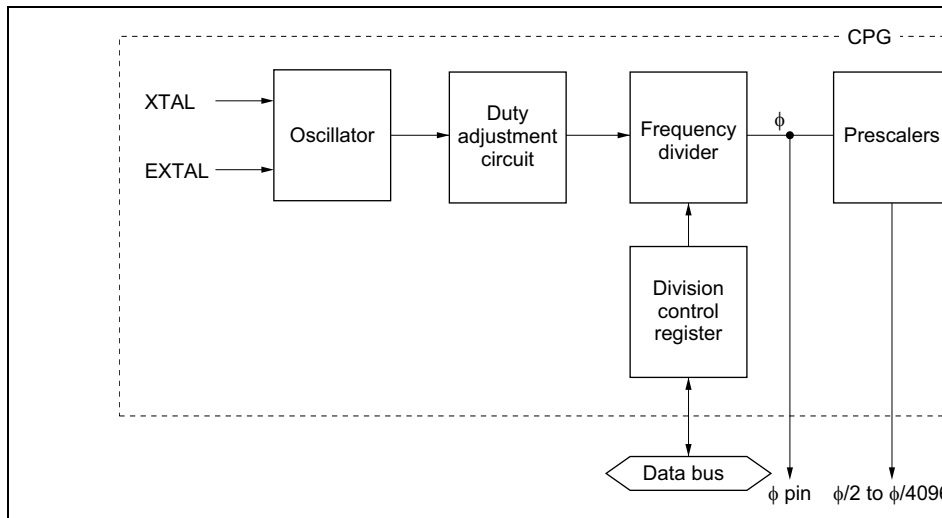


Figure 19.1 Block Diagram of Clock Pulse Generator

C_{L1} and C_{L2} according to table 19.1 (2). An AT-cut parallel-resonance crystal should be

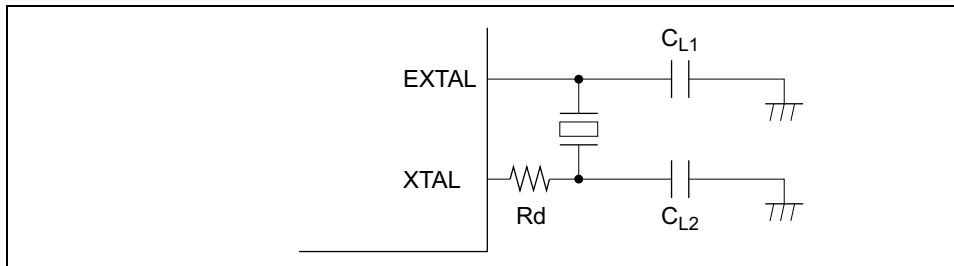


Figure 19.2 Connection of Crystal Resonator (Example)

If a crystal resonator with a frequency higher than 16 MHz is connected, the external load capacitance values in table 19.1 (2) should not exceed 10 [pF]. Also, in order to improve the accuracy of the oscillation frequency, a thorough study of oscillation matching evaluation should be carried out when deciding the circuit constants.

Table 19.1 (1) Damping Resistance Value

Damping Resistance Value	Frequency f (MHz)						
	2	2 < f ≤ 4	4 < f ≤ 8	8 < f ≤ 10	10 < f ≤ 13	13 < f ≤ 16	16 < f ≤ 18
Rd (Ω)	1 k	500	200	0	0	0	0

Note: A crystal resonator between 2 MHz and 25 MHz can be used. If the chip is to be used at less than 2 MHz, the on-chip frequency divider should be used. (A crystal resonator with a frequency less than 2 MHz cannot be used.)

Table 19.1 (2) External Capacitance Values

External Capacitance Value	3.3 V Version	
Frequency f (MHz)	2 ≤ f ≤ 16	16 < f ≤ 18
$C_{L1} = C_{L2}$ (pF)	22	10



Figure 19.3 Crystal Resonator Equivalent Circuit

Table 19.2 Crystal Resonator Parameters

Frequency f (MHz)	2	4	8	10	12	16	18	20
Rs max (Ω)	500	120	80	70	60	50	40	30
Co max (pF)	7							

Use a crystal resonator with a frequency equal to the system clock frequency (ϕ).

Notes on Board Design: When a crystal resonator is connected, the following points should be noted:

Other signal lines should be routed away from the oscillator circuit to prevent inductive coupling interfering with correct oscillation. See figure 19.4.

When the board is designed, the crystal resonator and its load capacitors should be placed as close as possible to the XTAL and EXTAL pins.

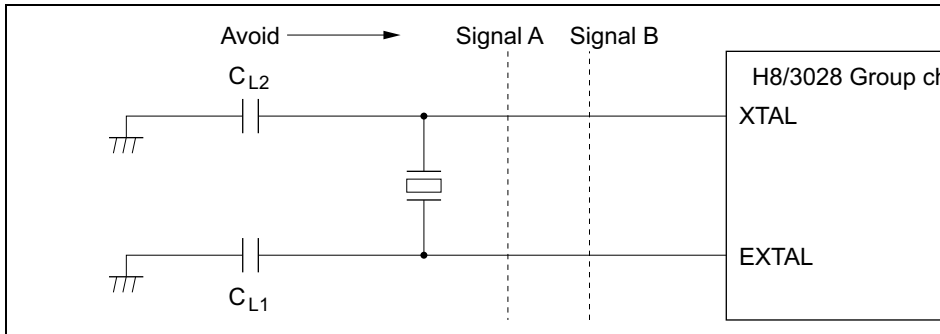


Figure 19.4 Oscillator Circuit Block Board Design Precautions

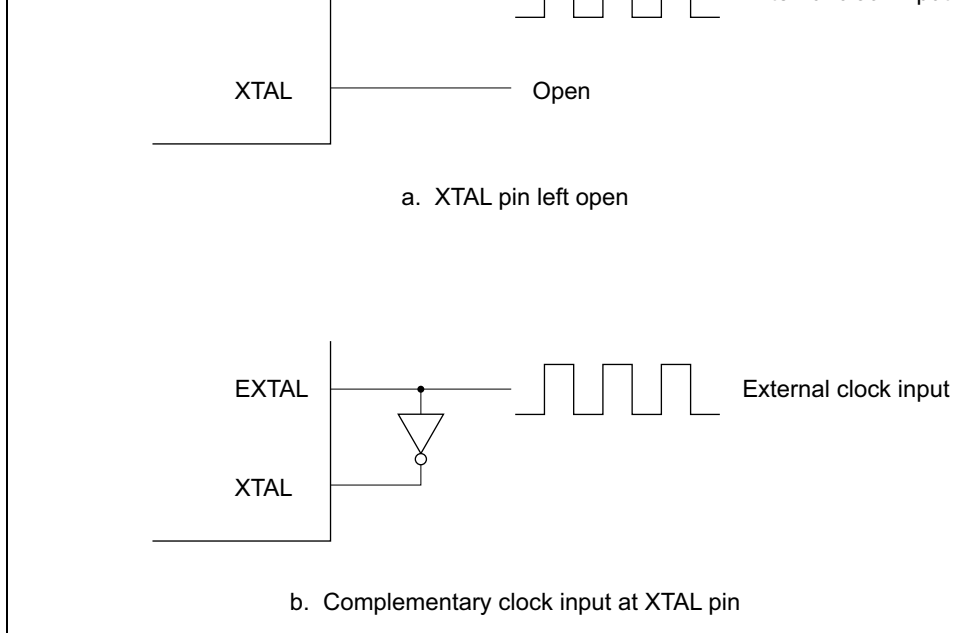


Figure 19.5 External Clock Input (Examples)

External Clock: The external clock frequency should be equal to the system clock frequency and should not be divided by the on-chip frequency divider. Table 19.3 shows the clock timing, figure 19.6 shows the external clock input timing, and figure 19.7 shows the external clock output timing. When the appropriate external clock is input via the EXTAL pin, its waveform is corrected by the on-chip oscillator and duty adjustment circuit.

When the appropriate external clock is input via the EXTAL pin, its waveform is corrected by the on-chip oscillator and duty adjustment circuit. The resulting stable clock is output to external devices after the external clock settling time (t_{DEXT}) has passed after the clock input. The device must remain reset with the reset signal low during t_{DEXT} , while the clock output is unstable.

External clock rise time	t_{EXr}	—	5	ns	Figure 19
External clock fall time	t_{EXf}	—	5	ns	
Clock low pulse width	t_{CL}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$ MHz
		80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$ MHz
Clock high pulse width	t_{CH}	0.4	0.6	t_{cyc}	$\phi \geq 5$ MHz
		80	—	ns	$\phi < 5$ MHz
External clock output settling delay time	t_{DEXT}^*	500	—	μ s	Figure 19

Note: * t_{DEXT} includes a \overline{RES} pulse width (t_{RESW}). $t_{RESW} = 20 t_{cyc}$

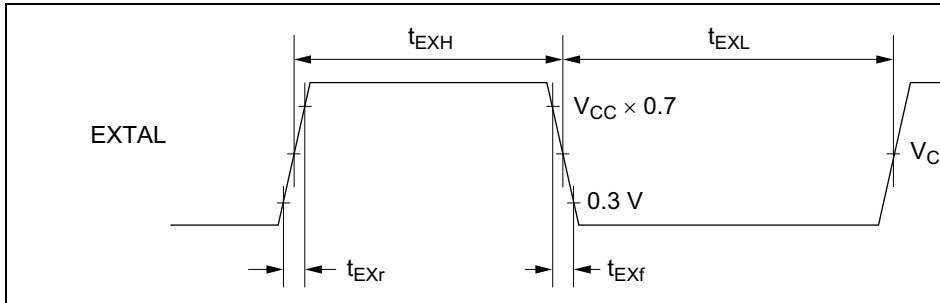


Figure 19.6 External Clock Input Timing

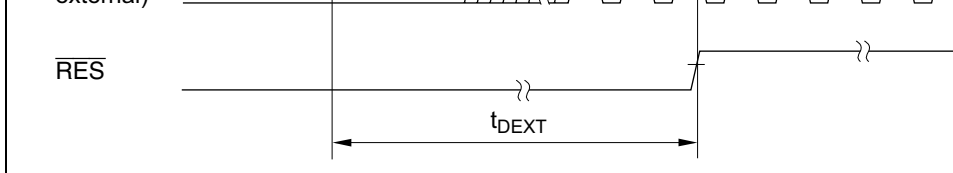


Figure 19.7 External Clock Output Settling Delay Timing

19.3 Duty Adjustment Circuit

When the oscillator frequency is 5 MHz or higher, the duty adjustment circuit adjusts the cycle of the clock signal from the oscillator to generate ϕ .

19.4 Prescalers

The prescalers divide the system clock (ϕ) to generate internal clocks ($\phi/2$ to $\phi/4096$).

19.5 Frequency Divider

The frequency divider divides the duty-adjusted clock signal to generate the system clock. The frequency division ratio can be changed dynamically by modifying the value in DIVCFR described below. Power consumption in the chip is reduced in almost direct proportion to the frequency division ratio. The system clock generated by the frequency divider can be output from the ϕ pin.

19.5.2 Division Control Register (DIVCR)

DIVCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register that selects the division ratio of the frequency divider.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	—	DIV1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	R/W

Reserved bits

Divide bits 1
These bits select the frequency division ratio.

DIVCR is initialized to H'FC by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bits 7 to 2—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bits 1 and 0—Divide (DIV1, DIV0): These bits select the frequency division ratio, as shown in the following table.

Bit 1 DIV1	Bit 0 DIV0	Frequency Division Ratio
0	0	1/1
0	1	1/2
1	0	1/4
1	1	1/8

the division ratio. The waiting time for exit from software standby mode also changes when the division ratio is changed. For details, see section 20.4.3, Selection of Waiting Time for Exit from Software Standby Mode.

The power-down state includes the following three modes:

- Sleep mode
- Software standby mode
- Hardware standby mode

The module standby function can halt on-chip supporting modules independently of the CPU into a power-down state. The modules that can be halted are the 16-bit timer, 8-bit timer, SCI0, SCI1, DMAC, DRAM interface, and A/D converter.

Table 20.1 indicates the methods of entering and exiting the power-down modes and module standby mode, and gives the status of the CPU and on-chip supporting modules in each mode.

Mode	Entering Conditions	State											ϕ clock output ^{4,4}			
		Clock	CPU	CPU Registers	DMAC	DRAM Interface	16-Bit Timer	8-Bit Timer	SC10	SC11	SC12	A/D		Other Modules	RAM	
Sleep mode	SLEEP instruction executed while SSBY = 0 in SYSCR	Active	Halted	Held	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active	Active	Held	Held	ϕ output
Software standby mode	SLEEP instruction executed while SSBY = 1 in SYSCR	Halted	Halted	Held	Halted and reset	Halted and held ¹	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	High output
Hardware standby mode	Low input at STBY pin	Halted	Halted	Undetermined	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Halted and reset	Held ³	High impedance
Module standby	Corresponding bit set to 1 in MSTR	Active	Active	—	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and held ¹	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Halted ² and reset	Active	—	High impedance

Notes: 1. RTCNT and bits 7 and 6 of RTMCSR are initialized. Other bits and registers hold their previous states.

2. State in which the corresponding MSTR bit was set to 1. For details see section 20.2.2, Module Standby Control Register H (MSTRH).

3. The RAME bit must be cleared to 0 in SYSCR before the transition from the program execution state to hardware standby mode.

4. When P6₇ is used as the ϕ output pin.

5. When a MSTR bit is set to 1, the registers of the corresponding on-chip supporting module are initialized. To restart the module, then set up the module registers again.

Legend

SYSCR: System control register

SSBY: Software standby bit

MSTRH: Module standby control register H

MSTRL: Module standby control register L

H'EE012	System control register	SYSCR	R/W	H'78
H'EE01C	Module standby control register H	MSTCRH	R/W	H'78
H'EE01D	Module standby control register L	MSTCRL	R/W	H'00

Note: * Lower 20 bits of the address in advanced mode.

20.2.1 System Control Register (SYSCR)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	SSBY	STS2	STS1	STS0	UE	NMIEG	SSOE
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

RA
Software output
NMI edge select
User bit enable
Standby timer select 2 to 0
These bits select the waiting time of the CPU and peripheral functions
Software standby
Enables transition to software standby mode

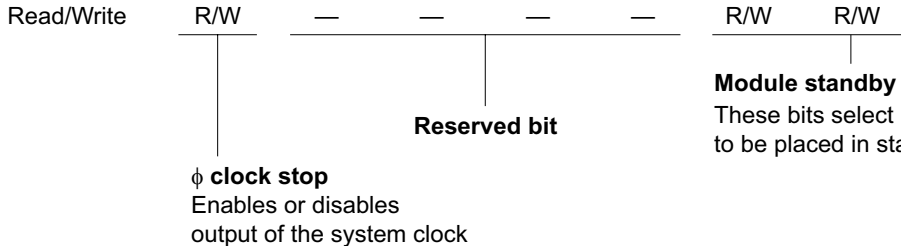
SYSCR is an 8-bit readable/writable register. Bit 7 (SSBY), bits 6 to 4 (STS2 to STS0) (SSOE) control the power-down state. For information on the other SYSCR bits, see System Control Register (SYSCR).

Bits 6 to 4—Standby Timer Select (STS2 to STS0): These bits select the length of time that the processor and on-chip supporting modules wait for the clock to settle when software standby mode is entered by an external interrupt. If the clock is generated by a crystal resonator, set these bits according to the clock frequency so that the waiting time will be at least 7 ms (oscillation settling time) as shown in table 20.3. If an external clock is used, set these bits so that the waiting time will be at least 100 μ s.

Bit 6 STS2	Bit 5 STS1	Bit 4 STS0	Description
0	0	0	Waiting time = 8,192 states (Initial)
		1	Waiting time = 16,384 states
	1	0	Waiting time = 32,768 states
		1	Waiting time = 65,536 states
1	0	0	Waiting time = 131,072 states
		1	Waiting time = 262,144 states
	1	0	Waiting time = 1,024 states
		1	Illegal setting

Bit 1—Software Standby Output Port Enable (SSOE): Specifies whether the address bus control signals (\overline{CS}_0 to \overline{CS}_7 , \overline{AS} , \overline{RD} , \overline{HWR} , \overline{LWR} , \overline{UCAS} , \overline{LCAS} , and \overline{RFSH}) are latched to the outputs or fixed high, or placed in the high-impedance state in software standby mode.

Bit 1 SSOE	Description
0	In software standby mode, the address bus and bus control signals are all placed in the high-impedance state (Initial)
1	In software standby mode, the address bus retains its output state and bus control signals are fixed high



MSTCRH is initialized to H'78 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bit 7— ϕ Clock Stop (PSTOP): Enables or disables output of the system clock (ϕ).

Bit 1 PSTOP	Description	
0	System clock output is enabled	(In
1	System clock output is disabled	

Bits 6 to 3—Reserved: These bits cannot be modified and are always read as 1.

Bit 2—Module Standby H2 (MSTPH2): Selects whether to place the SCI2 in standby state.

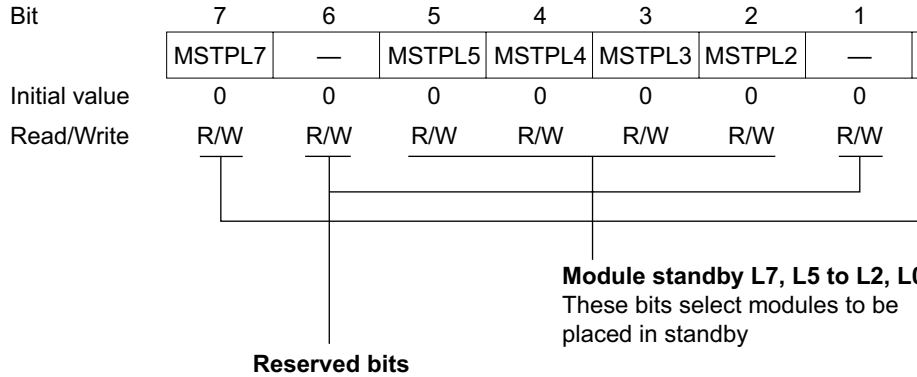
Bit 2 MSTPH2	Description	
0	SCI2 operates normally	(In
1	SCI2 is in standby state	

Bit 1—Module Standby H1 (MSTPH1): Selects whether to place the SCI1 in standby state.

0	SCI0 operates normally	(Ini
1	SCI0 is in standby state	

20.2.3 Module Standby Control Register L (MSTCRL)

MSTCRL is an 8-bit readable/writable register that controls the module standby function. It places individual on-chip supporting modules in the standby state. Module standby can be designated for the DMAC, 16-bit timer, DRAM interface, 8-bit timer, and A/D convert



MSTCRL is initialized to H'00 by a reset and in hardware standby mode. It is not initialized in software standby mode.

Bit 7—Module Standby L7 (MSTPL7): Selects whether to place the DMAC in standby mode.

Bit 7	MSTPL7	Description	
0		DMAC operates normally	(Ini
1		DMAC is in standby state	

Bit 4—Module Standby L4 (MSTPL4): Selects whether to place the 16-bit timer in

Bit 4
MSTPL4 **Description**

0	16-bit timer operates normally	(In
1	16-bit timer is in standby state	

Bit 3—Module Standby L3 (MSTPL3): Selects whether to place 8-bit timer channel in standby.

Bit 3
MSTPL3 **Description**

0	8-bit timer channels 0 and 1 operate normally	(In
1	8-bit timer channels 0 and 1 are in standby state	

Bit 2—Module Standby L2 (MSTPL2): Selects whether to place 8-bit timer channel in standby.

Bit 2
MSTPL2 **Description**

0	8-bit timer channels 2 and 3 operate normally	(In
1	8-bit timer channels 2 and 3 are in standby state	

Bit 1—Reserved: This bit can be written and read.

Bit 0—Module Standby L0 (MSTPL0): Selects whether to place the A/D converter

Bit 0
MSTPL0 **Description**

0	A/D converter operates normally	(In
1	A/D converter is in standby state	

halted.

20.3.2 Exit from Sleep Mode

Sleep mode is exited by an interrupt, or by input at the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ or $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ pin.

Exit by Interrupt: An interrupt terminates sleep mode and causes a transition to the interrupt exception handling state. Sleep mode is not exited by an interrupt source in an on-chip module if the interrupt is disabled in the on-chip supporting module. Sleep mode is not exited by an interrupt other than NMI if the interrupt is masked by interrupt priority settings and the I and UI bits in CCR, IPR.

Exit by $\overline{\text{RES}}$ Input: Low input at the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pin exits from sleep mode to the reset state.

Exit by $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ Input: Low input at the $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ pin exits from sleep mode to hardware reset mode.

are reset and halted. As long as the specified voltage is supplied, however, CPU registers and on-chip RAM data are retained. The settings of the I/O ports and DRAM interface are held. When the WDT is used as a watchdog timer ($WT/\overline{IT} = 1$), the TME bit must be cleared to 0 before setting SSBY. Also, when setting TME to 1, SSBY should be cleared to 0.

Clear the BRLE bit in BRCCR (inhibiting bus release) before making a transition to software standby mode.

Note: * RTCNT and bits 7 and 6 of RTMCSR are initialized. Other bits and registers are initialized to their previous states.

20.4.2 Exit from Software Standby Mode

Software standby mode can be exited by input of an external interrupt at the NMI, $\overline{IRQ_2}$ pin, or by input at the \overline{RES} or \overline{STBY} pin.

Exit by Interrupt: When an NMI, IRQ_0 , IRQ_1 , or IRQ_2 interrupt request signal is received, the clock oscillator begins operating. After the oscillator settling time selected by bits STS in SYSCR, stable clock signals are supplied to the entire chip, software standby mode ends, and interrupt exception handling begins. Software standby mode is not exited if the interrupt request bits of interrupts IRQ_0 , IRQ_1 , and IRQ_2 are cleared to 0, or if these interrupts are masked in the CPU.

Exit by \overline{RES} Input: When the \overline{RES} input goes low, the clock oscillator starts and clock signals are supplied immediately to the entire chip. The \overline{RES} signal must be held low long enough for the clock oscillator to stabilize. When \overline{RES} goes high, the CPU starts reset exception handling.

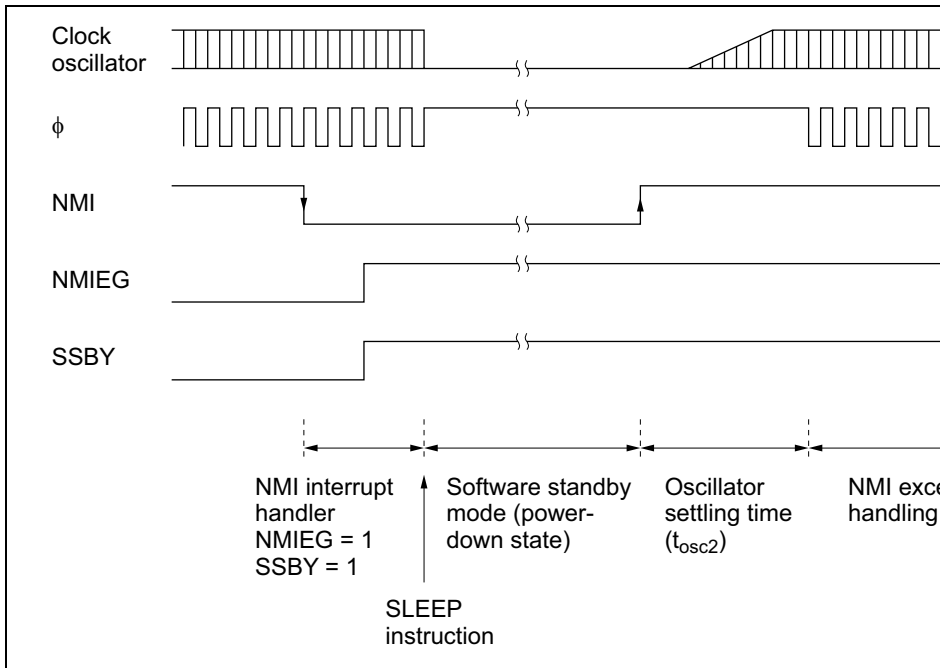
Exit by \overline{STBY} Input: Low input at the \overline{STBY} pin causes a transition to hardware standby mode.

Table 20.3 Clock Frequency and Waiting Time for Clock to Settle

DIV1	DIV0	STS2	STS1	STS0	Waiting Time	25 MHz	20 MHz	18 MHz	16 MHz	12 MHz	10 MHz	8 MHz	6 MHz	4 MHz	2 MHz		
0	0	0	0	0	8192 states	0.3	0.4	0.46	0.51	0.65	0.8	1.0	1.3	2.0	4.1		
		0	0	1	16384 states	0.7	0.8	0.91	1.0	1.3	1.6	2.0	2.7	4.1	8.2		
		0	1	0	32768 states	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.7	3.3	4.1	5.5	8.2*	16.4		
		0	1	1	65536 states	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.1	5.5	6.6	8.2*	10.9*	16.4	32.8		
		1	0	0	131072 states	5.2	6.6	7.3*	8.2*	10.9*	13.1*	16.4	21.8	32.8	65.5		
		1	0	1	262144 states	10.5*	13.1*	14.6	16.4	21.8	26.2	32.8	43.7	65.5	131.1		
		1	1	0	1024 states	0.04	0.05	0.057	0.064	0.085	0.10	0.13	0.17	0.26	0.5		
		1	1	1													
		Illegal setting															
		0	1	0	0	0	8192 states	0.7	0.8	0.91	1.02	1.4	1.6	2.0	2.7	4.1	8.2
0	0			1	16384 states	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.7	3.3	4.1	5.5	8.2*	16.4		
0	1			0	32768 states	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.1	5.5	6.6	8.2*	10.9*	16.4	32.8		
0	1			1	65536 states	5.2	6.6	7.3*	8.2*	10.9*	13.1*	16.4	21.8	32.8	65.5		
1	0			0	131072 states	10.5*	13.1*	14.6	16.4	21.8	26.2	32.8	43.7	65.5	131.1		
1	0			1	262144 states	21.0	26.2	29.1	32.8	43.7	52.4	65.5	87.4	131.1	262.1		
1	1			0	1024 states	0.08	0.10	0.11	0.13	0.17	0.20	0.26	0.34	0.51	1.0		
1	1			1													
Illegal setting																	
1	0			0	0	0	8192 states	1.3	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.7	3.3	4.1	5.5	8.2*	16.4
		0	0	1	16384 states	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.1	5.5	6.6	8.2*	10.9*	16.4	32.8		
		0	1	0	32768 states	5.2	6.6	7.3*	8.2*	10.9*	13.1*	16.4	21.8	32.8	65.5		
		0	1	1	65536 states	10.5*	13.1*	14.6	16.4	21.8	26.2	32.8	43.7	65.5	131.1		
		1	0	0	131072 states	21.0	26.2	29.1	32.8	43.7	52.4	65.5	87.4	131.1	262.1		
		1	0	1	262144 states	41.9	52.4	58.3	65.5	87.4	104.9	131.1	174.8	262.1	524.3		
		1	1	0	1024 states	0.16	0.20	0.23	0.26	0.34	0.41	0.51	0.68	1.02	2.0		
		1	1	1													
		Illegal setting															
		1	1	0	0	0	8192 states	2.6	3.3	3.6	4.1	5.5	6.6	8.2*	10.9*	16.4*	32.8
0	0			1	16384 states	5.2	6.6	7.3*	8.2*	10.9*	13.1*	16.4	21.8	32.8	65.5		
0	1			0	32768 states	10.5	13.1*	14.6	16.4	21.8	26.2	32.8	43.7	65.5	131.1		
0	1			1	65536 states	21.0*	26.2	29.1	32.8	43.7	52.4	65.5	87.4	131.1	262.1		
1	0			0	131072 states	41.9	52.4	58.3	65.5	87.4	104.9	131.1	174.8	262.1	524.3		
1	0			1	262144 states	83.9	104.9	116.5	131.1	174.8	209.7	262.1	349.5	524.3	1048.6		
1	1			0	1024 states	0.33	0.41	0.46	0.51	0.68	0.82	1.0	1.4	2.0	4.1		
1	1			1													
Illegal setting																	

* : Recommended setting

Software standby mode is exited at the next rising edge of the NMI signal.



20.4.5 Note

The I/O ports retain their existing states in software standby mode. If a port is in the high state, its output current is not reduced.

Clear the RAME bit to 0 in SYSCR before $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ goes low to retain on-chip RAM data.

The inputs at the mode pins (MD2 to MD0) should not be changed during hardware standby mode.

20.5.2 Exit from Hardware Standby Mode

Hardware standby mode is exited by inputs at the $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ and $\overline{\text{RES}}$ pins. While $\overline{\text{RES}}$ is low, $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ goes high, the clock oscillator starts running. $\overline{\text{RES}}$ should be held low long enough for the clock oscillator to settle. When $\overline{\text{RES}}$ goes high, reset exception handling begins, following the transition to the program execution state.

20.5.3 Timing for Hardware Standby Mode

Figure 20.2 shows the timing relationships for hardware standby mode. To enter hardware standby mode, first drive $\overline{\text{RES}}$ low, then drive $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ low. To exit hardware standby mode, first drive $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ high, wait for the clock to settle, then bring $\overline{\text{RES}}$ from low to high.

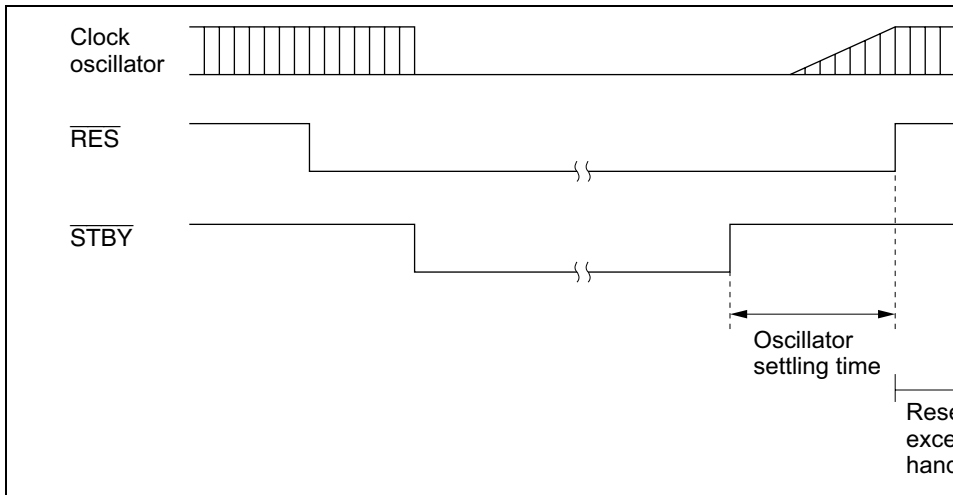


Figure 20.2 Hardware Standby Mode Timing

next bus cycle after the MSTCR write cycle.

20.6.2 Read/Write in Module Standby

When an on-chip supporting module is in module standby, read/write access to its registers is disabled. Read access always results in H'FF data. Write access is ignored.

20.6.3 Usage Notes

When using the module standby function, note the following points.

DMAC: When setting a bit in MSTCR to 1 to place the DMAC in module standby, if the DMAC is not currently requesting the bus right. If the corresponding bit in MSTCR is set to 1 when a bus request is present, operation of the bus arbiter becomes ambiguous and a race condition may occur.

DRAM Interface: When the module standby function is used on the DRAM interface, the MSTCR bit to 1 while DRAM space is deselected.

On-Chip Supporting Module Interrupts: Before setting a module standby bit, first clear all interrupts by that module. When an on-chip supporting module is placed in standby by the module standby function, its registers are initialized, including registers with interrupt request enable bits.

Pin States: Pins used by an on-chip supporting module lose their module functions when the module is placed in module standby. What happens after that depends on the particular module. For details, see section 8, I/O Ports. Pins that change from the input to the output state require special care. For example, if SCI1 is placed in module standby, the receive data pin loses its receive function and becomes a port pin. If its port DDR bit is set to 1, the pin becomes a data output pin and its output may collide with external SCI transmit data. Data collision should be prevented by clearing the port DDR bit to 0 or taking other appropriate action.

Register Resetting: When an on-chip supporting module is halted by the module standby function, all its registers are initialized. To restart the module, after its MSTCR bit is cleared, its registers must be set up again. It is not possible to write to the registers while the MSTCR bit is set to 1.

the state of the ϕ pin in various operating states.

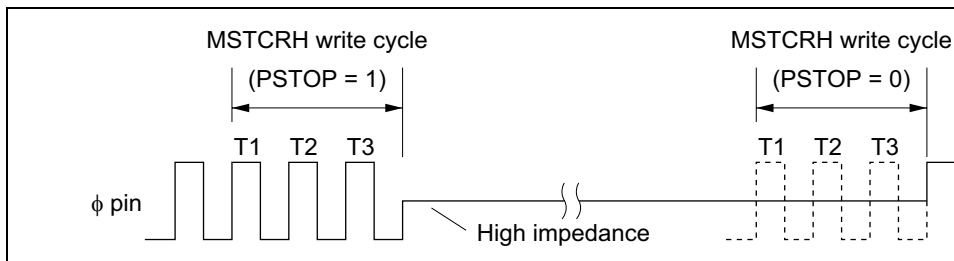


Figure 20.3 Starting and Stopping of System Clock Output

Table 20.4 ϕ Pin State in Various Operating States

Operating State	PSTOP = 0	PSTOP = 1
Hardware standby	High impedance	High impedance
Software standby	Always high	High impedance
Sleep mode	System clock output	High impedance
Normal operation	System clock output	High impedance

Table 21.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Item	Symbol	Value
Power supply voltage	V_{CC}	-0.3 to +4.6
Input voltage (except for port 7)*	V_{in}	-0.3 to $V_{CC} + 0.3$
Input voltage (port 7)	V_{in}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Reference voltage	V_{REF}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Analog power supply voltage	AV_{CC}	-0.3 to +4.6
Analog input voltage	V_{AN}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Operating temperature	T_{opr}	Regular specifications: -20 to +75 Wide-range specifications: -40 to +85
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +125

Caution: Permanent damage to the chip may result if absolute maximum ratings are exceeded.

Note: * 12 V must not be applied to any pin, as this may cause permanent damage to the chip.

Item		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test	
Schmitt trigger input voltages	P8 ₀ to P8 ₂ , Port A	V_T^-	$V_{CC} \times 0.2$	—	—	V		
		V_T^+	—	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	V		
		$V_T^+ - V_T^-$	$V_{CC} \times 0.05$	—	—	V		
Input high voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀	V_{IH}	$V_{CC} \times 0.9$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V		
	EXTAL		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V		
	Port 7		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$AV_{CC} + 0.3$	V		
	Ports 1 to 6 P8 ₃ , P8 ₄ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₅ , port B		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V		
Input low voltage	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , MD ₂ to MD ₀	V_{IL}	-0.3	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.1$	V		
	NMI, EXTAL, ports 1 to 7 P8 ₃ , P8 ₄ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₅ , port B		-0.3	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.2$	V		
Output high voltage	All output pins (except RESO)	V_{OH}	$V_{CC} - 0.5$	—	—	V	$I_{OH} =$	
			$V_{CC} - 1.0$	—	—	V	$I_{OH} =$	
Output low voltage	All output pins (except RESO)	V_{OL}	—	—	0.4	V	$I_{OL} =$	
			Ports 1, 2, and 5	—	—	1.0	V	$I_{OL} =$
			RESO	—	—	0.4	V	$I_{OL} =$
Input leakage current	\overline{STBY} , \overline{RES} , NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀	$|I_{in}|$	—	—	1.0	μA	$V_{in} = V_{CC}$	
	Port 7		—	—	1.0	μA	$V_{in} = AV_{CC}$	

Current dissipation *2	Normal operation	I_{CC}^{*3}	—	37 (3.3 V)	58	mA	f =
	Sleep mode		—	29 (3.3 V)	47	mA	
	Module standby mode		—	21 (3.3 V)	37	mA	
	Standby mode		—	1.0	10	μ A	$T_a =$
				—	—	80	μ A	50°
Analog power supply current	During A/D conversion	I_{CC}	—	0.6	1.5	mA	
	During A/D and D/A conversion		—	0.6	1.5	mA	
	Idle		—	0.01	5.0	μ A	DA
Reference current	During A/D conversion	I_{CC}	—	0.45	0.8	mA	
	During A/D and D/A conversion		—	2.0	3.0	mA	
	Idle		—	0.01	5.0	μ A	DA
RAM standby voltage		V_{RAM}	2.0	—	—	V	

- Notes: 1. If the A/D converter is not used, do not leave the AV_{CC} , V_{REF} , and AV_{SS} pins open. Connect AV_{CC} and V_{REF} to V_{CC} , and connect AV_{SS} to V_{SS} .
2. Current dissipation values are for $V_{IH} \text{ min} = V_{CC} - 0.5 \text{ V}$ and $V_{IL} \text{ max} = 0.5 \text{ V}$ with all output pins unloaded and the on-chip MOS pull-up transistors in the off state. The values are for $V_{RAM} \leq V_{CC} < 3.0 \text{ V}$, $V_{IH} \text{ min} = V_{CC} \times 0.9$, and $V_{IL} \text{ max} = 0.5 \text{ V}$.
3. $I_{CC} \text{ max. (normal operation)} = 6.0 \text{ (mA)} + 0.577 \text{ (mA/(MHz} \times \text{V))} \times V_{CC} \times f$
 $I_{CC} \text{ max. (sleep mode)} = 6.0 \text{ (mA)} + 0.455 \text{ (mA/(MHz} \times \text{V))} \times V_{CC} \times f$
 $I_{CC} \text{ max. (sleep mode + module standby mode)} = 6.0 \text{ (mA)} + 0.344 \text{ (mA/(MHz} \times \text{V))} \times V_{CC} \times f$

The Typ values for power consumption are reference values.

Permissible output low current (total)	Total of 20 pins in Ports 1, 2, and 5	ΣI_{OL}	—	—	8
	Total of all output pins, including the above		—	—	1
Permissible output high current (per pin)	All output pins	$| -I_{OH} |$	—	—	2
Permissible output high current (total)	Total of all output pins	$| -\Sigma I_{OH} |$	—	—	4

- Notes:
1. To protect chip reliability, do not exceed the output current values in table 21.1.
 2. When directly driving a darlington pair or LED, always insert a current-limiting resistor on the output line, as shown in figures 21.1 and 21.2.

Figure 21.1 Darlington Pair Drive Circuit (Example)

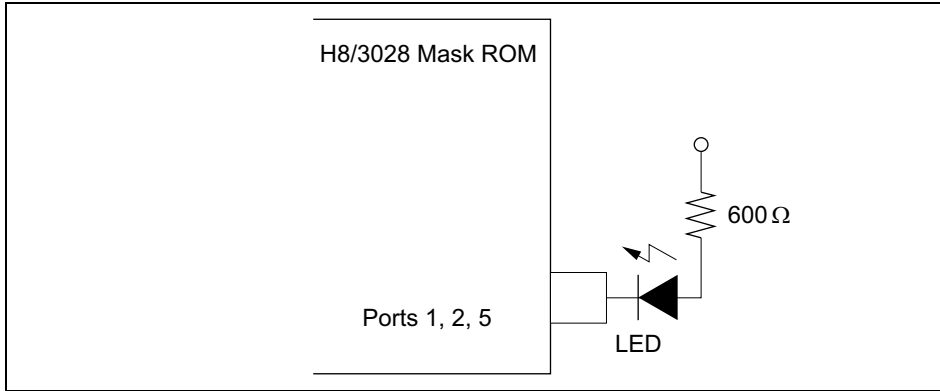


Figure 21.2 Sample LED Circuit

$V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications),
 $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C}$ to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)

Item	Symbol	Condition			Unit	Test C
		f = 2 M to 25 MHz				
		Min	Max			
Clock cycle time	t_{cyc}	40	500		ns	Figure
Clock pulse low width	t_{CL}	10	—		ns	figure
Clock pulse high width	t_{CH}	10	—		ns	
Clock rise time	t_{Cr}	—	10		ns	
Clock fall time	t_{Cf}	—	10		ns	
Clock oscillator settling time at reset	t_{OSC1}	20	—		ms	Figure
Clock oscillator settling time in software standby	t_{OSC2}	7	—		ms	Figure

RES setup time	t_{RESS}	150	—	ns	Figure 2
\overline{RES} pulse width	t_{RESW}	20	—	t_{cyc}	
Mode programming setup time	t_{MDS}	200	—	ns	
\overline{RESO} output delay time	t_{RESO}	—	100	ns	Figure 2
\overline{RESO} output pulse width	t_{RESOW}	132	—	t_{cyc}	
NMI, \overline{IRQ} setup time	t_{NMIS}	150	—	ns	Figure 2
NMI, \overline{IRQ} hold time	t_{NMIH}	10	—	ns	
NMI, \overline{IRQ} pulse width	t_{NMIW}	200	—	ns	

Address delay time	t_{AD}	—	25	ns	Figure
Address hold time	t_{AH}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	figure
Read strobe delay time	t_{RSD}	—	25	ns	figure
Address strobe delay time	t_{ASD}	—	25	ns	
Write strobe delay time	t_{WSD}	—	25	ns	
Strobe delay time	t_{SD}	—	25	ns	
Write strobe pulse width 1	t_{WSW1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 25$	—	ns	
Write strobe pulse width 2	t_{WSW2}	$1.5 t_{cyc} - 25$	—	ns	
Address setup time 1	t_{AS1}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Address setup time 2	t_{AS2}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Read data setup time	t_{RDS}	25	—	ns	
Read data hold time	t_{RDH}	0	—	ns	
Write data delay time	t_{WDD}	—	35	ns	
Write data setup time 1	t_{WDS1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 30$	—	ns	
Write data setup time 2	t_{WDS2}	$2.0 t_{cyc} - 30$	—	ns	
Write data hold time	t_{WDH}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 15$	—	ns	
Read data access time 1	t_{ACC1}	—	$2.0 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 2	t_{ACC2}	—	$3.0 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 3	t_{ACC3}	—	$1.5 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 4	t_{ACC4}	—	$2.5 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Precharge time 1	t_{PCH1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Precharge time 2	t_{PCH2}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Wait setup time	t_{WTS}	25	—	ns	Figure
Wait hold time	t_{WTH}	5	—	ns	

Bus-floating time	t _{BZD}	—	30	ns	Fig
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ precharge time	t _{RP}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 25	—	ns	figu
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ precharge time	t _{CP}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Row address hold time	t _{RAH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ delay time 1	t _{RAD1}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ delay time 2	t _{RAD2}	—	30	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ delay time 1	t _{CASD1}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ delay time 2	t _{CASD2}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ delay time	t _{WCD}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 1	t _{CAS1}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 2	t _{CAS2}	1.0 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 3	t _{CAS3}	1.0 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ access time	t _{RAC}	—	2.5 t _{cyc} – 40	ns	
Address access time	t _{AA}	—	2.0 t _{cyc} – 50	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ access time	t _{CAC}	—	1.5 t _{cyc} – 50	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ setup time	t _{WCS}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ hold time	t _{WCH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Write data setup time	t _{WDS}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ write data hold time	t _{WDH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ setup time 1	t _{CSR1}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ setup time 2	t _{CSR2}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ hold time	t _{CHR}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ pulse width	t _{RAS}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Signal rise time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t _{SR}	—	100	ns	Fig
Signal fall time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t _{SF}	—	100	ns	

Note: In order to secure the address hold time relative to the rise of the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ strobe, address output mode 2 should be used. For details see section 6.3.5, Address Output Mode 2.

Ports and TPC	Output data delay time		t_{PVD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Input data setup time		t_{PRS}	50	—	ns	
	Input data hold time		t_{PRH}	50	—	ns	
16-bit timer	Timer output delay time		t_{TOCD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Timer input setup time		t_{TICS}	50	—	ns	
	Timer clock input setup time		t_{TCKS}	50	—	ns	Figure
	Timer clock pulse width	Single edge	t_{TCKWH}	1.5	—	t_{cyc}	
		Both edges	t_{TCKWL}	2.5	—	t_{cyc}	
8-bit timer	Timer output delay time		t_{TOCD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Timer input setup time		t_{TICS}	50	—	ns	
	Timer clock input setup time		t_{TCKS}	50	—	ns	Figure
	Timer clock pulse width	Single edge	t_{TCKWH}	1.5	—	t_{cyc}	
		Both edges	t_{TCKWL}	2.5	—	t_{cyc}	

	Input clock fall time	t_{SCKf}	—	1.5	t_{cyc}	
	Input clock pulse width	t_{SCKW}	0.4	0.6	t_{Scyc}	
	Transmit data delay time	t_{TXD}	—	100	ns	Figure 21.1
	Receive data setup time (synchronous)	t_{RXS}	100	—	ns	
	Receive data hold time (synchronous)	Clock input	t_{RXH}	100	—	ns
		Clock output		0	—	ns
DMAC	\overline{TEND} delay time 1	t_{TED1}	—	50	ns	Figure 21.2
	\overline{TEND} delay time 2	t_{TED2}	—	50	ns	Figure 21.2
	\overline{DREQ} setup time	t_{DRQS}	25	—	ns	Figure 21.3
	\overline{DREQ} hold time	t_{DRQH}	10	—	ns	

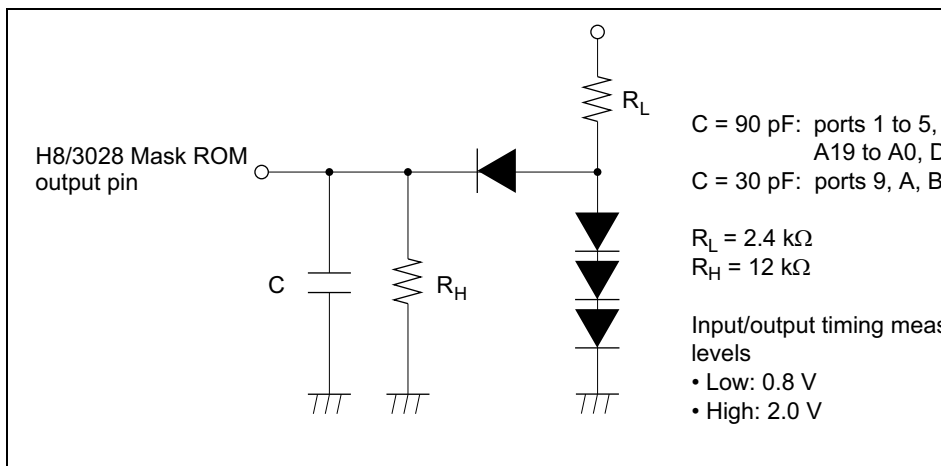


Figure 21.3 Output Load Circuit

		Condition			
		f = 2 M to 25 MHz			
Item		Min	Typ	Max	
Conversion time: 134 states	Resolution	10	10	10	
	Conversion time (single mode)	5.36	—	—	
	Analog input capacitance	—	—	20	
	Permissible signal-source impedance	$\phi \leq 13$ MHz	—	—	10
		$\phi > 13$ MHz	—	—	5
	Nonlinearity error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Offset error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Full-scale error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Quantization error	—	—	± 0.5	
Absolute accuracy	—	—	± 4.0		
Conversion time: 70 states*	Resolution	10	10	10	
	Conversion time (single mode)	5.38	—	—	
	Analog input capacitance	—	—	20	
	Permissible signal-source impedance	$\phi \leq 13$ MHz	—	—	5
	Nonlinearity error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Offset error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Full-scale error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Quantization error	—	—	± 0.5	
Absolute accuracy	—	—	± 8.0		

Note: * Do not select a conversion time of 70 states if the operating frequency exceeds (states)/5.38 (μ s) = 13.0 (MHz).

Item	Condition			Unit	Test Co
	f = 2 M to 25 MHz				
	Min	Typ	Max		
Resolution	8	8	8	bits	
Conversion time (centering time)	—	—	10	μs	20 pF ca
Absolute accuracy	—	±2.0	±3.0	LSB	2 MΩ re
	—	—	±2.0	LSB	4 MΩ re

Power supply voltage	V_{CC}	-0.3 to +4.6
Input voltage (FWE)* ¹	V_{in}	-0.3 to $V_{CC} + 0.3$
Input voltage (except for port 7)* ¹	V_{in}	-0.3 to $V_{CC} + 0.3$
Input voltage (port 7)	V_{in}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Reference voltage	V_{REF}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Analog power supply voltage	AV_{CC}	-0.3 to +4.6
Analog input voltage	V_{AN}	-0.3 to $AV_{CC} + 0.3$
Operating temperature	T_{opr}	Regular specifications: -20 to +75* ²
		Wide-range specifications: -40 to +85
Storage temperature	T_{stg}	-55 to +125

Caution: Permanent damage to the chip may result if absolute maximum ratings are exceeded.

Notes: 1. 12 V must not be applied to any pin, as this may cause permanent damage to the device.

- The operating temperature range when programming and erasing the flash memory is $T_a = 0$ to +75°C (regular specifications), $T_a = 0$ to +85°C (wide-range specifications).

$T_a = 0^\circ\text{C to } +85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)]

Item		Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	Test
Schmitt trigger input voltages	P8 ₀ to P8 ₂ , Port A	V_T^-	$V_{CC} \times 0.2$	—	—	V	
		V_T^+	—	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	V	
		$V_T^+ - V_T^-$	$V_{CC} \times 0.05$	—	—	V	
Input high voltage	STBY, RES, NMI, MD ₂ to MD ₀ , FWE	V_{IH}	$V_{CC} \times 0.9$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V	
	EXTAL		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V	
	Port 7		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$AV_{CC} + 0.3$	V	
	Ports 1 to 6 P8 ₃ , P8 ₄ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₅ , port B		$V_{CC} \times 0.7$	—	$V_{CC} + 0.3$	V	
Input low voltage	STBY, RES, FWE, MD ₂ to MD ₀	V_{IL}	-0.3	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.1$	V	
	NMI, EXTAL, ports 1 to 7 P8 ₃ , P8 ₄ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₅ , port B		-0.3	—	$V_{CC} \times 0.2$	V	
Output high voltage	All output pins	V_{OH}	$V_{CC} - 0.5$	—	—	V	I_{OH}
			$V_{CC} - 1.0$	—	—	V	I_{OH}
Output low voltage	All output pins	V_{OL}	—	—	0.4	V	I_{OL}
			Ports 1, 2, and 5	—	—	1.0	V	$I_{OL}$

Input pull-up MOS current	Ports 2, 4, and 5	$-I_p$	10	—	300	μA	$V_{in} =$
Input capacitance	FWE	C_{in}	—	—	80	pF	$V_{in} =$
	NMI		—	—	50	pF	$f = f_r$
	All input pins except NMI, and FWE		—	—	15	pF	$T_a =$
Current dissipation *2	Normal operation	I_{CC}^{*3}	—	37 (3.3 V)	58	mA	$f = 2$
	Sleep mode		—	29 (3.3 V)	47		
	Module standby mode		—	21 (3.3 V)	37		
	Standby mode		—	1.0	10	μA	$T_a \leq$
			—	—	80	μA	50°C
	Flash memory programming/erasing *4		—	47	68	mA	$f = 2$
Analog power supply current	During A/D conversion	I_{CC}	—	0.6	1.5	mA	
	During A/D and D/A conversion		—	0.6	1.5	mA	
	Idle		—	0.01	5.0	μA	DAS
Reference current	During A/D conversion	I_{CC}	—	0.45	0.8	mA	
	During A/D and D/A conversion		—	2.0	3.0	mA	
	Idle		—	0.01	5.0	μA	DAS
RAM standby voltage		V_{RAM}	2.0	—	—	V	

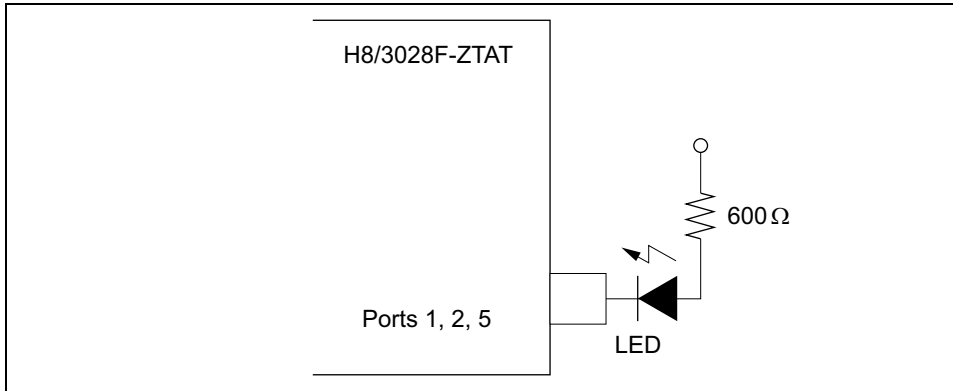
Notes: 1. If the A/D converter is not used, do not leave the AV_{CC} , V_{REF} , and AV_{SS} pins. Connect AV_{CC} and V_{REF} to V_{CC} , and connect AV_{SS} to V_{SS} .

Table 21.12 Permissible Output Currents

Conditions: $V_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $AV_{CC} = 3.0\text{ V to }3.6\text{ V}$, $V_{REF} = 3.0\text{ V to }AV_{CC}$,
 $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^\circ\text{C to }+75^\circ\text{C}$ (regular specifications),
 $T_a = -40^\circ\text{C to }+85^\circ\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)

Item		Symbol	Min	Typ
Permissible output low current (per pin)	Ports 1, 2, and 5	I_{OL}	—	—
	Other output pins		—	—
Permissible output low current (total)	Total of 20 pins in Ports 1, 2, and 5	ΣI_{OL}	—	—
	Total of all output pins, including the above		—	—
Permissible output high current (per pin)	All output pins	$|-I_{OH}|$	—	—
Permissible output high current (total)	Total of all output pins	$|\Sigma I_{OH}|$	—	—

- Notes: 1. To protect chip reliability, do not exceed the output current values in table 21.12.
2. When directly driving a darlington pair or LED, always insert a current-limiting resistor on the output line, as shown in figures 21.4 and 21.5.

Figure 21.4 Darlington Pair Drive Circuit (Example)**Figure 21.5 Sample LED Circuit**

$T_a = -40^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)

Item	Symbol	Condition		Unit	Test
		f = 2 M to 25 MHz			
		Min	Max		
Clock cycle time	t_{cyc}	40	500	ns	Figure 21.14
Clock pulse low width	t_{CL}	10	—	ns	Figure 21.14
Clock pulse high width	t_{CH}	10	—	ns	
Clock rise time	t_{Cr}	—	10	ns	
Clock fall time	t_{Cf}	—	10	ns	
Clock oscillator settling time at reset	t_{OSC1}	20	—	ms	Figure 21.15
Clock oscillator settling time in software standby	t_{OSC2}	7	—	ms	Figure 21.15

Table 21.14 Control Signal Timing

Conditions: $V_{\text{CC}} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $AV_{\text{CC}} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to 3.6 V , $V_{\text{REF}} = 3.0\text{ V}$ to AV_{CC} ,
 $V_{\text{SS}} = AV_{\text{SS}} = 0\text{ V}$, $T_a = -20^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+75^{\circ}\text{C}$ (regular specifications),
 $T_a = -40^{\circ}\text{C}$ to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ (wide-range specifications)

Item	Symbol	Condition		Unit	Test Co
		f = 2 M to 25 MHz			
		Min	Max		
$\overline{\text{RES}}$ setup time	t_{RESS}	150	—	ns	Figure 21.16
$\overline{\text{RES}}$ pulse width	t_{RESW}	20	—	t_{cyc}	
Mode programming setup time	t_{MDS}	200	—	ns	
NMI, $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ setup time	t_{NMIS}	150	—	ns	Figure 21.17
NMI, $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ hold time	t_{NMIH}	10	—	ns	
NMI, $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$ pulse width	t_{NMIW}	200	—	ns	

Address delay time	t_{AD}	—	25	ns	Figure
Address hold time	t_{AH}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	figure
Read strobe delay time	t_{RSD}	—	25	ns	figure
Address strobe delay time	t_{ASD}	—	25	ns	
Write strobe delay time	t_{WSD}	—	25	ns	
Strobe delay time	t_{SD}	—	25	ns	
Write strobe pulse width 1	t_{WSW1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 25$	—	ns	
Write strobe pulse width 2	t_{WSW2}	$1.5 t_{cyc} - 25$	—	ns	
Address setup time 1	t_{AS1}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Address setup time 2	t_{AS2}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Read data setup time	t_{RDS}	25	—	ns	
Read data hold time	t_{RDH}	0	—	ns	
Write data delay time	t_{WDD}	—	35	ns	
Write data setup time 1	t_{WDS1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 30$	—	ns	
Write data setup time 2	t_{WDS2}	$2.0 t_{cyc} - 30$	—	ns	
Write data hold time	t_{WDH}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 15$	—	ns	
Read data access time 1	t_{ACC1}	—	$2.0 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 2	t_{ACC2}	—	$3.0 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 3	t_{ACC3}	—	$1.5 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Read data access time 4	t_{ACC4}	—	$2.5 t_{cyc} - 45$	ns	
Precharge time 1	t_{PCH1}	$1.0 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Precharge time 2	t_{PCH2}	$0.5 t_{cyc} - 20$	—	ns	
Wait setup time	t_{WTS}	25	—	ns	Figure
Wait hold time	t_{WTH}	5	—	ns	

Bus-floating time	t _{BZD}	—	30	ns	Fig
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ precharge time	t _{RP}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 25	—	ns	figu
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ precharge time	t _{CP}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Row address hold time	t _{RAH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ delay time 1	t _{RAD1}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ delay time 2	t _{RAD2}	—	30	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ delay time 1	t _{CASD1}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ delay time 2	t _{CASD2}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ delay time	t _{WCD}	—	25	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 1	t _{CAS1}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 2	t _{CAS2}	1.0 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ pulse width 3	t _{CAS3}	1.0 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ access time	t _{RAC}	—	2.5 t _{cyc} – 40	ns	
Address access time	t _{AA}	—	2.0 t _{cyc} – 50	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ access time	t _{CAC}	—	1.5 t _{cyc} – 50	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ setup time	t _{WCS}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ hold time	t _{WCH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Write data setup time	t _{WDS}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{WE}}$ write data hold time	t _{WDH}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ setup time 1	t _{CSR1}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 20	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ setup time 2	t _{CSR2}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{CAS}}$ hold time	t _{CHR}	0.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
$\overline{\text{RAS}}$ pulse width	t _{RAS}	1.5 t _{cyc} – 15	—	ns	
Signal rise time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t _{SR}	—	100	ns	Fig
Signal fall time (all input pins except EXTAL)	t _{SF}	—	100	ns	

Note: In order to secure the address hold time relative to the rise of the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ strobe, address output mode 2 should be used. For details see section 6.3.5, Address Output Mode 2.

Ports and TPC	Output data delay time		t_{PWD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Input data setup time		t_{PRS}	50	—	ns	
	Input data hold time		t_{PRH}	50	—	ns	
16-bit timer	Timer output delay time		t_{TOCD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Timer input setup time		t_{TICS}	50	—	ns	
	Timer clock input setup time		t_{TCKS}	50	—	ns	Figure
	Timer clock pulse width	Single edge	t_{TCKWH}	1.5	—	t_{cyc}	
		Both edges	t_{TCKWL}	2.5	—	t_{cyc}	
8-bit timer	Timer output delay time		t_{TOCD}	—	50	ns	Figure
	Timer input setup time		t_{TICS}	50	—	ns	
	Timer clock input setup time		t_{TCKS}	50	—	ns	Figure
	Timer clock pulse width	Single edge	t_{TCKWH}	1.5	—	t_{cyc}	
		Both edges	t_{TCKWL}	2.5	—	t_{cyc}	

Input clock fall time	t_{SCKf}	—	1.5	t_{cyc}		
Input clock pulse width	t_{SCKW}	0.4	0.6	t_{Scyc}		
Transmit data delay time	t_{TXD}	—	100	ns	Figure 21.5	
Receive data setup time (synchronous)	t_{RXS}	100	—	ns		
Receive data hold time (synchronous)	Clock input	t_{RXH}	100	—	ns	
	Clock output		0	—	ns	
DMAC	\overline{TEND} delay time 1	t_{TED1}	—	50	ns	Figure 21.6
	\overline{TEND} delay time 2	t_{TED2}	—	50	ns	Figure 21.6
	\overline{DREQ} setup time	t_{DRQS}	25	—	ns	Figure 21.6
	\overline{DREQ} hold time	t_{DRQH}	10	—	ns	

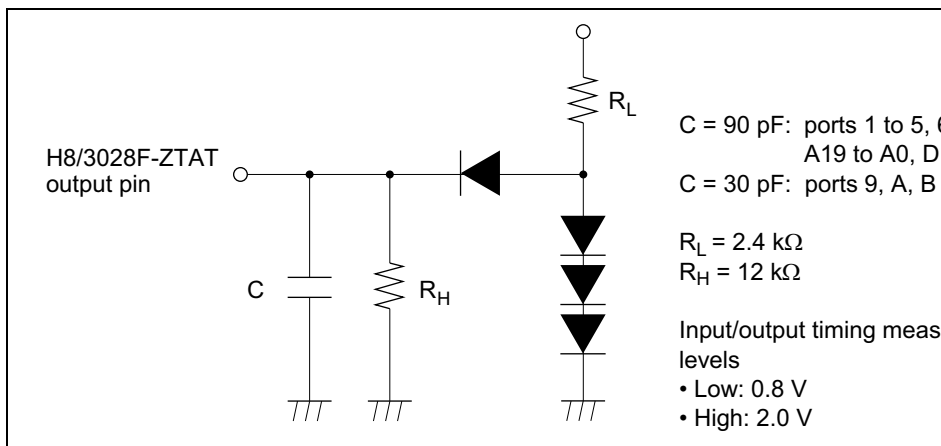


Figure 21.6 Output Load Circuit

		Condition			
		f = 2 M to 25 MHz			
Item		Min	Typ	Max	
Conversion time: 134 states	Resolution	10	10	10	
	Conversion time (single mode)	5.36	—	—	
	Analog input capacitance	—	—	20	
	Permissible signal-source impedance	$\phi \leq 13$ MHz	—	—	10
		$\phi > 13$ MHz	—	—	5
	Nonlinearity error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Offset error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Full-scale error	—	—	± 3.5	
	Quantization error	—	—	± 0.5	
Absolute accuracy	—	—	± 4.0		
Conversion time: 70 states*	Resolution	10	10	10	
	Conversion time (single mode)	5.38	—	—	
	Analog input capacitance	—	—	20	
	Permissible signal-source impedance	$\phi \leq 13$ MHz	—	—	5
	Nonlinearity error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Offset error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Full-scale error	—	—	± 7.5	
	Quantization error	—	—	± 0.5	
Absolute accuracy	—	—	± 8.0		

Note: * Do not select a conversion time of 70 states if the operating frequency exceeds (states)/5.38 (μ s) = 13.0 (MHz).

Item	Condition			Unit	Test Co
	f = 2 M to 25 MHz				
	Min	Typ	Max		
Resolution	8	8	8	bits	
Conversion time (centering time)	—	—	10	μs	20 pF ca
Absolute accuracy	—	±2.0	±3.0	LSB	2 MΩ re
	—	—	±2.0	LSB	4 MΩ re

specification)

Item	Symbol	Min	Typ	Max	Unit	
Programming time ^{*1 *2 *4}	t _P	—	10	200	ms/ 128 bytes	
Erase time ^{*1 *3 *5}	t _E	—	100	1200	ms/block	
Reprogramming count	N _{WEC}	—	—	100	Times	
Programming	Wait time after SWE bit setting ^{*1}	t _{sswe}	1	1	—	μs
	Wait time after PSU bit setting ^{*1}	t _{psu}	50	50	—	μs
	Wait time after P bit setting ^{*1 *4}	t _{sp30}	28	30	32	μs
		t _{sp200}	198	200	202	μs
		t _{sp10}	8	10	12	μs
	Wait time after P bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cp}	5	5	—	μs
	Wait time after PSU bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cp_{psu}}	5	5	—	μs
	Wait time after PV bit setting ^{*1}	t _{spv}	4	4	—	μs
	Wait time after H'FF dummy write ^{*1}	t _{spvr}	2	2	—	μs
	Wait time after PV bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cpv}	2	2	—	μs
Wait time after SWE bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cswe}	100	100	—	μs	
Maximum programming count ^{*1 *4}	N	—	—	1000	Times	
Erase	Wait time after SWE bit setting ^{*1}	t _{sswe}	1	1	—	μs
	Wait time after ESU bit setting ^{*1}	t _{sesu}	100	100	—	μs
	Wait time after E bit setting ^{*1 *5}	t _{se}	10	10	100	ms
	Wait time after E bit clear ^{*1}	t _{ce}	10	10	—	μs
	Wait time after ESU bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cesu}	10	10	—	μs
	Wait time after EV bit setting ^{*1}	t _{sev}	20	20	—	μs
	Wait time after H'FF dummy write ^{*1}	t _{sevr}	2	2	—	μs
	Wait time after EV bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cev}	4	4	—	μs
	Wait time after SWE bit clear ^{*1}	t _{cswe}	100	100	—	μs
	Maximum erase count ^{*1 *5}	N	12	—	120	Times

Rev. 2.00, 09/03, page 672 of 890

RENESAS

the programming counter (n).

Programming counter (n) = 1 to 6:

$t_{sp30} =$

Programming counter (n) = 7 to 1000:

$t_{sp200} =$

Programming counter (n) [in additional programming] = 1 to 6: $t_{sp10} =$

5. For the maximum erase time ($t_E(\max)$), the following relationship applies between the wait time after E bit setting (t_{se}) and the maximum erase count (N):

$$t_E(\max) = \text{Wait time after E bit setting } (t_{se}) \times \text{maximum erase count } (N)$$

To set the maximum erase time, the values of t_{se} and N should be set so as to satisfy the above formula.

Examples: When $t_{se} = 100$ [ms], N = 12 times

When $t_{se} = 10$ [ms], N = 120 times

Figure 21.7 shows the oscillator settling timing.

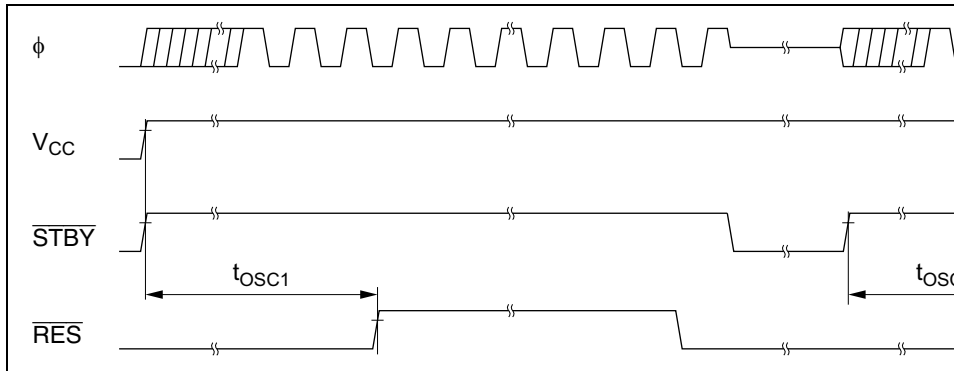


Figure 21.7 Oscillator Settling Timing

Figure 21.10 shows the interrupt input timing for NMI and \overline{IRQ}_5 to \overline{IRQ}_0 .

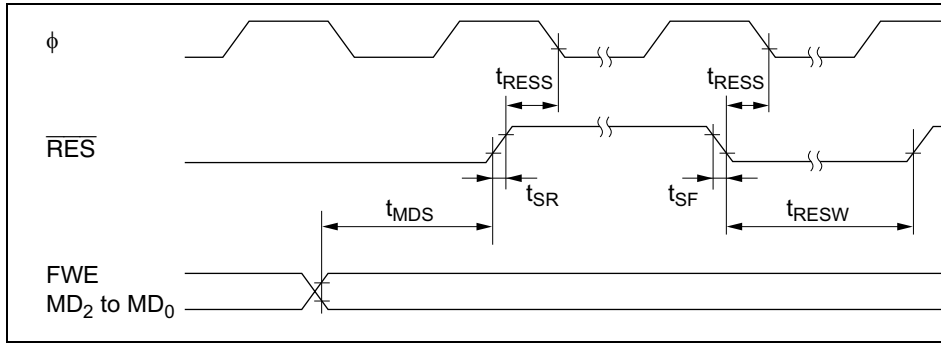


Figure 21.8 Reset Input Timing

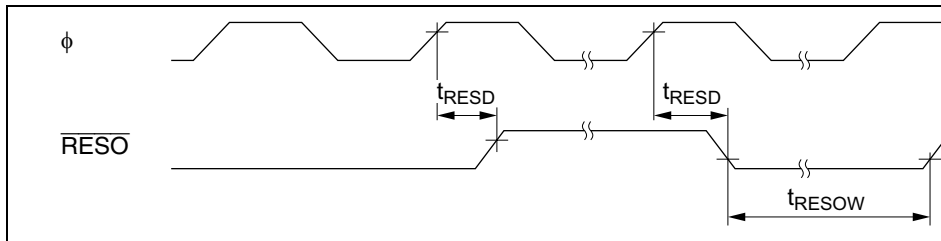


Figure 21.9 Reset Output Timing*

Note: * This function is used only in mask ROM models, and is not provided in flash models.

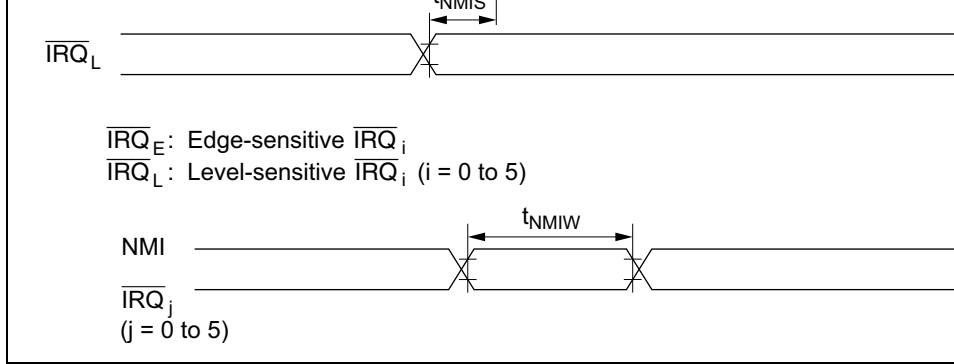


Figure 21.10 Interrupt Input Timing

21.3.3 Bus Timing

Bus timing is shown as follows:

- Basic bus cycle: two-state access
Figure 21.11 shows the timing of the external two-state access cycle.
- Basic bus cycle: three-state access
Figure 21.12 shows the timing of the external three-state access cycle.
- Basic bus cycle: three-state access with one wait state
Figure 21.13 shows the timing of the external three-state access cycle with one wait state inserted.
- Bus-release mode timing
Figure 21.14 shows the bus-release mode timing.

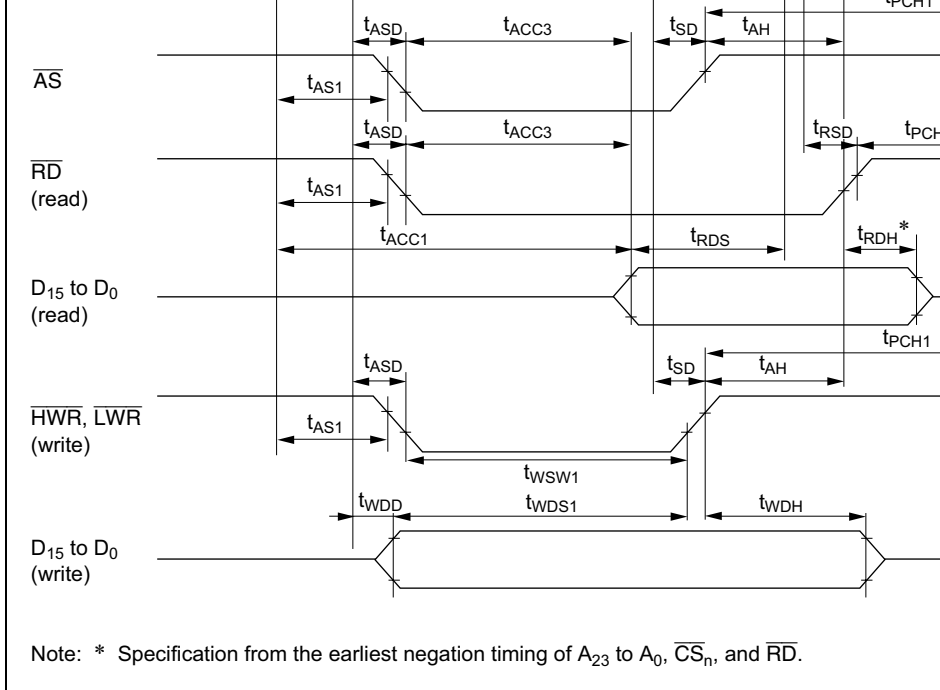


Figure 21.11 Basic Bus Cycle: Two-State Access

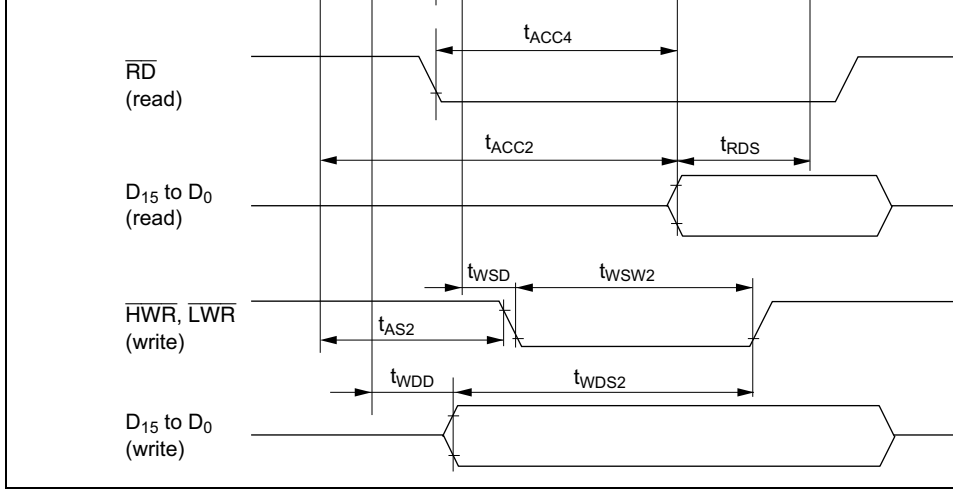


Figure 21.12 Basic Bus Cycle: Three-State Access

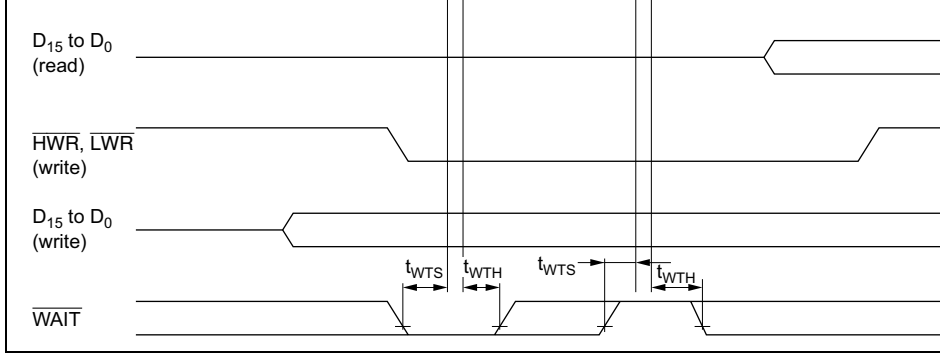


Figure 21.13 Basic Bus Cycle: Three-State Access with One Wait State

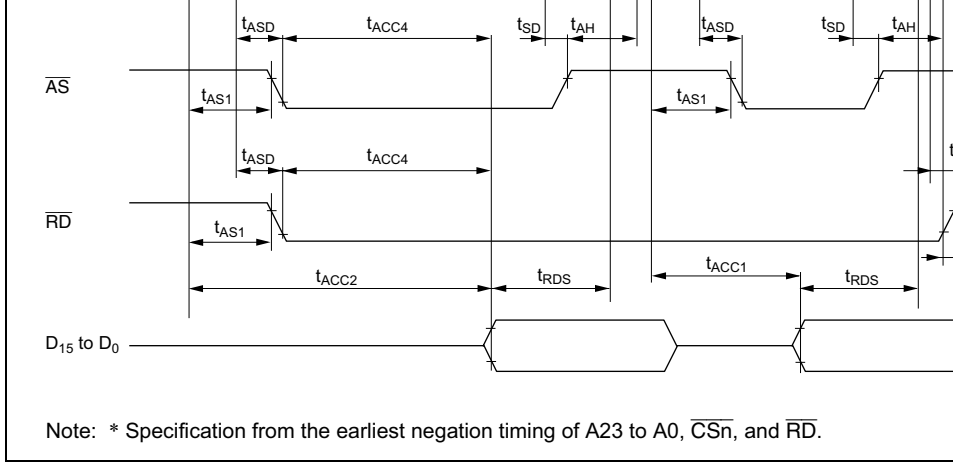


Figure 21.14 Burst ROM Access Timing: Two-State Access

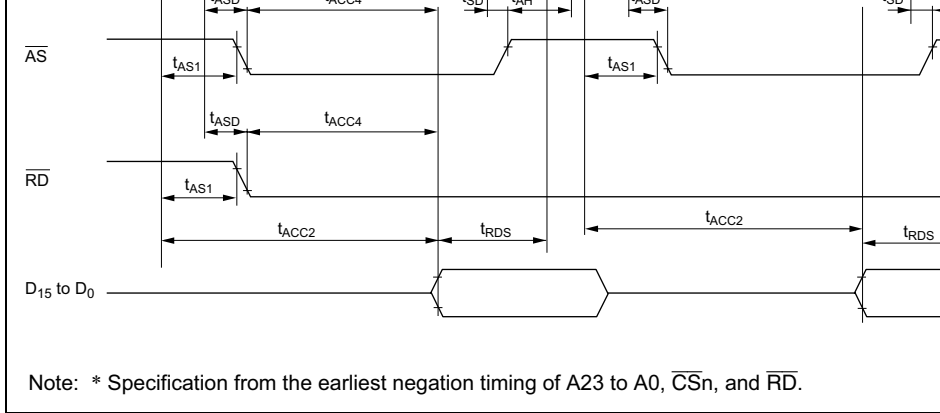


Figure 21.15 Burst ROM Access Timing: Three-State Access

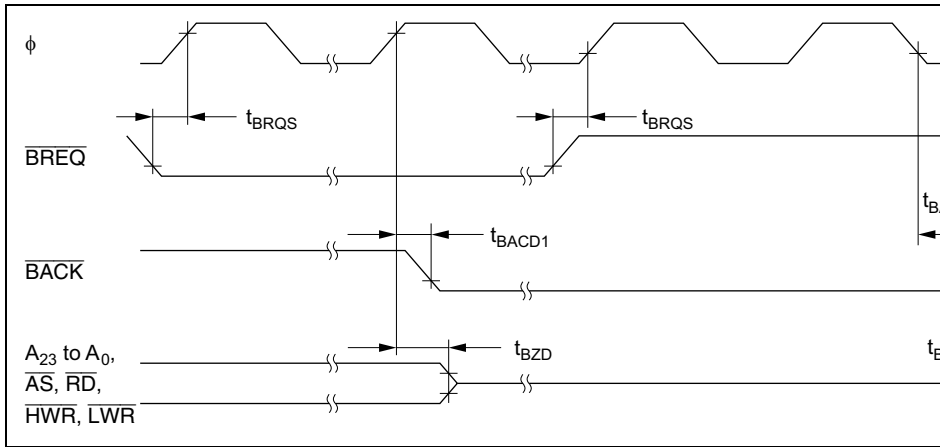


Figure 21.16 Bus-Release Mode Timing

Figure 21.19 shows the timing of the self-refresh.

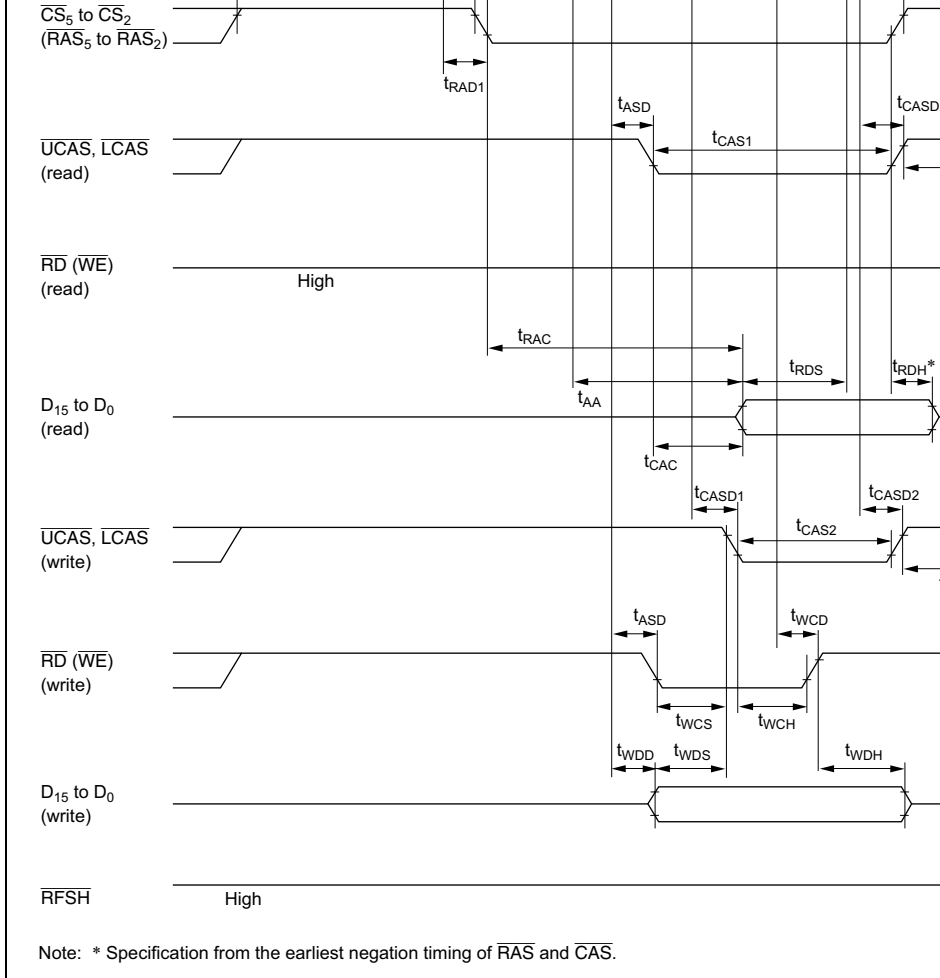


Figure 21.17 DRAM Bus Timing (Read/Write)

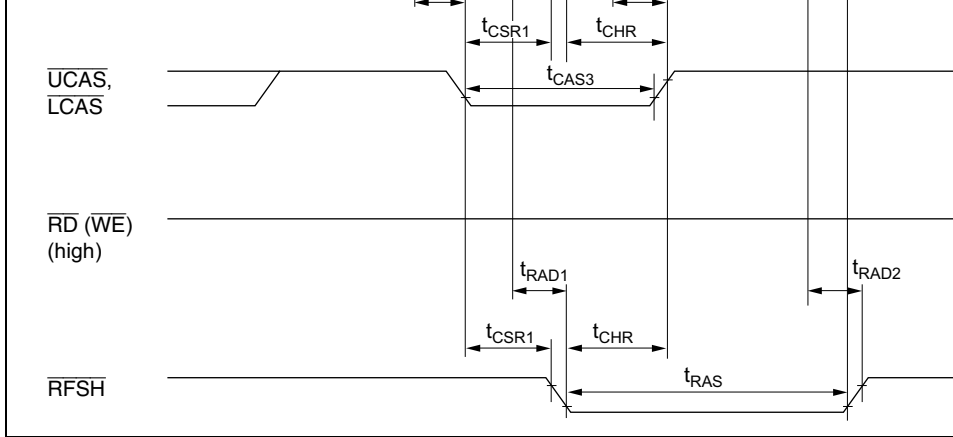


Figure 21.18 DRAM Bus Timing (CAS Before RAS Refresh)

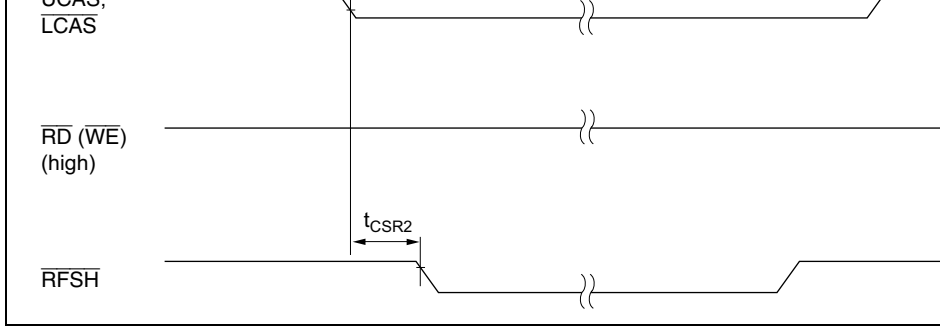


Figure 21.19 DRAM Bus Timing (Self-Refresh)

21.3.5 TPC and I/O Port Timing

Figure 21.20 shows the TPC and I/O port input/output timing.

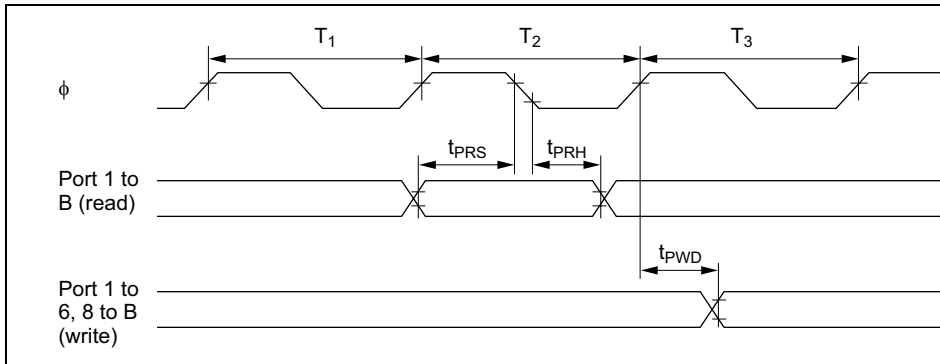


Figure 21.20 TPC and I/O Port Input/Output Timing

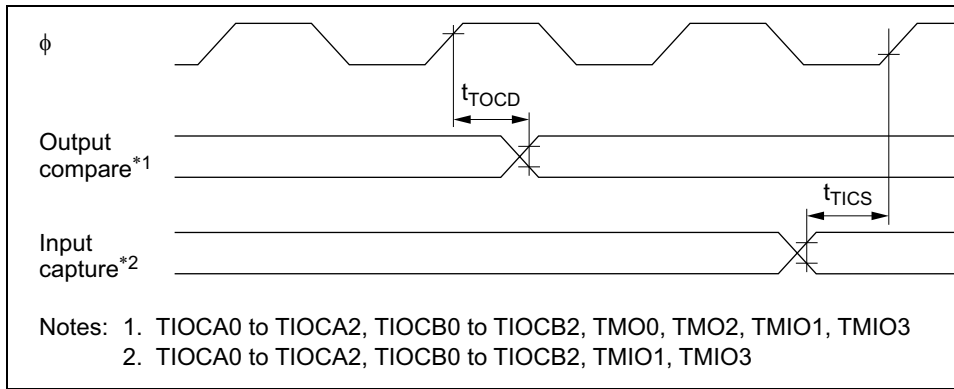


Figure 21.21 Timer Input/Output Timing

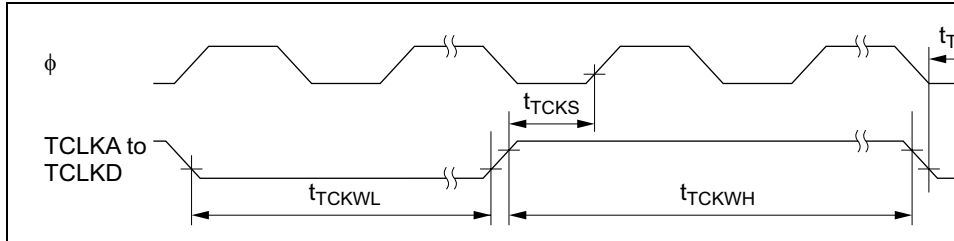


Figure 21.22 Timer External Clock Input Timing

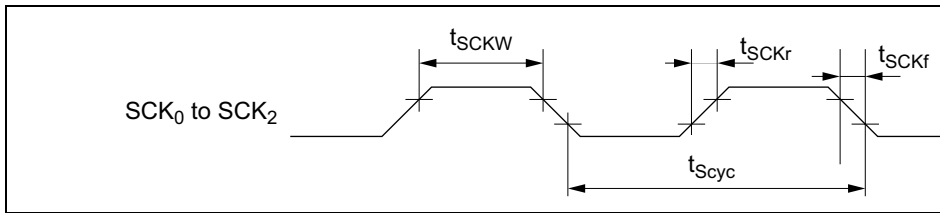


Figure 21.23 SCI Input Clock Timing

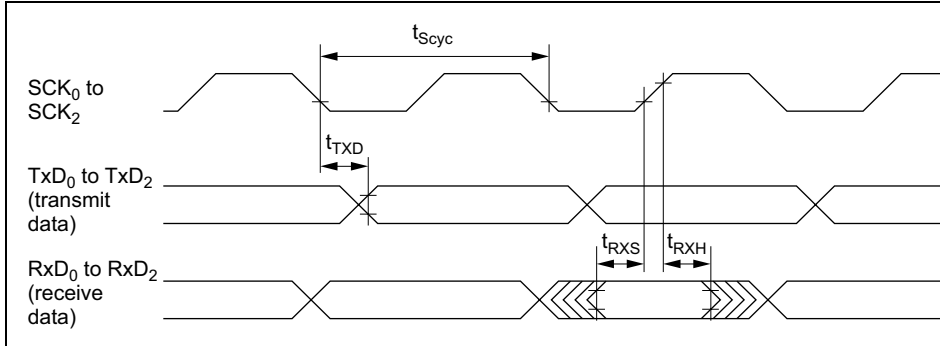


Figure 21.24 SCI Input/Output Timing in Synchronous Mode

Figure 21.27 shows DMAC $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ input timing.

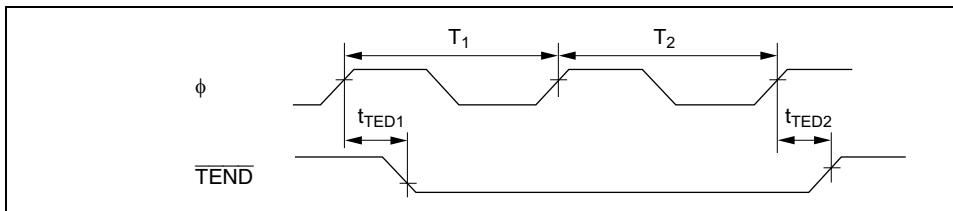


Figure 21.25 DMAC $\overline{\text{TEND}}$ Output Timing for 2-State Access

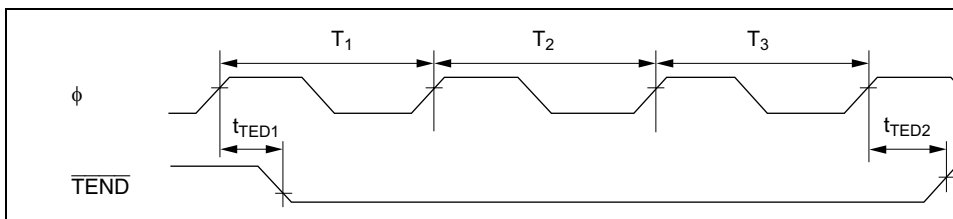


Figure 21.26 DMAC $\overline{\text{TEND}}$ Output Timing for 3-State Access

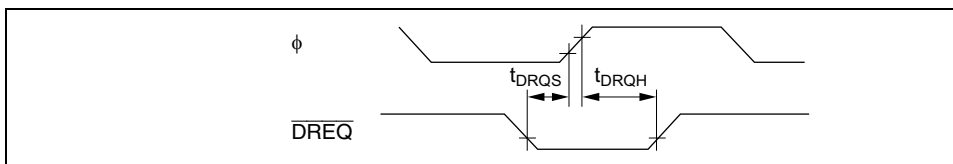


Figure 21.27 DMAC $\overline{\text{DREQ}}$ Input Timing

Figure 21.28 Input Signal Rise and Fall Timing

Rs	General source register
Rn	General register
ERd	General destination register (address register or 32-bit register)
ERs	General source register (address register or 32-bit register)
ERn	General register (32-bit register)
(EAd)	Destination operand
(EAs)	Source operand
PC	Program counter
SP	Stack pointer
CCR	Condition code register
N	N (negative) flag in CCR
Z	Z (zero) flag in CCR
V	V (overflow) flag in CCR
C	C (carry) flag in CCR
disp	Displacement
→	Transfer from the operand on the left to the operand on the right, or transfer the state on the left to the state on the right
+	Addition of the operands on both sides
−	Subtraction of the operand on the right from the operand on the left
×	Multiplication of the operands on both sides
÷	Division of the operand on the left by the operand on the right
^	Logical AND of the operands on both sides
∨	Logical OR of the operands on both sides
⊕	Exclusive logical OR of the operands on both sides
¬	NOT (logical complement)
(), < >	Contents of operand

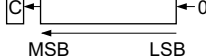
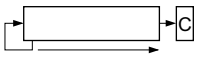
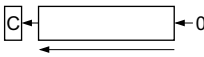
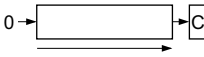
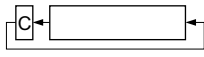
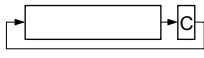
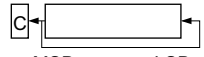
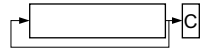
Note: General registers include 8-bit registers (R0H to R7H and R0L to R7L) and 16-bit registers (R0 to R7 and E0 to E7).

										ERn32 → @SP				
MOVFP @aa:16, Rd	B								4		Cannot be used in the H8/3028 Seires	Cannot be used in the H8/3028 Seires		
MOVTPE Rs, @aa:16	B								4		Cannot be used in the H8/3028 Seires	Cannot be used in the H8/3028 Seires		

2. Arithmetic instructions

Mnemonic	Operand Size	Addressing Mode and Instruction Length (bytes)								Operation	Condition Codes				
		#xx	Rn	@ERn	@(d, ERn)	@-ERn/@ERn+	@aa	@(d, PC)	@@aa		I	H	N	Z	V
ADD.B #xx:8, Rd	B	2								Rd8+#xx:8 → Rd8	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADD.B Rs, Rd	B		2							Rd8+Rs8 → Rd8	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADD.W #xx:16, Rd	W	4								Rd16+#xx:16 → Rd16	—	(1)	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADD.W Rs, Rd	W		2							Rd16+Rs16 → Rd16	—	(1)	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADD.L #xx:32, ERd	L	6								ERd32+#xx:32 → ERd32	—	(2)	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADD.L ERs, ERd	L		2							ERd32+ERs32 → ERd32	—	(2)	⇕	⇕	⇕
ADDX.B #xx:8, Rd	B	2								Rd8+#xx:8 +C → Rd8	—	⇕	⇕	(3)	⇕
ADDX.B Rs, Rd	B		2							Rd8+Rs8 +C → Rd8	—	⇕	⇕	(3)	⇕
ADDS.L #1, ERd	L		2							ERd32+1 → ERd32	—	—	—	—	—
ADDS.L #2, ERd	L		2							ERd32+2 → ERd32	—	—	—	—	—
ADDS.L #4, ERd	L		2							ERd32+4 → ERd32	—	—	—	—	—
INC.B Rd	B		2							Rd8+1 → Rd8	—	—	⇕	⇕	⇕
INC.W #1, Rd	W		2							Rd16+1 → Rd16	—	—	⇕	⇕	⇕
INC.W #2, Rd	W		2							Rd16+2 → Rd16	—	—	⇕	⇕	⇕

										(unsigned division)									
DIVXS. B Rs, Rd	B	4								Rd16 ÷ Rs8 → Rd16 (RdH: remainder, RdL: quotient) (signed division)	—	—	(8)	(7)	—				
DIVXS. W Rs, ERd	W	4								ERd32 ÷ Rs16 → ERd32 (Ed: remainder, Rd: quotient) (signed division)	—	—	(8)	(7)	—				
CMP.B #xx:8, Rd	B	2								Rd8-#xx:8	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕				
CMP.B Rs, Rd	B	2								Rd8-Rs8	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕				
CMP.W #xx:16, Rd	W	4								Rd16-#xx:16	—	(1)	⇕	⇕	⇕				
CMP.W Rs, Rd	W	2								Rd16-Rs16	—	(1)	⇕	⇕	⇕				
CMP.L #xx:32, ERd	L	6								ERd32-#xx:32	—	(2)	⇕	⇕	⇕				
CMP.L ERs, ERd	L	2								ERd32-ERs32	—	(2)	⇕	⇕	⇕				
NEG.B Rd	B	2								0-Rd8 → Rd8	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕				
NEG.W Rd	W	2								0-Rd16 → Rd16	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕				
NEG.L ERd	L	2								0-ERd32 → ERd32	—	⇕	⇕	⇕	⇕				
EXTU.W Rd	W	2								0 → (<bits 15 to 8> of Rd16)	—	—	0	⇕	0				
EXTU.L ERd	L	2								0 → (<bits 31 to 16> of ERd32)	—	—	0	⇕	0				
EXTS.W Rd	W	2								(<bit 7> of Rd16) → (<bits 15 to 8> of Rd16)	—	—	⇕	⇕	0				
EXTS.L ERd	L	2								(<bit 15> of ERd32) → (<bits 31 to 16> of ERd32)	—	—	⇕	⇕	0				

SHAL.W Rd	W	2									—	—	↕	↕	↕
SHAL.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	↕
SHAR.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
SHAR.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
SHAR.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
SHLL.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
SHLL.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
SHLL.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
SHLR.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
SHLR.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
SHLR.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTXL.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTXL.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
ROTXL.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTXR.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTXR.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
ROTXR.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTL.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTL.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
ROTL.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTR.B Rd	B	2									—	—	↕	↕	0
ROTR.W Rd	W	2								—	—	↕	↕	0	
ROTR.L ERd	L	2									—	—	↕	↕	0

BSET #xx:3, @ERd	B		4					(#xx:3 of @ERd) ← 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
BSET #xx:3, @aa:8	B					4		(#xx:3 of @aa:8) ← 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
BSET Rn, Rd	B	2						(Rn8 of Rd8) ← 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
BSET Rn, @ERd	B		4					(Rn8 of @ERd) ← 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
BSET Rn, @aa:8	B					4		(Rn8 of @aa:8) ← 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR #xx:3, Rd	B	2						(#xx:3 of Rd8) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR #xx:3, @ERd	B		4					(#xx:3 of @ERd) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR #xx:3, @aa:8	B					4		(#xx:3 of @aa:8) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR Rn, Rd	B	2						(Rn8 of Rd8) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR Rn, @ERd	B		4					(Rn8 of @ERd) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCLR Rn, @aa:8	B					4		(Rn8 of @aa:8) ← 0	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT #xx:3, Rd	B	2						(#xx:3 of Rd8) ← ¬ (#xx:3 of Rd8)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT #xx:3, @ERd	B		4					(#xx:3 of @ERd) ← ¬ (#xx:3 of @ERd)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT #xx:3, @aa:8	B					4		(#xx:3 of @aa:8) ← ¬ (#xx:3 of @aa:8)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT Rn, Rd	B	2						(Rn8 of Rd8) ← ¬ (Rn8 of Rd8)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT Rn, @ERd	B		4					(Rn8 of @ERd) ← ¬ (Rn8 of @ERd)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNOT Rn, @aa:8	B					4		(Rn8 of @aa:8) ← ¬ (Rn8 of @aa:8)	—	—	—	—	—	—
BTST #xx:3, Rd	B	2						¬ (#xx:3 of Rd8) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BTST #xx:3, @ERd	B		4					¬ (#xx:3 of @ERd) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BTST #xx:3, @aa:8	B					4		¬ (#xx:3 of @aa:8) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BTST Rn, Rd	B	2						¬ (Rn8 of @Rd8) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BTST Rn, @ERd	B		4					¬ (Rn8 of @ERd) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BTST Rn, @aa:8	B					4		¬ (Rn8 of @aa:8) → Z	—	—	—	↑	—	—
BLD #xx:3, Rd	B	2						(#xx:3 of Rd8) → C	—	—	—	—	—	↓

BILD #xx:3, Rd	B	2	4				$\neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BILD #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$\neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BST #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8})$	—	—	—	—	—
BST #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24})$	—	—	—	—	—
BST #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8})$	—	—	—	—	—
BIST #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$\neg C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8})$	—	—	—	—	—
BIST #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$\neg C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24})$	—	—	—	—	—
BIST #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$\neg C \rightarrow (\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8})$	—	—	—	—	—
BAND #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \wedge (\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BAND #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \wedge (\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BAND #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \wedge (\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIAND #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \wedge \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIAND #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \wedge \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIAND #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \wedge \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BOR #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \vee (\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BOR #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \vee (\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BOR #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \vee (\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIOR #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \vee \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIOR #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \vee \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIOR #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \vee \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BXOR #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \oplus (\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BXOR #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \oplus (\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BXOR #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \oplus (\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIXOR #xx:3, Rd	B	2					$C \oplus \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of Rd8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIXOR #xx:3, @ERd	B		4				$C \oplus \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @ERd24}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—
BIXOR #xx:3, @aa:8	B			4			$C \oplus \neg(\#xx:3 \text{ of @aa:8}) \rightarrow C$	—	—	—	—	—

BRA d:16 (BT d:16)	—								4			is true then PC ← PC+d else next;		—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BRN d:8 (BF d:8)	—								2				Never	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BRN d:16 (BF d:16)	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BHI d:8	—								2				$C \vee Z = 0$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BHI d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BLS d:8	—								2				$C \vee Z = 1$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BLS d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCC d:8 (BHS d:8)	—								2				C = 0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCC d:16 (BHS d:16)	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCS d:8 (BLO d:8)	—								2				C = 1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BCS d:16 (BLO d:16)	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNE d:8	—								2				Z = 0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BNE d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BEQ d:8	—								2				Z = 1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BEQ d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BVC d:8	—								2				V = 0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BVC d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BVS d:8	—								2				V = 1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BVS d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BPL d:8	—								2				N = 0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BPL d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BMI d:8	—								2				N = 1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BMI d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BGE d:8	—								2				$N \oplus V = 0$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BGE d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BLT d:8	—								2				$N \oplus V = 1$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BLT d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BGT d:8	—								2				$Z \vee (N \oplus V) = 0$	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
BGT d:16	—								4					—	—	—	—	—	—	—

										else next;							
JMP @ERn	—			2						PC ← ERn	—	—	—	—	—		
JMP @aa:24	—					4				PC ← aa:24	—	—	—	—	—		
JMP @@aa:8	—							2		PC ← @aa:8	—	—	—	—	—		
BSR d:8	—							2		PC → @-SP PC ← PC+d:8	—	—	—	—	—		
BSR d:16	—							4		PC → @-SP PC ← PC+d:16	—	—	—	—	—		
JSR @ERn	—			2						PC → @-SP PC ← @ERn	—	—	—	—	—		
JSR @aa:24	—						4			PC → @-SP PC ← @aa:24	—	—	—	—	—		
JSR @@aa:8	—								2	PC → @-SP PC ← @aa:8	—	—	—	—	—		
RTS	—								2	PC ← @SP+	—	—	—	—	—		

										CCR → @-SP <vector> → PC									
RTE	—									CCR ← @SP+ PC ← @SP+	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
SLEEP	—									Transition to powerdown state	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
LDC #xx:8, CCR	B	2								#xx:8 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC Rs, CCR	B		2							Rs8 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @ERs, CCR	W			4						@ERs → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @(d:16, ERs), CCR	W				6					@(d:16, ERs) → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @(d:24, ERs), CCR	W					10				@(d:24, ERs) → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @ERs+, CCR	W						4			@ERs → CCR ERs32+2 → ERs32	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @aa:16, CCR	W							6		@aa:16 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
LDC @aa:24, CCR	W								8	@aa:24 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
STC CCR, Rd	B		2							CCR → Rd8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @ERd	W			4						CCR → @ERd	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @(d:16, ERd)	W				6					CCR → @(d:16, ERd)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @(d:24, ERd)	W					10				CCR → @(d:24, ERd)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @-ERd	W						4			ERd32-2 → ERd32 CCR → @ERd	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @aa:16	W							6		CCR → @aa:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
STC CCR, @aa:24	W								8	CCR → @aa:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ANDC #xx:8, CCR	B	2								CCR ^ #xx:8 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
ORC #xx:8, CCR	B	2								CCR v #xx:8 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
XORC #xx:8, CCR	B	2								CCR ⊕ #xx:8 → CCR	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕	↕
NOP	—								2	PC ← PC+2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

1st byte		2nd byte	
AH	AL	BH	BL

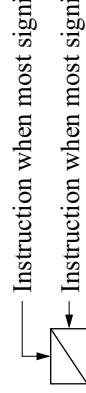
Instruction code: Instruction when most significant bit of BH is 0.
 Instruction when most significant bit of BH is 1.

AL AH	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D
0	NOP	Table A.2 (2)	STC	LDC	ORC	XORC	ANDC	LDC	ADD		Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)		MOV
1	Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)	OR.B	XOR.B	AND.B	Table A.2 (2)	SUB		Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)		CMP
2	MOV.B													
3	MOV													
4	BRA	BRN	BHI	BLS	BCC	BCS	BNE	BNQ	BVC	BVS	BPL	BMI	BGE	BLT
5	MULXU	DIVXU	MULXU	DIVXU	RTS	BSR	RTE	TRAPA	Table A.2 (2)		JMP		BSR	
6	BSET	BNOT	BCLR	BTST	OR	XOR	AND	BSL	MOV					
7					BOR	BXOR	BAND	BISL	MOV	Table A.2 (2)	Table A.2 (2)	EEPMOV		Tab (
8	ADD													
9	ADDX													
A	CMP													
B	SUBX													
C	OR													
D	XOR													

Instruction code:

1st byte		2nd byte	
AH	AL	BH	BL

BH AH\AL	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C
01	MOV				LDC/STC				SLEEP				Table A.2 (3)
0A	INC												ADD
0B	ADDS					INC		INC	ADDS				
0F	DAA												MOV
10	SHLL								SHAL			SHAL	
11	SHLR								SHAR			SHAR	
12	ROTXL								ROTL			ROTL	
13	ROTXR								ROTR			ROTR	
17	NOT						EXTU	EXTU	NEG			NEG	
1A	DEC												SUB
1B	SUBS					DEC		DEC	SUBS				
1F	DAS												CMP
58	BRA	BRN	BHI	BLS	BCC	BCS	BNE	BEQ	BVC	BVS	BPL	BMI	BGE



Instruction code:

1st byte		2nd byte		3rd byte		4th byte	
AH	AL	BH	BL	CH	CL	DH	DL

CL	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C
AH ALBH BLCH										LDC	STC	LDC	STC
01406	[Greyed out]												
01C05	MULXS		MULXS	[Greyed out]									
01D05		DIVXS		DIVXS	[Greyed out]								
01F06	[Greyed out]				OR	XOR	AND	[Greyed out]					
7C06 *1	[Greyed out]												
7C07 *1	[Greyed out]			BTST	BOR	BXOR	BAND	BLD	BIOR	BIXOR	BIAND	BILD	BIST
7D06 *1	BSET		BNOT	[Greyed out]									
7D07 *1	BSET		BNOT	[Greyed out]									
7Eaa6 *2	[Greyed out]												
7Eaa7 *2	[Greyed out]			BTST	BOR	BXOR	BAND	BLD	BIOR	BIXOR	BIAND	BILD	BIST
7Fa6 *2	BSET		BNOT	[Greyed out]									
7Fa7 *2	BSET		BNOT	[Greyed out]									

Notes: 1. r is the register designation field.
 2. aa is the absolute address field.

Examples of Calculation of Number of States Required for Execution

Examples: Advanced mode, stack located in external address space, on-chip support accessed with 8-bit bus width, external devices accessed in three states with one wait state, 16-bit bus width.

BSET #0, @FFFFC7:8

From table A.4, $I = L = 2$ and $J = K = M = N = 0$

From table A.3, $S_I = 4$ and $S_L = 3$

Number of states = $2 \times 4 + 2 \times 3 = 14$

JSR @@30

From table A.4, $I = J = K = 2$ and $L = M = N = 0$

From table A.3, $S_I = S_J = S_K = 4$

Number of states = $2 \times 4 + 2 \times 4 + 2 \times 4 = 24$

Branch address read	S_J			
Stack operation	S_K			
Byte data access	S_L	3	2	$3 + m$
Word data access	S_M	6	4	$6 + 2m$
Internal operation	S_N	1		

Legend

m: Number of wait states inserted into external device access



	ADD.L ERs, ERd	1	
ADDS	ADDS #1/2/4, ERd	1	
ADDX	ADDX #xx:8, Rd	1	
	ADDX Rs, Rd	1	
AND	AND.B #xx:8, Rd	1	
	AND.B Rs, Rd	1	
	AND.W #xx:16, Rd	2	
	AND.W Rs, Rd	1	
	AND.L #xx:32, ERd	3	
	AND.L ERs, ERd	2	
ANDC	ANDC #xx:8, CCR	1	
BAND	BAND #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BAND #xx:3, @ERd	2	1
	BAND #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1
Bcc	BRA d:8 (BT d:8)	2	
	BRN d:8 (BF d:8)	2	
	BHI d:8	2	
	BLS d:8	2	
	BCC d:8 (BHS d:8)	2	
	BCS d:8 (BLO d:8)	2	
	BNE d:8	2	
	BEQ d:8	2	
	BVC d:8	2	
	BVS d:8	2	
	BPL d:8	2	
	BMI d:8	2	
	BGE d:8	2	
	BLT d:8	2	
	BGT d:8	2	
	BLE d:8	2	

	BEQ d:16	2	
	BVC d:16	2	
	BVS d:16	2	
	BPL d:16	2	
	BMI d:16	2	
	BGE d:16	2	
	BLT d:16	2	
	BGT d:16	2	
	BLE d:16	2	
BCLR	BCLR #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BCLR #xx:3, @ERd	2	2
	BCLR #xx:3, @aa:8	2	2
	BCLR Rn, Rd	1	
	BCLR Rn, @ERd	2	2
	BCLR Rn, @aa:8	2	2
BIAND	BIAND #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BIAND #xx:3, @ERd	2	1
	BIAND #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1
BILD	BILD #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BILD #xx:3, @ERd	2	1
	BILD #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1
BIOR	BIOR #xx:8, Rd	1	
	BIOR #xx:8, @ERd	2	1
	BIOR #xx:8, @aa:8	2	1
BIST	BIST #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BIST #xx:3, @ERd	2	2
	BIST #xx:3, @aa:8	2	2
BIXOR	BIXOR #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BIXOR #xx:3, @ERd	2	1
	BIXOR #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1
BLD	BLD #xx:3, Rd	1	
	BLD #xx:3, @ERd	2	1
	BLD #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1

	BOR #xx:3, @ERd	2	1	
	BOR #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1	
BSET	BSET #xx:3, Rd	1		
	BSET #xx:3, @ERd	2	2	
	BSET #xx:3, @aa:8	2	2	
	BSET Rn, Rd	1		
	BSET Rn, @ERd	2	2	
	BSET Rn, @aa:8	2	2	
BSR	BSR d:8	Normal	2	1
		Advanced	2	2
	BSR d:16	Normal	2	1
		Advanced	2	2
BST	BST #xx:3, Rd	1		
	BST #xx:3, @ERd	2	2	
	BST #xx:3, @aa:8	2	2	
BTST	BTST #xx:3, Rd	1		
	BTST #xx:3, @ERd	2	1	
	BTST #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1	
	BTST Rn, Rd	1		
	BTST Rn, @ERd	2	1	
	BTST Rn, @aa:8	2	1	
BXOR	BXOR #xx:3, Rd	1		
	BXOR #xx:3, @ERd	2	1	
	BXOR #xx:3, @aa:8	2	1	
CMP	CMP.B #xx:8, Rd	1		
	CMP.B Rs, Rd	1		
	CMP.W #xx:16, Rd	2		
	CMP.W Rs, Rd	1		
	CMP.L #xx:32, ERd	3		
	CMP.L ERs, ERd	1		
DAA	DAA Rd	1		
DAS	DAS Rd	1		

		DIVX0.W Rs, ERd	1		
EEPMOV		EEPMOV.B	2		$2n + 2^{*1}$
		EEPMOV.W	2		$2n + 2^{*1}$
EXTS		EXTS.W Rd	1		
		EXTS.L ERd	1		
EXTU		EXTU.W Rd	1		
		EXTU.L ERd	1		
INC		INC.B Rd	1		
		INC.W #1/2, Rd	1		
		INC.L #1/2, ERd	1		
JMP		JMP @ERn	2		
		JMP @aa:24	2		
		JMP @@aa:8 Normal	2	1	
		Advanced	2	2	
JSR	JSR @ERn	Normal	2		1
		Advanced	2		2
	JSR @aa:24	Normal	2		1
		Advanced	2		2
	JSR @@aa:8	Normal	2	1	1
		Advanced	2	2	2
LDC		LDC #xx:8, CCR	1		
		LDC Rs, CCR	1		
		LDC @ERs, CCR	2		1
		LDC @(d:16, ERs), CCR	3		1
		LDC @(d:24, ERs), CCR	5		1
		LDC @ERs+, CCR	2		1
		LDC @aa:16, CCR	3		1
		LDC @aa:24, CCR	4		1

MOV.B @aa:16, Rd	2	1
MOV.B @aa:24, Rd	3	1
MOV.B Rs, @ERd	1	1
MOV.B Rs, @(d:16, ERd)	2	1
MOV.B Rs, @(d:24, ERd)	4	1
MOV.B Rs, @-ERd	1	1
MOV.B Rs, @aa:8	1	1
MOV.B Rs, @aa:16	2	1
MOV.B Rs, @aa:24	3	1
MOV.W #xx:16, Rd	2	
MOV.W Rs, Rd	1	
MOV.W @ERs, Rd	1	1
MOV.W @(d:16, ERs), Rd	2	1
MOV.W @(d:24, ERs), Rd	4	1
MOV.W @ERs+, Rd	1	1
MOV.W @aa:16, Rd	2	1
MOV.W @aa:24, Rd	3	1
MOV.W Rs, @ERd	1	1
MOV.W Rs, @(d:16, ERd)	2	1
MOV.W Rs, @(d:24, ERd)	4	1
MOV.W Rs, @-ERd	1	1
MOV.W Rs, @aa:16	2	1
MOV.W Rs, @aa:24	3	1
<hr/>		
MOV.L #xx:32, ERd	3	
MOV.L ERs, ERd	1	
MOV.L @ERs, ERd	2	2
MOV.L @(d:16, ERs), ERd	3	2
MOV.L @(d:24, ERs), ERd	5	2
MOV.L @ERs+, ERd	2	2
MOV.L @aa:16, ERd	3	2
MOV.L @aa:24, ERd	4	2
MOV.L ERs, @ERd	2	2
MOV.L ERs, @(d:16, ERd)	3	2
MOV.L ERs, @(d:24, ERd)	5	2
MOV.L ERs, @-ERd	2	2
MOV.L ERs, @aa:16	3	2
MOV.L ERs, @aa:24	4	2

MULXU	MULXU.B Rs, Rd	1	
	MULXU.W Rs, ERd	1	
NEG	NEG.B Rd	1	
	NEG.W Rd	1	
	NEG.L ERd	1	
NOP	NOP	1	
NOT	NOT.B Rd	1	
	NOT.W Rd	1	
	NOT.L ERd	1	
OR	OR.B #xx:8, Rd	1	
	OR.B Rs, Rd	1	
	OR.W #xx:16, Rd	2	
	OR.W Rs, Rd	1	
	OR.L #xx:32, ERd	3	
	OR.L ERs, ERd	2	
ORC	ORC #xx:8, CCR	1	
POP	POP.W Rn	1	1
	POP.L ERn	2	2
PUSH	PUSH.W Rn	1	1
	PUSH.L ERn	2	2
ROTL	ROTL.B Rd	1	
	ROTL.W Rd	1	
	ROTL.L ERd	1	
ROTR	ROTR.B Rd	1	
	ROTR.W Rd	1	
	ROTR.L ERd	1	
ROTXL	ROTXL.B Rd	1	
	ROTXL.W Rd	1	
	ROTXL.L ERd	1	
ROTXR	ROTXR.B Rd	1	
	ROTXR.W Rd	1	
	ROTXR.L ERd	1	
RTE	RTE	2	2

	SHAR.L ERd	1		
SHLL	SHLL.B Rd	1		
	SHLL.W Rd	1		
	SHLL.L ERd	1		
SHLR	SHLR.B Rd	1		
	SHLR.W Rd	1		
	SHLR.L ERd	1		
SLEEP	SLEEP	1		
STC	STC CCR, Rd	1		
	STC CCR, @ERd	2		1
	STC CCR, @(d:16, ERd)	3		1
	STC CCR, @(d:24, ERd)	5		1
	STC CCR, @-ERd	2		1
	STC CCR, @aa:16	3		1
	STC CCR, @aa:24	4		1
SUB	SUB.B Rs, Rd	1		
	SUB.W #xx:16, Rd	2		
	SUB.W Rs, Rd	1		
	SUB.L #xx:32, ERd	3		
	SUB.L ERs, ERd	1		
SUBS	SUBS #1/2/4, ERd	1		
SUBX	SUBX #xx:8, Rd	1		
	SUBX Rs, Rd	1		
TRAPA	TRAPA #x:2 Normal	2	1	2
	Advanced	2	2	2
XOR	XOR.B #xx:8, Rd	1		
	XOR.B Rs, Rd	1		
	XOR.W #xx:16, Rd	2		
	XOR.W Rs, Rd	1		
	XOR.L #xx:32, ERd	3		
	XOR.L ERs, ERd	2		
XORC	XORC #xx:8, CCR	1		

Notes: 1. n is the value set in register R4L or R4. The source and destination are accessed n times each.

2. Not available in the H8/3028 Group.

H'EE001	P2DDR	8	P27DDR	P26DDR	P25DDR	P24DDR	P23DDR	P22DDR	P21DDR	P20DDR
H'EE002	P3DDR	8	P37DDR	P36DDR	P35DDR	P34DDR	P33DDR	P32DDR	P31DDR	P30DDR
H'EE003	P4DDR	8	P47DDR	P46DDR	P45DDR	P44DDR	P43DDR	P42DDR	P41DDR	P40DDR
H'EE004	P5DDR	8	—	—	—	—	P53DDR	P52DDR	P51DDR	P50DDR
H'EE005	P6DDR	8	—	P66DDR	P65DDR	P64DDR	P63DDR	P62DDR	P61DDR	P60DDR
H'EE006	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE007	P8DDR	8	—	—	—	P84DDR	P83DDR	P82DDR	P81DDR	P80DDR
H'EE008	P9DDR	8	—	—	P95DDR	P94DDR	P93DDR	P92DDR	P91DDR	P90DDR
H'EE009	PADDR	8	PA7DDR	PA6DDR	PA5DDR	PA4DDR	PA3DDR	PA2DDR	PA1DDR	PA0DDR
H'EE00A	PBDDR	8	PB7DDR	PB6DDR	PB5DDR	PB4DDR	PB3DDR	PB2DDR	PB1DDR	PB0DDR
H'EE00B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE00C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE00D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE00E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE00F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE010	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE011	MDCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	MDS2	MDS1	MDS0
H'EE012	SYSCR	8	SSBY	STS2	STS1	STS0	UE	NMIEG	SSOE	RAME
H'EE013	BRCR	8	A23E	A22E	A21E	A20E	—	—	—	BRLE
H'EE014	ISCR	8	—	—	IRQ5SC	IRQ4SC	IRQ3SC	IRQ2SC	IRQ1SC	IRQ0SC
H'EE015	IER	8	—	—	IRQ5E	IRQ4E	IRQ3E	IRQ2E	IRQ1E	IRQ0E
H'EE016	ISR	8	—	—	IRQ5F	IRQ4F	IRQ3F	IRQ2F	IRQ1F	IRQ0F
H'EE017	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE018	IPRA	8	IPRA7	IPRA6	IPRA5	IPRA4	IPRA3	IPRA2	IPRA1	IPRA0
H'EE019	IPRB	8	IPRB7	IPRB6	IPRB5	—	IPRB3	IPRB2	IPRB1	—
H'EE01A	DASTCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	DASTE
H'EE01B	DIVCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	DIV1	DIV0
H'EE01C	MSTCRH	8	PSTOP	—	—	—	—	MSTPH2	MSTPH1	MSTPH0
H'EE01D	MSTCRL	8	MSTPL7	—	MSTPL5	MSTPL4	MSTPL3	MSTPL2	—	MSTPL0
H'EE01E	ADRCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ADRCTL
H'EE01F	CSCR	8	CS7E	CS6E	CS5E	CS4E	—	—	—	—

H'EE026	DRCRA	8	DRAS2	DRAS1	DRAS0	—	BE	RDM	SRFMD	RF-SHE
H'EE027	DRCRB	8	MXC1	MXC0	CSEL	RCYCE	—	TPC	RCW	RLW
H'EE028	RTMCSR	8	CMF	CMIE	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	—	—	—
H'EE029	RTCNT	8								
H'EE02A	RTCOR	8								
H'EE02B	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE02C										
H'EE02D										
H'EE02E										
H'EE02F										
H'EE030	FLMCR1	8	FWE	SWE	ESU	PSU	EV	PV	E	P
H'EE031	FLMCR2	8	FLER	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE032	EBR1	8	EB7	EB6	EB5	EB4	EB3	EB2	EB1	EB0
H'EE033	EBR2	8	—	—	EB13	EB12	EB11	EB10	EB9	EB8
H'EE034	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE035										
H'EE036										
H'EE037										
H'EE038										
H'EE039										
H'EE03A										
H'EE03B										
H'EE03C	P2PCR	8	P2 ₇ PCR	P2 ₆ PCR	P2 ₅ PCR	P2 ₄ PCR	P2 ₃ PCR	P2 ₂ PCR	P2 ₇ PCR	P2 ₀ PCR
H'EE03D	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE03E	P4PCR	8	P4 ₇ PCR	P4 ₆ PCR	P4 ₅ PCR	P4 ₄ PCR	P4 ₃ PCR	P4 ₂ PCR	P4 ₁ PCR	P4 ₀ PCR
H'EE03F	P5PCR	8	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ PCR	P5 ₂ PCR	P5 ₁ PCR	P5 ₀ PCR

H'EE046	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE047	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE048	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE049	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE050	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE051	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE052	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE053	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE054	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE055	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE056	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE057	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE058	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE059	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'EE066	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE067	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE068	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE069	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE070	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE071	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE072	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE073	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE074	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE075										
H'EE076										
H'EE077	RAMCR	8	—	—	—	—	RAMS	RAM2	RAM1	RAM0
H'EE078	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE079										
H'EE07A										
H'EE07B										
H'EE07C										
H'EE07D										
H'EE07E										
H'EE07F										

H'FFF46	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF47	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF48	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF51	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF52	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF53	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF54	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF55	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF56	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF57	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF58	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF59	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFF66	TISRC	8	—	OVIE2	OVIE1	OVIE0	—	OVF2	OVF1	OVF0
H'FFF67										
H'FFF68	TCR0	8	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0
H'FFF69	TIOR0	8	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1	IOA0
H'FFF6A	TCNT0H	16								
H'FFF6B	TCNT0L									
H'FFF6C	GRA0H	16								
H'FFF6D	GRA0L									
H'FFF6E	GRB0H	16								
H'FFF6F	GRB0L									
H'FFF70	16TCR1	8	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0
H'FFF71	TIOR1	8	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1	IOA0
H'FFF72	16TCNT1H	16								
H'FFF73	16TCNT1L									
H'FFF74	GRA1H	16								
H'FFF75	GRA1L									
H'FFF76	GRB1H	16								
H'FFF77	GRB1L									
H'FFF78	16TCR2	8	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0
H'FFF79	TIOR2	8	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1	IOA0
H'FFF7A	16TCNT2H	16								
H'FFF7B	16TCNT2L									
H'FFF7C	GRA2H	16								
H'FFF7D	GRA2L									
H'FFF7E	GRB2H	16								
H'FFF7F	GRB2L									

H'FFF87	TCORB1	8								
H'FFF88	8TCNT0	8								
H'FFF89	8TCNT1	8								
H'FFF8A	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8B	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8C	TCSR ^{*2}	8	OVF	WT/IT	TME	—	—	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0
H'FFF8D	TCNT ^{*2}	8								
H'FFF8E	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8F	RSTCSR ^{*2}	8	WRST	RSTOE	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF90	8TCR2	8	CMIEB	CMIEA	OVIE	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0
H'FFF91	8TCR3	8	CMIEB	CMIEA	OVIE	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0
H'FFF92	8TCSR2	8	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	—	OIS3	OIS2	OS1	OS0
H'FFF93	8TCSR3	8	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	ICE	OIS3	OIS2	OS1	OS0
H'FFF94	TCORA2	8								
H'FFF95	TCORA3	8								
H'FFF96	TCORB2	8								
H'FFF97	TCORB3	8								
H'FFF98	8TCNT2	8								
H'FFF99	8TCNT3	8								
H'FFF9A	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9B	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9C	DADR0	8								
H'FFF9D	DADR1	8								
H'FFF9E	DACR	8	DAOE1	DAOE0	DAE	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9F	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFFA6	NDRB ^{*3}	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFA7	NDRA ^{*3}	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFA8											
H'FFFA9											
H'FFFAA											
H'FFFAB											
H'FFFAC											
H'FFFAD											
H'FFFAE											
H'FFFAF											
H'FFFB0	SMR	8	C/ \bar{A}	CHR	PE	O/ \bar{E}	STOP	MP	CKS1	CKS0	
H'FFFB1	BRR	8									
H'FFFB2	SCR	8	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1	CKE0	
H'FFFB3	TDR	8									
H'FFFB4	SSR	8	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	FER/ERS	PER	TEND	MPB	MPA	
H'FFFB5	RDR	8									
H'FFFB6	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	—	SMIF
H'FFFB7	Reserved area (access prohibited)										
H'FFFB8	SMR	8	C/ \bar{A}	CHR	PE	O/ \bar{E}	STOP	MP	CKS1	CKS0	
H'FFFB9	BRR	8									
H'FFBBA	SCR	8	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1	CKE0	
H'FFBBB	TDR	8									
H'FFBBC	SSR	8	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	FER/ERS	PER	TEND	MPB	MPA	
H'FFBBD	RDR	8									
H'FFBBE	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	—	SMIF
H'FFBBF	Reserved area (access prohibited)										

H'FFFC6	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	SMIF
H'FFFC7	Reserved area (access prohibited)										
H'FFFC8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFC9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFCB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD0	P1DR	8	P1 ₇	P1 ₆	P1 ₅	P1 ₄	P1 ₃	P1 ₂	P1 ₁	P1 ₀	
H'FFD1	P2DR	8	P2 ₇	P2 ₆	P2 ₅	P2 ₄	P2 ₃	P2 ₂	P2 ₁	P2 ₀	
H'FFD2	P3DR	8	P3 ₇	P3 ₆	P3 ₅	P3 ₄	P3 ₃	P3 ₂	P3 ₁	P3 ₀	
H'FFD3	P4DR	8	P4 ₇	P4 ₆	P4 ₅	P4 ₄	P4 ₃	P4 ₂	P4 ₁	P4 ₀	
H'FFD4	P5DR	8	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃	P5 ₂	P5 ₁	P5 ₀	
H'FFD5	P6DR	8	P6 ₇	P6 ₆	P6 ₅	P6 ₄	P6 ₃	P6 ₂	P6 ₁	P6 ₀	
H'FFD6	P7DR	8	P7 ₇	P7 ₆	P7 ₅	P7 ₄	P7 ₃	P7 ₂	P7 ₁	P7 ₀	
H'FFD7	P8DR	8	—	—	—	P8 ₄	P8 ₃	P8 ₂	P8 ₁	P8 ₀	
H'FFD8	P9DR	8	—	—	P9 ₅	P9 ₄	P9 ₃	P9 ₂	P9 ₁	P9 ₀	
H'FFD9	PADR	8	PA ₇	PA ₆	PA ₅	PA ₄	PA ₃	PA ₂	PA ₁	PA ₀	
H'FFDA	PBDR	8	PB ₇	PB ₆	PB ₅	PB ₄	PB ₃	PB ₂	PB ₁	PB ₀	
H'FFDB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFFE6	ADDRDH	8	AD9	AD8	AD7	AD6	AD5	AD4	AD3	AD2
H'FFFE7	ADDRDL	8	AD1	AD0	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFE8	ADCSR	8	ADF	ADIE	ADST	SCAN	CKS	CH2	CH1	CH0
H'FFFE9	ADCR	8	TRGE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- Notes:
1. These registers are only used by the flash memory version, and are not provided in mask ROM versions.
 2. For write access to TCSR, TCNT, and RSTCSR, see section 12.2.4, Notes on Access.
 3. The address depends on the output trigger setting.

Legend

WDT: Watchdog timer

TPC: Programmable timing pattern controller

SCI: Serial communication interface

H'EE004	P5DDR	8	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ DDR	P5 ₂ DDR	P5 ₁ DDR	P5 ₀ DD	
H'EE005	P6DDR	8	—	—	P6 ₆ DDR	P6 ₅ DDR	P6 ₄ DDR	P6 ₃ DDR	P6 ₂ DDR	P6 ₁ DDR	P6 ₀ DD
H'EE006	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE007	P8DDR	8	—	—	—	—	P8 ₄ DDR	P8 ₃ DDR	P8 ₂ DDR	P8 ₁ DDR	P8 ₀ DD
H'EE008	P9DDR	8	—	—	P9 ₅ DDR	P9 ₄ DDR	P9 ₃ DDR	P9 ₂ DDR	P9 ₁ DDR	P9 ₀ DD	
H'EE009	PADDR	8	PA ₇ DDR	PA ₆ DDR	PA ₅ DDR	PA ₄ DDR	PA ₃ DDR	PA ₂ DDR	PA ₁ DDR	PA ₀ DD	
H'EE00A	PBDDR	8	PB ₇ DDR	PB ₆ DDR	PB ₅ DDR	PB ₄ DDR	PB ₃ DDR	PB ₂ DDR	PB ₁ DDR	PB ₀ DD	
H'EE00B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE00C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE00D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE00E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE00F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE010	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE011	MDCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	MDS2	MDS1	MDS0	
H'EE012	SYSCR	8	SSBY	STS2	STS1	STS0	UE	NMIEG	SSOE	RAME	
H'EE013	BRCR	8	A23E	A22E	A21E	A20E	—	—	—	BRLE	
H'EE014	ISCR	8	—	—	IRQ5SC	IRQ4SC	IRQ3SC	IRQ2SC	IRQ1SC	IRQ0S	
H'EE015	IER	8	—	—	IRQ5E	IRQ4E	IRQ3E	IRQ2E	IRQ1E	IRQ0E	
H'EE016	ISR	8	—	—	IRQ5F	IRQ4F	IRQ3F	IRQ2F	IRQ1F	IRQ0F	
H'EE017	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'EE018	IPRA	8	IPRA7	IPRA6	IPRA5	IPRA4	IPRA3	IPRA2	IPRA1	IPRA0	
H'EE019	IPRB	8	IPRB7	IPRB6	IPRB5	—	IPRB3	IPRB2	IPRB1	—	
H'EE01A	DASTCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	DAST	
H'EE01B	DIVCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	DIV1	DIV0	
H'EE01C	MSTCRH	8	PSTOP	—	—	—	—	MSTPH2	MSTPH1	MSTPH	
H'EE01D	MSTCRL	8	MSTPL7	—	MSTPL5	MSTPL4	MSTPL3	MSTPL2	—	MSTPL	
H'EE01E	ADRCR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	ADRC	
H'EE01F	CSCR	8	CS7E	CS6E	CS5E	CS4E	—	—	—	—	

H'EE027	DRCRB	8	MXC1	MXC0	CSEL	RCYCE	—	TPC	RCW	RLW
H'EE028	RTMCSR	8	CMF	CMIE	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	—	—	—
H'EE029	RTCNT	8								
H'EE02A	RTCOR	8								
H'EE02B	—	8								
H'EE02C	DCR0	8								
H'EE02D	DCR1	8								
H'EE02E	DCR2	8								
H'EE02F	DCR3	8								
H'EE030	FLMCR1	8	FWE	SWE	ESU	PSU	EV	PV	E	P
H'EE031	FLMCR2	8	FLER							
H'EE032	EBR1	8	EB7	EB6	EB5	EB4	EB3	EB2	EB1	EB0
H'EE033	EBR2	8	—	—	EB13	EB12	EB11	EB10	EB9	EB8
H'EE034	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE035										
H'EE036										
H'EE037										
H'EE03C	P2PCR	8	P2 ₇ PCR	P2 ₆ PCR	P2 ₅ PCR	P2 ₄ PCR	P2 ₃ PCR	P2 ₂ PCR	P2 ₇ PCR	P2 ₀ PCR
H'EE03D	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE03E	P4PCR	8	P4 ₇ PCR	P4 ₆ PCR	P4 ₅ PCR	P4 ₄ PCR	P4 ₃ PCR	P4 ₂ PCR	P4 ₁ PCR	P4 ₀ PCR
H'EE03F	P5PCR	8	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ PCR	P5 ₂ PCR	P5 ₁ PCR	P5 ₀ PCR

H'EE047	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE048	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE049	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE04F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE050	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE051	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE052	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE053	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE054	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE055	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE056	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE057	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE058	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE059	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE05F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'EE067	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE068	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE069	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE06F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'EE070	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE071										
H'EE072										
H'EE073										
H'EE074										
H'EE075										
H'EE076										
H'EE077	RAMCR	8	—	—	—	—	RAMS	RAM2	RAM1	RAM0
H'EE078	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'EE079										
H'EE07A										
H'EE07B										
H'EE07C										
H'EE07D										
H'EE07E										
H'EE07F										

H'EE097
H'EE098
H'EE099
H'EE09A
H'EE09B
H'EE09C
H'EE09D
H'EE09E
H'EE09F
H'EE0A0
H'EE0A1
H'EE0A2
H'EE0A3
H'EE0A4
H'EE0A5
H'EE0A6
H'EE0A7
H'EE0A8
H'EE0A9
H'EE0AA
H'EE0AB
H'EE0AC
H'EE0AD
H'EE0AE
H'EE0AF

H'EE0B7
H'EE0B8
H'EE0B9
H'EE0BA
H'EE0BB
H'EE0BC
H'EE0BD
H'EE0BE
H'EE0BF
H'EE0C0
H'EE0C1
H'EE0C2
H'EE0C3
H'EE0C4
H'EE0C5
H'EE0C6
H'EE0C7
H'EE0C8
H'EE0C9
H'EE0CA
H'EE0CB
H'EE0CC
H'EE0CD
H'EE0CE
H'EE0CF

H'EE0D7
H'EE0D8
H'EE0D9
H'EE0DA
H'EE0DB
H'EE0DC
H'EE0DD
H'EE0DE
H'EE0DF
H'EE0E0
H'EE0E1
H'EE0E2
H'EE0E3
H'EE0E4
H'EE0E5
H'EE0E6
H'EE0E7
H'EE0E8
H'EE0E9
H'EE0EA
H'EE0EB
H'EE0EC
H'EE0ED
H'EE0EE
H'EE0EF

H'EE0F7									
H'EE0F8									
H'EE0F9									
H'EE0FA									
H'EE0FB									
H'EE0FC									
H'EE0FD									
H'EE0FE									
H'EE0FF									
H'FFE00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE01	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE02	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE03	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE04	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE05	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE06	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE07	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE08	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE09	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE0F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



H'FFE17	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE19	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE1F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE21	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE22	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE23	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE26	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE29	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE2F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFE37	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE38	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE39	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE3F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE40	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE41	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE42	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE43	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE44	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE45	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE46	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE47	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE48	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE4F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



H'FFE57	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE58	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE59	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE5F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE60	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE61	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE62	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE63	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE64	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE65	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE66	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE67	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE68	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE69	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE6F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFE77	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE78	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE79	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE7F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFE80	MAR0AR	8								
H'FFE81	MAR0AE	8								
H'FFE82	MAR0AH	8								
H'FFE83	MAR0AL	8								
H'FFE84	ETCR0AH	8								
H'FFE85	ETCR0AL	8								
H'FFE86	IOAR0A	8								
H'FFE87	DTCR0A	8	DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1	DTS0
			DTE	DTSZ	SAID	SAIDE	DTIE	DTS2A	DTS1A	DTS0A
H'FFE88	MAR0BR	8								
H'FFE89	MAR0BE	8								
H'FFE8A	MAR0BH	8								
H'FFE8B	MAR0BL	8								
H'FFE8C	ETCR0BH	8								
H'FFE8D	ETCR0BL	8								
H'FFE8E	IOAR0B	8								
H'FFE8F	DTCR0B	8	DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1	DTS0
			DTME	—	DAID	DAIDE	TMS	DTS2B	DTS1B	DTS0B

H'FFE97	DTCR1A	8		DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1	DTS0
				DTE	DTSZ	SAID	SAIDE	DTIE	DTS2A	DTS1A	DTS0A
H'FFE98	MAR1BR	8									
H'FFE99	MAR1BE	8									
H'FFE9A	MAR1BH	8									
H'FFE9B	MAR1BL	8									
H'FFE9C	ETCR1BH	8									
H'FFE9D	ETCR1BL	8									
H'FFE9E	IOAR1B	8									
H'FFE9F	DTCR1B	8		DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1	DTS0
				DTME	—	DAID	DAIDE	TMS	DTS2B	DTS1B	DTS0B
H'FFEA0	TSTR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	STR2	STR1	STR0
H'FFEA1	TSNC	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	SYNC2	SYNC1	SYNC0
H'FFEA2	TMDR	8	—	—	MDF	FDIR	—	—	PWM2	PWM1	PWM0
H'FFEA3	TOLR	8	—	—	—	TOB2	TOA2	TOB1	TOA1	TOB0	TOA0
H'FFEA4	TISRA	8	—	—	IMIEA2	IMIEA1	IMIEA0	—	IMFA2	IMFA1	IMFA0
H'FFEA5	TISRB	8	—	—	IMIEB2	IMIEB1	IMIEB0	—	IMFB2	IMFB1	IMFB0
H'FFEA6	TISRC	8	—	—	OVIE2	OVIE1	OVIE0	—	OVF2	OVF1	OVF0
H'FFEA7	—										
H'FFEA8	16TCR0	8	—	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0
H'FFEA9	TIOR0	8	—	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1	IOA0
H'FFEAA	16TCNT0H	16									
H'FFEAB	16TCNT0L										
H'FFEAC	GRA0H	16									
H'FFEAD	GRA0L										
H'FFEAE	GRB0H	16									
H'FFEAF	GRB0L										

H'FFEB7	GRB1L									
H'FFEB8	16TCR2	8	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0
H'FFEB9	TIOR2	8	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1	IOA0
H'FFEBA	16TCNT2H	16								
H'FFEBB	16TCNT2L									
H'FFEBC	GRA2H	16								
H'FFEBD	GRA2L									
H'FFEBE	GRB2H	16								
H'FFEBF	GRB2L									
H'FFEC0	8TCR0	8	CMIEB	CMIEA	OVIE	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0
H'FFEC1	8TCR1	8	CMIEB	CMIEA	OVIE	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKS2	CKS1	CKS0
H'FFEC2	8TCSR0	8	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	ADTE	OIS3	OIS2	OS1	OS0
H'FFEC3	8TCSR1	8	CMFB	CMFA	OVF	ICE	OIS3	OIS2	OS1	OS0
H'FFEC4	TCORA0	8								
H'FFEC5	TCORA1	8								
H'FFEC6	TCORB0	8								
H'FFEC7	TCORB1	8								
H'FFEC8	8TCNT0	8								
H'FFEC9	8TCNT1	8								
H'FFECA	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'FFECB										
H'FFECC										
H'FFECD										
H'FFECE										
H'FFECF										

H'FFED7	TCORB3	8									
H'FFED8	8TCNT2	8									
H'FFED9	8TCNT3	8									
H'FFEDA	Reserved area (access prohibited)										
H'FFEDB											
H'FFEDC											
H'FFEDD											
H'FFEDE											
H'FFEDF											
H'FFEE0	SMR	8	C/Ā	CHR	PE	O/Ē	STOP	MP	CKS1	CKS0	
H'FFEE1	BRR	8									
H'FFEE2	SCR	8	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1	CKE0	
H'FFEE3	TDR	8									
H'FFEE4	SSR	8	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	FER/ ERS	PER	TEND	MPB	MPBT	
H'FFEE5	RDR	8									
H'FFEE6	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	SMIF	
H'FFEE7	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H'FFEE8	SMR	8	C/Ā	CHR	PE	O/Ē	STOP	MP	CKS1	CKS0	
H'FFEE9	BRR	8									
H'FFEEA	SCR	8	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1	CKE0	
H'FFEEB	TDR	8									
H'FFEEC	SSR	8	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	FER/ ERS	PER	TEND	MPB	MPBT	
H'FFEED	RDR	8									
H'FFEEE	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	SMIF	
H'FFEEF	—		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

H'FFEF6	SCMR	8	—	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	SMIF
H'FFEF7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFEF8	TPMR	8	—	—	—	—	—	G3NOV	G2NOV	G1NOV	G0NOV
H'FFEF9	TPCR	8	G3CMS1	G3CMS0	G2CMS1	G2CMS0	G1CMS1	G1CMS0	G0CMS1	G0CMS0	G0CMS1
H'FFEFA	NDERB	8	NDER15	NDER14	NDER13	NDER12	NDER11	NDER10	NDER9	NDER8	NDER7
H'FFEFB	NDERA	8	NDER7	NDER6	NDER5	NDER4	NDER3	NDER2	NDER1	NDER0	NDER15
H'FFEFC	NDRB ^{*3}	8	NDR15	NDR14	NDR13	NDR12	NDR11	NDR10	NDR9	NDR8	NDR7
			NDR15	NDR14	NDR13	NDR12	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFefd	NDRA ^{*3}	8	NDR7	NDR6	NDR5	NDR4	NDR3	NDR2	NDR1	NDR0	NDR15
			NDR7	NDR6	NDR5	NDR4	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFEFE	NDRB ^{*3}	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	NDR11	NDR10	NDR9	NDR8	NDR7
H'FFEFF	NDRA ^{*3}	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
			—	—	—	—	NDR3	NDR2	NDR1	NDR0	NDR15
H'FFF10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF11	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF12	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF13	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF14	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF15	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF17	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF18	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF19	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF1F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFF27	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF28	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF29	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF2F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF31	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF32	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF33	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF34	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF35	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF36	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF37	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF38	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF39	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF3F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFF47	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF48	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF4F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF51	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF52	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF53	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF54	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF55	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF56	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF57	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF58	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF59	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF5F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



H'FFF67	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF68	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF69	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF6F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF70	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF71	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF72	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF73	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF74	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF75	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF76	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF77	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF78	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF79	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF7F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFF87	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF88	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF89	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF8F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF90	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF91	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF92	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF93	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF94	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF95	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF96	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF97	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF98	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF99	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFF9F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



H'FFFA7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFA8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFA9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFAF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB A	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB C	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB D	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB E	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFB F	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

H'FFFC7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFC8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFC9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCCA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFCB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFCF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD7	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFD9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDA	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFDF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—



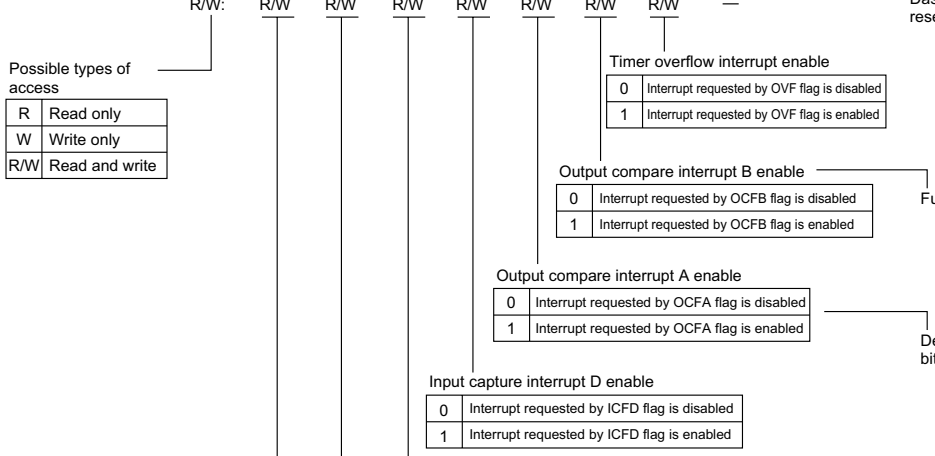
H'FFFE7	ADDRDL	8	AD1	AD0	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFE8	ADCSR	8	ADF	ADIE	ADST	SCAN	CKS	CH2	CH1	CH0
H'FFFE9	ADCR	8	TRGE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFEA	Reserved area (access prohibited)									
H'FFFEB										
H'FFFEC	DADR0	8								
H'FF FED	DADR1	8								
H'FF FEE	DACR	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FF FEF	—	8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFF0	P1DR	8	P1 ₇	P1 ₆	P1 ₅	P1 ₄	P1 ₃	P1 ₂	P1 ₁	P1 ₀
H'FFFF1	P2DR	8	P2 ₇	P2 ₆	P2 ₅	P2 ₄	P2 ₃	P2 ₂	P2 ₁	P2 ₀
H'FFFF2	P3DR	8	P3 ₇	P3 ₆	P3 ₅	P3 ₄	P3 ₃	P3 ₂	P3 ₁	P3 ₀
H'FFFF3	P4DR	8	P4 ₇	P4 ₆	P4 ₅	P4 ₄	P4 ₃	P4 ₂	P4 ₁	P4 ₀
H'FFFF4	P5DR	8	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃	P5 ₂	P5 ₁	P5 ₀
H'FFFF5	P6DR	8	P6 ₇	P6 ₆	P6 ₅	P6 ₄	P6 ₃	P6 ₂	P6 ₁	P6 ₀
H'FFFF6	P7DR	8	P7 ₇	P7 ₆	P7 ₅	P7 ₄	P7 ₃	P7 ₂	P7 ₁	P7 ₀
H'FFFF7	P8DR	8	—	—	—	P8 ₄	P8 ₃	P8 ₂	P8 ₁	P8 ₀
H'FFFF8	P9DR	8	—	—	P9 ₅	P9 ₄	P9 ₃	P9 ₂	P9 ₁	P9 ₀
H'FFFF9	PADR	8	PA ₇	PA ₆	PA ₅	PA ₄	PA ₃	PA ₂	PA ₁	PA ₀
H'FFFFA	PBDR	8	PB ₇	PB ₆	PB ₅	PB ₄	PB ₃	PB ₂	PB ₁	PB ₀
H'FFFFB	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFFC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFFD	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFFE	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
H'FFFFF	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- Notes:
1. These registers are only used by the flash memory version, and are not present in mask ROM versions.
 2. For write access to TCSR, TCNT, and RSTCSR, see section 12.2.4, Notes on Access.
 3. The address depends on the output trigger setting.

Legend

- WDT: Watchdog timer
- TPC: Programmable timing pattern controller
- SCI: Serial communication interface





Note: * When the EMC bit in BCR is cleared to 0, addresses of some registers are changed.

Port 1 input/output select

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

P2DDR—Port 2 Data Direction Register

H'EE001

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P27DDR	P26DDR	P25DDR	P24DDR	P23DDR	P22DDR	P21DDR
Modes 1 to 4	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—
Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 2 input/output select

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

P3DDR—Port 3 Data Direction Register

H'EE002

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P37DDR	P36DDR	P35DDR	P34DDR	P33DDR	P32DDR	P31DDR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 3 input/output select

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

P5DDR—Port 5 Data Direction Register

H'EE004

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ DDR	P5 ₂ DDR	P5 ₁ DDR
Modes 1 to 4	Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—
Modes 5 to 7	Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0
	Read/Write	—	—	—	—	W	W

Port 5 input/output select	
0	Generic input
1	Generic output

P6DDR—Port 6 Data Direction Register

H'EE005

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	P6 ₆ DDR	P6 ₅ DDR	P6 ₄ DDR	P6 ₃ DDR	P6 ₂ DDR	P6 ₁ DDR	P6 ₀ DDR
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	W	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port 6 input/output select	
0	Generic input
1	Generic output

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

P9DDR—Port 9 Data Direction Register**H'EE008**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	P9 ₅ DDR	P9 ₄ DDR	P9 ₃ DDR	P9 ₂ DDR	P9 ₁ DDR
Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	W	W	W	W	W

Port 9 input/output select

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

PADDR—Port A Data Direction Register**H'EE009**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PA ₇ DDR	PA ₆ DDR	PA ₅ DDR	PA ₄ DDR	PA ₃ DDR	PA ₂ DDR	PA ₁ DDR
Modes 3, 4	Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	—	W	W	W	W	W
Modes 1, 2, 5, 6, 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	W	W	W	W	W	W

Port A input/output select

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

0	Generic input
1	Generic output

MDCR—Mode Control Register

H'EE011

System

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	—	—	—	MDS2	MDS1	MDS0
Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	—*	—*	—*
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	R	R	R

Mode select 2 to 0

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Operat
MD2	MD1	MD0	
0	0	0	
		1	Mc
	1	0	Mc
		1	Mc
1	0	0	Mc
		1	Mc
	1	0	Mc
		1	Mc

Note: * Determined by the state of the mode pins (MD₂ to MD₀).

Software standby output port

0	In software standby mode all address bus and bus control signals are high impedance
1	In software standby mode address bus retains output state and bus control signals are fixed high

NMI edge select

0	An interrupt is requested at the falling edge
1	An interrupt is requested at the rising edge

User bit enable

0	CCR bit 6 (UI) is used as an interrupt mask bit
1	CCR bit 6 (UI) is used as a user bit

Standby timer select 2 to 0

Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Standby Timer
STS2	STS1	STS0	
0	0	0	Waiting Time = 8,192 states
		1	Waiting Time = 16,384 states
	1	0	Waiting Time = 32,768 states
		1	Waiting Time = 65,536 states
1	0	0	Waiting Time = 131,072 states
		1	Waiting Time = 26,2144 states
	1	0	Waiting Time = 1,024 states
		1	Illegal setting

Software standby

0	SLEEP instruction causes transition to sleep mode
1	SLEEP instruction causes transition to software standby mode

Mode 5 { Initial value Read/Write R/W R/W R/W R/W — — —

Address 23 to 20 enable

0	Address output
1	Other input/output

Bus release en

0	The bus released external
1	The bus released external

ISCR—IRQ Sense Control Register H'EE014 Interrupt C

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	IRQ5SC	IRQ4SC	IRQ3SC	IRQ2SC	IRQ1SC	IRQ0SC
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

IRQ5 to IRQ0 sense control

0	Interrupts are requested when \overline{IRQ}_5 to \overline{IRQ}_0 are low
1	Interrupts are requested by falling-edge input at \overline{IRQ}_5 to

0	IRQ ₅ to IRQ ₀ interrupts are disabled
1	IRQ ₅ to IRQ ₀ interrupts are enabled

ISR—IRQ Status Register

H'EE016

Interrupt

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	IRQ5F	IRQ4F	IRQ3F	IRQ2F	IRQ1F	IRQ0F
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*

IRQ5 to IRQ0 flags

Bits 5 to 0	Setting and Clearing Conditions
IRQ5F to IRQ0F	
0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read IRQ_nF when IRQ_nF = 1, then write 0 in IRQ_nF. IRQ_nSC = 0, $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input is high, and interrupt exception handling is being carried out. IRQ_nSC = 1 and IRQ_n interrupt exception handling is being carried out.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> IRQ_nSC = 0 and $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input is low. IRQ_nSC = 1 and $\overline{\text{IRQ}}_n$ input changes from high to low.

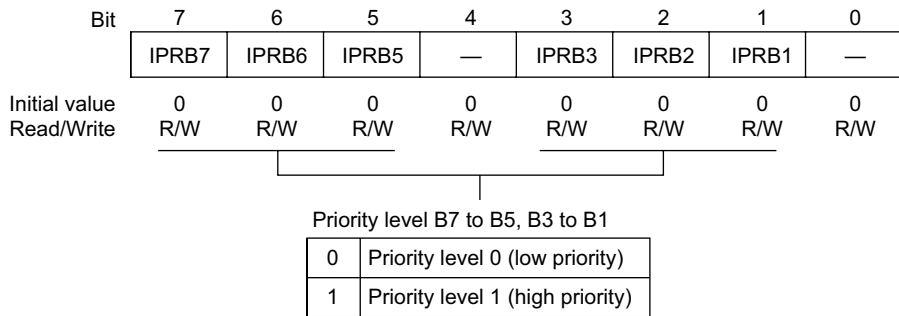
Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

0	Priority level 0 (low priority)
1	Priority level 1 (high priority)

- Interrupt sources controlled by each bit

IPRA	Bit	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1
			IPRA7	IPRA6	IPRA5	IPRA4	IPRA3	IPRA2	IPRA1
	Interrupt source	IRQ0	IRQ1	IRQ2, IRQ3	IRQ4, IRQ5	WDT, DRAM interface, A/D converter	16-bit timer channel 0	16-bit timer channel 1

IPRB—Interrupt Priority Register B H'EE019 Interrupt C



- Interrupt sources controlled by each bit

IPRB	Bit	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1
			IPRB7	IPRB6	IPRB5	—	IPRB3	IPRB2	IPRB1
	Interrupt source	8-bit timer channels 0 and 1	8-bit timer channels 2 and 3	DMAC	—	SCI channel 0	SCI channel 1	SCI channel 2

0	D/A output is disabled in software standby mode (I
1	D/A output is enabled in software standby mode

DIVCR—Division Control Register

H'EE01B

Sys

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	—	—	—	—	DIV1	DIV0
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W

Divide 1 and 0

Bit 1	Bit 0	Frequency Div
DIV1	DIV0	
0	0	1/1 (In
	1	1/2
1	0	1/4
	1	1/8

Module standby L2
Selection bits for placing modules in standby state.

Reserved bits

ϕ clock stop

Enables or disables ϕ clock output.

MSTCRL—Module Standby Control Register L

H'EE01D

System

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	MS
	MSTPL7	—	MSTPL5	MSTPL4	MSTPL3	MSTPL2	—	MS
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R

Reserved bits

Module standby L7, L5 to L2, L0
Selection bits for placing modules in standby state.

Address control —————
 Selects address update mode 1 or address update mode 2

ADRCTL	Description
0	Address update mode 2 is selected
1	Address update mode 1 is selected (Initial value)

Note: * Can be read or written to, but must not be cleared to 0.

CSCR—Chip Select Control Register **H'EE01F** **Bus**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	CS7E	CS6E	CS5E	CS4E	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—

Chip select 7 to 4 enable

Bit n	Description
CSnE	
0	Output of chip select signal CSn is disabled (Initial value)
1	Output of chip select signal CSn is enabled

(n = 7 to 4)

Bits 7 to 0	Bus Width of Access Area
ABW7 to ABW0	
0	Areas 7 to 0 are 16-bit access areas
1	Areas 7 to 0 are 8-bit access areas

ASTCR—Access State Control Register

H'EE021

Bus

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AST7	AST6	AST5	AST4	AST3	AST2	AST1	AST0
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Area 7 to 0 access state control

Bits 7 to 0	Number of States in Access Area
AST7 to AST0	
0	Areas 7 to 0 are two-state access areas
1	Areas 7 to 0 are three-state access areas

0	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 5 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 6 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 7 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 1 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 2 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area 3 wait control 1 and 0

0	0	No program wait is inserted
	1	1 program wait state is inserted
1	0	2 program wait states are inserted
	1	3 program wait states are inserted

Area division unit select

0	Area divisions are as follows: Area 0: 2 MB Area 4: 1.9 Area 1: 2 MB Area 5: 4 k Area 2: 8 MB Area 6: 23. Area 3: 2 MB Area 7: 22
1	Areas 0 to 7 are the same size (2 MB)

Burst cycle select 0

0	Max. 4 words in burst access
1	Max. 8 words in burst access

Burst cycle select 1

0	Burst access cycle comprises 2 states
1	Burst access cycle comprises 3 states

Burst ROM enable

0	Area 0 is a basic bus interface area
1	Area 0 is a burst ROM interface area

Idle cycle insertion 0

0	No idle cycle is inserted in case of consecutive external read and write cycles
1	Idle cycle is inserted in case of consecutive external read and write cycles

Idle cycle insertion 1

0	No idle cycle is inserted in case of consecutive external read cycles for different areas
1	Idle cycle is inserted in case of consecutive external read cycles for different areas

Refresh pin enable	
0	RFSH pin refresh signal output is
1	$\overline{\text{RFSH}}$ pin refresh signal output is

Self-refresh mode

0	DRAM self-refreshing is disabled in software stan
1	DRAM self-refreshing is enabled in software stan

RAS down mode

0	DRAM interface: RAS up mode selected
1	DRAM interface: RAS down mode selected

Burst access enable

0	Burst disabled (always full access)
1	DRAM space access performed in fast page mode

DRAM area select

DRAS2	DRAS1	DRAS0	Area 5	Area 4	Area 3	Area 2
0	0	0	Normal	Normal	Normal	Normal
		1	Normal	Normal	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
	1	0	Normal	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
		1	Normal	Normal	DRAM space($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	
1	0	0	Normal	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
		1	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_5$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_3$)	DRAM space ($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)
	1	0	DRAM space($\overline{\text{CS}}_4$)*		DRAM space($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*	
		1	DRAM space($\overline{\text{CS}}_2$)*			

Note: * A single $\overline{\text{CS}}_n$ pin serves as a common $\overline{\text{RAS}}$ output pin for a number of areas. Unused $\overline{\text{CS}}_n$ pins can be used as input/output ports.

1	1 wait state (T_{RW}) is inserted
---	---------------------------------------

RAS-CAS wait

0	Wait state (T_{rw}) insertion is disabled
1	1 wait state (T_{rw}) is inserted

TP cycle control

0	1-state precharge cycle is inserted
1	2-state precharge cycle is inserted

Refresh cycle enable

0	Refresh cycles are disabled
1	DRAM refresh cycles are enabled

CAS output pin select

0	PB4 and PB5 selected as \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output pins
1	HWR and LWR selected as \overline{UCAS} and \overline{LCAS} output pins

Multiplex control 1 and 0

MXC1	MXC0	Description
0	0	Column address: 8 bits Compared address: Modes 1, 2 8-bit access space A_{19} to A_8 16-bit access space A_{19} to A_9 Modes 3, 4, 5 8-bit access space A_{23} to A_8 16-bit access space A_{23} to A_9
	1	Column address: 9 bits Compared address: Modes 1, 2 8-bit access space A_{19} to A_9 16-bit access space A_{19} to A_{10} Modes 3, 4, 5 8-bit access space A_{23} to A_9 16-bit access space A_{23} to A_{10}
1	0	Column address: 10 bits Compared address: Modes 1, 2 8-bit access space A_{19} to A_{10} 16-bit access space A_{19} to A_{11} Modes 3, 4, 5 8-bit access space A_{23} to A_{10} 16-bit access space A_{23} to A_{11}
	1	Illegal setting

CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	Description
0	0	0	Count operation halted
		1	$\phi/2$ used as counter clock
	1	0	$\phi/8$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/32$ used as counter clock
1	0	0	$\phi/128$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/512$ used as counter clock
	1	0	$\phi/2048$ used as counter clock
		1	$\phi/4096$ used as counter clock

Compare match interrupt enable

0	The CMI interrupt requested by the CMF flag is disabled
1	The CMI interrupt requested by the CMF flag is enabled

Compare match flag

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleared by a reset and in standby mode • Cleared by reading CMF when CMF = 1, then writing 0 in CMF
1	[Setting condition] When RTCNT = RTCOR

Note: * Only 0 can be written to clear the flag.

RTCOR—Refresh Time Constant Register**H'EE02A****DR1A**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

|
RTCNT compare match period

Note: Only byte access can be used on this register.

0	Program mode cleared (Initial value)
1	Transition to program mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1, SWE = 1

Erase mode

0	Erase mode cleared (Initial value)
1	Transition to erase mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1, SWE = 1, and ES

Program-verify mode

0	Program-verify mode cleared (Initial value)
1	Transition to program-verify mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1

Erase-verify mode

0	Erase-verify mode cleared (Initial value)
1	Transition to erase-verify mode [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1

Program setup

0	Program setup cleared (Initial value)
1	Program setup [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1

Erase setup bit

0	Erase setup cleared (Initial value)
1	Erase setup [Setting condition] When FWE = 1 and SWE = 1

Software write enable bit

0	Write/erase disabled (Initial value)
1	Write/erase enabled [Setting condition] When FWE = 1

Flash write enable bit

0	When a low level is input to the FWE pin (hardware protection state)
1	When a high level is input to the FWE pin

Notes: 1. This register is used only in the flash memory.

Reading the corresponding address in a mask ROM version will always return 1s, and writes to this address are disabled.

2. Fix the FWE pin low in mode 6.

- Notes: 1. Writes to FLMCR2 are prohibited.
 2. This register is used only by the flash memory version and do not exist in the mask ROM version. In the mask ROM version reading these addresses always return a value of 1, and it is not possible to write to them.

EBR (EBR1)—Erase Block Register**H'EE032****Fla**

Bit	7 6 5 4 3 2 1							
	EB7	EB6	EB5	EB4	EB3	EB2	EB1	
Modes 1 to 4, and 6	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Modes 5 and 7	Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Read/Write	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Block 7 to 0

0	Block EB7 to EB0 is not selected (Initial value)
1	Block EB7 to EB0 is selected

- Notes: 1. When not erasing, clear EBR to H'00.
 Writes are invalid.
 A value of 1 cannot be set in this register in mode 6.
 2. This register is used only by the flash memory version and do not exist in the mask ROM version. In the mask ROM version reading these addresses always return a value of 1, and it is not possible to write to them.

0	Block EB13 to EB8 is not selected (Ini
1	Block EB13 to EB8 is selected

- Notes: 1. When not erasing, clear EBR to H'00.
A value of 1 cannot be set in this register in mode 6.
2. This register is used only by the flash memory version and do not exist in the mask ROM version. In the mask ROM version reading these addresses always returns a value of 0 and it is not possible to write to them.

P2PCR—Port 2 Input Pull-Up Control Register H'EE03C Port 2

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	P27PCR	P26PCR	P25PCR	P24PCR	P23PCR	P22PCR	P21PCR	P20PCR
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 2 input pull-up control 7 to 0

0	Input pull-up transistor is off
1	Input pull-up transistor is on

Note: Valid when the corresponding P2DDR bit is cleared to 0 (designating generic input).

0	Input pull-up transistor is off
1	Input pull-up transistor is on

Note: Valid when the corresponding P4DDR bit is cleared (designating generic input).

P5PCR—Port 5 Input Pull-Up Control Register

H'EE03F

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	—	—	P5 ₃ PCR	P5 ₂ PCR	P5 ₁ PCR	P5 ₀ PCR
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Port 5 input pull-up control 3 to 0

0	Input pull-up transistor is off
1	Input pull-up transistor is on

Note: Valid when the corresponding P5DDR bit is cleared to 0 (designating generic input).

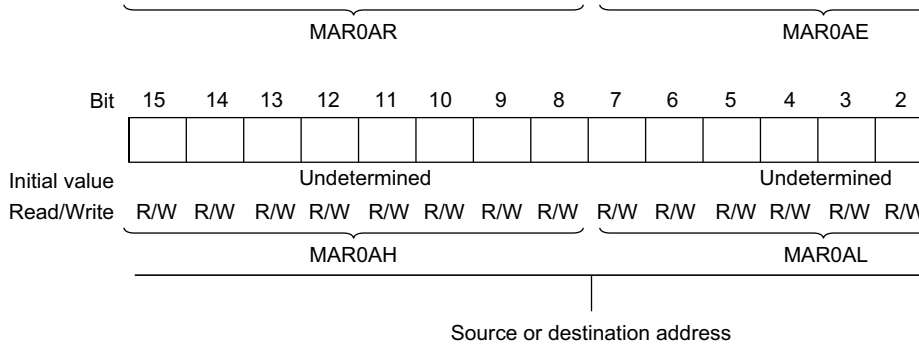
Reserved bits

RAM select, RAM2 to RAM0

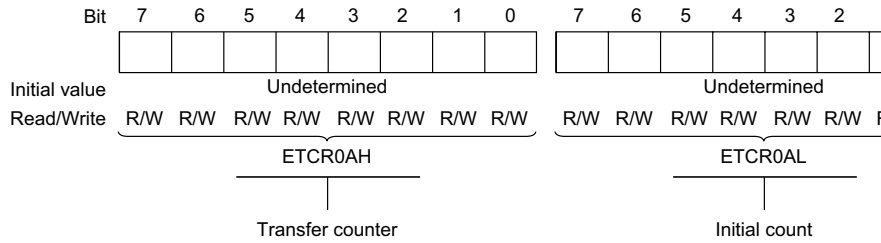
Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	RAM Area	RAM Emulation
RAMS	RAM2	RAM1	RAM0		
0	0/1	0/1	0/1	H'FFE000 to H'FFEFFF	Emulation
1	0	0	0	H'000000 to H'000FFF	Mapping RAM
			1	H'001000 to H'001FFF	
		1	0	H'002000 to H'002FFF	
			1	H'003000 to H'003FFF	
	1	0	0	H'004000 to H'004FFF	
			1	H'005000 to H'005FFF	
		1	0	H'006000 to H'006FFF	
			1	H'007000 to H'007FFF	

Notes: This register is used only in the flash memory and flash memory R versions.
Reading the corresponding address in a mask ROM version will always return 1s, and writes to the corresponding address are disabled.

* In mode 6 (single-chip normal mode), flash memory emulation by RAM is not supported; the RAM select bits can be modified, but must not be set to 1.

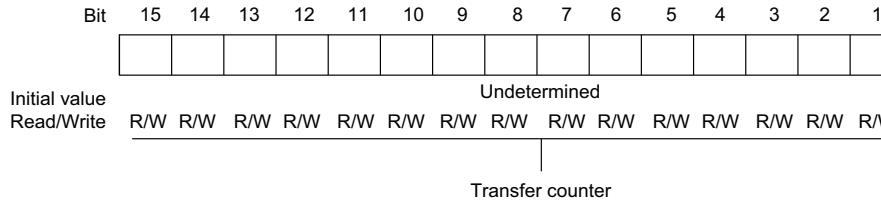


— Repeat mode

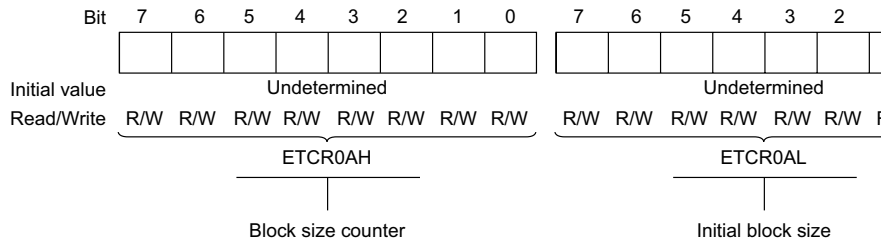


- Full address mode

— Normal mode



— Block transfer mode



Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Data Transfer Activ
DTS2	DTS1	DTS0	
0	0	0	Compare match/input interrupt from 16-bit ti
		1	Compare match/input interrupt from 16-bit ti
	1	0	Compare match/input interrupt from 16-bit ti
		1	A/D converter convers
1	0	0	SCI0 transmit-data-er
		1	SCI0 receive-data-full
	1	0	Transfer in full address
		1	Transfer in full address

Data transfer interrupt enable

0	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is disabled
1	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is enabled

Repeat enable

RPE	DTIE	Description
0	0	I/O mode
	1	
1	0	Repeat mode
	1	Idle mode

Data transfer increment/decrement

0	Incremented: If DTSZ = 0, MAR is incremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MAR is incremented by 2 after each transfer
1	Decrement: If DTSZ = 0, MAR is decremented by 1 after each transfer If DTSZ = 1, MAR is decremented by 2 after each transfer

Data transfer size

0	Byte-size transfer
1	Word-size transfer

Data transfer enable

0	Data transfer is disabled
1	Data transfer is enabled

0	Normal
1	Block

Data transfer select 2A and

Set both bits to 1

Data transfer interrupt enable

0	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is disabled
1	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is enabled

Source address increment/decrement (bit 5)

Source address increment/decrement enable (bit 4)

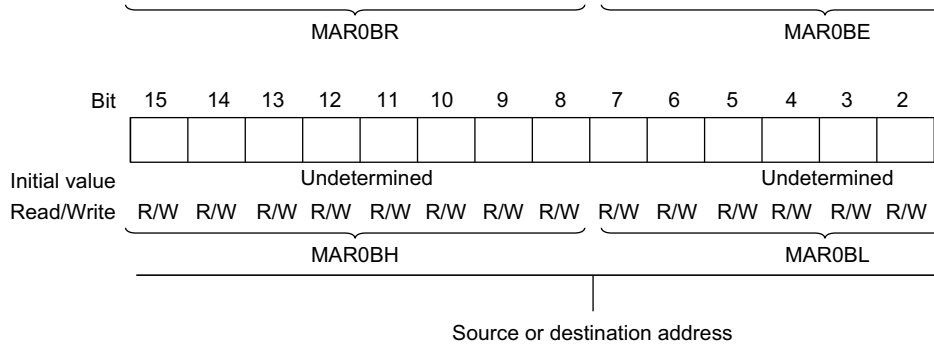
Bit 5	Bit 4	Increment/Decrement Enable
SAID	SAIDE	
0	0	MARA is held fixed
	1	Incremented: If DTSZ = 0, MARA is incremented by 1 after If DTSZ = 1, MARA is incremented by 2 after
1	0	MARA is held fixed
	1	Decrement: If DTSZ = 0, MARA is decremented by 1 after If DTSZ = 1, MARA is decremented by 2 after

Data transfer size

0	Byte-size transfer
1	Word-size transfer

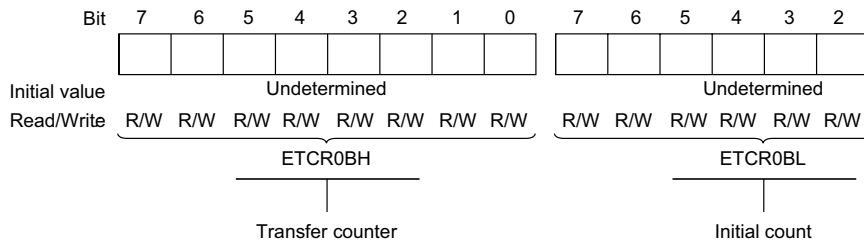
Data transfer enable

0	Data transfer is disabled
1	Data transfer is enabled



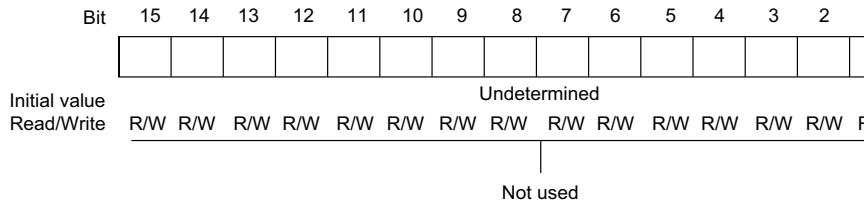
Transfer counter

— Repeat mode

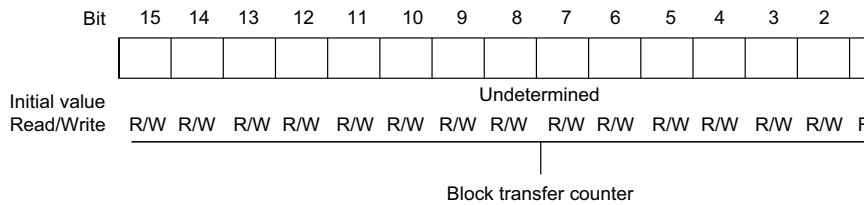


• Full address mode

— Normal mode



— Block transfer mode



Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Data Transfer Activation
DTS2	DTS1	DTS0	
0	0	0	Compare match/input capture from 16-bit timer channel
		1	Compare match/input capture from 16-bit timer channel
	1	0	Compare match/input capture from 16-bit timer channel
		1	A/D converter conversion
1	0	0	SCI0 transmit-data-empty
		1	SCI0 receive-data-full interrupt
	1	0	Falling edge of DREQ input
		1	Low level of DREQ input

Data transfer interrupt enable

0	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is disabled
1	Interrupt requested by DTE bit is enabled

Repeat enable

RPE	DTIE	Description
0	0	I/O mode
	1	
1	0	Repeat mode
	1	Idle mode

Data transfer increment/decrement

0	Incremented: If DTSZ = 0, MAR is incremented by 1 after each transfer. If DTSZ = 1, MAR is incremented by 2 after each transfer.
1	Decrement: If DTSZ = 0, MAR is decremented by 1 after each transfer. If DTSZ = 1, MAR is decremented by 2 after each transfer.

Data transfer size

0	Byte-size transfer
1	Word-size transfer

Data transfer enable

0	Data transfer is disabled
1	Data transfer is enabled

0	Data transfer is disabled
1	Data transfer is enabled

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Data Transfer Activation S	Block T	
DTS2B	DTS1B	DTS0B	Normal Mode	Block T	
0	0	0	Auto-request (burst mode)	Compare capture A 16-bit tim	
		1	Not available	Compare capture A 16-bit tim	
	1	0	Auto-request (cycle-steal mode)	Compare capture A 16-bit tim	
		1	Not available	A/D conv end interr	
	1	0	0	Not available	Not avail
			1	Not available	Not avail
1		0	Falling edge input of DREQ	Falling ec DREQ	
		1	Low level input at DREQ	Not avail	

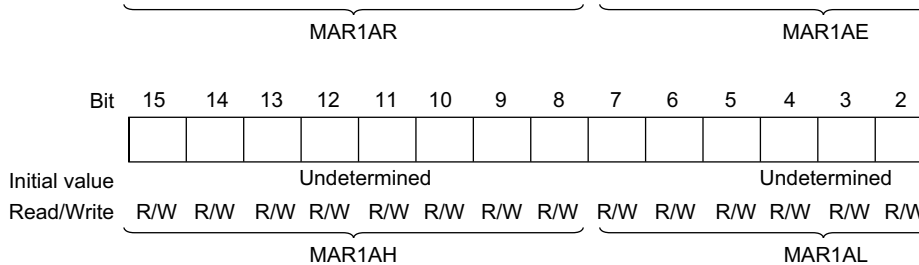
Transfer mode select

0	Destination is the block area in block transfer mode
1	Source is the block area in block transfer mode

Destination address increment/decrement (bit 5)

Destination address increment/decrement enable (bit 4)

Bit 5	Bit 4	Increment/Decrement Enable
DAID	DAIDE	
0	0	MARB is held fixed
	1	Incremented: If DTSZ = 0, MARB is incremented by 1 after ea If DTSZ = 1, MARB is incremented by 2 after ea
1	0	MARB is held fixed
	1	Decrement: If DTSZ = 0, MARB is decremented by 1 after ea If DTSZ = 1, MARB is decremented by 2 after ea

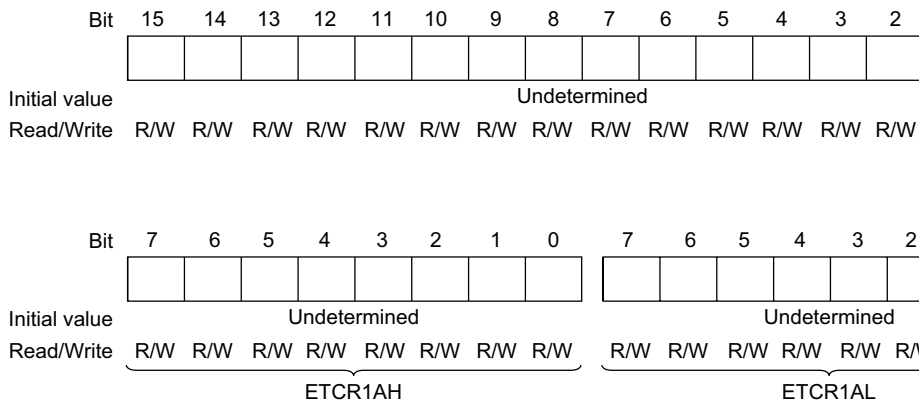


Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

ETCR1A H/L—Execute Transfer Count Register 1A H/L

H'FFF34

H'FFF35



Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

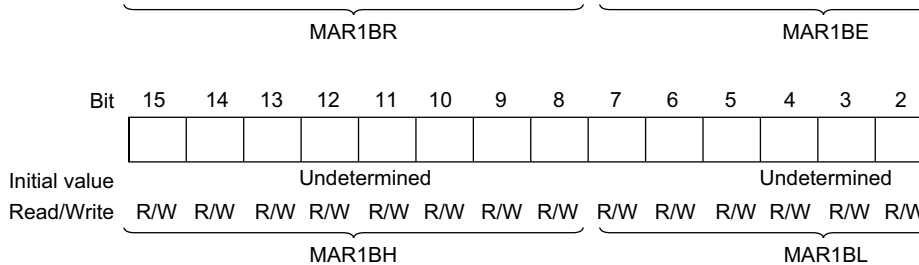
- Short address mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

- Full address mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DTE	DTSZ	SAID	SAIDE	DTIE	DTS2A	DTS1A
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

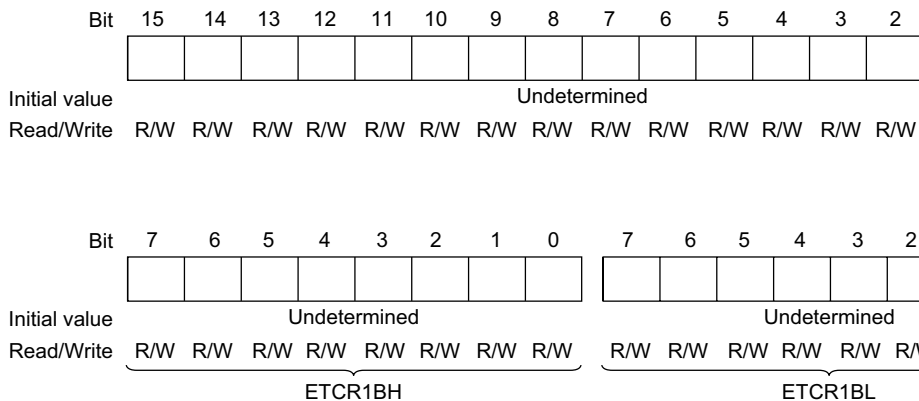


Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

ETCR1B H/L—Execute Transfer Count Register 1B H/L

H'FFF3C

H'FFF3D



Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

- Short address mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DTE	DTSZ	DTID	RPE	DTIE	DTS2	DTS1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

- Full address mode

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	DTME	—	DAID	DAIDE	TMS	DTS2B	DTS1B
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for DMAC0.

Reserved bits

Counter start 0

0	TCNT0 is halted (Initial value)
1	TCNT0 is counting

Counter start 1

0	TCNT1 is halted (Initial value)
1	TCNT1 is counting

Counter start 2

0	TCNT2 is halted (Initial value)
1	TCNT2 is counting

Reserved bits

Timer synchronization 0

0	Channel 0 timer counter (TCNT0) operates independently (TCNT0 presetting/clearing is unrelated to other channels) (Initial value)
1	Channel 0 operates synchronously TCNT0 synchronous presetting/synchronous clearing is possible

Timer synchronization 1

0	Channel 1 timer counter (TCNT1) operates independently (TCNT1 presetting/clearing is unrelated to other channels) (Initial value)
1	Channel 1 operates synchronously TCNT1 synchronous presetting/synchronous clearing is possible

Timer synchronization 2

0	Channel 2 timer counter (TCNT2) operates independently (TCNT2 presetting/clearing is unrelated to other channels) (Initial value)
1	Channel 2 operates synchronously TCNT2 synchronous presetting/synchronous clearing is possible

PWM mode 0

0	Channel 0 operates normally (Initial value)
1	Channel 0 operates in PWM mode

PWM mode 1

0	Channel 1 operates normally (Initial value)
1	Channel 1 operates in PWM mode

PWM mode 2

0	Channel 2 operates normally (Initial value)
1	Channel 2 operates in PWM mode

Flag direction

0	OVF is set to 1 in TISRC when TCNT2 overflows or underflows (Initial value)
1	OVF is set to 1 in TISRC when TCNT2 overflows

Phase counting mode flag

0	Channel 2 operates normally (Initial value)
1	Channel 2 operates in phase counting mode

Output level setting A0

0	TIOCA ₀ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCA ₀ is 1	

Output level setting B0

0	TIOCB ₀ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCB ₀ is 1	

Output level setting A1

0	TIOCA ₁ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCA ₁ is 1	

Output level setting B1

0	TIOCB ₁ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCB ₁ is 1	

Output level setting A2

0	TIOCA ₂ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCA ₂ is 1	

Output level setting B2

0	TIOCB ₂ is 0	(Initial value)
1	TIOCB ₂ is 1	

0	[Clearing conditions] (Initial value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read IMFA0 when IMFA0=1, then write 0 in IMFA0 • DMAC activated by IMIA0 interrupt.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT0=GRA0 when GRA0 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT0 value is transferred to GRA0 by an input capture signal when GRA0 functions as an input capture register.

Input capture/compare match flag A1

0	[Clearing conditions] (Initial value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read IMFA1 when IMFA1=1, then write 0 in IMFA1 • DMAC activated by IMIA1 interrupt.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT1=GRA1 when GRA1 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT1 value is transferred to GRA1 by an input capture signal when GRA1 functions as an input capture register.

Input capture/compare match flag A2

0	[Clearing conditions] (Initial value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Read IMFA2 when IMFA2=1, then write 0 in IMFA2 • DMAC activated by IMIA2 interrupt.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT2=GRA2 when GRA2 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT2 value is transferred to GRA2 by an input capture signal when GRA2 functions as an input capture register.

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable A0

0	IMIA0 interrupt requested by IMFA0 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	IMIA0 interrupt requested by IMFA0 is enabled

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable A1

0	IMIA1 interrupt requested by IMFA1 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	IMIA1 interrupt requested by IMFA1 is enabled

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable A2

0	IMIA2 interrupt requested by IMFA2 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	IMIA2 interrupt requested by IMFA2 is enabled

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Input capture/compare match flag B0

0	[Clearing condition] Read IMFB0 when IMFB0=1, then write 0 in IMFB0.	(Initial value)
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT0=GRB0 when GRB0 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT0 value is transferred to GRB0 by an input capture signal when GRB0 functions as an input capture register. 	

Input capture/compare match flag B1

0	[Clearing condition] Read IMFB1 when IMFB1=1, then write 0 in IMFB1.	(Initial value)
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT1=GRB1 when GRB1 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT1 value is transferred to GRB1 by an input capture signal when GRB1 functions as an input capture register. 	

Input capture/compare match flag B2

0	[Clearing condition] Read IMFB2 when IMFB2=1, then write 0 in IMFB2.	(Initial value)
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT2=GRB2 when GRB2 functions as an output compare register. • TCNT2 value is transferred to GRB2 by an input capture signal when GRB2 functions as an input capture register. 	

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable B0

0	IMIB0 interrupt requested by IMFB0 flag is disabled	(Initial value)
1	IMIB0 interrupt requested by IMFB0 is enabled	

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable B1

0	IMIB1 interrupt requested by IMFB1 flag is disabled	(Initial value)
1	IMIB1 interrupt requested by IMFB1 is enabled	

Input capture/compare match interrupt enable B2

0	IMIB2 interrupt requested by IMFB2 flag is disabled	(Initial value)
1	IMIB2 interrupt requested by IMFB2 is enabled	

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Overflow flag 0

0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF0 when OVF0 = 1, then write 0 in
1	[Setting condition] TCNT0 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000.

Overflow flag 1

0	[Clearing condition] (Initial value) Read OVF1 when OVF1 = 1, then write 0 in OVF1.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT1 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000.

Overflow flag 2

0	[Clearing condition] (Initial value) Read OVF2 when OVF2 = 1, then write 0 in OVF2.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT2 overflowed from H'FFFF to H'0000, or underflowed from H'0000 to H'FFFF.

Overflow interrupt enable 0

0	OVI0 interrupt requested by OVF0 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	OVI0 interrupt requested by OVF0 flag is enabled

Overflow interrupt enable 1

0	OVI1 interrupt requested by OVF1 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	OVI1 interrupt requested by OVF1 flag is enabled

Overflow interrupt enable 2

0	OVI2 interrupt requested by OVF2 flag is disabled (Initial value)
1	OVI2 interrupt requested by OVF2 flag is enabled

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Timer prescaler 2 to 0

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	TCNT Clock Source
TPSC2	TPSC1	TPSC0	
0	0	0	Internal clock : ϕ (Initial value)
		1	Internal clock : $\phi/2$
	1	0	Internal clock : $\phi/4$
		1	Internal clock : $\phi/8$
1	0	0	External clock A : TCLKA input
		1	External clock B : TCLKB input
	1	0	External clock C : TCLKC input
		1	External clock D : TCLKD input

Clock edge 1 and 0

Bit 4	Bit 3	Counted Edges of External Clock
CKEG1	CKEG0	
0	0	Rising edges counted (Initial value)
0	1	Falling edges counted
1	—	Both edges counted

Counter clear 1 and 0

Bit 6	Bit 5	TCNT clear Sources
CCLR1	CCLR0	
0	0	TCNT is not cleared (Initial value)
	1	TCNT is cleared by GRA compare match or input capture
1	0	TCNT is cleared by GRB compare match or input capture
	1	Synchronous clear : TCNT is cleared in synchronization with other synchronized timers

I/O control A2 to A0

Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	GRA Functions	
IOA2	IOA1	IOA0		
0	0	0	GRA is an output compare register	No output at compare match (Initial value)
		1		0 output at GRA compare match
	1	0		1 output at GRA compare match
		1		Output toggles at GRA compare match (channel 2 only: 1 output)
1	0	0	GRA is an input capture register	GRA captures rising edges of input
		1		GRA captures falling edges of input
	1	0		GRA captures both edges of input
		1		

I/O control B2 to B0

Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	GRB Functions	
IOB2	IOB1	IOB0		
0	0	0	GRB is an output compare register	No output at compare match (Initial value)
		1		0 output at GRB compare match
	1	0		1 output at GRB compare match
		1		Output toggles at GRB compare match (channel 2 only: 1 output)
1	0	0	GRB is an input capture register	GRB captures rising edges of input
		1		GRB captures falling edges of input
	1	0		GRB captures both edges of input
		1		

GRA0 H/L—General Register A0 H/L **H'FFF6C,** **H'FFF6D** **16-bit timer**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Output compare or input capture register

GRB0 H/L—General Register B0 H/L **H'FFF6E,** **H'FFF6F** **16-bit timer**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Output compare or input capture register

TCR1 Timer Control Register 1 **H'FFF70** **16-bit timer**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	CCLR1	CCLR0	CKEG1	CKEG0	TPSC2	TPSC1
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

TCNT1 H/L—Timer Counter 1 H/L**H'FFF72,
H'FFF73****16-bit timer**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

GRA1 H/L—General Register A1 H/L**H'FFF74,
H'FFF75****16-bit timer**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

GRB1 H/L—General Register B1 H/L**H'FFF76,
H'FFF77****16-bit timer**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

2. When phase counting mode is selected in channel 2, the settings of bits IOB2, IOB1, IOB0, IOA2, IOA1, and IOA0 in TCR2 are ignored.

TIOR2—Timer I/O Control Register 2 **H'FFF79** **16-bit timer channel 2**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	IOB2	IOB1	IOB0	—	IOA2	IOA1
Initial value	1	0	0	0	1	0	0
Read/Write	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

TCNT2 H/L—Timer Counter 2 H/L **H'FFF7A,**
H'FFF7B **16-bit timer channel 2**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Phase counting mode : up/down counter
Other mode : up-counter

GRA2 H/L—General Register A2 H/L **H'FFF7C,**
H'FFF7D **16-bit timer channel 2**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channel 0.

Note: Bit functions are the same as for 16-bit timer channels.

0	0	0	Clock input is disabled
	1	0	Internal clock, counted on rising edge of $\phi/8$
1		1	Internal clock, counted on rising edge of $\phi/64$
	1	0	0	Internal clock, counted on rising edge of $\phi/192$
1			Internal clock, counted on rising edge of $\phi/8192$
1		0	Channel 0: Count on TCNT1 overflow signal Channel 1: Count on TCNT0 compare match A*
		1	External clock, counted on falling edges
1	0	External clock, counted on rising edges	
	1	External clock, counted on both rising and falling edges	

Notes: * If the clock input of channel 0 is the TCNT1 overflow signal and that of channel 1 is the TCNT0 compare match signal, no incrementing clock is generated. Do not set this setting.

Counter clear 1 and 0

0	0	Clearing is disabled
	1	Cleared by compare match A
1	0	Cleared by compare match B/input capture B
	1	Cleared by input capture B

Timer overflow interrupt enable

0	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is disabled
1	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is enabled

Compare match interrupt enable A

0	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is disabled
1	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is enabled

Compare match interrupt enable B

0	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is disabled
1	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is enabled

1	0	1 output at compare match A
	1	Output toggles at compare match A

Output/input capture edge select B3 and B2

ICE in TCSR1	Bit 3 OIS3	Bit 2 OIS2	Description
0	0	0	No change at compare match B
		1	0 output at compare match B
	1	0	1 output at compare match B
		1	Output toggles at compare match B
1	0	0	TCORB input capture on rising edge
		1	TCORB input capture on falling edge
	1	0	TCORB input capture on both rising and falling edges
		1	

A/D trigger enable (TCSR0 only)

TRGE*	Bit 4 ADTE	Description
0	0	A/D converter start requests by compare match A or an external trigger are disabled
	1	A/D converter start requests by compare match A or an external trigger are enabled
1	0	A/D converter start requests by an external trigger are enabled
	1	A/D converter start requests by compare match A are enabled

Note: * TRGE is bit 7 of the A/D control register (ADCR).

Timer overflow flag

0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF when OVF = 1, then write 0 in OVF.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT overflows from H'FF to H'00.

Compare match flag A

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFA when CMFA = 1, then write 0 in CMFA.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT = TCORA

Compare match/input capture flag B

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFB when CMFB = 1, then write 0 in CMFB.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT = TCORB • The TCNT value is transferred to TCORB by an input capture signal when TCORB functions as an input capture register.

Note: * Only 0 can be written to bits 7 to 5, to clear these flags.

0	0	No change at compare match
	1	0 output at compare match A
1	0	1 output at compare match A
	1	Output toggles at compare match

Output/input capture edge select B3 and B2

ICE in TCSR1	Bit 3	Bit 2	Description
	OIS3	OIS2	
0	0	0	No change at compare match B
		1	0 output at compare match B
	1	0	1 output at compare match B
		1	Output toggles at compare match B
1	0	0	TCORB input capture on rising edge
		1	TCORB input capture on falling edge
	1	0	TCORB input capture on both rising and falling edges
		1	

Input capture enable

0	TCORB is a compare match register
1	TCORB is an input capture register

Timer overflow flag

0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF when OVF = 1, then write 0 in OVF.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT overflows from H'FF to H'00.

Compare match/input capture flag A

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFA when CMFA = 1, then write 0 in CMFA.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT = TCORA

Compare match/input capture flag B

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFB when CMFB = 1, then write 0 in CMFB.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT = TCORB • The TCNT value is transferred to TCORB by an input capture signal when TCORB functions as an input capture register.

Note: * Only 0 can be written to bits 7 to 5, to clear these flags.

TCORB0—Time Constant Register B0

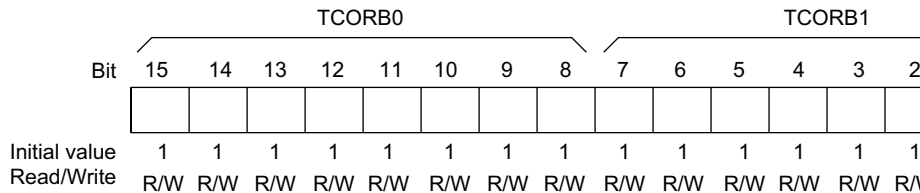
H'FFF86

8-bit timer

TCORB1—Time Constant Register B1

H'FFF87

8-bit timer



TCNT0—Timer Counter 0

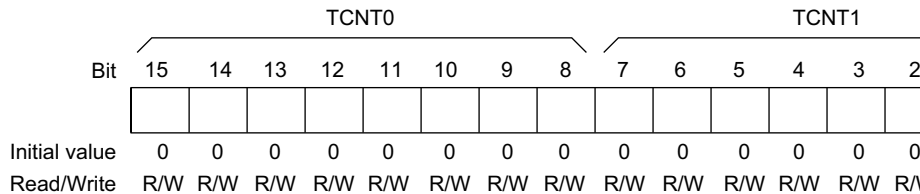
H'FFF88

8-bit timer

TCNT1—Timer Counter 1

H'FFF89

8-bit timer



CKS2	CKS1	CKS0	D
0	0	0	$\phi/2$
		1	$\phi/32$
	1	0	$\phi/64$
		1	$\phi/128$
1	0	0	$\phi/256$
		1	$\phi/512$
	1	0	$\phi/2048$
		1	$\phi/4096$

Timer enable

0	Timer disabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT is initialized to H'00 and halted
1	Timer enabled <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT is counting

Timer mode select

0	Interval timer: requests interval timer interrupts
1	Watchdog timer: generates a reset signal

Overflow flag

0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF when OVF = 1, then write 0 in OVF
1	[Setting condition] TCNT changes from H'FF to H'00

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

RSTCSR—Reset Control/Status Register**H'FFF8F (read),
H'FFF8E (write)**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	WRST	RSTOE	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/W	—	—	—	—	—

Reset output enable	
0	External output of reset signal is disabled
1	External output of reset signal is enabled

Watchdog timer reset	
0	[Clearing conditions] Reset signal at RES pin Read WRST when WRST = 1, then write 0 in WRST
1	[Setting condition] TCNT overflow generates a reset signal

Note: * Only 0 can be written in bit 7, to clear the flag.

CSK2	CSK1	CSK0	Description
0	0	0	Clock input is disabled
		1	Internal clock, counted on ris of $\phi/8$
	1	0	Internal clock, counted on ris of $\phi/64$
		1	Internal clock, counted on ris of $\phi/8192$
1	0	0	Channel 2: Count on TCNT3 overflow Channel 3: Count on TCNT2 compare
		1	External clock, counted on fa
	1	0	External clock, counted on ris
		1	External clock, counted on bo rising and falling edges

Note: * If the clock input of channel 2 is the TCNT3 signal and that of channel 3 is the TCNT2 match signal, no incrementing clock is generated. Do not use this setting.

Counter clear 1 and 0

0	0	Clearing is disabled
	1	Cleared by compare match A
1	0	Cleared by compare match B/input capture B
	1	Cleared by input capture B

Timer overflow interrupt enable

0	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is disabled
1	OVI interrupt requested by OVF is enabled

Compare match interrupt enable A

0	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is disabled
1	CMIA interrupt requested by CMFA is enabled

Compare match interrupt enable B

0	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is disabled
1	CMIB interrupt requested by CMFB is enabled

Output select A1 and A0

	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description
	OS1	OS0	
0	0	0	No change at compare match
	0	1	0 output at compare match A
1	0	0	1 output at compare match A
	1	1	Output toggles at compare m

Output/input capture edge select B3 and B2

ICE in TCSR3	Bit 3	Bit 2	Description
	OIS3	OIS2	
0	0	0	No change at compare match t
		1	0 output at compare match B
	1	0	1 output at compare match B
		1	1	Output toggles at compare mat
1	0	0	TCORB input capture on rising
		1	TCORB input capture on falling
	1	0	TCORB input capture on both r and falling edges

Input capture enable (TCSR3 only)

0	TCORB is a compare match register
1	TCORB is an input capture register

Timer overflow flag

0	[Clearing condition] Read OVF when OVF = 1, then write 0 in OVF.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT overflows from H'FF to H'00.

Compare match/input capture flag A

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFA when CMFA = 1, then write 0 in CMFA.
1	[Setting condition] TCNT = TCORA

Compare match/input capture flag B

0	[Clearing condition] Read CMFB when CMFB = 1, then write 0 in CMFB.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCNT = TCORB • The TCNT value is transferred to TCORB by an input capture signal when TCORB functions as an input capture register.

Note: * Only 0 can be written to bits 7 to 5, to clear these flags.

TCORB2—Time Constant Register B2

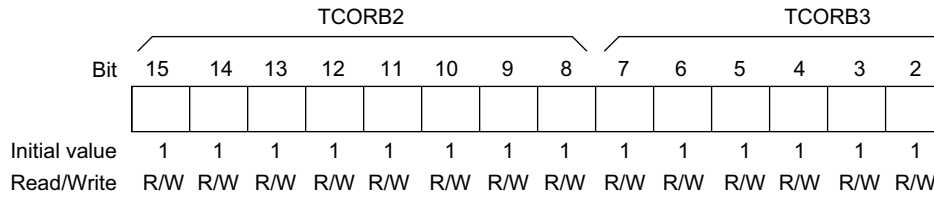
H'FFF96

8-bit timer

TCORB3—Time Constant Register B3

H'FFF97

8-bit timer



TCNT2—Timer Counter 2

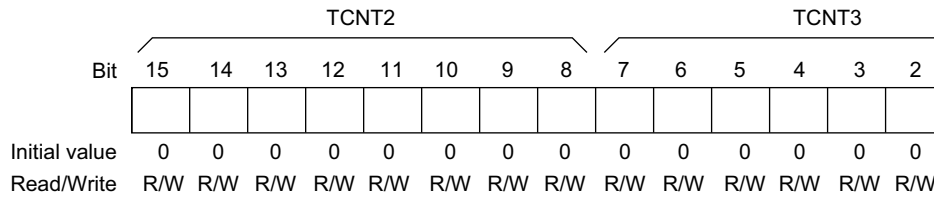
H'FFF98

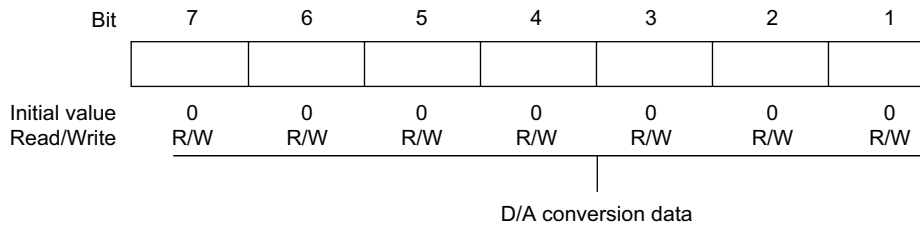
8-bit timer

TCNT3—Timer Counter 3

H'FFF99

8-bit timer



DADR1—D/A Data Register 1**H'FFF9D****D/A**

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Description
DAOE1	DAOE0	DAE	
0	0	—	D/A conversion in channels 0 and 1 are disabled
0	1	0	D/A conversion in channel 0 is disabled D/A conversion in channel 1 is enabled
0	1	1	D/A conversion in channels 0 and 1 are enabled
1	0	0	D/A conversion in channel 0 is enabled D/A conversion in channel 1 is disabled
1	0	1	D/A conversion in channels 0 and 1 are enabled
1	1	—	D/A conversion in channels 0 and 1 are disabled

D/A output enable 0

0	DA0 analog output is disabled
1	Channel-0 D/A conversion and DA0 analog output are enabled

D/A output enable 1

0	DA1 analog output is disabled
1	Channel-1 D/A conversion and DA1 analog output are enabled

0	change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel
1	Non-overlapping TPC output controlled by compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel

Group 1 non-overlap

0	Normal TPC output in group 1. Output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 1, controlled by compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel

Group 2 non-overlap

0	Normal TPC output in group 2. Output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 2, controlled by compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel

Group 3 non-overlap

0	Normal TPC output in group 3. Output values change at compare match A in the selected 16-bit timer channel
1	Non-overlapping TPC output in group 3, controlled by compare match A and B in the selected 16-bit timer channel

	0	1	TPC output group 0 (TP3 to TP0) compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
1	0	1	TPC output group 0 (TP3 to TP0) compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1

Group 1 compare match select 1 and 0

Bit 3	Bit 2	16-Bit Timer Channel Selected as Output Trigger
G1CMS1	G1CMS0	
0	0	TPC output group 1 (TP7 to TP4) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 1 (TP7 to TP4) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 1 (TP7 to TP4) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 1 (TP7 to TP4) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 3

Group 2 compare match select 1 and 0

Bit 5	Bit 4	16-Bit Timer Channel Selected as Output Trigger
G2CMS1	G2CMS0	
0	0	TPC output group 2 (TP11 to TP8) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 2 (TP11 to TP8) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 2 (TP11 to TP8) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 2 (TP11 to TP8) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 3

Group 3 compare match select 1 and 0

Bit 7	Bit 6	16-Bit Timer Channel Selected as Output Trigger
G3CMS1	G3CMS0	
0	0	TPC output group 3 (TP15 to TP12) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 0
	1	TPC output group 3 (TP15 to TP12) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 1
1	0	TPC output group 3 (TP15 to TP12) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 2
	1	TPC output group 3 (TP15 to TP12) is triggered by compare match in 16-bit timer channel 3

Bits 7 to 0	Description
NDER15 to NDER8	
0	TPC outputs TP ₁₅ to TP ₈ are disabled (NDR15 to NDR8 are not transferred to PB ₇ to PB ₀)
1	TPC outputs TP ₁₅ to TP ₈ are enabled (NDR15 to NDR8 are transferred to PB ₇ to PB ₀)

NDERA—Next Data Enable Register A**H'FFFA3**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	NDER7	NDER6	NDER5	NDER4	NDER3	NDER2	NDER1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Next data enable 7 to 0

Bits 7 to 0	Description
NDER7 to NDER0	
0	TPC outputs TP ₇ to TP ₀ are disabled (NDR7 to NDR0 are not transferred to PA ₇ to PA ₀)
1	TPC outputs TP ₇ to TP ₀ are enabled (NDR7 to NDR0 are transferred to PA ₇ to PA ₀)

Store the next output data for TPC output group 3

Store the next output data for TPC o

— Address H'FFFA6

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- Different triggers for TPC output groups 2 and 3

— Address H'FFFA4

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	NDR15	NDR14	NDR13	NDR12	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—

Store the next output data for TPC output group 3

— Address H'FFFA6

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	NDR11	NDR10	NDR9
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W

Store the next output data for TPC outp

Store the next output data for TPC output group 1

Store the next output data for TPC output group 1

— Address H'FFFA7

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

- Different triggers for TPC output groups 0 and 1

— Address H'FFFA5

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	NDR7	NDR6	NDR5	NDR4	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	—	—	—

Store the next output data for TPC output group 1

— Address H'FFFA7

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	NDR3	NDR2	NDR1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W

Store the next output data for TPC output group 1

Bit 1	Bit 0	Cl
CKS1	CKS0	
0	0	ϕ
	1	$\phi/$
1	0	$\phi/$
	1	$\phi/$

Multiprocessor mode

0	Multiprocessor functi
1	Multiprocessor forma

Stop bit length

0	One stop bit
1	Two stop bits

Parity mode

0	Even parity
1	Odd parity

Parity enable

0	Parity bit is not added or checked
1	Parity bit is added and checked

Character length

0	8-bit data
1	7-bit data

Communication mode (for serial communication interface)

0	Asynchronous mode
1	Synchronous mode

GSM mode (for smart card interface)

0	TEND flag is set 12.5 etu* after start bit
1	TEND flag is set 11.0 etu* after start bit

Note: * etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of one bit)

1	Receiving is enabled
---	----------------------

Transmit enable

0	Transmitting is disabled
1	Transmitting is enabled

0	Asynchronous mode	Internal clock available for	
	Synchronous mode	Internal clock used for se	
1	Asynchronous mode	Internal clock used for cl	
	Synchronous mode	Internal clock used for se	
1	0	Asynchronous mode	External clock used for cl
		Synchronous mode	External clock used for se
	1	Asynchronous mode	External clock used for cl
		Synchronous mode	External clock used for se

Clock enable 1 and 0 (for smart card interface)

SMR	Bit 1	Bit 0	Description
0	0	0	SCK pin available for ge
		1	SCK pin used for clock c
1	0	0	SCK pin output fixed low
		1	SCK pin used for clock c
	1	0	SCK pin output fixed hig
		1	SCK pin used for clock c

Transmit-end interrupt enable

0	Transmit-end interrupt requests (TEI) are disabled
1	Transmit-end interrupt requests (TEI) are enabled

Multiprocessor interrupt enable

0	Multiprocessor interrupts are disabled (normal receive operation)
1	Multiprocessor interrupts are enabled

Receive interrupt enable

0	Receive-data-full (RXI) and receive-error (ERI) interrupt requests are disabled
1	Receive-data-full (RXI) and receive-error (ERI) interrupt requests are enabled

Transmit interrupt enable

0	Transmit-data-empty interrupt request (TXI) is disabled
1	Transmit-data-empty interrupt request (TXI) is enabled



0	Multiprocessor bit value in receive data register.
1	Multiprocessor bit value in receive data register.

Transmit end (for serial communication interface)

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read TDRE when TDRE = 1, then write 0 in TDR. The DMAC writes data in TDR.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode TE is cleared to 0 in SCR. TDRE is 1 when last bit of 1-byte serial character is transmitted.

Transmit end (for smart card interface)

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read TDRE when TDRE = 1, then write 0 in TDR. The DMAC writes data in TDR.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode TE is cleared to 0 in SCR and FER/ERS is cleared to 0. TDRE is 1 and FER/ERS is 0 (normal transmission) or 1 (when GM = 0) or 1.0 etu (when GM = 1) after 1-character is transmitted.

Note: * etu (Elementary time unit: the time for transfer of 1 bit)

Parity error

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode Read PER when PER = 1, then write 0 in FER.
1	[Setting condition] Parity error (parity of receive data does not match the setting of O/E bit in SMR)

Framing error (for serial communication interface)

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode Read FER when FER = 1, then write 0 in FER.
1	[Setting condition] Framing error (stop bit is 0)

Error signal status (for smart card interface)

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode Read ERS when ERS = 1, then write 0 in ERS.
1	[Setting condition] A low error signal is received.

Overrun error

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode Read ORER when ORER = 1, then write 0 in ORER.
1	[Setting condition] Overrun error (reception of the next serial data ends when RDRF = 1)

Receive data register full

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode Read RDRF when RDRF = 1, then write 0 in RDRF. The DMAC reads data from RDR.
1	[Setting condition] Serial data is received normally and transferred from RSR to RDR.

Transmit data register empty

0	[Clearing conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Read TDRE when TDRE = 1, then write 0 in TDRE. The DMAC writes data in TDR.
1	[Setting conditions] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reset or transition to standby mode TE is 0 in SCR. Data is transferred from TDR to TSR, enabling new data to be written in TDR.

Note: 1. Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—	SMIF
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	—	R/W

Smart card interface mode select

0	Smart card interface function is disabled
1	Smart card interface function is enabled

Smart card data invert

0	Unmodified TDR contents are transmitted (Initial value) Receive data is stored unmodified in RDR
1	Inverted 1/0 logic levels of TDR contents are transmitted 1/0 logic levels of received data are inverted before storage in RDR

Smart card data transfer direction

0	TDR contents are transmitted LSB-first (Initial value) Receive data is stored LSB-first in RDR
1	TDR contents are transmitted MSB-first Receive data is stored MSB-first in RDR

BRR—Bit Rate Register**H'FFFB9**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

SCR—Serial Control Register**H'FFFBA**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

TDR—Transmit Data Register**H'FFFBB**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

RDR—Receive Data Register**H'FFFBD**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

SCMR—Smart Card Mode Register**H'FFFBE**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	—

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

SMR—Serial Mode Register**H'FFFC0**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	C/ \bar{A}	CHR	PE	O/ \bar{E}	STOP	MP	CKS1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

SCR—Serial Control Register**H'FFFC2**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	TIE	RIE	TE	RE	MPIE	TEIE	CKE1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCIO.

TDR—Transmit Data Register**H'FFFC3**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
Initial value	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCIO.

SSR—Serial Status Register**H'FFFC4**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	TDRE	RDRF	ORER	FER/ERS	PER	TEND	MPB
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
Read/Write	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R/(W)*	R	R

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCIO.

* Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

SCMR—Smart Card Mode Register**H'FFFC6**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	SDIR	SINV	—
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	1
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	—

Note: Bit functions are the same as for SCI0.

P1DR—Port 1 Data Register**H'FFFD0**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 1 pins

P2DR—Port 2 Data Register**H'FFFD1**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 2 pins

P4DR—Port 4 Data Register**H'FFFD3**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P47	P46	P45	P44	P43	P42	P41
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 4 pins

P5DR—Port 5 Data Register**H'FFFD4**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	—	P53	P52	P51
Initial value	1	1	1	1	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 5 pins

P6DR—Port 6 Data Register**H'FFFD5**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	P67	P66	P65	P64	P63	P62	P61
Initial value	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 6 pins

P8DR—Port 8 Data Register

H'FFFD7

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	—	P84	P83	P82	P81
Initial value	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 8 pins

P9DR—Port 9 Data Register

H'FFFD8

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	—	—	P95	P94	P93	P92	P91
Initial value	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	—	—	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port 9 pins

PADR—Port A Data Register

H'FFFD9

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	PA7	PA6	PA5	PA4	PA3	PA2	PA1
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W

Data for port A pins

ADDRA H/L—A/D Data Register A H/L**H'FFFE0,****H'FFFE1**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	AD9	AD8	AD7	AD6	AD5	AD4	AD3	AD2	AD1	AD0	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

ADDRAH

ADDRAL

A/D conversion data

10-bit data giving an A/D conversion result

ADDRB H/L—A/D Data Register B H/L**H'FFFE2,****H'FFFE3**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	AD9	AD8	AD7	AD6	AD5	AD4	AD3	AD2	AD1	AD0	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

ADDRBH

ADDRBL

A/D conversion data

10-bit data giving an A/D conversion result

A/D conversion data

10-bit data giving an A/D conversion result

ADDRD H/L—A/D Data Register D H/L**H'FFFE6,
H'FFFE7**

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	AD9	AD8	AD7	AD6	AD5	AD4	AD3	AD2	AD1	AD0	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Read/Write	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	ADDRDH									ADDRDL					

A/D conversion data

10-bit data giving an A/D conversion result

ADCR—A/D Control Register**H'FFFE9**

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
	TRGE	—	—	—	—	—	—
Initial value	0	1	1	1	1	1	1
Read/Write	R/W	—	—	—	—	—	—

Trigger Enable

0	A/D conversion start by external trigger or 8-bit timer compare match is disabled
1	A/D conversion is started by falling edge of external trigger signal (ADTRG) or 8-bit timer compare match

CH2	CH1	CH0	Single Mode	Scan
0	0	0	AN0	AN0
		1	AN1	AN0
	1	0	AN2	AN0
		1	AN3	AN0
1	0	0	AN4	AN4
		1	AN5	AN4
	1	0	AN6	AN4
		1	AN7	AN4

Clock select

0	Conversion time = 134 states (maximum)
1	Conversion time = 70 states (maximum)

Scan mode

0	Single mode
1	Scan mode

A/D start

0	A/D conversion is stopped
1	A/D conversion is stopped Single mode: A/D conversion starts; ADST is automatically cleared when conversion ends Scan mode: A/D conversion starts and continues, cycling among selected channels ADST is cleared to 0 by software by a reset, or by a transition to standby mode

A/D interrupt enable

0	A/D end interrupt request is disabled
1	A/D end interrupt request is enabled

A/D end flag

0	[Clearing conditions] • Read ADF when ADF = 1, then write 0 in ADF • The DMAC is activated by an ADI interrupt
1	[Setting conditions] • Single mode: A/D conversion ends • Scan mode: A/D conversion ends in all selected channels

Note: * Only 0 can be written, to clear the flag.

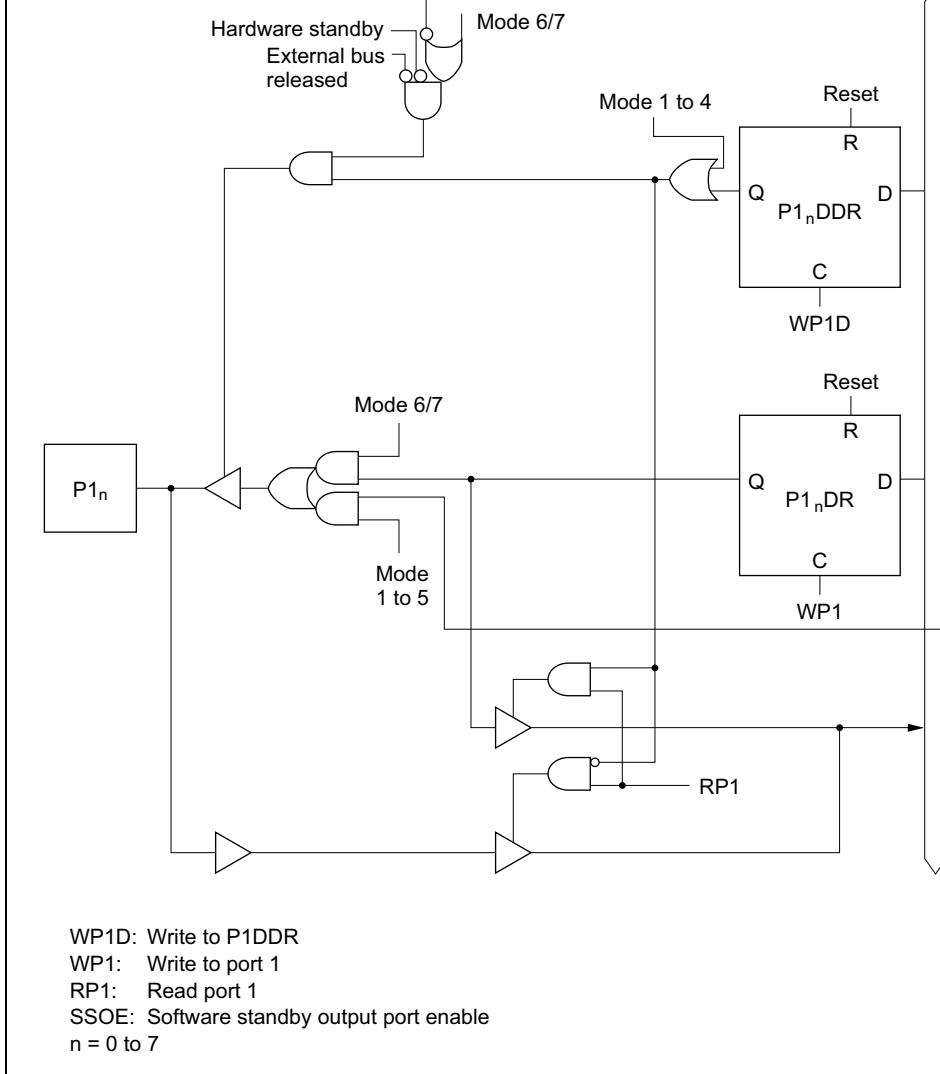


Figure C.1 Port 1 Block Diagram

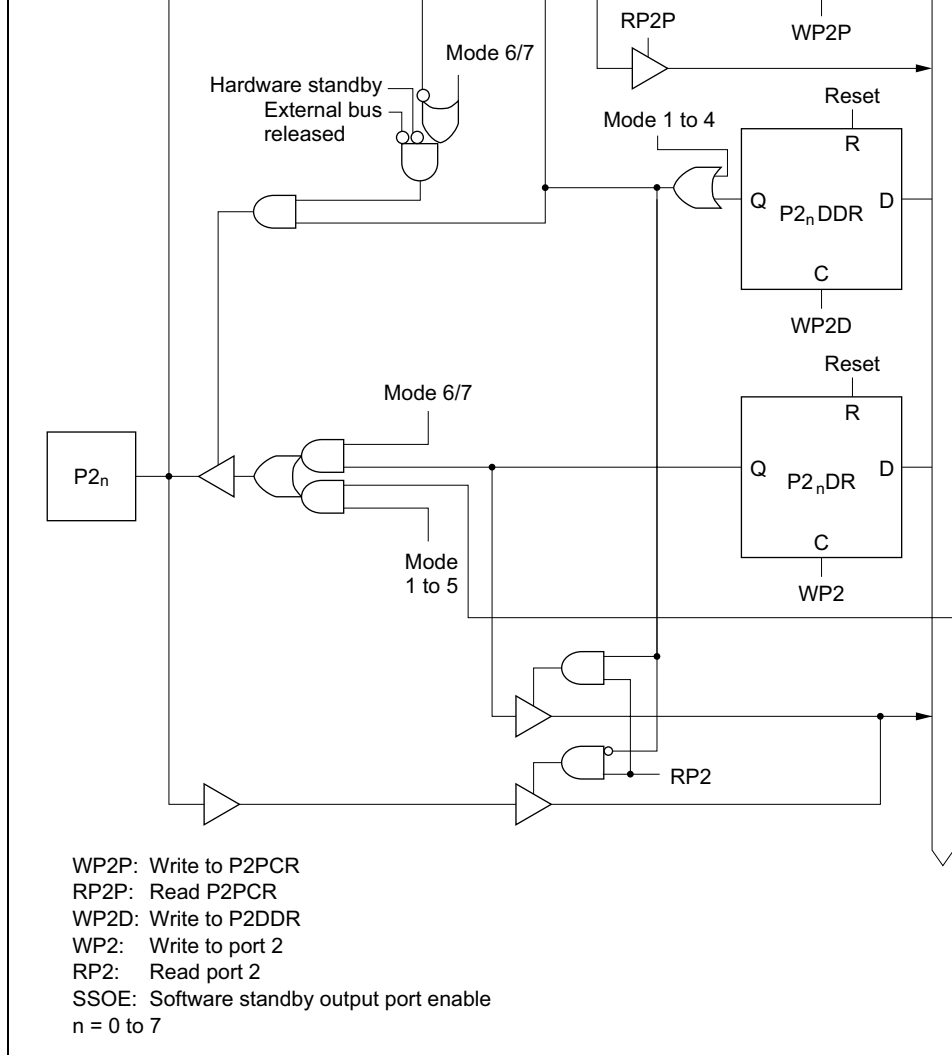


Figure C.2 Port 2 Block Diagram

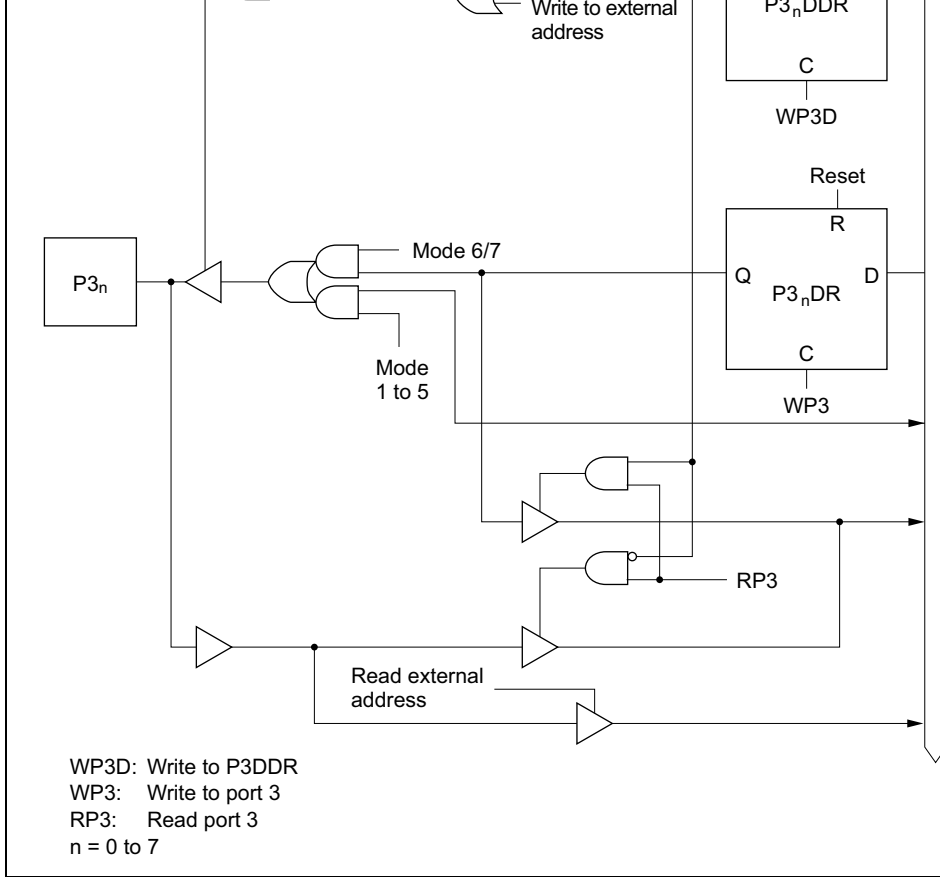


Figure C.3 Port 3 Block Diagram

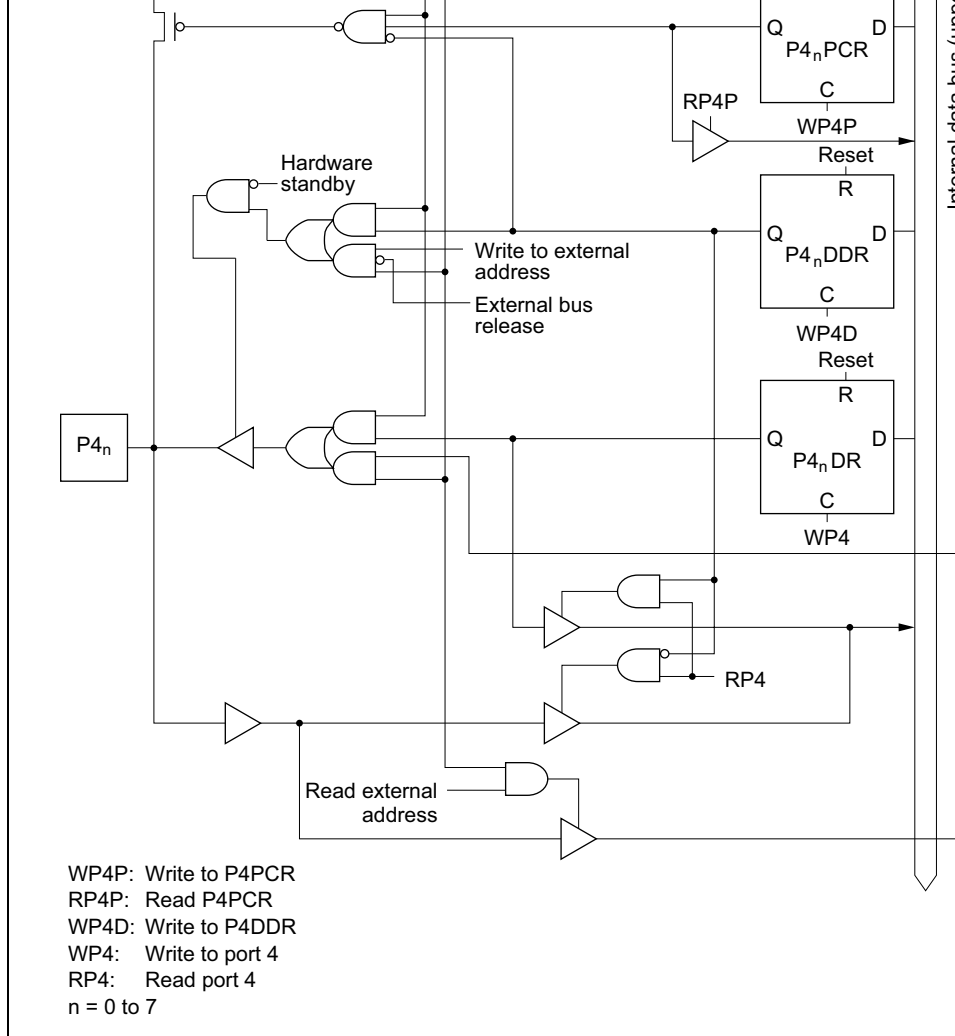


Figure C.4 Port 4 Block Diagram

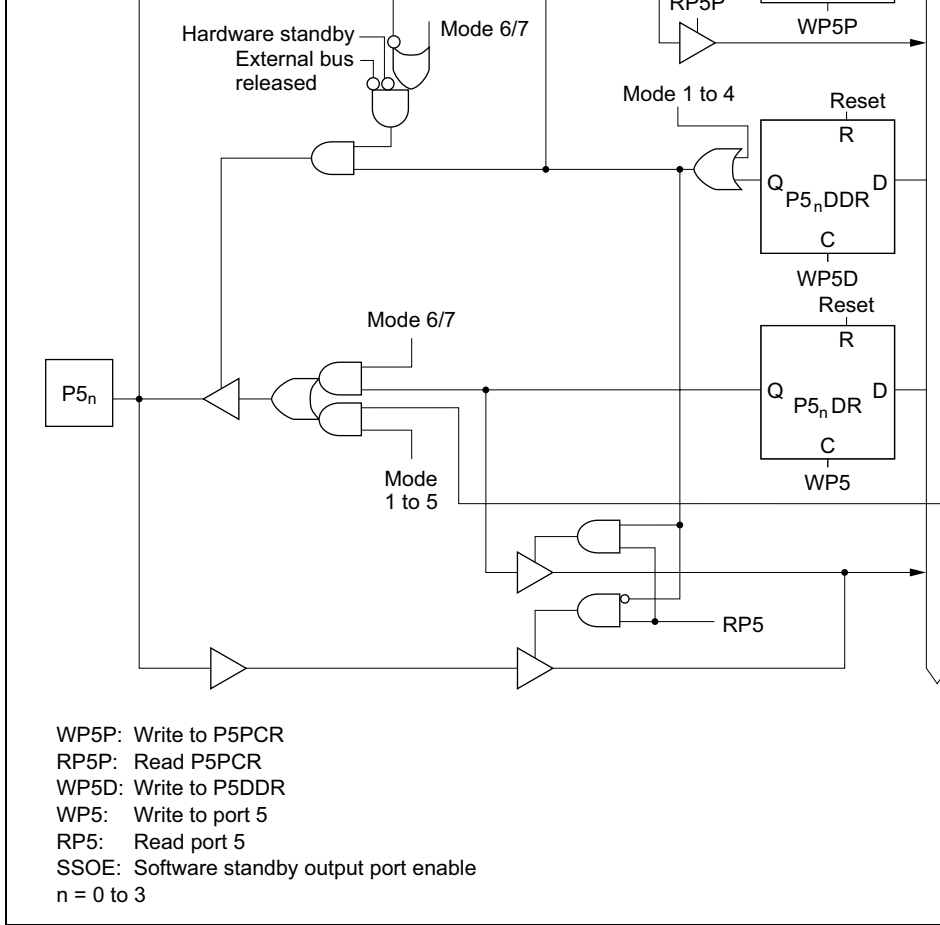


Figure C.5 Port 5 Block Diagram

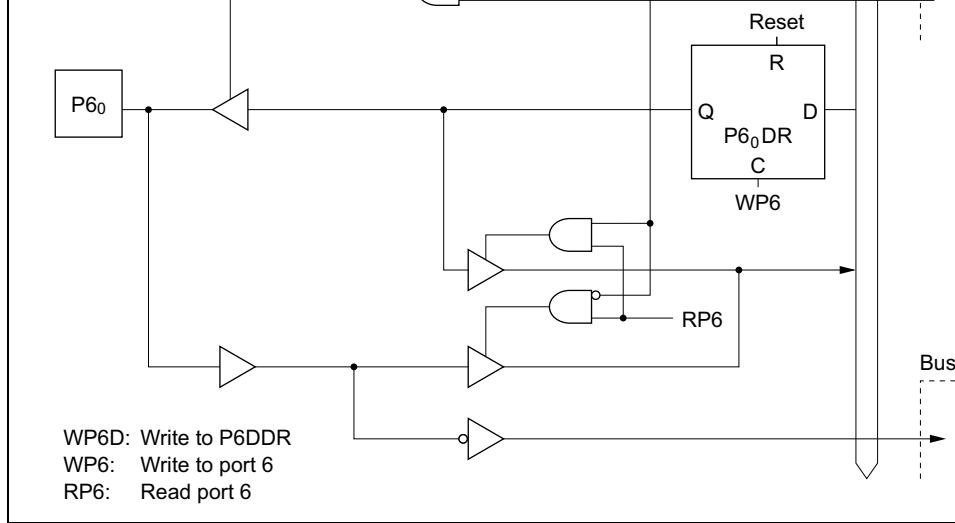


Figure C.6 (a) Port 6 Block Diagram (Pin P60)

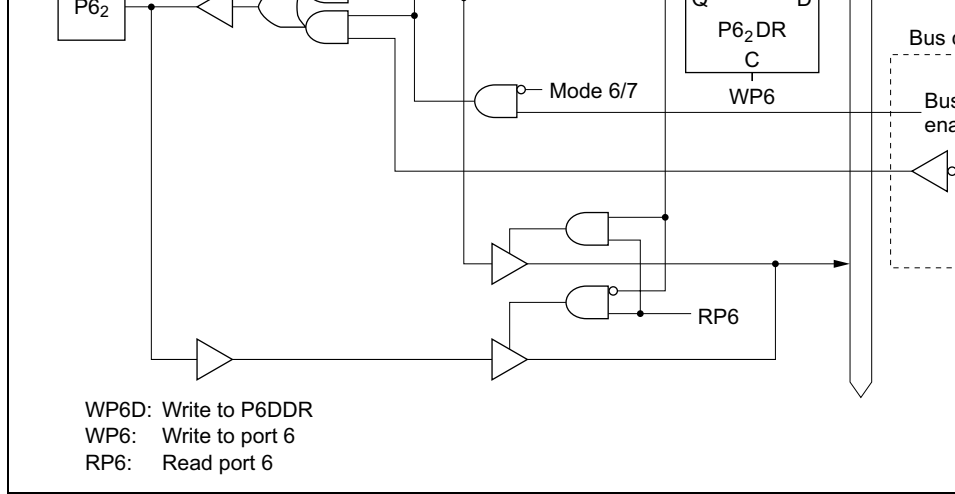


Figure C.6 (c) Port 6 Block Diagram (Pin P6₂)

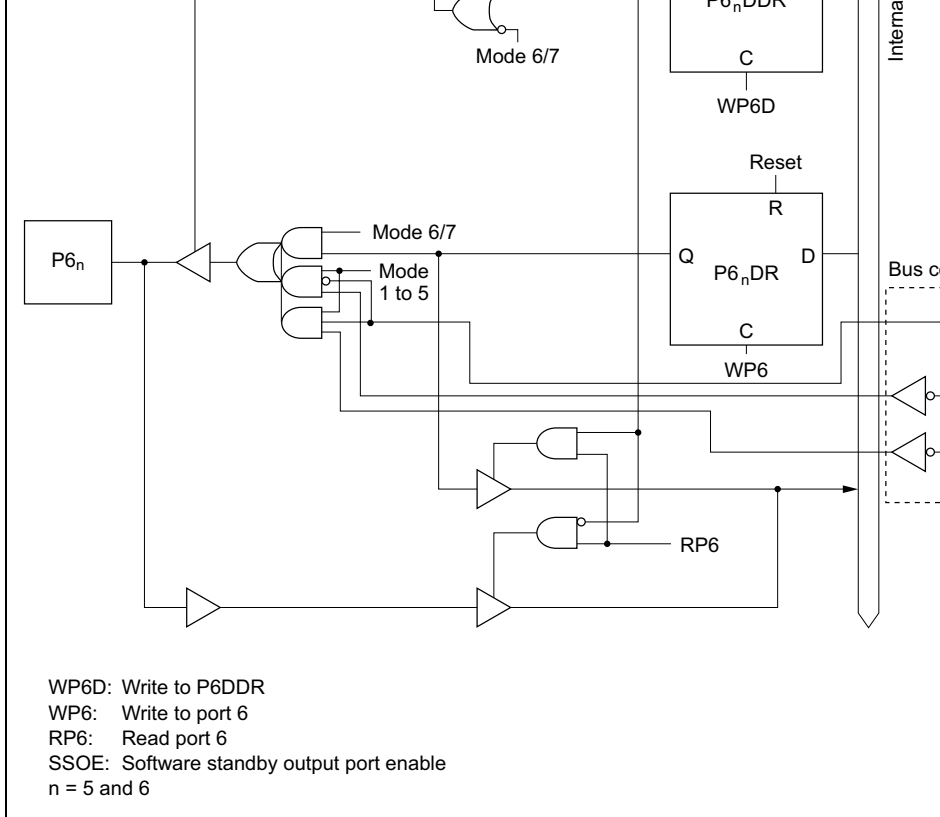


Figure C.6 (f) Port 6 Block Diagram (Pins P6₅ and P6₆)

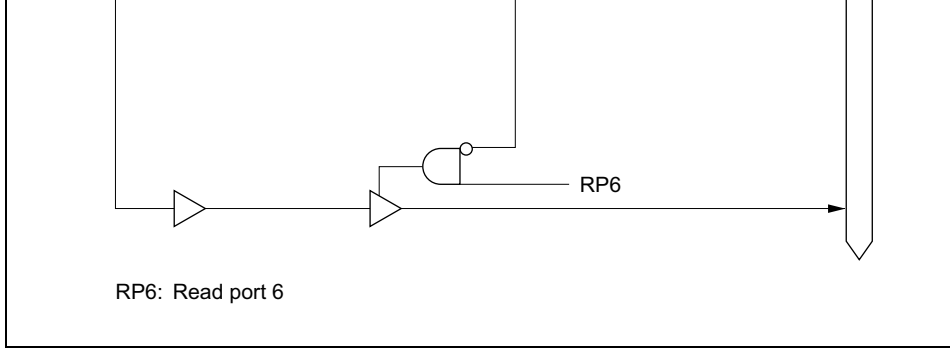


Figure C.6 (g) Port 6 Block Diagram (Pin P67)

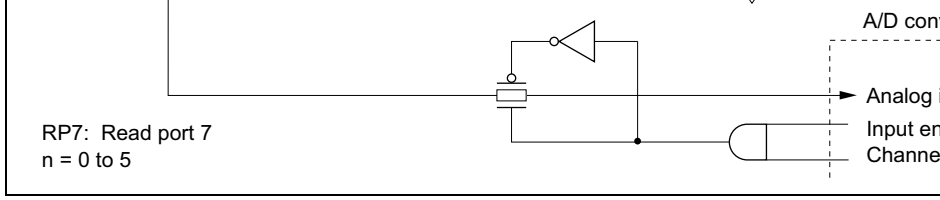


Figure C.7 (a) Port 7 Block Diagram (Pins P7₀ to P7₅)

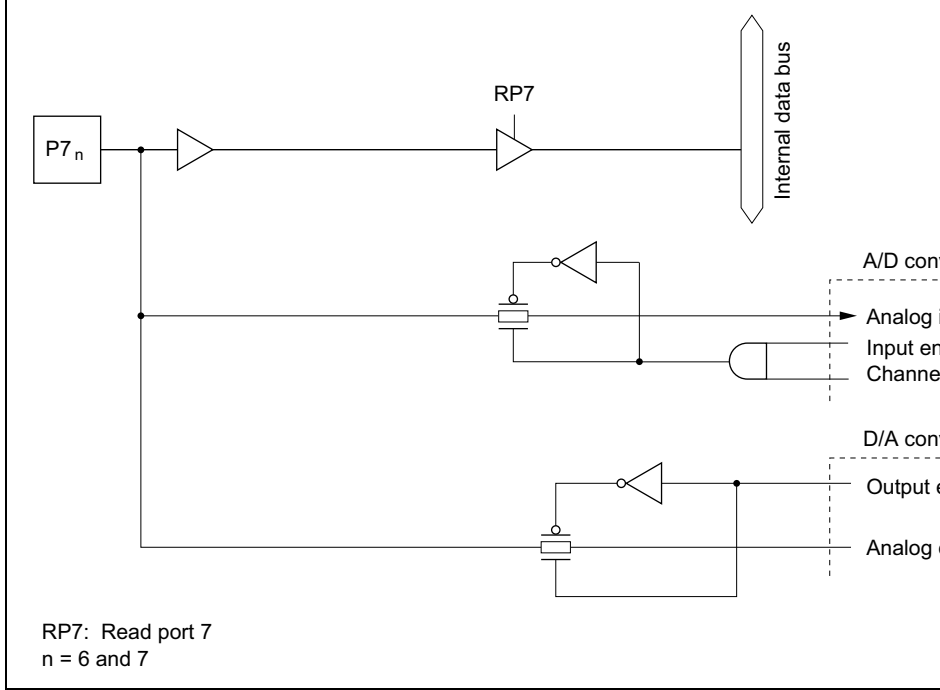


Figure C.7 (b) Port 7 Block Diagram (Pins P7₆ and P7₇)

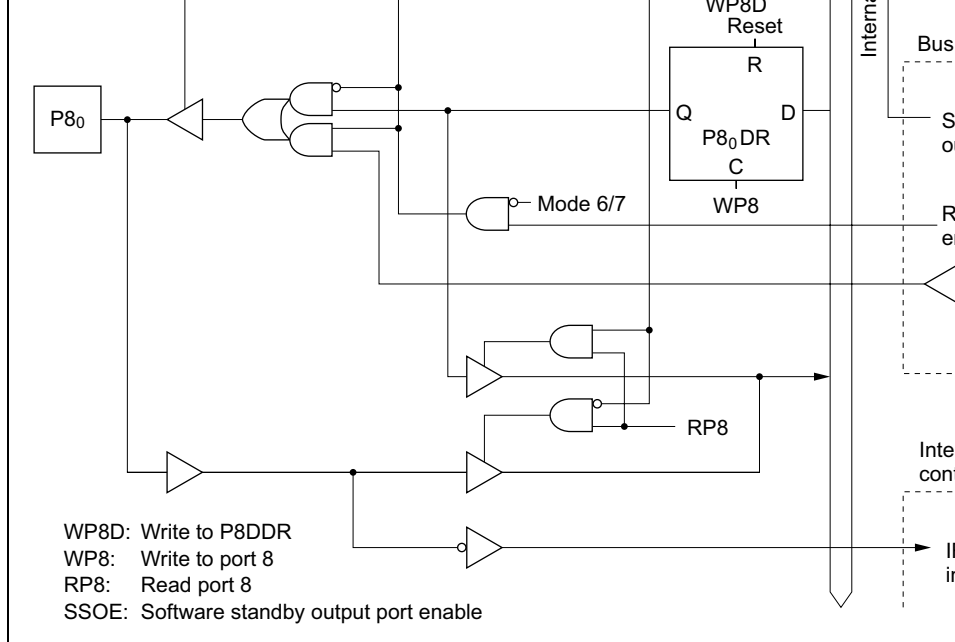


Figure C.8 (a) Port 8 Block Diagram (Pin P80)

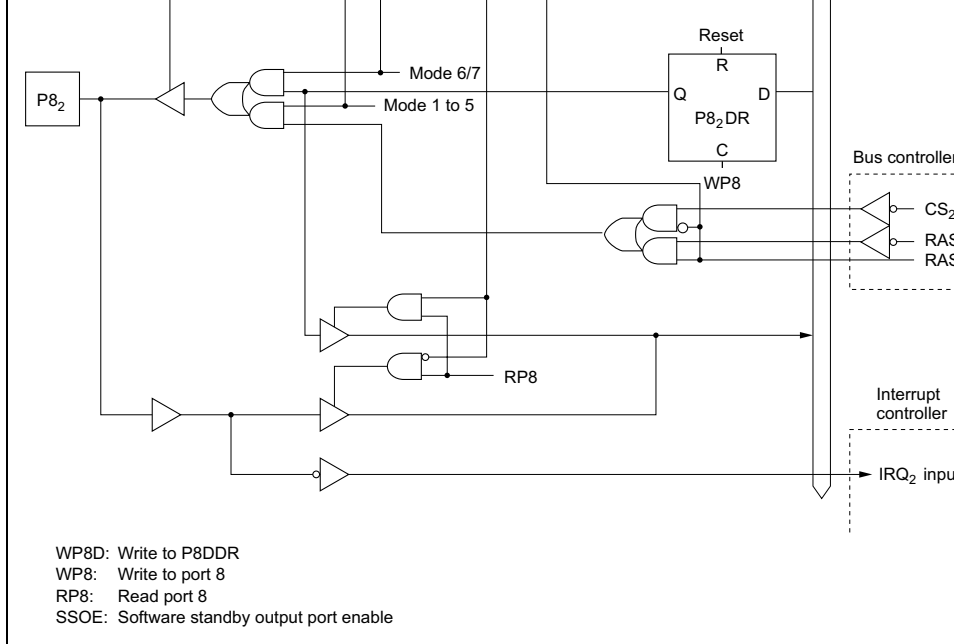


Figure C.8 (c) Port 8 Block Diagram (Pin P8₂)

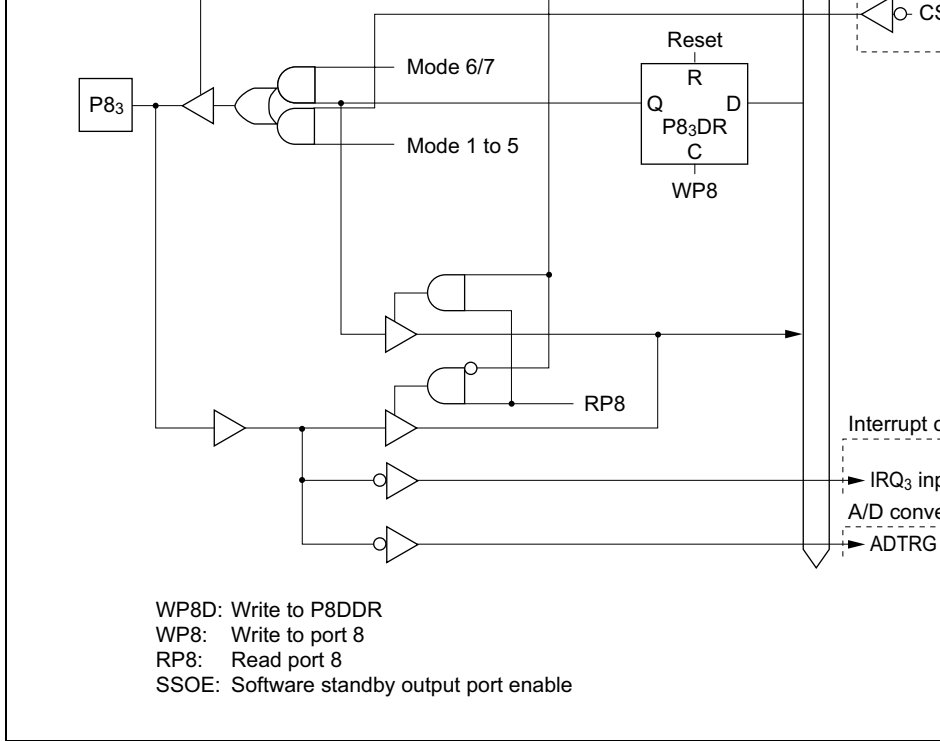


Figure C.8 (d) Port 8 Block Diagram (Pin P83)

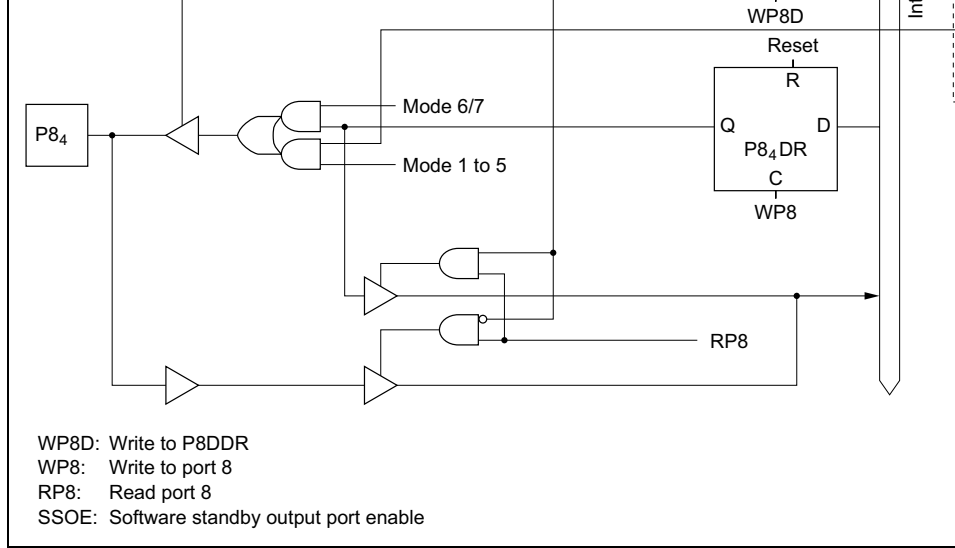


Figure C.8 (e) Port 8 Block Diagram (Pin P8₄)

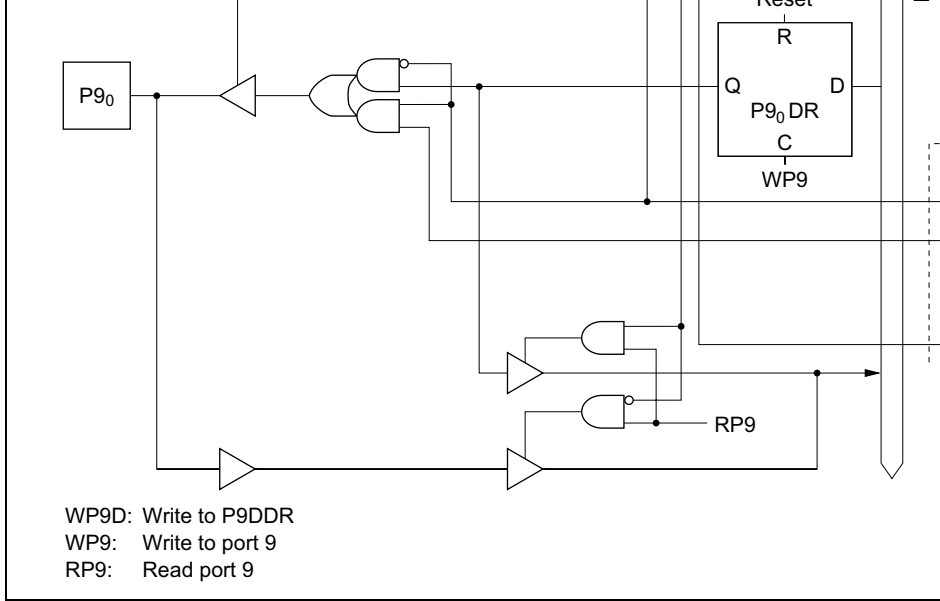


Figure C.9 (a) Port 9 Block Diagram (Pin P90)

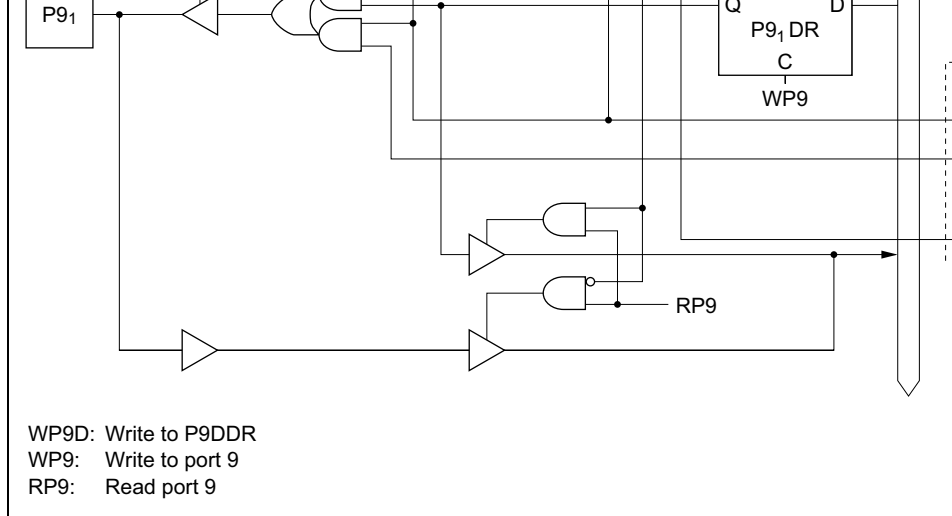


Figure C.9 (b) Port 9 Block Diagram (Pin P9₁)

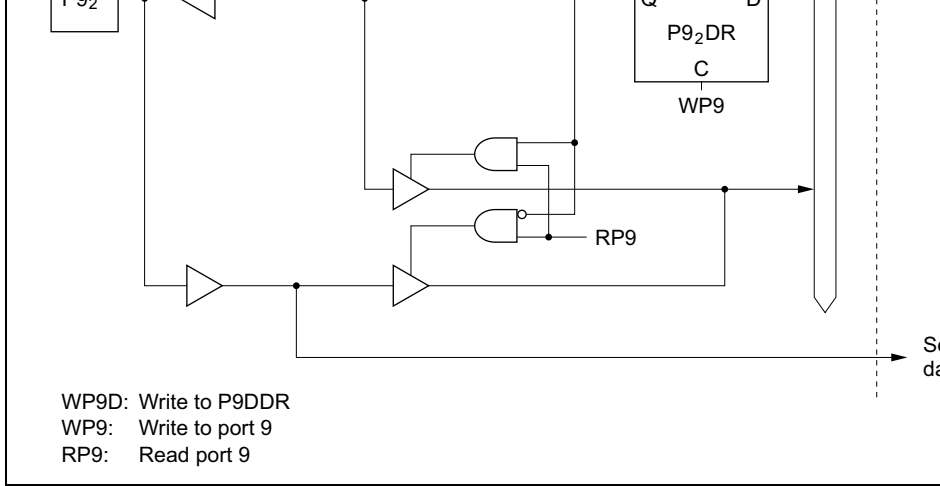


Figure C.9 (c) Port 9 Block Diagram (Pin P9₂)

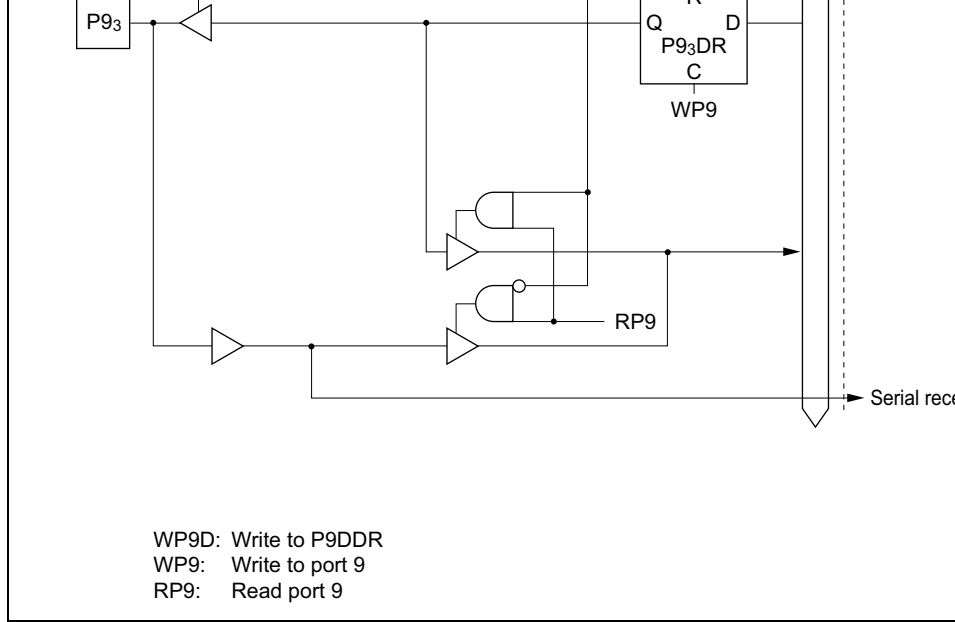


Figure C.9 (d) Port 9 Block Diagram (Pin P93)

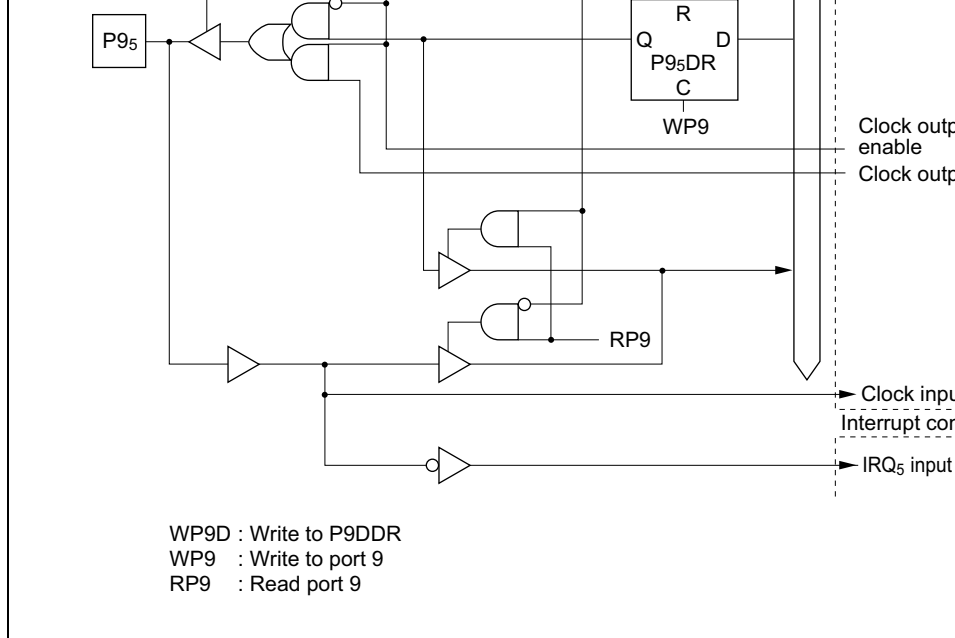


Figure C.9 (f) Port 9 Block Diagram (Pin P95)

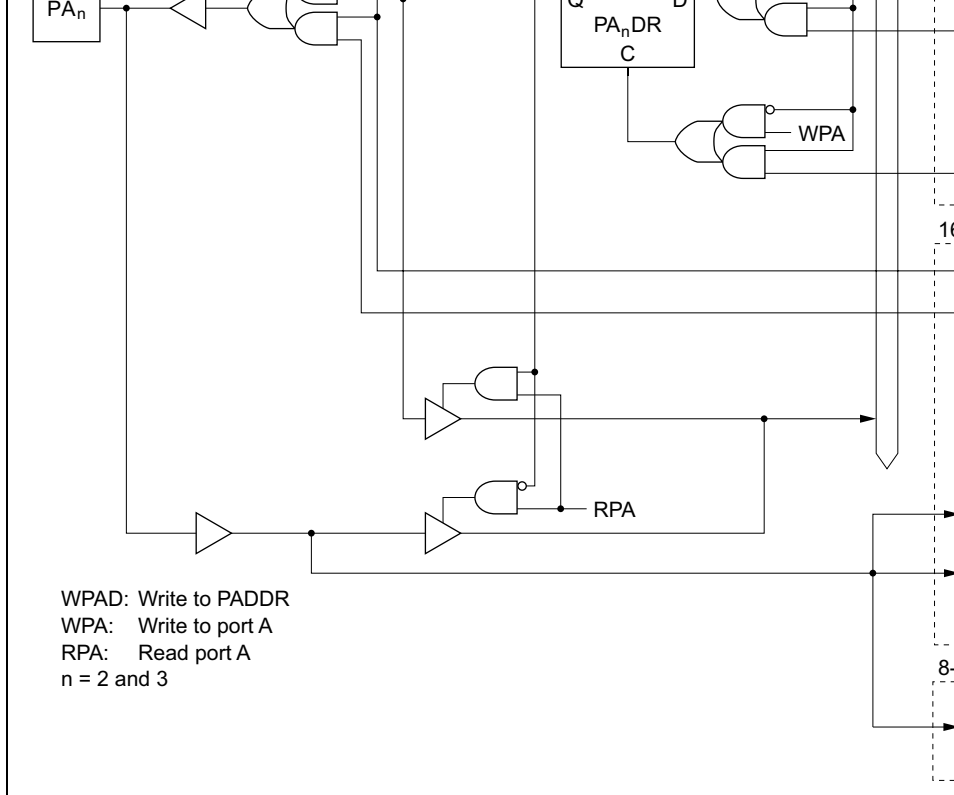


Figure C.10 (b) Port A Block Diagram (Pins PA₂, PA₃)

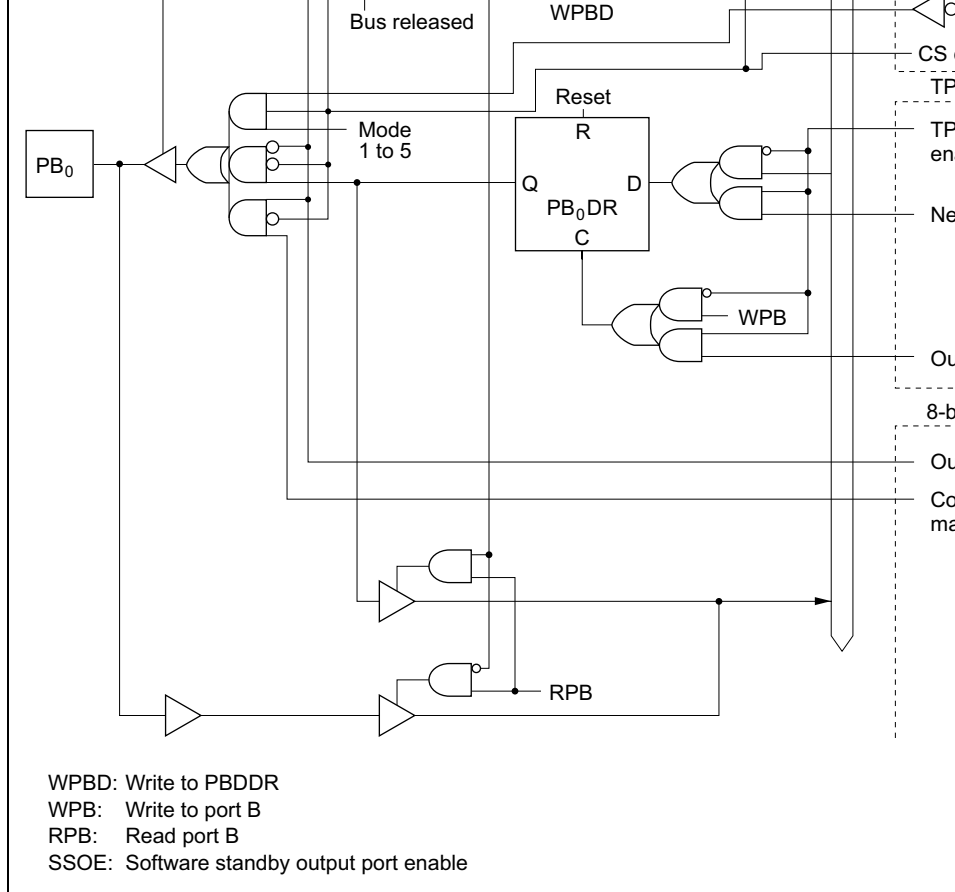


Figure C.11 (a) Port B Block Diagram (Pin PB₀)

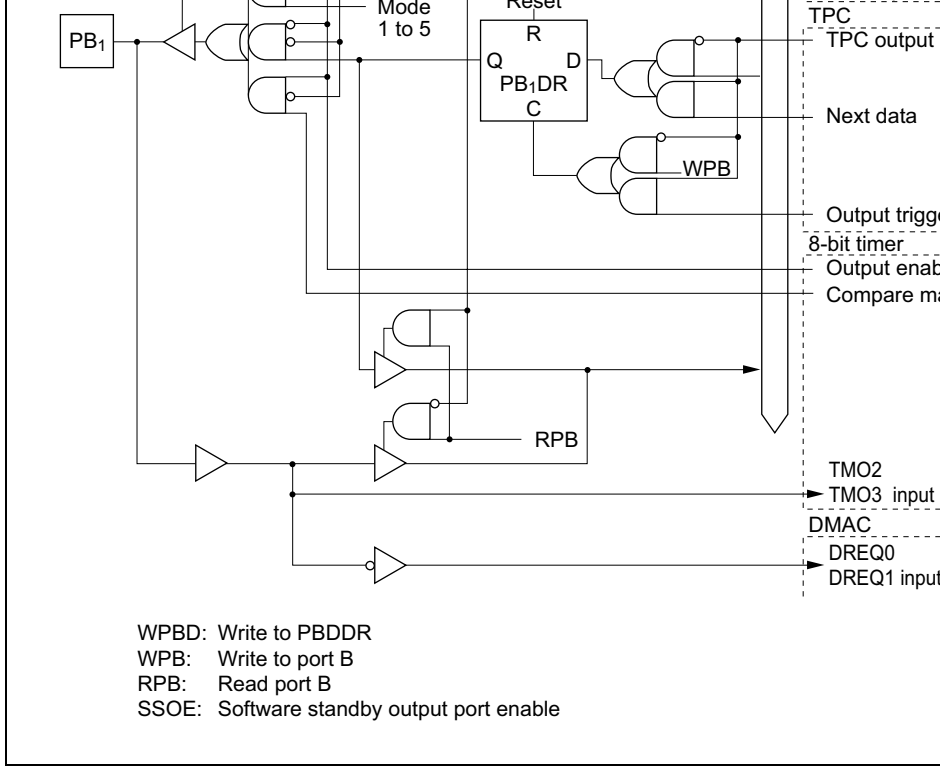


Figure C.11 (b) Port B Block Diagram (Pin PB₁)

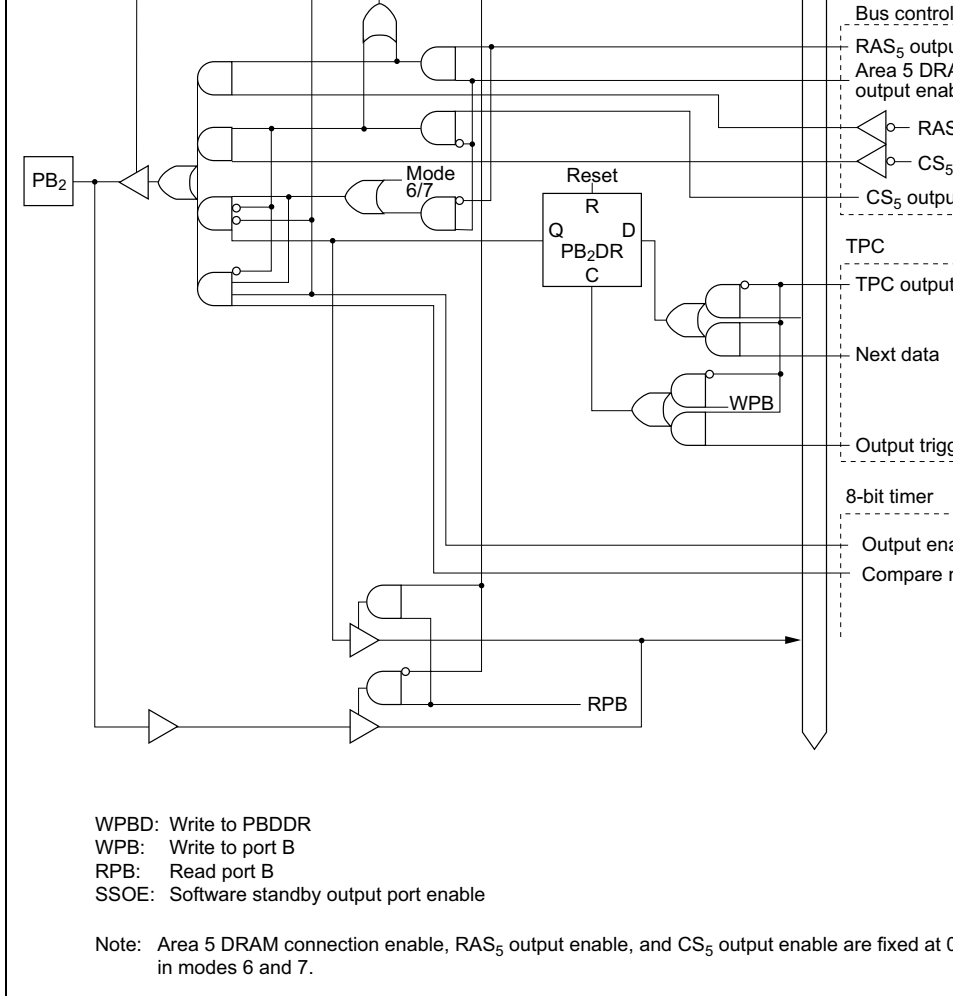


Figure C.11 (c) Port B Block Diagram (Pin PB₂)

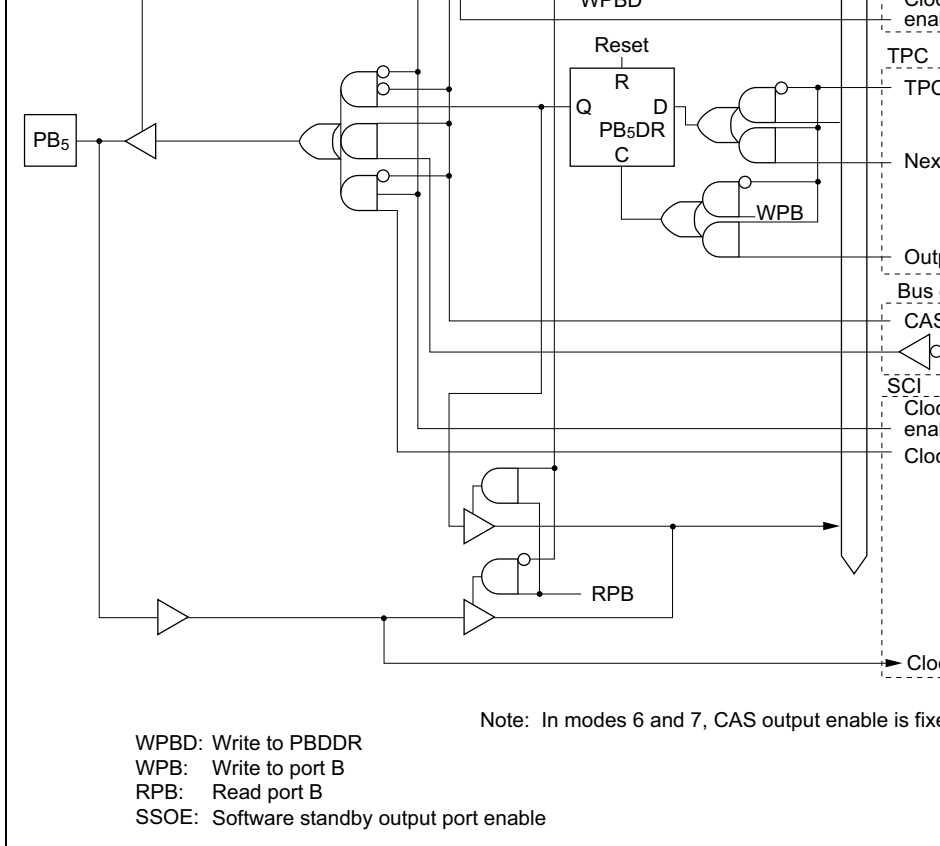


Figure C.11 (f) Port B Block Diagram (Pin PB₅)

P1 ₇ to P1 ₀	1 to 4	L	T	(SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) Keep	T	A ₇ to A ₀
	5	T	T	(DDR = 0) Keep (DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) Keep	T	(DDR=0) Input port (DDR=1) A ₇ to A ₀
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P2 ₇ to P2 ₀	1 to 4	L	T	(SSOE = 0) T (SSOE = 1) Keep	T	A ₁₅ to A ₈
	5	T	T	(DDR = 0) Keep (DDR=1,SSOE=0) T (DDR=1,SSOE=1) Keep	T	(DDR=0) Input port (DDR=1) A ₁₅ to A ₈
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P3 ₇ to P3 ₀	1 to 5	T	T	T	T	D ₁₅ to D ₈
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P4 ₇ to P4 ₀	1, 3, 5	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port
	2, 4	T	T	T	T	D ₇ to D ₀
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port

				(DDR=1, SSOE=1) Keep		
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P6 ₀	1 to 5	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port WAIT
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P6 ₁	1 to 5	T	T	(BRLE=0) Keep (BRLE=1) T	T	I/O port BREQ
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P6 ₂	1 to 5	T	T	(BRLE=0) Keep (BRLE=1) H	L	(BRLE=0) I/O port (BRLE=1) BACK
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P6 ₆ to P6 ₃	1 to 5	H	T	(SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H	T	\overline{AS} , \overline{RD} , HWR, LW
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P6 ₇	1 to 7	Clock output	T	(PSTOP=0) H (PSTOP=1) Keep	(PSTOP=0) ϕ (PSTOP=1) Keep	(PSTOP=0) ϕ (PSTOP=1) Input port
P7 ₇ to P7 ₀	1 to 7	T	T	T	T	Input port

				(RFSHE=0) Keep (RFSHE=1, SRFMD=0, SSOE=0) T (RFSHE=1, SRFMD=0, SSOE=1) H (RFSHE=1, SRFMD=1) RFSH	(RFSHE=0) Keep (RFSHE=1) T		
				Keep	—	I/O port	
P8 ₁	6, 7	T	T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When DRAM space is selected^{*3} (SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H When DRAM space is selected^{*4} Keep Otherwise^{*5 *1} (DDR=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) H 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When DRAM space is selected^{*3} T When DRAM space is selected^{*4} Keep Otherwise^{*1} (DDR=0) Keep (DDR=1) T 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When DRAM space is selected^{*3} is output \overline{RAS}_3 When DRAM space is selected^{*4} is not output I/O port Otherwise^{*5} (DDR=0) Input port (DDR=1) \overline{CS}_3 	
				Keep	—	I/O port	

				(DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) H		
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P8 ₃	1 to 5	T	T	(DDR=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) H	(DDR=0) Keep (DDR=1) T	(DDR=0) Input port (DDR=1) CS ₁
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P8 ₄	1 to 4	H	T	(DDR=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) H	(DDR = 0) Keep (DDR = 1) T	(DDR = 0) Input port (DDR = 1) CS ₀
	5	T	T	(DDR=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=0) T (DDR=1, SSOE=1) H	(DDR=0) Keep (DDR=1) T	(DDR=0) Input port (DDR=1) CS ₀
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
P9 ₅ to P9 ₀	1 to 7	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port
PA ₃ to PA ₀	1 to 7	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port
PA ₆ to PA ₄	1, 2, 6, 7	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port

PA ₇	1, 2	T	T	Keep	Keep	I/O port
	3, 4	L	T	(SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) Keep	T	A ₂₀
	5	L	T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When A20E = 0 SSOE = 0 T SSOE = 1 Keep When A20E = 1 Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When A20E = 0 T When A20E = 1 Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When A20E = 0 A₂₀ When A20E = 1 I/O port
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
PB ₁ to PB ₀	1 to 5	T	T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CS output*⁷ (SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H Otherwise*⁸ Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CS output*⁷ T Otherwise*⁸ Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CS output*⁷ CS₇ to CS₀ Otherwise*⁸ I/O port
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port
PB ₂	1 to 5	T	T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> RAS₅ output*⁹ (SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H CS output*¹⁰ (SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H Otherwise*¹¹ Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> RAS₅ output*⁹ T CS output*¹⁰ T Otherwise*¹¹ Keep 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> RAS₅ output*⁹ RAS₅ CS output*¹⁰ CS₅ Otherwise*¹¹ I/O port
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—	I/O port

				(SSOE=1) H			
				• Otherwise* ¹⁴ Keep			
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—		I/O port
PB ₅ to PB ₄	1 to 5	T	T	• CAS output* ¹⁵ (SSOE=0) T (SSOE=1) H • Otherwise* ¹⁶ Keep	• CAS output* ¹⁵ T • Otherwise* ¹⁶ Keep	• CAS of UCAS, • Otherw I/O port	
	6, 7	T	T	Keep	—		I/O port
PB ₇ to PB ₄	1 to 7	T	T	Keep	Keep		I/O port
RESO* ¹	—	T* ¹	T	T	T* ¹		T

Legend

H: High

L: Low

T: High-impedance state

Keep: Input pins are in the high-impedance state; output pins maintain their previous state

DDR: Data direction register

- Notes:
1. When bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) are cleared to 0.
 2. When any of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, or DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) are set to 1.
 3. When the setting of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is 010, 100, or 101.
 4. When the setting of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is other than 010, 100, 101, or 000.
 5. When bit A23E, A22E, or A21E, respectively, in BRCCR (bus release control register A) are cleared to 0.
 6. When bit A23E, A22E, or A21E, respectively, in BRCCR (bus release control register A) are set to 1.
 7. When bit CS7E or CS6E, respectively, in CSCCR (chip select control register A) are set to 1.

12. When the setting of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is 100, 101, or 110.
13. When the setting of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is other than 100, 101, or 110, and bit CS4E in CSCR (chip select register) is set to 1.
14. When the setting of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is other than 100, 101, or 110, and bit CS4E in CSCR (chip select register) is cleared to 0.
15. When any of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, or DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is set to 1, and bit CSEL in DRCRB (DRAM control register B) is cleared to 0.
16. When any of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, or DRAS0 in DRCRA (DRAM control register A) is set to 1, and bit CSEL in DRCRB (DRAM control register B) is set to 1; or, when any of bits DRAS2, DRAS1, and DRAS0 are all cleared to 0.

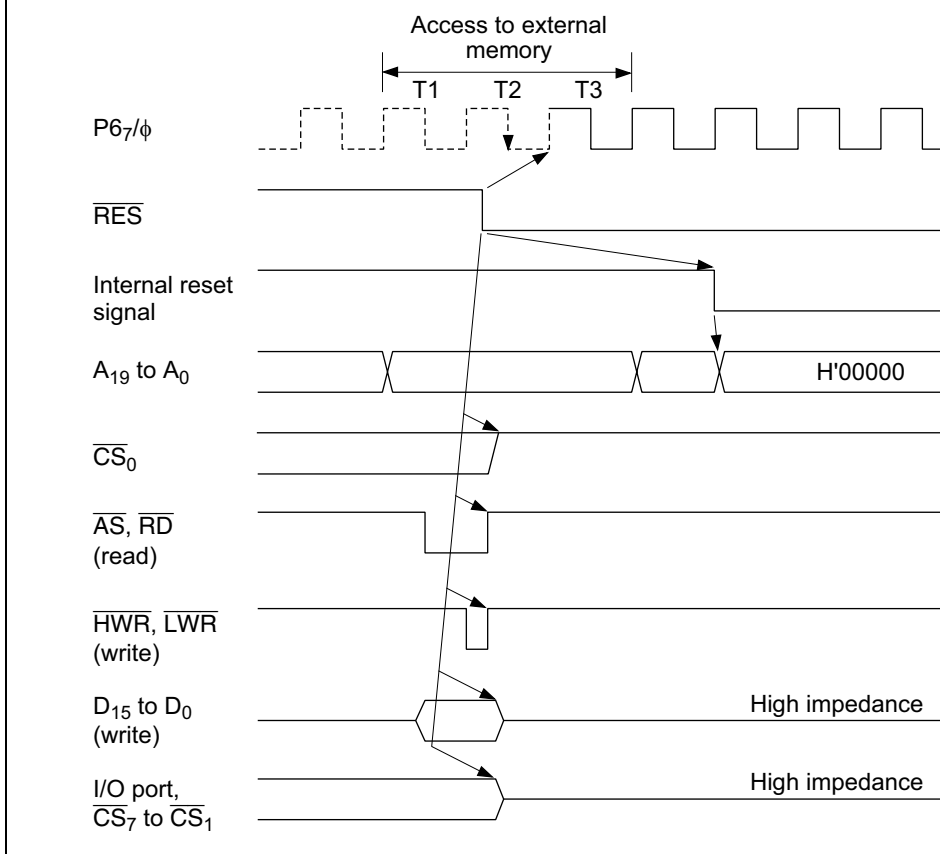


Figure D.1 Reset during Memory Access (Modes 1 and 2)

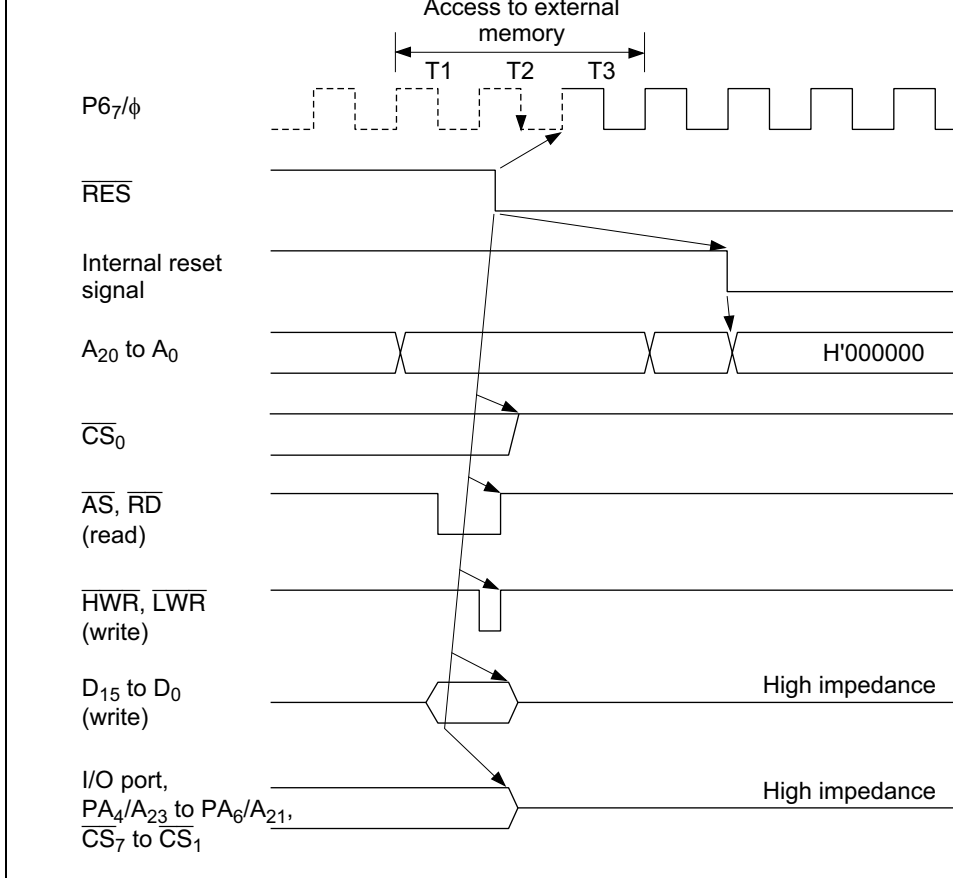


Figure D.2 Reset during Memory Access (Modes 3 and 4)

Mode 5: Figure D.3 is a timing diagram for the case in which $\overline{\text{RES}}$ goes low during an memory access in mode 5. As soon as $\overline{\text{RES}}$ goes low, all ports are initialized to the input state. $\overline{\text{RD}}$, $\overline{\text{HWR}}$, and $\overline{\text{LWR}}$ go high, and the address bus and D₁₅ to D₀ go to the high-impedance state. Clock pin P6₇/φ goes to the output state at the next rise of φ after $\overline{\text{RES}}$ goes low.

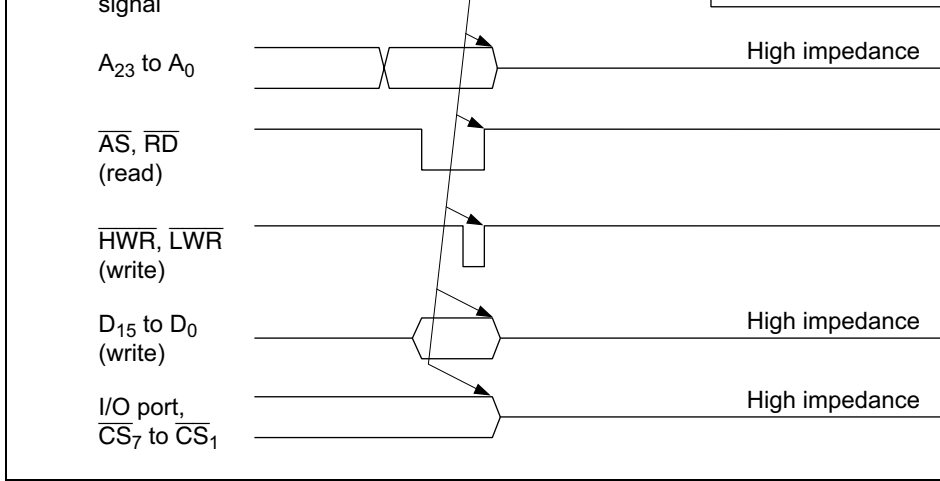


Figure D.3 Reset during Memory Access (Mode 5)

Modes 6 and 7: Figure D.4 is a timing diagram for the case in which \overline{RES} goes low during operation in mode 6 or 7. As soon as \overline{RES} goes low, all ports are initialized to the input state. Clock pin P6₇/ ϕ goes to the output state at the next rise of ϕ after \overline{RES} goes low.

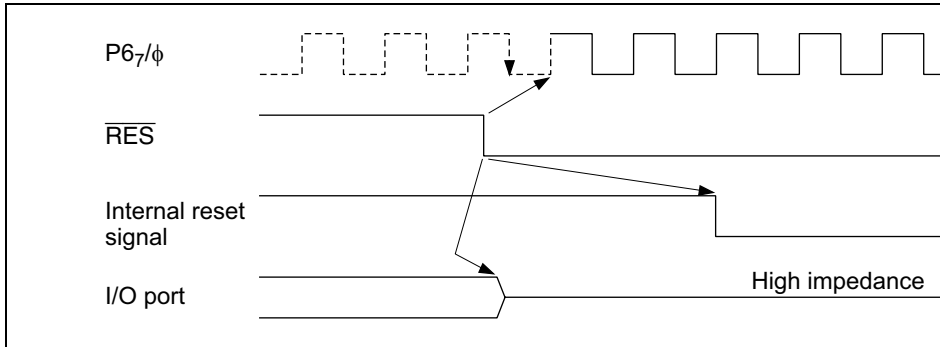
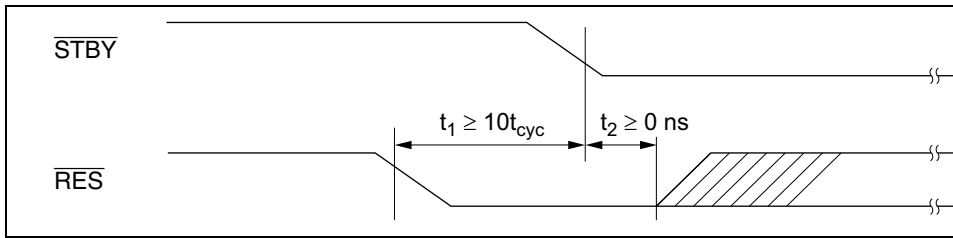
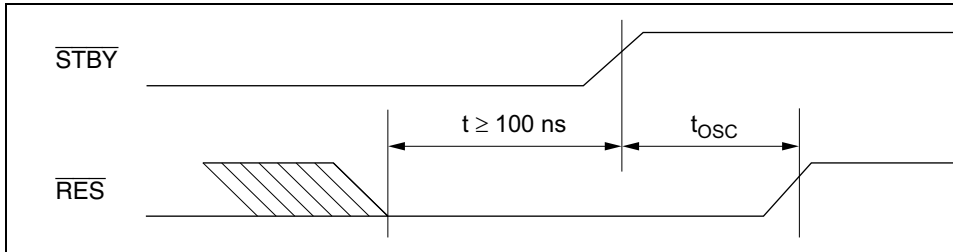


Figure D.4 Reset during Operation (Modes 6 and 7)



- To retain RAM contents with the RAME bit cleared to 0 in SYSCR, $\overline{\text{RES}}$ does not need to be driven low as in (1).

Timing of Recovery from Hardware Standby Mode: Drive the $\overline{\text{RES}}$ signal low approximately 100 ns before $\overline{\text{STBY}}$ goes high.



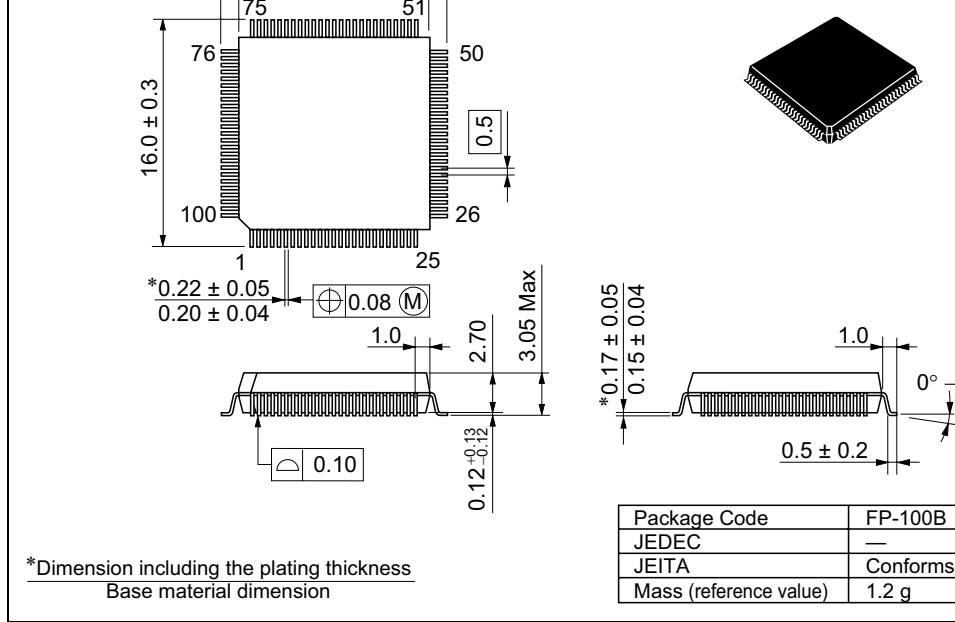
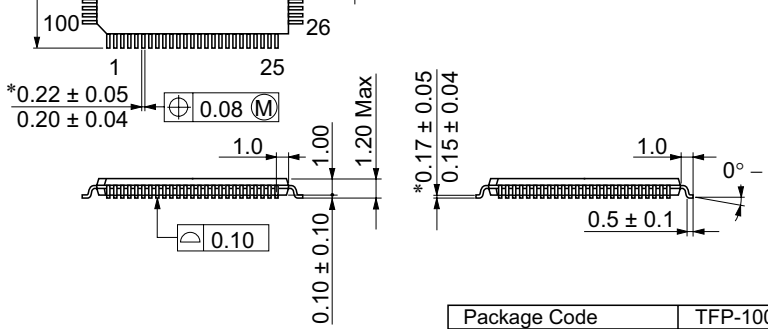


Figure G.1 Package Dimensions (FP-100B)



*Dimension including the plating thickness
 Base material dimension

Package Code	TFP-100
JEDEC	—
JEITA	Conform
Mass (reference value)	0.5 g

Figure G.2 Package Dimensions (TFP-100B)

1	Operating mode	Mode 5	16 Mbytes ROM enabled expanded mode	16 Mbytes ROM enabled expanded mode
		Mode 6	64 kbytes single-chip mode	64 kbytes single-chip mode
2	Interrupt controller	Internal interrupt sources	36	36 (H8/3067) 27 (H8/3024)
3	Bus controller	Burst ROM interface	Yes	Yes (H8/3067) No (H8/3024)
		Idle cycle insertion function	Yes	Yes
		Wait mode	2 modes	2 modes
		Wait state number setting	Per area	Per area
		Address output method	Choice of address update fixed	Choice of address update mode (H8/3024 Group)
4	DRAM interface	Connectable areas	Area 2/3/4/5	Area 2/3/4/5 (H8/3067 only)
		Precharge cycle insertion function	Yes	Yes (H8/3067 only)
		Fast page mode	Yes	Yes (H8/3067 only)
		Address shift amount	8 bit/9 bit/10 bit	8 bit/9 bit/10 bit (H8/3067 only)

		External clock	4 systems (selectable)	4 systems (fixed)	4 systems (selectable)	4 systems (fixed)
		Internal clock	ϕ , $\phi/2$, $\phi/4$, $\phi/8$	$\phi/8$, $\phi/64$, $\phi/8192$	ϕ , $\phi/2$, $\phi/4$, $\phi/8$	$\phi/8$, $\phi/64$, $\phi/8192$
		Complementary PWM function	No	No	No	No
		Reset-synchronous PWM function	No	No	No	No
		Buffer operation	No	No	No	No
		Output initialization function	Yes	No	Yes	No
		PWM output	3	4 (2)	3	4 (2)
		DMAC activation	3 channels	No	3 channels (H8/3067 only)	No
		A/D conversion activation	No	Yes	No	Yes
		Interrupt sources	3 sources \times 3	8 sources	3 sources \times 3	8 sources
6	TPC	Time base	3 kinds, 16-bit timer base		3 kinds, 16-bit timer base	
7	WDT	Reset signal external output function	Yes (but not present in the flash memory version)		Yes (except products with on-chip flash memory)	
8	SCI	Number of channels	3 channels		3 channels (H8/3067) 2 channels (H8/3024)	
		Smart card interface	Supported on all channels		Supported on all channels	

		Address bus, \overline{AS} , \overline{RD} , \overline{HWR} , \overline{LWR} , $\overline{CS_7}$ – $\overline{CS_0}$, RFSH in software standby state	High-level output high- impedance selectable	High-level output high- impedance selectable (RFSH: H8/3067 only)
		$\overline{CS_7}$ – $\overline{CS_0}$ in bus- released state	High-impedance	High-impedance
11	Flash memory functions	Program/erase voltage	12 V application unnecessary. Single-power-supply programming.	12 V application unnecessary. Single-power-supply programming.
		Block divisions	14 blocks	8 blocks

3	PB ₁ /TP ₉ /TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ /CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ /TMIO ₁ / DREQ ₀ /CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ /TMIO ₁ / CS ₆	PB ₁ /TP ₉ / TIOCB ₃	PB ₁ / TIOC
4	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ /TMO ₂ / CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ /TMO ₂ / CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ /TMO ₂ / CS ₅	PB ₂ /TP ₁₀ / TIOCA ₄	PB ₂ / TIOC
5	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ /TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ /CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ /TMIO ₃ / DREQ ₁ /CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ /TMIO ₃ / CS ₄	PB ₃ /TP ₁₁ /TIOCB ₄	PB ₃ / TIOC
6	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ /UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ /UCAS	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂	PB ₄ /TP ₁₂ /TOCXA ₄	PB ₄ / TIOC
7	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ /LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ /LCAS/ SCK ₂	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃	PB ₅ /TP ₁₃ /TOCXB ₄	PB ₅ / TIOC
8	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ /TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ /TxD ₂	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄	PB ₆ /TP ₁₄ /DREQ ₀ / CS ₇	PB ₆ / TIOC
9	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ /RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ /RxD ₂	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅	PB ₇ /TP ₁₅ /DREQ ₁ / ADTRG	PB ₇ / ADT
10	RESO/FWE*	RESO/FWE*	RESO/FWE*	RESO/V _{PP} *	RES
11	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss
12	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ /TxD ₀	P9 ₀ / TIOC
13	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ /TxD ₁	P9 ₁ / TIOC
14	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ /RxD ₀	P9 ₂ / TIOC
15	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ /RxD ₁	P9 ₃ / TIOC
16	P9 ₄ /SCK ₀ /IRQ ₄	P9 ₄ /SCK ₀ /IRQ ₄	P9 ₄ /SCK ₀ /IRQ ₄	P9 ₄ /SCK ₀ /IRQ ₄	P9 ₄ / TIOC
17	P9 ₅ /SCK ₁ /IRQ ₅	P9 ₅ /SCK ₁ /IRQ ₅	P9 ₅ /SCK ₁ /IRQ ₅	P9 ₅ /SCK ₁ /IRQ ₅	P9 ₅ / TIOC
18	P4 ₀ /D ₀	P4 ₀ /D ₀	P4 ₀ /D ₀	P4 ₀ /D ₀	P4 ₀ / TIOC
19	P4 ₁ /D ₁	P4 ₁ /D ₁	P4 ₁ /D ₁	P4 ₁ /D ₁	P4 ₁ / TIOC
20	P4 ₂ /D ₂	P4 ₂ /D ₂	P4 ₂ /D ₂	P4 ₂ /D ₂	P4 ₂ / TIOC
21	P4 ₃ /D ₃	P4 ₃ /D ₃	P4 ₃ /D ₃	P4 ₃ /D ₃	P4 ₃ / TIOC
22	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss
23	P4 ₄ /D ₄	P4 ₄ /D ₄	P4 ₄ /D ₄	P4 ₄ /D ₄	P4 ₄ / TIOC
24	P4 ₅ /D ₅	P4 ₅ /D ₅	P4 ₅ /D ₅	P4 ₅ /D ₅	P4 ₅ / TIOC
25	P4 ₆ /D ₆	P4 ₆ /D ₆	P4 ₆ /D ₆	P4 ₆ /D ₆	P4 ₆ / TIOC
26	P4 ₇ /D ₇	P4 ₇ /D ₇	P4 ₇ /D ₇	P4 ₇ /D ₇	P4 ₇ / TIOC
27	P3 ₀ /D ₈	P3 ₀ /D ₈	P3 ₀ /D ₈	P3 ₀ /D ₈	P3 ₀ / TIOC
28	P3 ₁ /D ₉	P3 ₁ /D ₉	P3 ₁ /D ₉	P3 ₁ /D ₉	P3 ₁ / TIOC

36	P1 ₀ /A ₀	P1 ₀ /A ₀	P1 ₀ /A ₀	P1 ₀ /A ₀	P1 ₀ /A ₀
37	P1 ₁ /A ₁	P1 ₁ /A ₁	P1 ₁ /A ₁	P1 ₁ /A ₁	P1 ₁ /A ₁
38	P1 ₂ /A ₂	P1 ₂ /A ₂	P1 ₂ /A ₂	P1 ₂ /A ₂	P1 ₂ /A ₂
39	P1 ₃ /A ₃	P1 ₃ /A ₃	P1 ₃ /A ₃	P1 ₃ /A ₃	P1 ₃ /A ₃
40	P1 ₄ /A ₄	P1 ₄ /A ₄	P1 ₄ /A ₄	P1 ₄ /A ₄	P1 ₄ /A ₄
41	P1 ₅ /A ₅	P1 ₅ /A ₅	P1 ₅ /A ₅	P1 ₅ /A ₅	P1 ₅ /A ₅
42	P1 ₆ /A ₆	P1 ₆ /A ₆	P1 ₆ /A ₆	P1 ₆ /A ₆	P1 ₆ /A ₆
43	P1 ₇ /A ₇	P1 ₇ /A ₇	P1 ₇ /A ₇	P1 ₇ /A ₇	P1 ₇ /A ₇
44	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss
45	P2 ₀ /A ₈	P2 ₀ /A ₈	P2 ₀ /A ₈	P2 ₀ /A ₈	P2 ₀ /A ₈
46	P2 ₁ /A ₉	P2 ₁ /A ₉	P2 ₁ /A ₉	P2 ₁ /A ₉	P2 ₁ /A ₉
47	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀	P2 ₂ /A ₁₀
48	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁	P2 ₃ /A ₁₁
49	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂	P2 ₄ /A ₁₂
50	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃	P2 ₅ /A ₁₃
51	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄	P2 ₆ /A ₁₄
52	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅	P2 ₇ /A ₁₅
53	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆	P5 ₀ /A ₁₆
54	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇	P5 ₁ /A ₁₇
55	P5 ₂ /A ₁₈	P5 ₂ /A ₁₈	P5 ₂ /A ₁₈	P5 ₂ /A ₁₈	P5 ₂ /A ₁₈
56	P5 ₃ /A ₁₉	P5 ₃ /A ₁₉	P5 ₃ /A ₁₉	P5 ₃ /A ₁₉	P5 ₃ /A ₁₉
57	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss
58	P6 ₀ /WAIT	P6 ₀ /WAIT	P6 ₀ /WAIT	P6 ₀ /WAIT	P6 ₀ /WAIT
59	P6 ₁ /BREQ	P6 ₁ /BREQ	P6 ₁ /BREQ	P6 ₁ /BREQ	P6 ₁ /BREQ
60	P6 ₂ /BACK	P6 ₂ /BACK	P6 ₂ /BACK	P6 ₂ /BACK	P6 ₂ /BACK
61	P6 ₇ /φ	P6 ₇ /φ	P6 ₇ /φ	φ	φ
62	STBY	STBY	STBY	STBY	STBY
63	RES	RES	RES	RES	RES
64	NMI	NMI	NMI	NMI	NMI
65	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss

73	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀	MD ₀
74	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁	MD ₁
75	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂	MD ₂
76	AVcc	AVcc	AVcc	AVcc	AVcc
77	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}	V _{REF}
78	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀	P7 ₀ /AN ₀
79	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁	P7 ₁ /AN ₁
80	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂	P7 ₂ /AN ₂
81	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃	P7 ₃ /AN ₃
82	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄	P7 ₄ /AN ₄
83	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅	P7 ₅ /AN ₅
84	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀	P7 ₆ /AN ₆ /DA ₀
85	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁	P7 ₇ /AN ₇ /DA ₁
86	AVss	AVss	AVss	AVss	AVss
87	P8 ₀ /RFSH/IRQ ₀	P8 ₀ /RFSH/IRQ ₀	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀	P8 ₀ /RFSH/IRQ ₀	P8 ₀ /IRQ ₀
88	P8 ₁ /CS ₃ /IRQ ₁	P8 ₁ /CS ₃ /IRQ ₁	P8 ₁ /CS ₃ /IRQ ₁	P8 ₁ /CS ₃ /IRQ ₁	P8 ₁ /CS ₃ /IRQ ₁
89	P8 ₂ /CS ₂ /IRQ ₂	P8 ₂ /CS ₂ /IRQ ₂	P8 ₂ /CS ₂ /IRQ ₂	P8 ₂ /CS ₂ /IRQ ₂	P8 ₂ /CS ₂ /IRQ ₂
90	P8 ₃ /CS ₁ /IRQ ₃ / ADTRG	P8 ₃ /CS ₁ /IRQ ₃ / ADTRG	P8 ₃ /CS ₁ /IRQ ₃ / ADTRG	P8 ₃ /CS ₁ /IRQ ₃	P8 ₃ /CS ₁ /IRQ ₃
91	P8 ₄ /CS ₀	P8 ₄ /CS ₀	P8 ₄ /CS ₀	P8 ₄ /CS ₀	P8 ₄ /CS ₀
92	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss	Vss
93	PA ₀ /TP ₀ /TEND ₀ / TCLKA	PA ₀ /TP ₀ /TEND ₀ / TCLKA	PA ₀ /TP ₀ /TCLKA	PA ₀ /TP ₀ /TEND ₀ / TCLKA	PA ₀ /TP ₀ /TEND ₀ / TCLKA
94	PA ₁ /TP ₁ /TEND ₁ / TCLKB	PA ₁ /TP ₁ /TEND ₁ / TCLKB	PA ₁ /TP ₁ /TCLKB	PA ₁ /TP ₁ /TEND ₁ / TCLKB	PA ₁ /TP ₁ /TEND ₁ / TCLKB
95	PA ₂ /TP ₂ /TIOCA ₀ / TCLKC	PA ₂ /TP ₂ /TIOCA ₀ / TCLKC	PA ₂ /TP ₂ /TIOCA ₀ / TCLKC	PA ₂ /TP ₂ /TIOCA ₀ / TCLKC	PA ₂ /TP ₂ /TIOCA ₀ / TCLKC
96	PA ₃ /TP ₃ /TIOCB ₀ / TCLKD	PA ₃ /TP ₃ /TIOCB ₀ / TCLKD	PA ₃ /TP ₃ /TIOCB ₀ / TCLKD	PA ₃ /TP ₃ /TIOCB ₀ / TCLKD	PA ₃ /TP ₃ /TIOCB ₀ / TCLKD

Note: Functions as HES0 in the mask ROM versions, and as FVE in the flash memory versions.

H8/3028, H8/3028F-ZTAT™ Group Hardware Manual

Publication Date: 1st Edition, September 2002
Rev.2.00, September 19, 2003

Published by: Sales Strategic Planning Div.
Renesas Technology Corp.

Edited by: Technical Documentation & Information Department
Renesas Kodaïra Semiconductor Co., Ltd.

©2002, 2003 Renesas Technology Corp. All rights reserved. Printed in J

Renesas Technology Corp. Sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-000



RENESAS SALES OFFICES

<http://www.>

Renesas Technology America, Inc.
450 Holger Way, San Jose, CA 95134-1368, U.S.A
Tel: <1> (408) 382-7500 Fax: <1> (408) 382-7501

Renesas Technology Europe Limited.
Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, United Kingdom
Tel: <44> (1628) 585 100, Fax: <44> (1628) 585 900

Renesas Technology Europe GmbH
Dornacher Str. 3, D-85622 Feldkirchen, Germany
Tel: <49> (89) 380 70 0, Fax: <49> (89) 929 30 11

Renesas Technology Hong Kong Ltd.
7/F., North Tower, World Finance Centre, Harbour City, Canton Road, Hong Kong
Tel: <852> 2265-6688, Fax: <852> 2375-6836

Renesas Technology Taiwan Co., Ltd.
FL 10, #99, Fu-Hsing N. Rd., Taipei, Taiwan
Tel: <886> (2) 2715-2888, Fax: <886> (2) 2713-2999

Renesas Technology (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.
26/F., Ruijin Building, No.205 Maoming Road (S), Shanghai 200020, China
Tel: <86> (21) 6472-1001, Fax: <86> (21) 6415-2952

Renesas Technology Singapore Pte. Ltd.
1, Harbour Front Avenue, #06-10, Keppel Bay Tower, Singapore 098632
Tel: <65> 6213-0200, Fax: <65> 6278-8001



H8/3028, H8/3028F-ZTAT™ Group Hardware Manual



Renesas Electronics Corporation

1753, Shimonumabe, Nakahara-ku, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawa 211-8668 Japan

REJ09B0083-02000

X-ON Electronics

Largest Supplier of Electrical and Electronic Components

Click to view similar products for [16-bit Microcontrollers - MCU category](#):

Click to view products by [Renesas manufacturer](#):

Other Similar products are found below :

[MB90F036APMC-GSE1](#) [MB90F342CASPMC-GSE1](#) [MB90F345CESPMC-GE1](#) [MB90F349CAPFR-GSE1](#) [MB90F428GCPFR-GSE1](#)
[MB90F462APFM-GE1](#) [MB90F462APMC-G-SNE1](#) [MB90F497GPF-GE1](#) [MB90F546GSPFR-GE1](#) [MB90F947APFR-GS-SPE1](#)
[MB96F346RSBPMC-GS-N2E2](#) [MB96F683RBPMC-GSAE1](#) [R5F11BGEAFB#30](#) [DF3026XBL25V](#) [S912ZVFP64F1VLL](#)
[R4F24268NVRFQV](#) [R5F107DEGSP#X0](#) [R5F11B7EANA#U0](#) [R5F21172DSP#U0](#) [M30622F8PGP#U3C](#) [MB90092PF-G-BNDE1](#)
[MB90F335APMC1-G-SPE1](#) [MB90F342CASPF-R-GS-N2E1](#) [MB90F345CAPFR-GSE1](#) [MB90F543GPF-GE1](#) [MB90F546GSPF-GE1](#)
[MB90F568PMCR-GE1](#) [MB90F594APFR-GE1](#) [MB90F882ASPMC-GE1](#) [MB96F346RSAPQCR-GS-N2E2](#) [MB96F387RSBPMC-GSE2](#)
[MB96F387RSBPMC-GS-N2E2](#) [MB96F395RSAPMC-GSE2](#) [MB96F623RBPMC1-GSE1](#) [MB96F646RBPMC-GSE1](#)
[XE167F96F66LACFXUMA1](#) [MB96F696RBPMC-GSAE1](#) [MB96F018RBPMC-GSE1](#) [MB90F962SPMCR-GE1](#) [MB90F867ASPFR-GE1](#)
[MB90F543GPF-G-FLE1](#) [MB90F345CESPF-GE1](#) [M30290FCHP#U3A](#) [DF2239FA20IV](#) [HD64F3672FPV](#) [R5F104AEASP#V0](#)
[R5F100BCANA#U0](#) [R5F100BFANA#U0](#) [S9S12H256J2VFVER](#) [R5F100ACASP#V0](#)